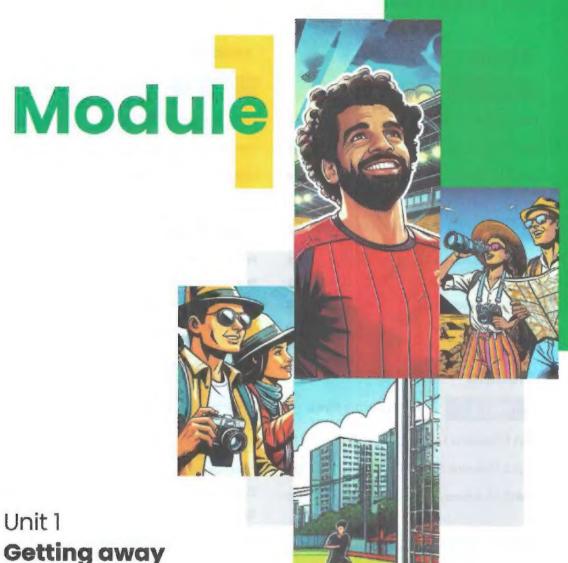


# **Contents**

Module	Module
Unit 1 Getting away	Unit 5 Communication
Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)221
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)240
Unit 1 Al-Adwaa Test	Unit 5 Al-Adwaa Test263
Unit 2 Supporting the community	Unit 6 Learning from literature
Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)	Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)267
Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)	Part 2 (Lessons 3&4)287
Unit 2 Al-Adwaa Test110	Unit 6 Al-Adwaa Test311
Units I & 2 Module Test113	Units 5 & 6 Module Test314
Module	Story Treasure Island
Unit 3 Improving lives	Chapter 1320
	Chapter 2328
Part 1 (Lessons 1 & 2)118	Chapter 3335
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)	Chapter 4343
Unit 3 Al-Adwaa Test	Chapter 5351
	Chapter 6358
Unit 4 Making new friends	Advanced General Exercises
Part 1 (Lessons 1&2)167	Adv. G. Exercises365
Part 2 (Lessons 3 & 4)188	Adv. G. Exercises Answers372
Unit 4 Al-Adwaa Test213	Dictionary375
Units 3 & 4 Module Test216	Irregular verbs381



**Getting away** 

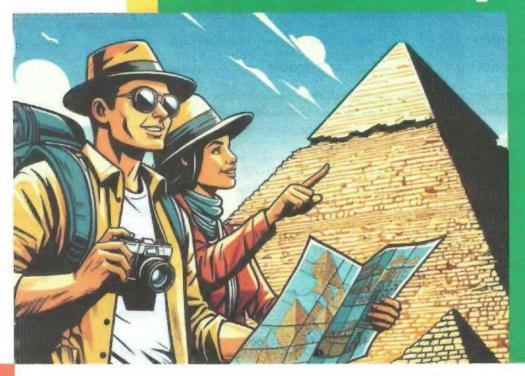
Unit 2

Supporting the community

Module Test

Units 1 & 2

# Umit 1 Getting away



Reading : An article about ecotourism; two blogs about the summer holidays

Writing : An essay on ecotourism

Listening: A story about travelling and what happened when something went wrong

Speaking: Describe an event

Language: Past simple and past continuous

Life Skills : Collaboration







Key Vocabulary		المفردات الرئيسيـة	
conservationist (n) الشخص المحافظ على البيئة	isolated (adj) معزول	swell up (v) – ed يتورم	
ecotourism (n) السياحة البيثية	ا lean (v) – ed	trek (v) – ked (n) يترجل/رحلة سيرًا على الأقدام	
endangered (adj) مهدد بالانقراض/معرض للخطر	materials (n) (مواد (خام	unique (adj)	
environment (n)	spicy (adj) حريف/حارالمذاق	میز/فرید من نوعه	
impact (n) تاثیر	sustainable (adj) مستدام		
Vocabulary on Reading	& Listening Texts	مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع	
alone (adj) (adv) وحيد/وحيثا	design (v) – ed (n) يصمم/تصميم	giant (adj) (n) عملاق	
along (adv) قاماذاة	destination (n) جهة الوصول/وجهة السفر	guide (n) مرشد (سیاحی)	
annoyed (adj) متضجر/منزعج	develop (v) – ed ينمى/يطور	تل/مضية hill (n)	
avoid (v) – ed يتجنب	disaster (n) ಪುಟ	harm (n) (v) – ed منرر/يضر	
beach (n) (بلاج)	dive (v) – d	including (prep) مشتملًاعلى	
عالم أحياء biologist (n)	dragon (n) (حيوان أسطورى)	insects (n) حشرات	
علم الأحياء biology (n)	drop (v) – ped	internal flight (n) رحلة طيران داخلية	
bite (v) يىنىغ	ecosystem (n) نظام بيئى	island (n) جزيرة	
book (v) – ed	educate (v) – d	الليمور (حيوان يشبه القرود) (lemur (n	
centre (n) مرکز	environmentally friendly (adj) صديق للبيئة	limited (adj) مُقَيِّد/محدود	
coast (n) ساحل	وجد/يتواجد/يعيش exist (v) – ed	local (adj) (n)	
cook (n) طباخ	feed (v) يطعم	luggage (n)	
coral reefs (n) شعاب مرجانية	fortunately (adv) لحسن الحظ	mainly (adv) بشكل رئيسى/اساسى	
damage (n) (v) – d تلف/ضرر/یتلف	fussy eater (n) شخص صعب الإرضاء في الأكل	natural (adj) ملييعي	

observe (v) – d	يراقب/يرصد	provide (v) – d	يمد/يزود	spider (n)	عنكبوت
orangutan (n)	إنسان الغاب	rainforests (n)	الغابات المطيرة	summarise (v)	يلخص d
يق path (n)	مسار/ممر/طر	rebuild (v)	وليد بناء	teach (v)	يُدرس
pet (n)	حيوان أليف	remote (adj)	بعيد	tourism (n)	سياحة
pink (adj)	وردى اللون	safe (adj)	آمن	turtle (n)	سلحفاة بحرية
properly (adv)	بشكل مناسب	sound (v) – ed	يبدو	volunteer (n) (v	ed) – ed متطوع/يتطوع
protect (v) – ed	يحمى	souvenir (n)	هدية تذكارية	wildlife (n)	الحياة البرية
Workbook Voc	abulary			ندريبات	مفردات كتاب الأ
activity (n)	نشاط	effect (n)	تاثير	special (adj)	خاص/مخصوص
advantages (n)	مزايا	encourage (v) –	d يشجع	sunbathe (v) –	d یاخذ حمام شمس
attractions (n) نذب (سیاحی)	عوامل/مناطق ج	plaza (n)	ميدان/ساحة	type (n)	نوع/نمط
carnival (n)		population (n) ئسكانى	السكان/الثعداد ا		
council (n)	مجلس	repeat (v) – ed	یکرر/یعید	victim (n)	ضحية
cruise ships <mark>(n)</mark> احية	سفن رحلات سي	residents (n)	سكان/مقيمون		
	Vo	cabulary Ch	ieck point	1	
Choose the corre	ct answer	from a, b, c or d	*		
1. Uncle Saleh	is a	; his work is to p	rotect the p	lants and animal	s in the area.
c a) biologis	t b	) tourist	c) conserv	/ationist d) g	eologist
				4 444	1 1
		destinat	ion for those	e who like natura	al places.
	a popular	destinat population			
2. Indonesia is	a popular st		c) paintin	g d) e	
2. Indonesia is	a popular st b any	) population	c) paintin	g d) e ne panda.	cotourism

a) souvenirs

b) awards

c) rewards

d) prices

5. We all know that stayin	g up late has a very bad	on our health.
	) effect c) impact	
	places find it hard to rea	ach the city.
	) limited c) excited	
7. In the metro, we should	dn'tagainst the doo	ors.
(a) lead b	) trek c) lean	d) observe
8. India is famous for its	food, which is full of	chilli شطة,
a) sweet b	spicy c) good	d) along
9. Your injured foot won't	up if you put ice or	ı it.
a) swallow b	) swell c) limit	d) stay
10. The club manager says	that the developme	ent will solve all problems.
a) sustainable	) spicy c) limited	d) temporary
Expressions, Phrases & F	repositions	لتعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
at least على الأقل	from all around the world من كل أنحاء العالم	يبقى آمنًا keep safe
blow off يُطير (شينًا)	get back يستعيد/يمود	leaning out of يميل إلى الخارج من
catch a flight to يركب طائرة إلى	get to يصل إلى	make a meal (dinner) پیجهزوجیة
disappear from يختفىمن	يعطى إلى give إلى	make notes يدون ملاحظات
do damage to يسبب ضررًا لـ	go back to يعود إلى	be/make sure يتاكد
do something different یقوم بعمل شیء مختلف	go diving يغطس	manage to يتمكن من
educate about يعلم عن	go on holiday ينمب في إجازة	معروف/مشهوری popular with
مشهوریہ famous for	impact on = effect on تأثیرعلی	protect from/against يحمى من
feed on يتفذى على	important for/to مهم د	stay in يېقى فى
find out about پعرف/یکتشف عن	introduce to يقدم د	take (time) to یاخذوقثانکی
for example على سبيل المثال	keep as يحتفظ بـ ک	trek into/through

يترجل إلى/يشق طريقه بصعوبة

Ver	Verb Noun		Adjective		
conserve	يحفظ	conservationism/cons ملی البینه conservationist	الحفاظ على البيئة	conservative تغییر	محافظ/مقاوم لل
design	يصمم	design designer	تصمیم مُضَمَّم	designed	غضمهم
develop	يطور/يتطور	development developer	تطویر/تنمیة مطور	developed/dev	eloping/ متطور/نام
educate	يعلم	education educator	1 -	educational educated	تعلیمی متعلم
endanger	يعرض للخطر	endangerment	التعريض للخطر	endangered ,	معرض للانقراض
	•	environment environmentalist	بيئة مناصر لحماية البيئة	environmenta	بيثئ ا
isolate	يمزل	isolation	عزل	isolated	معزول
limit	يحد	limit	10-	limited	محدود
protect	يحمى	protection protector	حماية/وقاية واقي	protective	واقٍ
swell	يتورم	swelling	تورم	swollen	متورم
volunteer	يتطوع	voluntourist/voluntee voluntarism	متطوع ؟؟ العمل التطوعي	voluntary	تطوعي

#### **Examples**

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، الحظ الأمثلة التالية:

We must conserve our environment for the future. (v)

- A group of conservationists visited the old zoo. (n)
- My father is so conservative that he doesn't like changes. (adj)

The boy isolated his toys from his sister's. (v)

- The isolation of the village makes it hard to deliver goods. (n)
- Murad is isolated in his room because of his disease. (adj)

If you go out in this weather, you endanger yourself. (v)

- -The endangerment of some animals may lead to a big problem. (n)
- -The students saw many endangered animals in the nature reserve. (adj)

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكلمة	المرادف Synonym	المضاد Antonym
avoid	يتجنب	avert/stay away from	face/seek يواجه
develop	يطور/يتطور	promote/progress/flourish/ prosper	decline/decrease يتدمور/يقل
exist .	يوجد/يتواجد/يعيش	remain/stay	vanish/depart پختفی/یرحل
famous	مشهور	well-known/celebrated	unknown/ordinary غيرمعروف/عادى
fortunately	لحسن الحظ ٧	luckily/happily	unfortunately/unluckily لسوءالحظ
giant	عملاق	colossal/gigantic	tiny/minute ضئيل الحجم
isolated	معزول/نائ	remote/outlying/deserted	دریب/مفترح close/open
limited	محدود	restricted/definite	unrestricted/unlimited مطلق/بلاقيود
natural	طبيعى	normal/ordinary	abnormal/unnatural غيرمادي
remote	يميد	distant/outlying/isolated	near/close قريب
sustainabl	مستدام e	continual/lasting/permanent	temporary/unsustainable مؤنت
unique	مميز/فريد من نوعه	exceptional/special	normal/ordinary عادی

## Vocabulary Check point 2

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Manchester is fam	ousits footba	all teams in the Pren	nier League.
(a) a) for	b) with	c) of	d) at
2. The course is design	gned to help students	develop their speak	ring skills.
The antonym of th	ne word "develop" is "	<i>H</i>	
( a) decline	b) increase	c) promote	d) continue
3. The charity depen	ds on unemployed vol	unteers who give m	uch time and effor
	ne word "volunteer" is .	_	
(a) voluntourist	b) voluntary	c) voluntarism	d) voluntarily
4. Wearing a hat pro	tects you the	sun in hot places.	
a) for	b) with	c) from	d) in
5. Hunters can't	deep into snowy	woods.	
a) trek	b) take	c) trick	d) track
6. The lizards are class	ssed as anspe	ecies.	
( a) endanger	b) endangerment	c) endangered	d) danger
7. The harmful rays of	of the sun can	severe damage عديد	to our skin. ضروه
( a) make	b) lose	c) do	d) take

8. Clubs offer a wide	range ofand	sporting activities.	
( a) education	b) educate	c) educator	d) educational
9. It was a unique ac	hievement – no one has	s ever won the cha	mpionship five times
before. The word	"unique" can be replace	d with	
a) special	b) common	c) normal	d) ordinary
10. The sustainable g	rowth is the only solution	on. The antonym o	f the word
"sustainable" is	ubasee##4004ub* W		
a) lasting	b) permanent	c) temporary	d) continual
	and the second of the second		
	Reading Text		

## Ecotourism - is this the future?

#### What is ecotourism?

Ecotourism is about providing holidays to places which are often endangered and isolated. The holidays are designed to have a limited impact on the local environment and to educate tourists about conservation.

Egypt is developing ecotourism to protect the environments along the Red Sea coast. Tourists can stay in hotels built111 of environmentally friendly natural materials. When tourists go diving, they are taught how to avoid damaging the fish and keeping the special coral reefs safe.

Madagascar is famous for its ecotourism and wants to protect its ecosystem (the animals and plants in its environment). 80% of the animals, and 90% of the plants that live there don't exist anywhere else in the world. Lemurs, for example, only live in Madagascar.

The Galapagos Islands in Ecuador are famous for the unique animals, such as the giant turtles which live there. Ecuador makes sure that tourism is sustainable. Only a limited number of people can visit the islands each year, so the animals and their environment are safe.

The Komodo National Park in Indonesia is a popular ecotourism destination. Much of Indonesia's endangered wildlife, including the Komodo dragon, can only be found here. The National Park is also famous for its beach with pink sand.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ١- لاحظ حذف ضمير الوصل مع verb to be فم حالة المبنى للمجهول، وأصلها hotels which were built.
  - ٢- تستخدم anywhere else مع الجملة المنفية بمعنى (في أب مكان آخر).
    - ٣- الأسماء التب لا تعد مثل tourism تعامل معاملة المفرد.



#### A popular problem!

Venice is famous for being a city with many chasis—, colourful carnivals, amazing plazas and historic buildings. However, the city is a victim of its own beauty. Venice has a population of only 55,000 but the city is visited by twenty andhon townsts every year. This tourism creates a lot of jobs for the local population, but also causes many problems.

Many of the 59,000 tourists a day enjoy riding on boats along the canals, but the large cruise ships can damage the historic buildings. The narrow streets can be very crowded and it is difficult for local people to move around the city.

The local council are trying to find a solution which keeps both the tourists and local residents happy. They are also trying to encourage tourists—to visit other beautiful sites around Venice.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- بأتما بعد for عند المحالات : معل مصاف إليه 119 أو اسم أو صمير.
  - ٧- لاحظ أن كلمة million تأتى مفرد إذا سبقها رقم.
- ٣- إدا جاء بعد الفعل 👭 حرف الجر 🔾 يتبعها مصدر الفعل ويكون معناها يحاول.







#### Luca's Holiday

Luca: Last summer, I decided not to go on holiday to Greece with my friends, but to do something different.

Klara: So, where did you go?

Luca: Well, as I am studying biology, I thought I'd go to Indonesia to find out more about the orangutans there. So, I booked a holiday with an ecotourism company and went to Borneo.

Klara: What was it like?

Luca: A b: of d saster—although I did love the rainforests. When we got to Jakarta, we caught an internal flight to Borneo. But my luggage never arrived, so I had to buy new clothes. The next morning, we took a boat up the river to the orangutan centre. And while I was leaning out of the boat to take photos, I dropped my camera!

Klara: Oh, no! Did you manage to get it back?

Luca: No way! The river is really deep, so I just had to leave it. But I was very annoyed. But at least, I had my phone. It took two days to get to the centre, so while we were sitting on the boat, the guide told us all about the orangutans and what the conservationists are doing there. It sounded really exciting. When we arrived, the guide introduced us to the people working there. And then, we had dinner.

Klara: What was the food like?

Luca: It was mainly rice and vegetables, but they were very spicy. I don't like spicy food, so I only ate the rice. By the end of the week, I was eating the vegetables and fish though as I was so hungry.

Klara: Well, I am glad to hear you're not such a fussy eater anymore. What did you do every day?

Luca: We got up at about six every morning as that is when the sun rises, had breakfast and then trekked into the forest to learn about orangutans from the people who were looking after them.

Klara: Did you feed them?

Luca: No, they're wild animals, not pets. We just observed them mude notes and took photos. We also learnt about other animals, birds and insects in the rainforests. Unfortunately, at the end of the first week, a spider bit me while! was sleeping and my arm swelled up.

Klara: So, what happened?

Luca: I had to go to a hospital, but as the nearest hospital was 200 kilometres away, I had to go by a helicopter. I stayed there for a week all alone and then went back to the centre. But as soon as I got back, I was ill. One of the tourists was making the dinner that night and he wasn't a good cook, he didn't clean the fish properly and everybody was sick. I am staying at home this summer.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- تأتيب أن أناطاء قبل الأسماء غير المعدودة بمعيين قليل من.

٢- تم حذف ضمير الوصل من هذه الجملة، وأصلها ... ١٥٠١ ١٥٠ ١٥٠ من الله عند الجملة المناس الله عند الدولة المناس الله عند الله عند الدولة المناس الله عند الله

٣- مُن حالة عطفُ الأفعال علن بعضها تكون كلها مُن نفس الزمن.

#### on Vocabulary Notes

#### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التائبة:

beach

البلاج (الجزء الرملي عندحافة البحر)

By nine o'clock, the treach was already crowded with people.

shore

شاطئ البحر أو البحيرة

The boat was about a mile from the shore when the

engine suddenly stopped.

coast

Marina is located on the north ماحسل

bank

ضفة النهرأوالقنباة

They walked home along the river bank,

indude

المكونات - يأتي قبلها الكل وبعدها الجزء.

. The room price includes breakfast یشمل/پتضمن (بعض المکونات) ولیس کل

contain

The thieves stole a purse containing banknotes. يحتوي ملي شيء بداخله

consist of

يتكونسن (كل المكونات الأساسية)

The buffet consisted of several different Indian dishes.

teach

(شخص/شيء Mr Reda teaches us English.

learn

My son has climt many languages abroad.

teach/learn (how) to + inf.

- I have taught my children how, to play the piano.
- My children learnt (how) to play the piano.

- He arrived at Alexandria airport yesterday.

arrive in

يصل إلى مكان كبير (مدينة/دولة/قارة).

بصل الى مكان صغير/محدد arrive at reach + object

يصل إلى (بدون حرف جر).

He reached the airport early yesterday.

He arrived in Alexandria vesterday.

get to

بصل إلى (مكان صغير أو كبيس).

endangered (adj.)

مهدد بالانقراض/مسرض للخطير

Many rare animals are endangered nowadays.

in danger

Many animals are in danger nowadays.

endanger (v)

Smoking endangers our health.

They got to Cairo yesterday.

	sound (v) + adjective = appear/seem + adjective	He sounds/appears/seems happy today.
	sound (n) موت/ضجة/حس	I tried to open the door without sound as my father was asleep.
	sound (adj.) سليم/معقول	<ul> <li>I was happy to see that my mother was in a six and state of health.</li> <li>He always gives me some sound advice.</li> </ul>
	- یسقط او پرمی شینًا - یخفض - یخفض - ینزل من وسیلة مواصلات - یسقط من قائمة /یحذف	<ul> <li>-While I was walking, I dropped my mobile.</li> <li>- The government should drop the prices.</li> <li>- Can you drop me off here, please?</li> <li>- It was not good to drop my name from the guest list.</li> <li>While I was walking, I fell and broke my leg.</li> </ul>
	لا يأتى بعدها مفعول (يقع /يسقط) fall	While I was walking, their and broke my leg.
	In the end, = Finally, في النهاية / أخيرًا (بعد طول انتظار)	in the end, the problem was solved by our great teacher.
	At the end of + noun, في نهايــة شيء	At the er d of the lesson, the teacher asked us some questions.
U	By the end of + noun, قبل نهایهٔ شیء	By the end of the year, we will have finished our study.
0	everyday + noun صفة بمعنى يومى (كلمة واحدة)	Everyone should work hard to provide his everyday needs.
U	every day ظرف بمعنی کل یوم (کلمتین منفصلتین)	Students go to school every day except for Fridays.
	alone (adj) (adv) بمفرده/منفردًا (صفة/ظرف)	He carried the luggage alone.
	lonely (adj) وحيـنًا (يشعر بالوحدة) (صفة)	Despite his friends, he feels lonely.
	اوميــد (صفة) وميــد (صفة)	The lone survivor of the accident told us what happened.
	isolated منعزل/معزيل	The area is extremely iso ated because of the hills that surround it.
Ü	insulated معزول (حراريًا/عن الكهرباء)	Houses in very hot or cold areas should be well instructed.
	فی النهایه آخیراً (بعد طول انتظار)  At the end of + noun,  By the end of + noun,  قبل نهایه شیء  everyday + noun  (کلمة واحدة)  every day  فلرف بمعنی کل یوم (کلمتین منفصلتین)  alone (adj) (adv)  بمفرده/منفردا (صفه خلرف)  lonely (adj)  وحیا (یشعربالوحدة) (صفه)  انتخال/معزول  isolated  insulated	At the end of the lesson, the teacher asked us some questions.  By the end of the year, we will have finished our study.  Everyone should work hard to provide his everyday needs.  Students go to school every day except for Fridays.  He carried the luggage alone.  Despite his friends, he feels lonely.  The lone survivor of the accident told us what happened.  The area is extremely iso ated because of the hills that surround it.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. The list of the players doesn't	my name. I am so disappointed.
b a) conclude	b) include
c) consist	d) consist of
2. I bought a jacket of leather	C.
a) which made	b) is made
c) made	d) is making
3. Amir didn't have else to vis	it at the end of his journey.
a) anywhere	b) nowhere
c) no place	d) where
4. Dalla is tryinga flower in th	nirty seconds.
a) to draw	b) to drawing
c) draws	d) draw
5. Teachers must be aware of the	language that students use.
a) all	b) every day
c) everyday	d) yearly
6. Some rare species نصائل of animals ar	e
a) dangerous	b) in dangerous
c) endangered	d) danger
7. My friend lives in a/an villag	ge deep in the countryside.
a) isolated	b) insulated
c) created	d) limited
8. Who can forget what Mr Talaat has	us through his life?
a) taught	b) learnt
c) taught how	d) learnt how
9. Fortunately, we the train sta	
a) arrived in	b) reached to
c) got to	d) arrived
10the street, there is a very go	
a) In the end	b) At the end of
c) At the end	d) By the end of

## Proctice...



Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Key Vocabulary, F	teading, Listening &	Workbook	
1. The food is very			
a) cool	b) spicy	c) sustainable	d) sound
2. We should all work t	together in order no	t to our en	vironment.
a) predict	b) endanger	c) protect	d) lean
3. Scientists are trying	to reduce the	of plastic on the	environment.
ı impact	., safety	c) respect	d) aevelopment
4. The factory needs se	ome extra	so that it will be read	ly to start.
11 rainforests	r materials	c) effects	d) reefs
5. Adham's style of pla	ying football is so	No one is like	ke him.
common	5 unique	chadaptable	d) isolated
6. The explorers spent	the daytl	hrough forests and ov	er mountains.
+ divina	bitrekking	c) developing	d) racing
7. We should encoura	ge our children to kr	now everything abou	t our
areas in the desert a	and Upper Egypt.		
, swo len	b isolated	c) limited	d) sustainable
8. It is very important	for all of us to find	solutions for	the problems of
our country.			
sustainable	1/ terrible	c) insulated	d) leaning
9. Hams was			
her mobile.  leaning are prote			
- leaning	mswelling	<) getting	d) making
a) Conversations	b) Conservationist	s c) Conservations	d) Ecotourists
11. Kareema's eyes	up as a result	of her crying after the	e difficult exam.
1, swelled			
<b>12.</b> I am very good at st	tudying living thing:	s, so it would be wone	derful to be
a/an			
a, biologist	b geologist	c) archaeologist	d) botanist
13. Pollution has bad e	ffects on the balance	e of our	
recotourism	i economy	c) ecotourist	a ecosystem
14. When I arrived hon	ne with my friend Ali	, I him to m	y family.
→ produced	to reduced	c) concluded	d-introduced
<ol><li>Scientists try hard t</li></ol>	tothe eco	system everywhere.	
a) protect	b) reflect	c) defect	d) suspect

ry Conurni Literame

16 means ti	ravelling to natural a	areas with the respon	sibility of conserving
the environment.			
a Ecosystem	b) Ecotourism	Biodiversity	d Curable tourism
17. One of our genero	us friends	to help most of his fa	mily and friends
with their financial	problems.		
1) trekked	b) swelled	<ul> <li>volunteered</li> </ul>	a forced
18. Luxor and Aswan h	ave always been a	for most tou	rists who visit Egypt.
11 conversation	b) conservation	c) location	d) destination
19. I like diving to see	the of the	Red Sea which are so	amazing.
a cora reefs	b, colour reefs	c) coral leaves	d, moral reefs
20. Our teacher is so fr	iendly and always g	ives us a tre	eatment.
a) cruel	b) boring	c) special	d) giant
21. I was so proud to b	e part of this	project that will h	elp many youths in
Egypt.			
a) tiny	b) ordinary	c) trivial	d) giant
22. Reham hates to sta	y home	She gets afraid.	
a) along	b) mainly	c) readily	d) alone
23. Mr Ahmed always a	advises me to	smoking.	
a) protect	b) avoid	c) keep	d) go
24. There are a lot of	of using the	e internet wisely.	
a bites	b) disadvantages	c) advantages	d) injuries
25. These bottles are m	nade of mate	rials. They can't pollu	te our environment.
friendly enviror	mentally	b environmentally an non-environme	y friendly
c unfriendly envir	onmentally	dy non-environme	ntally friendly
26. We should book the	e tickets early as ther	re is only a/an	number available.
a) unlimited	b) great	c) limited	d) huge
Expressions, Idion	ns, Prepositions, Der	ivatives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
27. When I go to Sharm	, I like to	diving every day.	
a) do <b>28.</b> My mother is the be	b) play	c) go	d) take
28. My mother is the be	est one to	meals for us. She is n	ny favourite cook.
a) have	b) eat	c) repair	d) make
29. The manager tried	toa flight	to New York to attend	d the conference.
a) catch	b) miss	c) ride	d) get off
30. Ramy, let me introd	uce yout	he manager.	
a) for	b) at	c) to	d) in
31. It will take you at	20 minutes	to get there.	
a) less	b) lest	c) least	d) last
<b>32.</b> Hassan a		address and phone r	number.
a) signed	b) did	c) noticed	d) made



**Affirmative** 

Question

#### The Past Simple Tense

زمن الماصي البسيط

The past simple tense is used to talk about actions completed at a certain time in the past.

پستخدم الماضي البسيط للتعبير من أحداث اكتملت في وقت محدد في الماضي.



في صيفه الإثبات استخدم:

(التصريف الثاني للفعل) subject + v + d/ed/ied (التصريف الثاني للفعل

· I/He/They attended the party yesterday.

أما في النفي استخدم:

مصدر .didn't + inf ناعل Subject

· I/He/They didn t attend the party yesterday.

وفي حالة السؤال استخدم:

?مصدر inf. + فاعل did + subject + أداة استفهام Wh- word

What did you attend yesterday?

7موسلير .Did + subject الناعل + inf

Did he attend the party yesterday?

وفي صيفه المبئي للمجهول استخدم:

التصريف الثالث للفعل + was/were + P.P. مفعول Object

· The party was attended yesterday.

Key words	الكلمات الدالة

yesterday	أمس	in the ancient times	في العصور القديمة
from to	من عام … إلى …	once upon a time	كان ياماكان (ذات مرة)
How long ago?	مند متی؟	the other day اليوم السابق	منذ فترة قريبة/في ذلك اليوم
ago		last	أالسابق
just now	تَوَّا/حَالًا	in the past	في الماضي
once	ذات مرة	in	في عام

#### **Examples**

l ate my food ten minutes ago.

We lived in Tanta from 2000 to 2010.

#### الاستخدام USAGE

For completed actions in the past: أحداث اكتملت في الماضي. She studied all her lessons yesterday. For repeated actions or habits in the past: أحداث متكررة أو عادات في الماضي. 2 When he was in Alexandria, he went to the beach every day. For retelling situations or stories: سرد مواقف أو قصص وقعت في الماضي. 3 Yesterday, I went out to the cafe, then I ordered a cup of coffee. الفرق بين ٢٥٠ - ٧٠٤ و 110 هي السؤال والنفي هي الماضي اليسيمال - تستخدم ( licl لممل سؤال في الماضي البسيط باستخدام فعل، ولكن يستخدم ١٠٠١٠ ك السؤال عن صفة أو اسم أو حرف جرء inf.? Did subi. مصدر Did you study your lessons? What did you study yesterday? prep./n./adj.? Was subj. حرف جر/اسم/منفة Were Were you ill last week? Why A your brother in Alexandria yesterday? - تستخدم؛ ( ١٠/١) لنفي الفعل في زمن الماضي ويتبعها مصدر الفعل ولكن تستخدم ؟ ١١٠١ / ١٠ ١٨ كالا قبل الاسم والصفة وحرف الجرء didn't inf. Subi. I didn't sleep well yesterday. wasn't

weren't

We weren't tired, so we played again.

Subj.

prep./n./adj.

## Language

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Randa .....a call from her friend yesterday.
  - c a) receives b was received received
- 2. Ashraf didn't ..... the party last week.
  - a` attend
    - n attending < attended
- 3. I ...... on a picnic with my family two days ago.
  - a) qo b) goes
- 4. Ayman read an interesting book .......
  - b) now
- 5. My money ...... during the party yesterday. a) stole b) was stolen
- c) went

c) ago

c) stealing

- d) was going
  - d) the other day

d was receiving

d' be attending

d) stolen

#### **Expressing Past Habits Using Used to:**

التعبير عن العادات في الماضي:



#### Usage الاستخبام

For habits and situations in the past that don't exist in the present.

عادات ومواقف كانت تحدث في الماشي ولم تعد تحدث في الحاضر،

#### Affirmative

الإثبيات

مصنير .Subj. باخلة + used to + inf

He used to smoke, but now he cares about his health.

#### Question

السيؤال

Negative

النشب

Pid + subj. طعل + use to + inf.? # use to + inf.? خلاف المستفهام + did + subj. خلافة المستفهام

A: Did he use to smoke?

A: Yes, he did./B: No, he didn't.

A: What did he use to do?

B: He used to smoke.

Subj. خاط + didn't + use to + inf. He didn't use to smoke, but now he does. Subj. فاعل + never + used to + inf. He never used to smoke, but now he does.

#### Other ways to express past habits:

no longer + present simple + فاعل He no longer smokes a lot.

طرق أخرى للتعبير عن العادات التي لم تعبد تحدث:

تستخدم هذه الصيخلة بمعثى لم يعلد ئـم بعـد بدخــن بشراهة .

تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى لم يعد يحدث ثانية /بعد. negative form + any longer anymore + فاعل Subj. -He dorshits make a lot any longer any more. لم يعبد يدخسن بشراهة ثانبية.

- اt was + (someone's/ صفة ملكية) + habit to + inf. تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى كانت عادة شخص أنه يفعل كذا. كانت عادته أن يدخين كثيرًا. It was his habit to smoke a lot.
- Subj. فاعسل + (was/were) + in the habit of + (v-ing) تستخدم هذه الصبغة بمعنى أن شخصًا كانت له عادة. كان منخرطًا في عادة التدخيين. He was it the habit of smoking a lot.
- got into the habit of + (v-ing) + فاعــل تستخدم هذه الصيغة بمعنى أن شخصًا انخرط في عبادة ما. كان منخرطًا في عادة التدخين. He get into the nabit of smoking a lot.

#### NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

#### لاحظ التالي

عند استخدام بعض الأفعال (be 'get/become) قبل Used to يصبح الفعل بعدها مضافًا له mg كالتالي:



was/were

→ (v-ing) or (Noun) or (Pronoun) used to ضاعل . Subj. ضاعل got became

#### Examples

He was used to smoking.

They got seed to going to the club.

Amal became used to riding horses.

The children were used to playing in the garden.

كان معتادًا على التدخين.

اعتادوا على الذهاب إلى النادي.

أصبحت أمل معتادة على ركوب الخيل.

اعتاد الأطفال على اللعب في الحديقة.

لاتستخدم USPO tO عند تحديد وقت للحدث. مثال:

Lused to visit my uncle last week. (X) I visited my uncle last week. (1)

يمكن استخدام ظروف التكرار (... always/ usually/ often) مع الماضى البسيط للتمبير من مدى تكرار الحدث: l always went to school early.

دائمًا ما كثت أدِّهب إلى المدرسة مبكرًا.

مكن استخدام De Used to for بمعنى يستخدم ان

The camera is used to take photographs. The camera is used for taking photographs.

تستخدم الكاميرا لالتقاط الصور

#### Language Check point 5

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Ashrakat .....drink milk in the morning, but now she doesn't.
  - J 3 uses to b used

- didn't use to dused to
- 2. Kareem always ..... first at school when he was young.
  - 3 comes
- p come

- c) came.
- d) was coming

- 3. She doesn't study hard
  - arany more blany longer
- no longer
- da&b
- 4. Ahmed .....eat meat, but he likes it now.
  - a used
- D used to
- c) didn't use
- d. didn't use to

- 5. Did Reda ..... to sleep early when he was young?
  - a) used
- b) using

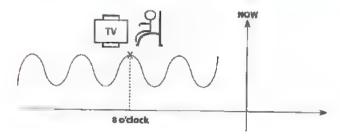
- c) use
- d) be used

#### The Past Continuous Tense

زمن الماضي المستمر

The past continuous tense is used to talk about actions in progress at a specific duration in the past. يستخدم الماضي المستمر للتعبير عن أحداث كانت مستمرة في فترة محددة في الماضي.

I was watching TV at 8 yesterday.



#### التكوين FORM



Subject قامل + (was/were) + v-ing

في صيفه الإثبات استخدم:

I/He/She/It + was + v-ing

· He was playing games all day yesterday.

They/We/You + were + v-ing

•They were playing games all day yesterday.

I/He/She/It + wasn't + v-ing

أما في النفي استخدم:

· I wasn't playing games all day yesterday.

They/We/You + weren't + v-ing

· They weren't playing games all day yesterday.

Was/Were + subject + v-ing?

وفي حالة السؤال استخدم:

- · Was Samy playing games all day yesterday?
- there you pray his games all day yesterday?

Wh-word + was/were + subject + v-ing?

· Where were you playing all day yesterday?

وفي صيغه المبنى للمجهول استخدم: Object + was/were + being + P.P.

· Games were being played all day yesterday.

## Key words الكلمات الدائة

while بینما

when

as سنما

just as (في اللحظة التي) all (day, night, ...)

طوال ... (مدة زمنية في الماشي)

USAGE الاستخدام

To show that an action was in progress at a certain time.

حدث كان مستمرًا في وقت محدد.

At 6 o'clock yesterday, I was looking at the orangutans.

To show that a shorter action happened during another longer action.

(with the past simple)

حدث كان مستمرًا وقطعه حدث أخر.

I was learning out of the boat when I dropped my camera.

To describe two actions that were in progress at the same time.

للتعبير من حدثين كانا مستمرين في نفس الوقت دون قاطع.

JUNES | WISSLODING, my father was doing his work.

To describe the event in progress, at some time between its beginning and its end.

From nine to eleven yesterday, I was writing some important essays.

#### لاحظ استخدامات الروابط التالية:

- للتعبير عن حدثين قطع أحدهما الأخر (الأحدث قطع الحدث الأقدم الذي بدأ أولًا).

While/ As/ Just as/ When

Past continuous

Past simple

While he was playing the game, it rained.

Past simple

while/as/just as/ when

Past continuous

The phone rang while he was studying his lessons.

- للتميير عن حدثين استمرا في نفس الوقت بدون قاطع،

While/ As/ Just as/ When

Past continuous

Past continuous

As I was studying my lessons, my sister was watching TV.

Past continuous

while/as/just as/ when

Past continuous

He was mating his food just as his mother was morning his clothes.

Language



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Nardeen ..... all day yesterday.
  - a a) was sleeping

b) had slept

c) is sleeping

- d) was being slept
- 2. Yesterday from 10 to 12, I ......playing; I was studying.
  - a) was
- b) were
- c) wasn't
- d) didn't
- 3. ..... the boys painting the room when you entered?
  - a) What
- b) Did
- c) Were
- d) Was
- **4.** The teacher was writing the lesson ..... the students were discussing some questions.
  - a) while
- b) during
- c) on

- d) because
- 5. My bike ....., so I went to the supermarket on foot.
  - a) was fixing

b) were fixing

c) was being fixed

d) was fixed

## Pructice...



جدول الأفعال غير المنتظمة نهاية الختاب

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

0036 (He confect ans	161 110111 4, 4, 4		
1. First, Yasser climbed	the tree, then he	afraid to get o	down.
was become	ii was becoming	<) has become	d' became
2. I was having my lur	nch when the phone	падресаріцерозецивеньёй ф	
a) ring	b) had rung	c) was rung	d) rang
3. Ahmed was writing	a letter while his bro	others video	games.
was playing	b) played	c) were playing	d) are playing
4. When I was young,	1on my fat	her's farm.	
a) was worked		b) was used to wor	k
c) have worked		d) worked	
5. My brother	his lessons when I	he heard a cry in the s	street.
studied	n, studying	c) was studying	di was studied
6. This picture	in the nineteenth		
a) painted		b) was painted	
c) had been paint		d) is painting	
7. The manager arrive	ed just as we	our problems.	
a) were discussing		b) discussed	
c) have discussed		d) used to discuss	
8. When I went to my	friend's house, he	his room and	l asked me to help
him.			
a) painted	b had painted	c) is painting	d) was painting
9. How long ago	in Luxor?		
have you staye	ed	b) have you been s	staying
c) did you stay		d) both a & b	
10. What wl			
a) you were doin	g	b) were you doing	
c) are you doing		d) have you done	
11. From 6 to 8 last Fr	day, an important m	atch	
a) was watching		b) had watched	la m of
c) watched		d) was being watc	
12. My son		nt, but now ne goes to	d) wasn't used
a didn't use	b, used	c) isn't used	(I) Wasii (used
13. A knife is used to		c) be cut	d) be cutting
a) cut	b) cutting	C/ DE CUI	o, oc carring

Annual Laure Laure

14. Did Amany	to cook the food	d well?	
a) used	b) using	c) use	d) uses
15. Rasheed	watch Egyptian filr	ns, but now he does.	-, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -, -
a) used to		b) didn't use to	
c) wasn't used	to	d) used to not	
16. While we	lunch, my cousin s	suddenly arrived.	
a) having		b) are having	
c) were having		d) had	
17. Just as Nabil wa	s running, he	to the ground.	
a) falls	b) fell	c) was falling	d) fall
18lunch	at home yesterday?		
a) Were you		b) Did you have	
c) You had		d) Do you have	
19. Nora	ate when she was you	ng. She no longer do	es that now.
a) usually sleep		b) is used to sleep	
c) used to sleep		d) is usually sleepi	ng
20. Khaled became	usedup in th	ne early morning.	
a) get	b) to get	c) to getting	d) to be got
	? The car by	the helicopter.	
a) was chasing		b) was being chas	ed
c) will be chase		d) has been chase	
	and visited my	grandfather every day	y when he was ill.
a) used to com		b) were used to co	ming
c) used for com	•	d) usually came	
	save money. Now, he	does as he wants to b	ouy a car.
a used to	b) didn't use to		d) is used to
24. Yousef	sleeps early as he	to do when he	was young.
c) no longer/us		d) any longer/was	used
	owing sentences is gra		
	et her friends yesterday.		
c) I used to go	my email last week.		
d) We didn't go	_		
di vie diant go	ouclast riight.		

26. Which of the follo	wing is NOT gramma	tically correct?	
a) Did you use to	sleep early?		
· · I was watching	g the match when you	u called.	
c) Did you liked r	my present?		
d) I used to stud	y my lessons at night.		
27. My father travelle	d to London	2005.	
a) while	b) when	c) in	d) since
28. My uncle	as a shop assistant	for only fourteen year	s. Now, he is
a worker in a fact			
a) has worked		b) had worked	
c) worked		d) works	
29. The Second World	d War from	1939 to 1945.	
a will last	บ has lasted	c) had lasted	d) lasted
30. I enjoyed seeing	the view of the Nile v	vhile the plane	ques D
a) lands		b) landed	
c) is landing		d) was landing	
31. While I	, a child suddenly rar	in front of my car. Luck	kily, he was not
injured.			tann
:) driving	n) drove	c) was driving	d am driving
32. When Rana came	e home, her sister	the dishes.	
a) was washed		b) is washing	
c) was washing		d) has washed	
33. What	at 8 p.m. yesterday?		
a) were you do	ing	b) are you doing	
c) have you do		d) had you done	
<b>34.</b> Shehi	ding her dad's shoes	when she was young.	
		c) got used to	d' use to
35. When I went to t	the workshop, my car	so I had to v	vait.
a) repaired		b) was repairing	
c) was being re	paired	d) had repaired	
	you go to the club y		
B: Because I was	busy doing my hom		D 4
a) did	b) didn't	c) will	d) do



## Take a test

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

-	noose the correct	answer	Trom	a,	D,	C	or	d:
	Vocabulary							

1. The of th	ne world has increa	sed rapidly and we th	ink that it is the male
reason for too man	y problems.	and the cit	and the trial
		< population	d) environment
2. There were a lot of	as a resu	It of the terrible accid	ent on the highway
a) survivors	b) victims	c) criminals	d) insects
3. Some animals live i	in very p	arts of the world and i	people never see
them,			
a insulated	p limited	< excited	gu isolated
4. My little brother is	very abo	ut his food. He doesn'	t eat many things
a volunteer	b) protected	c fussy	d) areedy
5. We should protect	the natural enviror	mentthe R	ed Sea coast
a) a long	b) long	c) along	d) on
6. We don't want to in	terfere in the	of oth شهر affairs	er countries
a personnel	o) inside	c, internal	d privacy
7. rou must get up ea	rly if you want to	vour flight to	London
a) miss	b) make	c) catch	d) drop
8. The of ted	chnology on the ne	w system of educatio	n is very clear
nowadays.	•		in is very crear
a impact	D. affection	1) crash	d destination
9. Everyone of us shou	uld try hard to	something diffe	rent in their life
a) make	b) do	c) had	d) invent
<ol><li>Silver was introduce</li></ol>	ed as the cook who	wouldmea	Is for the crew
a) install	b) protect	c) repair	d) make
1. One of the	of the new job is	having a respectable	salary.
a disadvantages	n materials	productions	dattractions
2. Nowadays, most per	ople only have a/ai	1 amount of	free time as they
work hard to live we	2(1.		
a) special	b) huge	c) isolated	d) limited
<ol><li>I usually take my chi</li></ol>	ldren in my car and	them in fro	ont of their school
a) fall	b) throw	c) bite	d) drop
4. Hike travelling to the	e northv	vith my friends when t	we have a holiday.
a) shore	b) beach	c) coast	d) bank

a) contain of	ne recipe وصفه donc. ت include	c) consist	(i) enclose
Language			
16. We usually	our grandfather w	nen we were on holid	lay.
a) visit	b) visits	c) visiting	d) visited
7. While Ashraf was tr	ving to catch the bus	, hehis ph	one.
was dropping	n dropped	c has dropped	d was dropped
I My had V	esterday, so I called t	he police.	
a) stole	b) was stolen	c) steals	d) is stolen
19. While I was driving	along this morning,	about wh	at they had said.
was thinking	b) was thought	a had thought	am thinking
0. He to pris	son as a result of his	crimes.	
was taken	n took	c) was taking	d had taken
21. Our lunch	while I was doing n	ny school homework	
a) was preparing		<ul><li>b) is prepared</li><li>d, has been prepar</li></ul>	
was being prep	ared	d, has been prepar	red
22. Reyad used to	to work by trai	n when he was young	g.
a) gone	b) go	c) went	d) going
23. He to the	beach when he was	younger.	
: is used to going	g 😘 was going	c, always goes	d usually went
24. I no longer sleep la	te as I whe	n I was still a young r	man.
a) am used	b) am used to	c) used	d) used to
25. My sister	a gold ring while sh	e was playing in her o	garden.
was finding	n finds	c found	a used to find
<b>26.</b> The water in Lake N	lasserirriga	ate vast areas of fields	s and farms in Egypt
<ul> <li>used to</li> </ul>	is used for	c is using to	11 is used to
27. They TV	together all day yest	erday as they finished	d their work.
		c had watched	(1, are watching
28. I never to	o play any musical in	strument.	
a, was learned	n learnt	ci have learnt	d) was learning
29. A good teacher			
<ul><li>gets used for</li></ul>	is used to	c used to	d is used for
30. I found these phot			
→ I had found the	ese photos before I cl	eaned out my cupboa	rds
in I had already st	tarted to clean out my	cupboards when I fo	und these photos
		time that I was cleaning	
and was cleaning	out my cuphoards w	nen Liauna inese ona	RUS.



## Watch a video



aliay Vecub	wiengo			ية	المفردات الرئيس
active  ao	نشيط	crowded adj	مزدحم	peaceful (adj)	هادئ/آمن/سيلمي
ancient 🔠	قديم (أثرى)	exotic (adj)	غريب	quiet rad in.	مادئ/منوء
beautiful adj	جميل	modern adj	حدیث/عصری	relax (V eq	يسترخي/يستريح
boring (adj)	ممل	new (adj)	جديد		
busy will	مزدحم/مشغول	noisy an	مزعج	relaxing (adj`	هريح
calm 🔠	هادئ	old agn	قديم		
Vecahulary	In Roading	Taxto		لقراعة	مفردات نصوص ا
actually (may	في الواقع	expect 🔻 – ed	يتوقع	sail nav ed	شراع/يبحر
amazing adj	مدهش	fascinating and	ساحر/خلاب	steal (v	يسرق
away tech	بعينا	gardening	أعمال الحديقة	teenager n	مراهق
awful aa	فظيع	glad (10)	سعهد	temple n)	غيمية
balcony In	بلكونة	grow	يزرع	tiny agr (J	منغيرالحجم (ضئيا
brilliant au	رائع	hobby (1)	هواية	try IV IF ea	يحاول/يجرب
castle o	قلعة	lettuce in	نبات الخس	underwater .a	d,) adv <b>تحت العاء</b>
cheap in	رخيص	resort n	منتجع	weather (n)	الملقس
Workbeels Vo	soubulary			دريہات	مفردات كتاب الت
adventure 🕕	مغامرة	explore d	يستكشف	support (15 17	دعم/يدعم
break 'n	فسحة/تزهة	on board هناده أوطائرة)	على متن (سفين		
distance II	مسافة	paradise 🐽	جنة	unusual ad	غيرمعتاد
eco-trip n	رحلة ميدانية بيئية	stressed . Ji	مطبقوط/مجها		

## Vocabulary

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

TOUR THE CONTECT OF		fear my bard wa	rk ic co	for me	
1. Staying alone at	t nome a	mer my naru wo	noicy	d)	worrying
1 relaxed					wonying
2 were b	uiit in th	e past for protec	Custles	icilies.	Pridaes
Museums	b,	Pyramids	Castles	(ا) ادرم 46 امراط	t to sloop
3. The clock on the	e wall of	my room is so	that I	Tina it aimicui	t to sieep.
a) noise	b)	quiet	c) amazing	) (d)	noisy
4. Hurghada and		El-Sheikh are fa	mous for the	eir wonderful	that
attract a lot of t					
		resorts			gardens
5. Alexandria is ar	n absolut	elycity	. We all like it	- be	
a) amazing	<b>b</b> )	boring	c) new	d)	
6. Salma is a very	+1154+4P44819474777	engineer who h	nas a very go	od reputation.	
a) brilliant	b)	relaxing	c) stupid	d)	ancient
7. My grandmoth					
		active		d)	elaerly
8. Although Emai				years old.	
· finally					actually
9. Children are al					
		) explore			support
10. Luxor and Asw	an are oi	ur greatest histor	ric cities whe	re there are a l	4 1
a pyramids	1)	lakes	() temple	s d	stadiums
a pyronnus	.,				
() <del>presiden</del> s i film		reposition)		لحاث وحروف الجر	لتعبيرات والمصط
be) stuck) ادرعلي الخروج)	عالق (غيرة	dive with	يغملس مع	walk around	يتنزه
have a holiday	ياخذ إجازة	leave behind	يترك خلفه	live in	يميش في
go away	يرحل	tired of	متعب من	loads of	كميات من
go down		take photos			
نرپ (الشمس)			يلتقط صورًا فوتوغ		
make good use of				on balcony	في البلكونة
busy with	مشغول بـ	over the moor	سعيدجداً (		

C No	rU		Youn The State of	* Ikdjøs	tive .
bore ررہائمال	يتسبب في الشعو	boredom	مثل	boring bored	ممل شاعر پالملل
calm	يهداً/يُهِدُئ	calmness	هدوء	calm	هادئ
crowd	يحشد/يدفع	crowd	حشد/جمع من الناس	crowded	مزدحم
fascinate	يفتن/يسخر	fascination	جاذبية/افتتان	fascinating fascinated	ساھر منبھر
pacify	يهدأ/يسكن	peace peacefulness	سالام هدوه	peaceful	أَمن
quieten	يهدأ	quiet/quietness	هدوء/سكينة	quiet	هادئ
stick	يُقحم/يلصق	sticker stickiness		stuck sticky	عال <b>ق</b> لزج

#### Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I don't want to bore you with my problems. VI

- Ahmed went out because of bor dam.
- -The film was born a, so Rehab felt bored, ad add

The mother tried to calm the baby.

- -The columness of the place was relaxing. in
- -The baby got calm and smiled. (adj)

The clown fascinated us with amazing tricks. v

- The children watched the show in fascination, on
- -The children were tascinated by the clown's tricks. adj

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synenym	Antanym	المضاد
active	نشيط	energetic/dynamic	Inactive/lazy/idle	كسول/خام
amazing	مدعش/متعل	astonishing/fascinating	believable/ordinary	معقول/عاد:
ancient	قديم	old/antique	modern/new 🐇	حديث/عص
beautiful	جميل	pretty/cute/handsome	ugly/awful	قبيح
boring	ممل	dull/uninteresting	exciting/interesting	مثير
busy	مزدحم	crowded/jammed	empty/free	قارغ/خال

calm	هادئ	peaceful/quiet	nervous/upset	nervous/upset/noisy	
- Carret				متوتر/عصبي/مزعج	
exotic	غريب	strange/unusual	common/norn	شائع/عادی nal	
fascinating	ساحر/خلاب	charming/interesting	boring/dull	ممل	
relaxing	مريح	comfortable/calm	noisy/worrying	مزعج/صاخب/مقلق g	
		Vocabulary	2		
Choose the	correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:			
1. As Mon	a had too	much work to do, she g	otat home fi	nishing it.	
b a) stic		b) stuck	c) worried	d) struck	
2. I have b	oecome so	tired my daily	routine.		
a) in		b) of	c) by	d) on	
3. I live in	a very qui	et andvillage.	I am happy to live here	<b>2</b> ,	
an peaceful			40121.1022	d, crowded	
4. I live	in n	ny village where I have	no problems with peo	ple.	
a) pe	acefully		b) peace		
c) pea	aceful		d) peacefulness		
5. My hol	oby is	photos of natural v	iews all over Egypt.		
a making		b doing	producing	a taking	
6. Hana g	ot the job	she desired, so she was	402400160101101111 0		
a) above the mo		oon	b) over the moon		
c) on air			d) over the sun		
7. Mr Said	d likes visit	ing ancient places all o	er Egypt. The synonyr	n of "ancient"	
is"	##				
		b) new	r	d) antique	
		oring that we left the c	inema early. The oppos	site of "boring"	
is "					
a) excited		b) dull	c) interesting	d) noisy	
9. Kamal	is intereste	edcollecting st			
a) with		b) in	c) of	d) at	
<b>10.</b> My pa	rents took	us on a nice trip			
a) a l	ong	b) by	c) beneath	d) along	



**Blog 1:** This is me on our hotel balcony in Sharm El-Sheikh. It's brilliant here and there are loads of things to do. I'm over the moon visiting Egypt. The weather's really hot so we spend most of the time in the water.

My sister and I are learning to dive with some other teenagers at the resort. Hove diving: it's so relaxing and you can see all these amazing fish in the sea. I want to get an underwater camera so I can take photos of them.

Last week, we were in Luxor and visited the ancient temples there. I'm not usually interested in history, but I actually found them fascinating and am really glad we went there.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- لاحظ الفعل love من الممكن أن يأتم بعده to + inf أو voil v دون اختلاف فم المعيم: liove to dive = I love diving ع- كلمة fish هنا جمع.



Blog 2: Day 10 of my summer holidays! I'm so bored – all my friends are away or busy with their family and I'm stuck here at home. The weather's awful and there's nothing to do.

Last week, I went to stay with my grandparents for a few days, which was nice, but they live in a tiny village with no shops. I was helping Granddad in his garden most of the time. He grows all his own vegetables – he says it's cheaper than buying them.

Maybe I'll try and grow some lettuce in our garden when it stops raining. I was watching a programme on TV this morning about gardening – maybe I'll have a new hobby!



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- كلمة <u>Nothing</u> تعطب معنب النفب ولذلك لا يأتب معها <u>not</u>
  - ٧- الفعل stop يأتم بعده ٧- أدا كان بمعنم يتوقف عن.
- ٣- كلمات التعبير عن الاحتمال يأتم بعدها من من perhaps/ maybe/ probably.



#### Lara's Holiday

- f) We went to Europe to visit my cousins in Portugal.
- d) My uncle met us at the airport and drove us to the old part of town. It's very quiet and peaceful.
- b) We walked around Lisbon and I took lots of photos.
- a) As I was photographing the castle, my little brother started crying.
- h) He was eating an ice cream and a bird stole it! He was very upset.
- g) My uncle decided to take us to a restaurant for lunch.
- () We went to the shops, they are a bit expensive but my mum was happy.
- e) We sailed along the river to we the sun going Jown . It was beautiful and very relaxing!



#### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- الفعل 🕟 الـ يأتم بعده شخص بمعمى يقوم بتوصيل شخص بالسيارة.
- ٢- المعل ١٠٠٠ يأتم بعده ١٦١ ١٦ أو ٧٠ دون احتلام مما المعسى.
- ٣- المعل 🕟 بعده مفعول ثم 🔀 🔃 عند رؤية جزء من الحدث أما عند رؤية الحدث كله نستخدم مصدر الفعل.



#### **Holidays Adverts**

#### A beach break

Do you want to relax in a quiet and peaceful place? Escape from noisy streets and leave your busy city life behind. Visit this amazing paradise. Enjoy the sunshine on isolated beaches and swim in clean, clear water.

#### Adventure time

Are you tired of the same old, boring places? Are you looking for an active holiday? Then this is the holiday for you. Day one starts with diving, then day two takes you climbing in the beautiful Alpine Mountains.

#### **Eco-trip**

Ecotourism is a new way to travel for a new kind of traveller. You can go trekking through the Andes and explore ancient Machu Picchu with a local guide. You can enjoy peace and quiet or you can meet the local people, all without damaging the environment.

#### A cruise to remember

Why not take a calm cruise around the Caribbean? On board our modern cruise ship, you can enjoy great food and forget your worries in our relaxing restaurants. We stop at six different islands where you can visit the crowded markets and see many unusual sights.



Do tourists usually stop and think about the impact they have on the place they're visiting?

The tourist offices in cities which are popular with tourists think about how tourism affects their cities. They consider the advantages and disadvantages. They try to help local people cope with lots of visitors in the streets of their city.

A good example is Amsterdam in the Netherlands. Twenty years ago, the city's tourism office was spending a lot of money advertising the city, but they don't do this anymore. The city has about 18 million visitors a year and that is more than enough for a community of 1.5 million local people.

In future, people should think more about the environment and local people when they are travelling. For example, they should use public transport if they can, and try not to travel when the roads and trains are very busy with local people travelling to work. There is plenty of space for everyone if we are considerate of each other!

# Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية،

ملف ل صغير Child = kid	The hotel is ideal for families with young children.
doddler مقفل يتعلم المشي	Tamara is just a todaler; she can't go up the stairs by herself.
teenager = adolescent مرامق	Omar needs a special treatment because he is a teenager.
youth شاب	The police had questioned three youths, but then later released them without charge.
adult شخص بالسغ	The cost of the trip is 100 pounds for adults and 50 pounds for children.

weather
(قصيرة قصيرة والمعلود المعلق المعلود ال

steal + (something) .to prison یسرق (شیئا)

He stole money from his neighbours, so he went

rob + (place/person) يسرق (من مكان أو شخص)

A gang ropped the bank at the corner yesterday.

all his possessions. يسرق شيئًا (من شخص أو مكان)

rob+(somebody) of (something) They threatened to shoot him and robb-d him at

find

+ (object) + (adjective)

- We found her body hidden in the bushes. - When I reached home, I found my father andry.

+ (object 1) + (object 2) + to + inf.

Has he found himself her' someone a place to live in yet?

+ that + (subject) + (verb)

The study found that dinosaurs lived on earth 150 million years ago.

explore

Scientists are trying hard to pore other planets.

discover

معروقا

. Professor Zewail a scovered the femtosecond يكتشف شيئنا موجودًا بالفعل ولكن لم يكن

Graham Bill invented the telephone.

on board = aboard

The crew are the people working aboard (on board). على متين السفينة أو الطائيرة

abroad

ا بالخاري I want to travel aproad to do my studies.

a board لوح/سيـورة The teacher put some notes on a board in the classroom.



1. Books about economy can be understood only bywho are old end					
	a, a) adults	b) toddlers			
	c) children	d) babies			
	2. Those who are brought up in	a/an of love and respect become more			
	successful.				
	a) weather	b) atmosphere			
	c) climate	d) air			
	3. Several people on the train we	re of their money.			
	a) stolen	b) taken			
	c) robbed	d) pirated			
	4. A lot of things from m	y flat during my absence.			
	a) were robbed	b) were stolen			
	c) robbed	d) stole			
	5. When the ship moved, there was a professional crew				
	a) on abroad	b) on board			
	c) on aboard	d) abroad			
	6. Menna Arafa became a famous	actress when she was a/an			
	14 years old.				
	a) toodler	b) child			
	c) baby	d) teenager			
	7. Do you know who the	plane?			
	a) invented	b) discovered			
	c) explored	d) did			
	8. After discovering America, Colu	umbus began toit.			
	a) invent	b) explore			
	c) discover	d) find out			
		he answered all the questions quickly.			
	a) to easy	b) easily			
	c) easy	d) difficult			
1		the year around, so tourists like visiting it.			
	a) weather	b) climate			
	c) atmosphere	d) surface			



Key Vocabulary, F	Reading, Listening &	Workbook	
1. I never go to Alexan	dria in summer as it	is always very	**** *
		c relaxing	
2. Our deserts are full	ofinsects	and animals which are	rare.
a) calm	b) exotic	c) noisy	d) boring
3. Hanan always spend	ds her holiday in her	village as she likes the	there.
a) quiet	b) noise	c) crowdedness	d) stress
4. Amina likes her bed	lroom where she can	after hard v	vork.
a) catch	b) relax	c) get stressed	d) expect
5. Green Green is my f	avourite restaurant;	it's really	
.1 crowded	b relaxing	c) frightening	d, noisy
6. Tamer was happy to	o find some	gold coins inside the	pot from
the time of the pha	raohs.		
a) quiet	b) busy	c) modern	d) ancient
7. When I found the pr	ogrammes on TV	that day, I went out t	o meet my friends.
		c) bored	
8. The latest technological	gy, especially compu	iters and the internet h	nave become
an essential part of	our life.		
a) old	b) modern	c) antique	d) crowded
<ol><li>Rania got very angr</li></ol>	y when she	the truth about her f	riend's bad
behaviour.			
		<) explored	
<b>10.</b> We have to be care	ful while dealing witl	h; their perso	onalities are
formed at that age.		c) conservationists	
→ adults	n' ecotourists	c) conservationists	d, teenagers
11. I was really	on hearing that m	y son was badly injure	d while playing
a football match.	4 - 4		45
a) happy			
12. I can't believe that I	am going	to Mecca for pilgrima	ge الحج، It is my
lifelong wish.		)	1. 3
a) traditionally	b unfortunately	c) actually	J, impossibly
13. The thieves			
a) robbed 14. Collecting stamps v	D) Stole	c) bought	na borrowed
a) resort	h) hobby	c) support	d) adventure
a) resort	D) NODDY	c) support	a) advertidie

15. Films that are full of	exciting and dange	rous incidents are call	ed films.
a stressful	b awful	<) adventure	d relaxing
16. I have seen her	greatly on stace	ge. She's a brilliant act	ress.
a) steal  17. Ali has come on time	b) perform	c) escape	d) make
17. Ali has come on time	e and we have been	all very surprised as it	t is for him.
usual	b expected	normal	a) unusual
18. The true friend is the	e one who gives	at both happy	and difficult times.
frustration	b) disappointment	presentation	a support
19. Your handwriting is	so that I nee	ed a magnifying glass	to read it, عدسة مكبرة
a) fantastic	b) tiny	c) amazing	d) beautiful
a) fantastic  20. I always advise my s	tudents to keep	before exams.	
a) noisy  21. We always feel	b) calm	c) frightened	d) stressed
21. We always feel	when the exan	ns approach تقترب.	
a) nungry	b) dizzy	c) stressed	d) grateful
<b>22.</b> My family lives in a handle centre.			,
distance	b temple	isolation	d) gardening
23. Uncle Adel is the be	st I have e	ver met. He knows ho	w to care for all
kinds of plants.			
a biologist	□ teacher	< director	d) gardener
24. Ehab's garden is so b	peautiful that he call	s it a/anon	earth.
- distance	b gardening	paradise	a) equipment
25. The research is done the marine creatures	e in labora 5.	tories, so that scientis	ts can study
a underwater	b. under water	< underground	d under ground
Expressions, Idioms			ntonyms
<b>26.</b> Hani goes	on business a lot. W	'e rarely meet him.	
a) way	b) ways	c) away	d) a way
27. A lot of young people the stadium.		_	
		c) of	
28. He decided to travel			
a) for			
29. I am always worried			
a) balcony	b) ceiling	c) floor	d wall
30. I went to the old con		money with	
peacefully	b) peace	□ peaceful     □	d peacefulness
31. My daughter was ve was		passed all her exams.	it means that she
above the moon	over the moon	< on air	d) on the moon

32. Nehad became ti	ired l	her work a	nd thoug	ht about ch	anging it.
a) with	b) by		c) of		d) from
33. A teacher should	advise his stud	dents to be	enefit from	n their spar	e time.
"Benefit from" me	eans				
a) be over the n	noon		b) make	use of	
c) be tired of			d) have a	holiday	
34. I'm quite busy; I h	1ave	of things t	o do toda	ay.	
a) loans	b) loads		c) lines		d) lanes
35. Because of the flo	oods, a lot of pe	eople were		at home.	
a) stuck	b) stocked		c) stayed		d) spent
36. The place is very	fantastic. It is le	ovely and .	*********		
a) relaxed	<ul><li>b) relaxing</li></ul>		c) boring		d) bored
37. I finished the exa	ms so I'm really	y happy. I a	ım	04=d==d+D	
over the mod	on b stingy		c) genero	ous	d' critical
38. You don't have to	pay for your f	lights; they	/ are	in the	price of your
holiday.					المهوم المساملة ا
: contained					
39. Students compla					
a) struck					d) stunned
40. Hani is really	because	of all the p	oroblems	he's having	at the moment.
u enjoyable	b missed		c) availab	ole	d, stressed
Choose the TWO (2)	correct answer	ers of the	FIVE (5) d	options:	
41. The ancient civili	sation of Egypt	has alway	s fascina	ted people a	all over the world
The antonyms of				, ,	
a) new	b) historic	c) early		d) modern	e) old
42. I liked the time I:	spent with the	crew	whe	en I was trav	relling to Paris.
a, abroad	p) on board	c) on ab	oard	d) broad	e) aboard
43. Cairo is so beauti	ful. The antony	ms of the	word "be	autiful" are .	
at ugly	b) attractive	ctword	erful	d) awful	e) pretty
44. I always take my	young	to the p	ark every	Friday.	
← adults	b, grown-ups	c) kids		d) children	e) youth
45. Luxor is one of th	ne most fascina	ting cities	in the wo	orld. The syn	onyms of
the word "fascina	ıting" are	ridandonurp H			
a excited	b dull	< charm	ing	d) boring	्रिंग interesting



# Notes on the past simple and past continuous:

ملاحظات على الماشي البسيط والماشي المستمره

•

يمكن أن يأتي بعد هذه الروابط (٧-أng) أو noun ، لاحظ التالي:

لابد أن يكون قاعل الجملة الأولى هو نفسه قاعل الجملة الثانية عند استخدام (while + v-ing).

While staying in Alexandria, I visited a lot of places.

- من الممكن استخدام زمن الماضي المستمر مع آءا إذا جاءت بمعنى طوال وجاء بعدها مدة زمنية في الماضي.
  (all day/ all night/ all morning/ all evening yesterday)
  ا was watching television all day yesterday.
- بعض الأفعال لا تستخدم في الماضي المستمرولكن تستخدم في الماضي البسيط حتى مع علامات الماضي المستمروهي:

   أفعال الحلواس see hear smel taste touch feel

   ove like hate d s ke prefer المعاطقة understand forget remember know remind

:- المال التمال e owe - own - possess - have - beiong - want المال التمال التم

When my teacher was illustrating the lesson, I understood it.

- من الممكن استخدام زمن الماضى البسيط للإشارة إلى حدث تم في الماضي لم يُذكر وقت وقوعه ولكن معروف (كمعلومة) أنه تم في الماضي (الماضي البديهي).

  The Chinese built the Great Wall of China to stop the enemies' attacks.
- While + (حرف حر) = While + subject فاعل + v. to (be) + (حرف حر)

  While on holiday, I had a great time.

  = While I was on holiday, I had a great time.

يستخدم الماشي البسيط مع هذه التعبيرات ولكن المعنى يكون مضارعًا.

•

It's (high) time

'd rather

wish

Suppose

تصریفالثانی + فاصل subject

# Examples

I wish Lettended the party.

حان وقت السفر للخارج. أتمنى حضور الحفلة (التي تجري الآن).

أما إذا وجدنا كلمة دالة على الماضي مع Sopt Dee ، Wat Supple تستخدم زمن الماضي التسام.

# Examples

I dir incer I had travelled **abroad two years** ago. I wish I had attended **the party** yesterday.

أتمنى لو كنت سافرت للخارج منذ سنتين. أتمنى لو كنت حضرت الحفلة بالأمس.

التعبيرات السابقة إذا لم يأت بعدها فاعل تصبح قاعدتها كالآتي:

مصندر (wish + (to + inf.)

مصدر .i'd rather + inf

مصدر (to + inf.)

# Examples

It's time to travel abroad.
I wish to attend the party.

•

يمكن استخدام مصدر .did + inf للدلالة على التأكيد.

I  $\sim$  t d him yesterday. = I dot visit him yesterday.

.

كلمــة الأأأصــلا كلمـة دائـة على زمن المضارع القيام ولكـن من الممكن استخدامها في الماضي البسيط عند وجود ما يدل على انتهـاء الحـــث.

My father worked for this company for 20 years. Now, he has his own company.

استخدام ann s are استخدام do does أ

لنف الحملة الثانية أو اثباتها هنا يوجي ١٥٠ بعيل الله الستخدم ١٤٠٠ am . am. s

He used to be clever, but now he isn't.

- She didn't use to be active, but now she .s.

- لنفي الجملة الثانية أو إثباتها مع أي فعل آخر نستخدم £ -10 . U.

He didn't use to seep early, but now he coes.

- He used to stardy hard, but now he doesn t.

### Language Check point

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. While ..... the match, I fell asleep.
  - d a) was watching

b) watched

c) had watched

- d) watching
- 2. Omar was my only Egyptian friend ...... my stay in France.
  - ( , a) on
- b) when

- c) white
- d) during
- 3. .....hearing a cry for help, many people ran from many places immediately.
  - a) While
- b) As soon as
- c) By

- d) On
- 4.1 .....as a translator for 10 years. Now, I have my own company.
  - nad worked b work

- c) was worked
- d worked
- 5. Nora used to be a teacher, but now she ......
  - a) sn't
- b) doesn't
- c) wasn't
- d) didn't

- 6. It's high time ......your work.
  - 3 starting
- b, you started
- c\_started

- 7. I'd rather Kareman ..... the early bus.
  - a) caught
- b) catching
- c) to catch
- d) catch

- 8. I'd rather ..... the early bus.
  - a) caught
- b) catching
- c) to catch
- d) catch



# Practice...

# Language General Exercises



1. For a long time ye	esterday, my father	in his office.	
1 working	esterday, my father b has worked	worked	a was working
2. At a quarter to ter	n yesterday, I	home with some of	f my friends.
1 walked	b was walking	was walked	nad walked
3. During	<ul><li>was walking in Sharm, I swam in th</li></ul>	ne sea every morning	4
: staying	stayed	c my stay	a being stayed
4doing n	ny homework, my bro	ther was playing con	nputer games.
a) While I was	b) After	c) During	d) While
5 running	down the road, I cras	shed into a tree.	
a) On	b) As	c) As soon as	d) By
	out alone late to		
	b hadn't gone	c didn't go	d' not go
7 the flig!	ht, I felt ill.		
a) While	b) When	c) During	d) As soon as
	g at Oxford, I visited n		
a) As	b) While	c) Just as	d) During
9. My uncle	for the police for tw	enty years before he	retired.
a) works		b) worked	
c) has worked		d) is used to worki	ng
10.   wish	Amr Diab in Alexandri b) to meet friend's invitation to o	ia last week.	
a) meet	b) to meet	c) met	d) had met
<ol><li>11. I didn't accept my</li></ol>	friend's invitation to	dinner as I	for my exam.
1 revised	b are revising	<ul> <li>was revising</li> </ul>	1) had revised
	on holiday in Alexai		
a) were being	b) are	c) have been	d) were
	a bag of money		
a) found	b have found	c) will find	d) was finding
<b>14.</b> I'd rather	early every day.		
a) sleep	b) to sleep	c) slept	d) had slept
15. I'd rather my son .		2r.	
→ studied	D had studied	c) study	1, to study
<b>16. i</b> couldn't go out v	with my friends becau	se I my mo	ther with
the housework.			
→ was helped	∪ was helping	c) had helped	1, helping
	ower, so I the		
→ didn't hear	b) wasn't hearing	<ul> <li>c) haven't heard</li> </ul>	d) hearing

18. I hadn't spoken to h	im much, but he	to be a very ni	ce man.
a seeming	b) is seeming	c) was seeming	d seemed
19. While, the	e baby smiled at the	doctor.	
a) examining		b) was examining	
n being examined		b) was examining a was being exami	ned
20. While din	ner, a stranger knoc	ked on the door of my	flat by mistake.
. am having	b` having	. I was having	d' had
21. It's high time I	a new pair of je	eans.	
a) buy	b, had pought	c, bought	d was buying
22. While, the	e criminal was shot b	by the police.	
n he was chasing	b being chased	<ul> <li>was chasing</li> </ul>	d chasing
23. I wish I hadn't got u	p late. This means th	ne speakeru	p early.
+, got	b didn't get	c) has got	d never gets
24. Salwa always set the	e table for lunch. Thi	is sentence	
a) is a present hab	it	b) was a past habit	
c) always takes pla		d) never took place	
25. While on holiday, I v	was sent a task to do	by my manager. Who	was on holiday?
The manager.	b) The speaker.	c) The speaker's kids	s. d No one.
26. I worked for the arn			
a) I no longer work	k for it	b) I still work for it	
I didn't work for		d. I have always wo	rked for it
27. I met a lot of my old	friendsn	ny cousin's wedding pa	arty.
a) since	b) during	c) when	d) while
28. I would rather he	ту сатега.		
a, haven't broken	n) hadn't broken	<ul> <li>didn't break</li> </ul>	a not break
29. I was injured while.	a tree in th	ne garden.	
a climbing	b) was climbing	< climbed −	a is climbing
<b>30.</b> We in Helwa	an for five years only	. Now, we live in Mans	oura.
a) lived	b) have lived	c) had lived	d) live
31 at the zoo	o, I saw many anima	ls.	7 participae (g.
a) Why	b) Which	c) During	d) While
<b>32.</b> While I Ill,		t and became so thin.	
a) was	b) was being	c) am	d) had been
33. I would rather	_		Congress of the control of the control
a) revise	b) are revising	c) revised	d) revises

# Test yourself

# Part 2 Immiscs



# Take a test

Vocabulary			
1. The thieves have	a lot of mo	ney from different pe	ople recently.
a robbed	by stolen	c) bought	d) borrowed
		tue while digging a h	
the equipment.			
a discovered	b explored	c) scanned	d) created
3. In some parts of t	he world, plants and	some kinds of trees	without
man's interference			
are grown	have been grown	wn c) grow	d) growing
4. Some people are	used to travelling	every summer	r to have fun.
abroad	b a board	c) on aboard	d) board
		very He is	
	_	c) activity	
		isit to Al-Azhar Park in	Cairo. The word
"exotic" here mea	ns		
a familiar	b known	c) strange	d) common
	his homework		
a) on	b) of	c) with	d) in
	piece of cake. I felt as		
		c) big	
		d and takes photos u	
		c) from	-
<b>10.</b> We hope to find o			
a) cheap	b) expensive	c) resorted	d) awful
11. It is very advisable			
		c) atmosphere	
12. On getting on the	train, we found it so	that we ha	d to stand all way to
our station.			
		c) relaxing	
13. Aunt Nawal is one	of myrela	tives who I don't ofte	n meet or call.
a) distant	b) distance	c) stuck	d) near
14. I adore the peace	and of the	countryside.	
a) distant  14. I adore the peace a) quite  15. Try tog	b) quit	c) silent	d) quiet
a) base	ood use or your time.	TOU have a lot of wol	rk to do.
a) have	b) do	c) give	u) make

Language			
16. Smoke	out of the farm yeste	rday morning.	
a) was come		b) was coming	
c) is coming		d) comes	
17 the me	eeting, we discussed a	ll the urgent topics.	
a) When	b) During	c) While	d) Until
18 I was t	alking on the phone, t	he lights went out.	
a) Since	b) During	c) While	d) After
19. Yousra used to li	ve in Cairo, but now sh	ne	
a) hasn't	b) didn't	c) isn't	d) doesn't
20. I'd rather they	us about the a	ccident.	
a) tell			d) were telling
21. Hesham	us to the public libra	ary when the car broke	down.
a) is taking		b) had taken	
c) was taking		d) has taken	
22. I fast fo	ood or fizzy drinks.		
a) don't use to		b) didn't use to	
c) am not used	for	d) wasn't used to	
23. I wish we	a meeting to discu	ss our problems.	
a) to have		c) had	d) are having
<b>24.</b> While	by his mother, the bab	y gave a loud cry.	
a) having bath	ed	b) he was batning	
c) was bathed		d) being bathed	
25. My father used to		hen he was young, but	
a) doesn't	b) isn't	c) hasn't	d) won't
	g the internet, it discor		
		c) While	
		to hospital. I offered to	
		c) had gone	d) going
28. I'd rather		1.5	
		b) you didn't waste	
c) not to waste		d) you haven't wast	
		t to my broth	ner.
a) wasn't belor		b) hadn't belonged	
c) didn't belong		d) doesn't belong	anosa tourists
		e across a group of Japa c) being visited	
a) on	b) visited	c) being visited	d) visiting

52 Part 2

# Surdy...

# Part 3 Skills





راح للمزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

To write an essay about tourism, you can focus on the following ideas:

- 1 The importance of tourism for our country.
- The well-known attractions in your country.
- 3 The kinds of tourism.
- 4 What ecotourism is and why it is so important.
- 5 How individuals and government can encourage tourists to come to Egypt.

### **MODEL ESSAY**

### Tourism

# Introduction

It is known that tourism is very important for the state and individuals as well. Tourism helps countries to increase their national income and brings hard currency that helps to improve their economy.

# Main body

Tourism is very helpful in exchanging different cultures. However, tourism may have some disadvantages, especially for the country's inhabitants. Streets and roads, towns and cities, all places get very noisy and crowded, so people can't shop or go to their work easily.

There are some kinds of tourism, such as ecotourism, health tourism and business tourism. Ecotourism is the one in which tourists should keep the country they visit clean without doing any damage to the environment.

# Conclusion

We all must cooperate to encourage tourists to visit Egypt. The government should build modern hotels, restaurants, good roads and resorts for tourists. In addition, we as individuals should be friendly and respectful towards tourists.

# Procticu...

# Skills Exorcisos



# (A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلهات الجديدة في فطع القهم والترجم نفاية الختاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Sandy and Sally were best friends. They were together so much of the time that twins. They did everything and went people say that they were like everywhere together. One day, however, something happened that almost caused their friendship to break. Sandy had already made plans with Sally to watch a film at the cinema. At the last minute, Sandy's mother . 1 . . . . . . , and someone had to look after her little sister. Sally was disappointed, but she said that she would still wait for Sandy and watch the film together. The next morning, Sandy heard Sally telling another friend, "The film was wonderful. I saw it last night and it was fabulous." Sandy got upset. She walked past Sally and gave her an angry look. Sally was puzzled. Why was Sandy angry with her? When Sally called out to Sandy, she ignored her. After school, Sally waited for Sandy, as usua, for their walk nome together. However, Sandy just walked on alone; Sally ran after her and asked, "What's the matter, Sandy? Why are you avoiding me like this?" Sandy answered angrily, "You broke your promise. Friends aren't supposed to do that. Sally realised what the problem was and laughed. "I watched a different film on the internet, not at the cinema as well-planned. I will never break my promise to you. You are my best friend." Sandy apologised to Sally and they were best friends again.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The phrase "had an errand to run" means ......
  - a) to go for a ride

b) to go for a walk

c) to solve a problem

- d) to do a task
- 2. When did Sandy and Sally come to be friends again?
  - a) When Sandy looked angrily at Sally.
  - b) When Sally lied to Sandy.
  - c) When Sally laughed at Sandy.
  - d) When Sally told Sandy the truth.
- 3. Why did Sandy have to cancel watching the film at the cinema with Sally?
  - 1 To look after her little sister.
- 11 To make Sandy angry.

... To go to another film.

- d To go with her mother.
- 4. "Sandy and Sally were like an inseparable twin". This means that ......
  - ar they live together

- in they hate each other
- c, they can't leave each other
- d they work in different places

# 5. Good friends ......

- a shouldn't depend on each other
- b) shouldn't think badly of each other
- c) should live together
- 1 should break their promises

# 6. The best title for the passage is "......".

- a) Friends should be strict with each other
- b) How to end friendship

  Friendship could be broken because of doubt
  - d) Friends should watch shows together

### 7. The word "inseparable" means ......

as one in dividable separable

di controllable

# Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Each year, millions of tourists rush to see Venice, the unique city in Italy, before it disappears into the sea. The travellers themselves are probably unaware that their weight is adding to the problem. Venice has suggested imposing a tax on all visitors to help pay for the restoration of the ancient buildings and do research into ways of preventing further sinking. There are 1.6 billion tourists going around the world, and the impact of tourism can be serious. Some say that tourism is destroying the planet, while others say that it benefits countries. New groups of "green" tourists or "eco-tourists" are upset by the effects of mass tourism on coastal regions such as those of the Mediterranean.

Suggest that only a few tourists should be allowed. For instance, they don't want people, who visit the Galápagos Islands in Ecuador, to affect the ecological balance.

Local people should enjoy the economic benefits of tourism. In many places, it's tourism that actually supports the local traditions and crafts, as well as the economy. The travel industry—airlines, hotels and cruise companies—should work with local councils and governments to agree upon some rules for planning and development in tourist areas. A lot of little steps can help to ensure that the earth's clean travel destinations remain clean for future generations of tourists.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

# 1. Why do people visit Venice?

. Because it's cheap.

b) To enjoy the weather.

c) To make it sink.

d) Because it's unique.

# 2. Tourists can destroy Venice and make it sink because ......

they pollute the city

b) too many people are too heavy

they don't respect the nature

d) both a & c

3. The main idea of the passage is				
a how to visit Venice	the pros and cons of tourism			
c restoring ancient buildings	d the Galápagos Islands			
4. Venice has suggested imposing a tax				
a) gain lots of money	b) import goods			
help restore the old buildings	t build another city			
5. There are opinions about tourism mentioned in the passage.				
a) two	b) three			
c) four	d) more than four			
6. The underlined pronoun " Tory" refers to				
a) green companies	b) eco-tourists			
c) Venice people	d) Galápagos			
7. The airlines and hotels should work w	rith for developing tourist areas			
a) local councils	b) governments			
c) eco-tourists	d) both a & b			
B) Translation				

# (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1. The government pays great attention to women and provides them with education, Jobs and health and social care.
  - أ دولى الحكومة اهتمامًا عاديًا بالمرأة وتوفر لها التعليم والوظائف والصحة والرعاية الاجتماعية.
  - الحكومة تدفع اهتمامًا كبيرًا للمرأة وتوفر لها التعلم والوظائف والرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية.
  - تدفع الحكومة اهتمامًا كبيرًا للمرأة وتوفر لها التعليم والوظائف والرعاية الصحية والمجتمعية.
  - تولى الحكومة اهتمامًا كبيرًا بالمرأة وتوفر لها التعليم والوطائف والرعاية الصحية والاجتماعية.
- Parents should have an effective role in pushing and encouraging their children to participate in their country's progress.
  - ينبغى أن يكون للوالدين دورفعال في دفع وتشجيع أطفائهم للمشاركة في تقدم بلاهم.
    - (١) يجب أن يكون للوالدين دور فعال في رفع وتشجيع أطفالهم للمشاركة في نماء بلدهم.
      - للوالدين دور فعال في دفع وإحباط أطفالهم للمشاركة في تقدم بلدهم.
      - العلى الوالدين دور فعال في دفع وتشجيع أطفائهم للمشاركة في تأخر بلدهم.
- 3. There is no doubt that the reform of education is a must even if we spend millions of money on it.
  - المناك لاشك أن توسيع التعليم هو ضرورة حتى لو أنفقنا ملايين من الأموال عليه.
  - اً ، مما لا شك فيه أن إصلاح التعليم هو ضروري حتى لو أنفقنا ملايين الدولارات عليه.
    - 🔾 مما لا شك فيه أن إصلاح التعليم ضرورة حتى لو أنفقنا ملايين من الأموال عليه.
    - 🤾 وجد شك أن إصلاح التعليم هو ضرورة حتى لو أنفقنا الآلاف من الأموال عليه.

# (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4، من المحتمل أن تتحقق في المستقبل سياحة الفضاء والتي ستجذب الكثير من الناس وستحقق أرياحًا خيالية. It is probably that space tourist will be achieved in the future, which will attract many people and make huge profits.
- . It is possible that space tourism will be achieved in the future, which will attract many people and make small profits.

It is likely that space tourism will be achieved in the future, which will attract lots of people and make huge profits.

- It is likely that space tourism will be achieved in the future, which will pull many people and make huge profits.
  - 5. لقد أجيرت مشكلة الإسكان الكثير من الشياب على رفض الزواج بسبب صعوبة الحصول على شقة.
  - The housing problem has forced many young men to refuse marriage because of the difficulty of optaining an apartment.
- 1 The overpopulation problem has forced many young men to refuse marriage because of the difficulty of obtaining an apartment.
- . The pollution problem has forced many young men to refuse marriage because of the difficulty of obtaining an apartment.
- th Forced the housing problem many young men to refuse marriage because of the difficulty of obtaining an apartment.
  - 6. بينما كنت أشاهد التلفان ركل أخي الكرة في الشاشة وكسرت، غضب أبي بشدة عند رؤية ما حدث.
- Juring I was watching TV, my brother kicked the ball in the monitor and it broke. Dad got over the moon while seeing what happened.
- 1 While was watching TV, my brother was kicking the ball in the screen and it was breaking. Dad got furious when seeing what happened.
- UDuring watching TV, my brother pushed the ball in the screen and it was broken. Dad was getting angry on seeing what happened.
- 1 While I was watching TV, my brother kicked the ball in the screen and it was broken. Dad got furious on seeing what happened.

(	c) Writing _				
4	•	of about ONE HU es of ecotourism i	NDRED AND FIFT n your country"	Y (150) words o	n the following:
	***************************************	***************************************			
	I used more than	I used the right	l used a topic	I wrote the	I used the right
	4 new vocabulary	structure,	sentence.	conclusion.	punctuation.

# Unit 1

# Al-Azhar Corner



	Finish the following dialogue:	
	Ahmed is returning the TV set he bought.	
	Assistant: (1)	?
	Ahmed: Yes, I want to return the TV set I bought yesterday.	
	Assistant: Okay. (2)	?
	Ahmed : Certainly. My name's Ahmed Ali.	
	Assistant: What's wrong with it?	
	Ahmed :(3)	14 P4++11 A
	Assistant: (4)	?
	Ahmed: No, thank you. I want my money.	
	Assistant: Okay. Give me a few seconds, please.	
	Ahmed: OK. I am waiting.	
ā	Glimpse of Revelation	
4	(A) Choose the correct answer:	
	1religions are Judaism, Christianity and Islam.	. 14/
	a' Divine by Non-divine Spiritual	a) Worship
	2. There are religions in the world.	At a sense of many many
	a) no b) two c) four	d) various
	(B) Answer the following questions:	
	3. Why do you think culture affects religious practices?	
	4. When does religion bind society?	
1	The Novel	
2	(A) Choose the correct answer:	
,	1. My friend Ali has a as a result of a deep wound in	n the past.
	a) scare b) scar c) guard	d) fear
	2. The officer said that the criminal shot the man with a/an	,
		d) rocket
	(B) Answer the following:	-,
	3. How would the Captain spend his days during his stay in the	Admiral Benbow?
	4. Who was the man with three fingers? What happened when h	
1	(A) Translate into Arabic:	
	Religion regulates the relationship between mankind and God	and among people.
	(B) Translate into English:	
		لدى البشرعقائد مختلفة ترج

# Unit 1

# Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two corre	ect answers of	the Five option	15:	
1. Hams carefully put	the tiny flower	r into the vase. T	he word "tin	y" gives the same
meaning as	9907200 B			
ar huge	b) massive	c, small	d) big	e) little
2. We finished the de				
a) energetic	b) active	c) inactive	d) unrea	dy e) lazy
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a,	b, c or d:		
3. Egypt's monument	s and historic s	sites are	and remai	rkable. You hardly
ever find anything	like them.			
a) terrible	b) unique	c) comr	non	d) scarce
4. The marks of the ess	sayg	rammar mistake:	s, organisatio	on and misspelling
a discover	b) conclude	c) enclo	se	d) include
5. She has a degree in	1 as s	he likes studying	g living thing	gs.
□ geology	b) biology	c) anthr	ropology	d) sociology
6. Hossam's father bo	ught some	birds from New	Guinea whi	ch exist only there
a) exotic	b) ancient	c) old		d) relaxing
7. My wife was very a	ngry because o	of being	at home v	vith too much
housework.				
a) comfortable	b, active	c) stuck		d) beautiful
8. Miss Samah found	it very hard tea	aching a class ful	l of	at a secondary
school as she was v				
a) teenagers				
9. These flowers will g				
weather				
10. Huda fro				
<ul> <li>was studying</li> </ul>				d) had studied
11. When I was waterin	ng the plants, it	to rai	n.	
a) began		b) begin	ns	
c) has begun			peginning	
12 his leade				
a) While	b) On	c) Durin	g	d) When
13. What wh	en I entered th			
a) you did			vere doing	
c) are you doing		d) were	you doing	

14. Tamer would rather	lunch	at home with his fan	nily.
a) to have	b) having	c) have	d) had
15. Did you go out last	night or you	busy?	
a) did	b) were	c) have	d) are
16. Ali lived in Luxor fo	r 10 years. This m	eans that he	11419 4
a s still living the	re	b: lives there no	ow
never used to liv	ve there	d. lives in anoti	her city now
Pond the following p	accade then an	swar the questions	

Jack lay, quiet and unmoving, for thirty minutes while a stranger repeatedly stabbed him with sharp needles, causing blood to pour steadily out of his leg. Jack was getting a tattoo. friend Tony had recently got a tattoo, and Jack was so impressed by Tony's bravery. Getting a tattoo because your friends and peers have one is just one of the reasons why a lot of young people in North America get tattoos. Peer pressure, media influence, and personal expression are some of the common reasons for wearing tattoos today. Sometimes, wearing a tattoo can be a sign that you belong to a certain group. Some of these groups wear on y brandname clothes. When one's friends are all doing something, that person is more likely to do the same thing. The media is another big influence behind the popularity of tattoos in North America. Tattoos can be seen on people appearing in commercials selling expensive cars. Famous sports heroes with tattoos are shown in magazines. Fashion models are often seen in magazines and on TV wearing designer clothes that show their bodies tattooed with detailed and colourful patterns. These media images link tattoos to ideas of wealth, success, and status. As a result, many people decide to get a tattoo for its fashion and status value.

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 17. Jack was stabbed for thirty minutes with needles because ...................

a he was getting a tattoo b he was getting his ears pierced d) he was getting a nose ring he was getting acupuncture

they think it will wash off in the bath athey like pain

d) they think it is fashionable c they are religious

19. Jack thinks people who get tattoos are ......

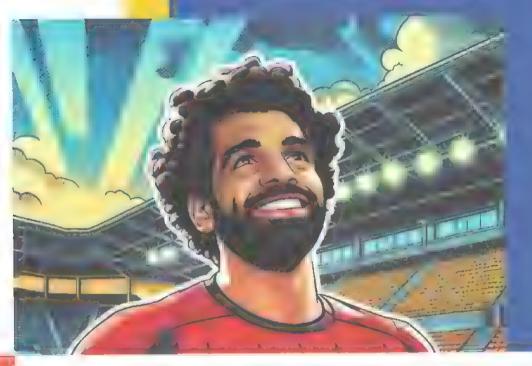
d) foolish a) old-fashioned b) cowardly c) brave

20. The reason Jack wanted to get a tattoo was .................

the influence of friends a desire to express himself athe influence of the media 1 all the previous answers

▶21. The best title for this passa	age is "".			
The benefits of tattoo:		here people get	t tattoos	
The dangers of tattoos		d) Why peop e get tattoos		
22. According to the passage,	media images are lir	ked to		
	rrorism c) fai	lure	d) a, b & c	
23. The underlined word "Hes"				
	ck c) To	ny's friend	(1) Jack's father	
▶ 24. Choose the correct Engli				
للأغاني وكذلك قراءة القصص والكثب	نخلال مشاهدة الأفلام والاستماع	من الممكن أن يكون مر	<ul> <li>إن اكتساب اللغة الإنجليزية</li> </ul>	
			باللغة الإنجليزية.	
a, The acquisition of the listening to songs, as with the listening to songs, as with the listening to songs, as with the England to songs, as well as read to songs, as well	well as reading stories inglish language can well as reading stories lish language can hap ding stories and books glish language can be iding stories and book ic translation:  gypt is expected to it of water or we will far an	and books in E be done thorou and books with pen throw watch in English. through watch is with English. herease in the r ice serious prob	nglish. Igh watching films, English. hing films, listening ing series, listening hear future, so we blems.	
خدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل خطيرة.				
استخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل جادة.	مستقبل القريب، لذلك يجب ترشيد	رمن المتوقع أن تزداد في اا	ا حاجتنا للمياه في مص	
ستُخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا سنواجه مشاكل خطيرة.	ستمّبل القريب، لذلك يجب ترشيدا،	ناجئنًا للمياه في مصرفي ال	ا) من المتوقع أن تزداد ح	
▶ 26. Answer the following qu	estions:			
1. Why do you think the Ca the inn? 2. Why did the narrator th				
Captain's death?				
3 Why do you think the nat arrived?	rator asked his moth	er to leave befo	re the bad people	
▶ 27. Write an essay of about ON	E HUNDRED AND FIF	TY (150) words	on the following:	
"The reasons why people			J	
449444444444444444444444444444444444444	***************************************		لوزيد من الندريباب للطنبة الفا الرجوع للفاية الخلاب ص 55	
Assess your progress	on 64 c	65 841	85 100 .	

# Supporting the community



Reading: A text about Egyptian people who help their communities

Writing: Write a blog on a famous person; a biography of Dr Leelah Hazzah

Listening: An interview with Dr Leelah Hazzah

**Speaking:** Discussion about helping people; making arrangements

Language: Present and past simple; Present simple passive

Life Skills: Empathy





	A	V
When the section for the same.		

نسبة مستويات الحديد (في الدم)

# المفردات الرئيسيـة

blood pressure (n)		prestige (n)	support (n) (v) – ed
	طبقط الدم	احترام (نفوذ/هيبة/وجاهة)	دعم/مسائدة/يدعم
generous (adj)	كريم	roar (n) (v) – ed زئیر/زمجرة/يزار	
iron (n) (v) – ed		role model (n)	transplant(n)(n) ad
ة/يكوي	حديد/مكوا	مثل أعلى/قدوة حسنة	transplant (n) (v) – ed
iron levels (n)		speed n) v	روعه العقباء /ينقل عقبوا

# Vocabulary on Reading & Listening Texts

### مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع

	. Manageril A.	or reaccountification		Section of Just Co.	سردات بصو
ability (n)	قدرة	generation (n)	جيل	recognise (v) ~ d	يتمرف
admire (v) – d	يُعجب	grow up (v)	ينضج	reduce (v) – d	يقلل
amongst prep	فيمابين/وسط	happen . 👊	يحدث	regular (adj)	منتظم/معتاد
around (adv)	حول	happiness (n)	مبعادة	research (n) (v) – e يقوم بعمل بحث علمي	
benefits (n)	قوائد	health (n)	صحة	respect (v) – ed	يحترم
blood (n)	ęa.	hometown (n)	موطن	save (v) – d	ينقذ/يوفر
call (v) – ed	<sub>Gene</sub>	hunt (v) – ed	يصطاد	score (v) – d	يحرز
cancer (n)	سرطان	iliness (n)	مرش	share (v) – d	يشارك
chance (n)	فرسة	income (n)	بخل	shopping (n)	التسوق
charity (n) عمل الخيرى	جمعية خيرية /ال	injured (adj)	مصاب	succeed (v) – ed	ينجح
check v ean	آ يفحص/فحص	instead at N	بدلًا من ذلك	task(n)	مهمة
community n	مجتمع	knowledge /	معرفة	teenager (n)	مراهق
conservation m	حماية البيئة	long-term adj	طويل المدي	the World Cup (n)	كأس العالم
desire 🔻 💷	يرغب/رغبة	livestock n	ماشية	track (v) – ed	يثتبع
donate	يتبرع ب	nickname (**)	لقب/كنية	traditionally (adv)	تقليديا
finals (n)	تهائيات	persuade (v) – d	يقنع	views (n)	آراء
	ولع/شفف/إعج	reason (1)		wish (n)	أمتية
founder (n)	وكؤسلس	role (n)	دور		

# Vocabulary Check point 1

	1. Uncle Galal doesn't	eat salty food as it a	ffects his blood	pare ** 4
	a) pressure	b) donation	c) colour	d) picture
	2. It was very	of your brother to I	end you all that mone	ey.
	a greedy	b) generous	c1 mean	d\ miserable
	3. As a result of my da	aughter's voluntary	work in her local	, she was giver
	an award.			
	a) snop	<b>b</b> conservation		d community
	4. Mai her dis	sabled son and want	ts him to succeed in h	is life.
	a) transplants		b) persuades	
	c) supports		d) shares	
	5. After severe wars, ti	he two countries ma	anaged to reach a/an .	**********************
	a disagreement	to benefit	agreement	d) argument
	6. it is necessary for al	l of us tor	noney to Cancer Resea	ırch.
	a) support	b) lend	c) find out	d) donate
	7. Zahi Hawass has ex	tensive of a	Ancient Egypt and its	history.
	a) knowledge		b) foundation	
	c) conservation		d) news	
	8. The lion opened its	huge mouth and	in a frightenin	g way.
	alloaned	bitracked	c) supported	d roared
	9. My father went to h			
	a transport	· ·	c) pressure	a support
	10. Tourism plays an in	portant role in incr	easing our national	omedirovecciois d
	a) come	b) knowledge	income	a research
_	~			

# Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions

badly injured	مصاب بشدة	(be) called	يسمى/يدعي	get angry with	يفضب من شخ
fond of	شغوف پ	benefit from	پستفید من	send to	يرسل ٿ
play a role	يلعب دورًا	benefit of	فاندة ل	share with /in	يشارك مع/ب
give a chance	يعطي فرصة	find out	يكتشف	take part in	يشارك في
love-hate relation يجة بالكرامية	nship علاقة حب ممزر	(be) praised for	ينمدح الأجل	take the chance	ينتهزالفرصة
on the roof of	على سطح	role model to	مثل أعلى لـ	learn from	يتعلم من
sense of purpose /المسئولية	! الشعوريالهدف	give a nicknam	يُعطَى لقبًا 🕒	move to	ينتقل إلى
(be) admired for	يعجب لأجل	give blood	يتبرع بالدم		<u> </u>

# **Derivatives**

المشتقات

Ve	rts		Noun	Adje	ective
admire	ئ <del>ا دىدەي</del>	admiration admirer	إعجاب معجب	admirable admired admiring	مثير للإعجاب معجب معبر عن الإعجاب
benefit	يستفيد	benefit beneficiary	فاتدة مستفيد	beneficial	مقيد/نافع
desire	يرغب/يطلب	desirability desire	جاذبية/كون الشيء مرغوبًا فيه رغبة	desirable	مرغوب قهه
donate	ويش	donation donor	تبرع متبرع	<b>4 ***</b> *******************************	
found	يؤمس	founder foundation	مؤسس تأسیس/مؤسسة	founded	مرتكز على/مؤسس
		generosity	كرم	generous	گريم
injure	يجرح	injury	إساءة /إصابة	injured	مصاب/جريح
persuad <del>e</del>	يقثع	persuasion persuasiveness	إقناع/قناعة إقناع	persuasive	مقنع
regulate	يضبط/ينظم	regulation regulator	نظام/ترتیب مراقب/منظم	regulatory	ثنظیمي/تقریری
		tradition	ثقليف	traditional	تقليدي

# **Examples**

My sister benefits from the online videos.

- -The internet has lots of benefits. (n)
- My allowance مصروف is no longer benef a to me. هار المعروف

Nadeen and Merna admire short stories.

- -The admiration of the boss doesn't add to my salary. P
- Brilliant students are admired by their teacher. (adj

The group desired to get on the ship. ...

- Jim didn't have a desire to kill anyone. n
- The treasure was destrable for everyone. rade

# Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		العرائف Synonym	Antonym
benefits	فوائد	advantages/profits	disadvantages/hindrances عيوب/عوائق
desire	رغبة	wish/passion	apathy/disinterest لامبالاة/عدم اهتمام
find out	يكتشف	discover/detect	يخفى conceal/hide
generous	كريم	open-handed/big-hearted	mean/miserly بخيل
happen	يحدث	occur/take place	يتوقف cease/stop
happiness	سعادة	pleasure/joy	طزن displeasure/sadness
injured	مصاب	wounded/hurt	healthy معافی
long-term	علويل المدي	long-lasting/durable/ continuing	short-term/temporary قصيرالمدى/مؤقت
praise	يمدح	appreciate/glorify	condemn/criticise ينتقد/يدين
prestige يبة/وجامة)	احترام (نفوذ/ ه	esteem/influence	insignificance/unimportance/ disrespect مدم احترام/عدم اهمية
support	يدعم	aid/assist	desert/abandon يتخلي عن
reduce	يقلل	decrease/cut down	increase/enlarge/expand یزید/یوسع
take part in	يشارك في	participate in/join	avoid/hinder/block يتجنب/يعيق

# Vocabulary Check point 2

1. The accident was s	o terrible that it led	to my neighbour's ba	ad
) a) injure	b) înjury	c) injured	d) injuring
2. Studying hard is re	ally to ever	y student.	
benefit     benefit	b. beneficiary	c) beneficial	d) benefits
3. Teachers and pare	ents ought to be	for their effort	s with their children
and students.			
; a) blamed	b) taken	c) praised	d) insulted
4. My grandfather is t	the of this v	ery respected compa	any.
a) foundation		b) founder	
c) founding		d) founded	
5. We all should work	together to suppor	t our country's econo	omy. The synonym of
"support" is "	## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ## ##		
· · · · · ) desert	b damage	c) abandon	(1) assist
6. Generous people h	nelp both their famili	ies and poor people.	The antonym of
"Generous" is "	ile		
a) brave		b) courageous	
c) mean		d) open-handed	
7. It is to slee	ep early and eat heal	thy food to be much	healthier.
a) desire		b) desirable	
c) desirability		d) desiring	
8. Mr Ashraf found	that I copied	the homework from	Akram.
a) out about	b) down	c) away	d) out
9. The long-term vision	on aims at developin	g the factory over 20	years period.
The antonym of the	e word "long-term" is	. и п	
· a) temporary		b) durable	
c) continuing		d) sustainable	
<ol><li>A lot of young peo</li></ol>	ple are not ready to	get married because	they don't have
a sense of	•		
1) humour	n) community	c) money	d) purpose



# People who help

Mohamed Salah is one of Egypta nost to no as factballers? . He is admired for his speed and ability to score goals. In 2017, he scored the goal to send Egypt to their first World Cup finals since 1990.

Salah has been praised for his kind and generous donations to charity in Egypt. He donated money to his hometown of Nagrig to build a school 2, and he has helped a children's cancer hospital in Cairo.

Salah's desire to help others is because he wants to give young people a chance to succeed. He is a role model to millions of Egyptians who gave him the nickname 'The Happiness Maker'.



# Notes on some sentences:

### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- عند وجود دُ الملكية أو أم صفة ملكية ( . . . . † ۱۰ من الله عنه حذف طفا من صيغة التوضيل. ٢- كلمــة ٥٥١ كَ. يأتم قبلها أدوات النكرة (١٣٠ م) عند التحدث عن المدرســة كمبنـــم، ونأتم بدون أم أداة إدا كان الذهاب للغرص الأساسم وهو التعليم أو التدريس . ١٠٠٠ من من ٢٥ من إمار إل



### **Blood donors**

Every year on 14th June, countries around the world take part in World Blood Donor Day to share information about the importance of giving blood.

Why should people donate blood?

Donating blood can help people if they have been bad y "njured" or need regular blood transplants because they have a long-term illness.

Giving blood can also have health benefits. All donors have the rollood pressure and roll become before donation, so people who donate blood can find out quickly if they have any health problems. Giving blood can save lives and it is easy to do!



# Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على يعض الجمل:

١- الحال يمكن أن يصف الصفة ويأتم مّبلها.

٢- الجملة السببية 🤌 🐎 د د (تعدم شخصًا آخر قام بالفعل (وليس فاعل الحملة) تتكون من 🕟 🕟

- I had my eyes examined yesterday.



### A Talk about Conservation

Interviewer: In today's programme we're talking to Martin Drake about Dr Leelah Hazzah, an Egyptian conservation biologist and founder of Lion Guardians, a conservation project in Kenya. Martin, when did Leelah become interested in lions?

Martin

: Well, as a child, her father told her stories about how he listened to lions roaring at night when he was sleeping on the roof of their house dunn the summer". But when he explained that there weren't any lions left in Egypt, she decided that when she grew up, she would find out how to save them in other countries.

Interviewer: What happened next?

Martin

: She went to America to study conservation biology and then moved to Kenya to research lions amongst the Maasai people. It was there that she saw 1 A quickly 12 is were disappresent 17. Did you know that sixty or fifty years ago there were about 200,000 lions in Africa, but that number is under 20,000 now?

Interviewer: So why are lions disappearing so quickly?

Martin

: There are several reasons. People have built houses in the areas where lions traditionally hunt, so they can't find enough food to eat and, so they attack the virlagers livestock 3), you know, their cows and goats. The villagers get angry with the lions and kill them in order to protect their animals. Another reason is prestige - in Maasai culture, young men get a lot of respect from killing a lion. They are even given a lion name which shows that they are no longer a boy, but a man.

Interviewer: What did Leelah do?

Martin

: She is ved with the Maasai for a year 4) and listened to their views about lions. She learnt that they have a love-hate relationship with lions; they admire their beauty but hate them for eating their cattle. She also understood the prestige that came from being a lion killer and realised that she needed to persuade the young men that keeping livestock and having a job gave them more prestige than killing a lion, so she started to teach them about the advantages of protecting lions instead.

Interviewer: Is that when she started Lion Guardians?

Martin

: Yes Lion Cuardians is an organisation that employs local people to look for lions in order to protect them. Remember, these young men already have the skills needed to track lions in the wild, so they are taught to become lion guardians rather than lion killers. The organisation gives them a job and teaches them to read and write, so they can help conservations with their research.

Interviewer: How successful is the programme?

Martin

: Very successful. Maasai men now have jobs, a regular income and a sense of purpose. They get to know the lions they are protecting and even give them names and talk about them with fondness.

Interviewer: And finally, what can other conservationists learn from Lion Guardians?

Martin

: The importance of listening to people in the community and to recognise how much knowledge local people have. By working together both the locals and conservations can benefit.

Interviewer: Thank you, Martin. And at 8 o'clock tonight you can see a ...



# Notes on some sentences:

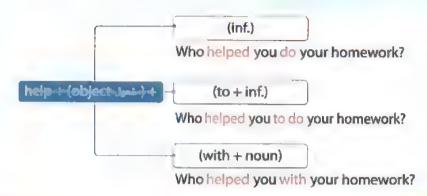
### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ۱- یأتی بعد During اسی،
- ٢- يمكن أن يأتم بعد ١٨٥٧ صفة أو حال ويكون معناها (كم) للسؤال أو التعجير.
  - ٣- لاحظ استحداه 😉 للملكية مع الأسماء الجمع المنتهية بـ ٤.
- ٤- يمكن استخدام ٢٥٠ مع الماضم البسيط مع وجود ما يدل علم انتهاء حدوث المعل.
- ٥- هنا نتحدث عن Lion Guardians كمنظمة وتعامل معاملة المفرد مثل Mite ( Nations المترد مثل The White ( Nations المترد



# لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:





(I can't help + v-ing)

لا أستطيع أن أمنع نفسي من لاحظ

When I see this picture, I can the placening.

blood transplant

Although blood transplant is an effective

treatment for some conditions, it can cause عملية زرع خلايا الندم «النخاع» (لمريبض complications. سرطان الدم مثأد)

blood transfusion

Early fusion is a way of adding blood to

your body after an illness or injury. عملية نقل الدم العادى

nickname لقب/كنية

At school, her nickname was "Carrots" because of

her red hair.

surname اسم العائلة Probably no one has called him by his sate of the since he was in the army.

first name = forename

اسم الشخص

What's your mother's first name?

pen name

Under a pen name, she starts writing reviews for

a newspaper.

decide to + inf. بقرر أن

She decided to go out.

یختار/بحده decide on + noun

You have to de ide on your goal in life.

decide that + subject + verb بقرر أن

He decided that you should attend.

another + اسم مفرد	آخر
(شيء آخراضافي أومختلف) تأتي	(للمفرد)
anot (الكميات - المسافات -	herبعد
قت – المبالغ المالية)	فترات الو
- Alexand	

اسم جمع + other (آخرون) فمل + others

الأخرون (لا يأتي بعدها اسم، وتفيد الجمع أبطنا)

# - Hike this cake, Can I have an ther piece?

- This pen is broken. Give me a nother one, please.
- I want to stay in this hotel for another 6 days. (فترة من الوقت)
- Some people like English. Other people don't like it.
- Some people like English. Others don't like it.

transplant يزرع أوينقل أعضاء من جسم الإنسان لجسم

A professional doctor could transplant a kidney into his body. انسان آخي

transmit

يذيم/يبث أوينقل عبر قنوات تليفزيونية

transport ينقل عن طريق وسيلة مواصلات The match will be transmitted on local channels.

The goods are transported by huge ships.

instead of + (noun/v-ing)

instead, + subject + verb بدلًا من ذلك

He travelled to Alexandria instead of staying at home. بدلامن

> Instead, he travelled to Tunisia to attend the conference.

respected

. My friend is a معترم/بلقي احتراما My friend is a معترم/بلقي احتراما

respectful

محترم/يظهر الاحترام للأخرين

All of us should be respectful of the authority.

respectable

محترم أومناسب من وجهة نظر المجتمع

- She comes from a respectable family.
- Please, try to wear something respectable to the party.

# Vocabulary Check point 3

<ol> <li>Hala always helps</li> </ol>	her daughters	their homework.	
a) to	b) at	c) with	d) by
2. A lot of people w	vere badly injured	in the accident and n	nost of them needed
blood			
a) pressure		b) transport	
c) donate		d) transfusion	
3. The best thing to	do is to decide	your goal and wo	ork hard to achieve it.
i) a) on	b) to	c) for	d) that
4. I planned to trave	l to Sharm El-Sheil	kh but it was hot, so I d	ecided to go to
Matrouh	•		
a) instead of	b) too	c) either	d) instead
5. I told my son that	he had tv	vo hours to finish his ta	sk.
a) other	b) others	c) another	d) else
6. My friend is called	l Ali Mohamed Has	ssan. Hisis Has	ssan.
a) pen name		b) surname	
c) nickname		d) first name	
7. Some of my close	friends went to un	niversity, didn'	t.
a) other		b) another	
c) the other		d) others	
8. White Angels	a good charity	y to which we donate o	our money.
) a) are	b) is	c) be	d) have
	neir blood pressure	in hospitals.	
a) check		b) checks	
c) checked		d) checking	
<ol><li>Dr Sameer is spec</li></ol>	ialised in heart	operations.	
a) transport		b) transmit	
c) transfer		d) transplant	

# Practice...

# Vocabalary General Lurreline



Key Vocabulary,	Reading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. One very importan	it piece of advice is	to frequently measure i	ronin blood.
levels	b, systems	c, numbers	d) grades
2. The car was travell	ing at a o	of 100 kilometers an hou	ır. The driver got
a ticket عنائم.			
a length	n) prestige	< speed	d height
		because of my high blo	
a) stress	b) levels	c) donation	d) pressure
4. Some people are a	ttracted by the	of working for a t	top company.
a greed	o, generosity	<ul> <li>prestige</li> </ul>	d) sense
5. My father needs a	kidneysı	urgery and we are waitir	ng for a donor.
a, transport	transplant	< transform	d) transfer
6. I the mai	n who I met last we	ek, but I couldn't remen	nber his name.
: realised	b, understood	corganised	a recognised
7. There are a lot of	of learning	foreign languages like g	etting a better job.
1 cons	b benefits	disadvantages	d losses
8. The body of cars is	made of	disadvantages . so that it can live longe	Г.
a) levels	b) fiber	c) pressure	d) iron
9. The headmaster ga	ave me the	of organising the sch	ool trip.
a) profession	b) work	c) task	d) location
		. problems during her ch	
a) health	b) healthy	c) death	d) earth
11. I don't think that e	xams are the best	way to measure	esan d
intelligence	n) intelligent	< desire	d compassion
12. Ragaa th	e paintings in the	gallery so much.	
a) admired	D) designed	← avoided	d made
13. There are a lot of	in Egypt t	hat raise money تجمع المال	to help
the disabled.			
generations	b) locations	clubs	d charities
<ol><li>14. Donating blood ca</li></ol>	n help people if th	ey need regular blood	
· ·		<ul> <li>transforms</li> </ul>	d transplants
15. Dr Magdy Yacoub	is the of	Aswan Heart Centre.	
finder	b founder	foundation	d, finding

16. After visiting that d	place مغزز isgusting	, Ramy had no	to visit it again.
a) desire	b) hatred	c) design	d) prestige
17. Mothers always hav			
1' humour		c, purpose	d knowledge
18. Hassan told us abo	ut a wonderful	he saw about	rare marine
خلوقات بحرية creatures	A,		
1), documentary	b) document	c) research	d) commentary
19. The company had a	acontrac	that will last for : عقد t	30 years.
a full-term	b) half term	c) short-term	d long-term
20. My grandmother's	grew up	without electricity or	computers.
a) admiration	to generation	c) tradition	d donation
21. We all should	our parents fo	or all their efforts to ra	ise us well.
a) criticise	b) recognise	c) deny	d) praise
22. Paris is given the	of "The city	y of light".	
a) pen name	b, nickname	c) surname	a first name
23. Can you share the s	creenm	e so that I can see the	PDF?
a) from	b) about	c) for	d) with
24. Khaled likes to	people nickr	names. Mine is Mody.	
) a) make	b) give	c) show	d) lend
Expressions, Idion	ns, Prepositions, De	erivatives, Synonyms (	& Antonyms
25. The builders have j			
		c, founder	
26. Mohamed Salah is			
a) model role			
27. Mr Magdy always			· ·
wrong.		•	
a) gives	b) gets	c) makes	d) does
28. Saleh takes			
) a) part of	b) part	c) part in	d) apart
29. Some hospitals are	built with the help	of a lot ofw	ho love the country.
a) donated	(i)) donations	c) donors	d) donating
30. Marwa gave a prese	entation about the	benefits th	e internet and social
	b) by	c) with	d' of
media. a) from	b) by	c) with	d' <b>o</b> f

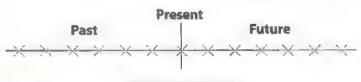
happened.	ugh powers of	to make the child say	/ what had
	p persuasion	<ul> <li>persuasive</li> </ul>	a persuades
		s buys sweets for our child	•
the needy.		•	dur gra
unkind	: ambitious	generous	d, jealous
33. Iron levels in our	blood should be	regularly.	
		c) shaken	d) cheered
34. Blood	is one of the most co	mmon diseases nowaday	<b>'5.</b>
a) pleasure	o leisure	c treasure	d, pressure
35. The World Blood	Day is on J	lune 14th.	
a) Donor	b) Owner	c) Doer	d) Honour
		oo high, you can feel unw	
a) pressure	b) press	c) stress	d) treasure
37. My uncle is a gre	at scientist. He is my	role	
, medal	p, model	needle	d middle
38. My brother has a	strongto	help care for old people.	
a) desire	b) inquire	c) inspire	d) acquire
39. What makes all t	he Egyptians admire	Mohamed Salah is his	editation d
C.F		< generously	d) genre
	are smart		
		<ul> <li>misunderstanding</li> </ul>	d stupidity
	toin schoo		
		c) fill	d) take place
Choose the TWO (2)	correct answers of	the FIVE (5) options:	
42. Our teacher always	ys helps us	our lessons easily.	
3 study	b, studying to to	study to studying	e, studies
_		p added to our country's	international
		orestige" are	
a esteem	b influence c p	rofit c satisfaction	e d'spleasure
	* .	way to Cairo yesterday. Th	e meanings of
"happened" are .			
		ncreased (1) stopped	ceased
		til they become better.	
		esert a) abandon	~1 Cease
•	er desire to neip all o	f us. The word 'desire' is a	synonym
for '	la maggiore	meh di wich	e) motion
a sadness	b passion : w	vash i wish	CHIOHOH

# The Present Simple Tense

زمن المضارع البسيط

The present simple tense is used to talk about habits, customs and facts.

يستخدم زمن المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن العادات والتقاليد والحقائق.



### التكوين FORM



في صيغة الإثبات استخدم: s/es/les) + الفعل \(v.) المصدر + inf. فاعل + s/es/les) + الفعل + s/es/les + الفعل + s/es/les + He/She/lt + v. الفعل + s/es/les + He eats fish every weekend.

I/They/We/You + inf. المصدر + l = t fish every weekend.

أما في النفى استخدم:

He/She/lt + doesn't + inf. Nada doesn't + inf. Nada doesn't + inf. Nada doesn't + inf. My parents don't eat fish.

وفي حالة السؤال استخدم؛

Does (he/she/it) + inf. المصدر؟

Do (l/they/we/you) + inf. المصدر؟

Wh-word + do/does + subj. + inf. المصدر. What do you ∴it?

Obj. + am/is/are + P.P. وفي صيغة المبنى للمجهول استخدم: التصريف الثالث للفعل Fish Is water every weekend.

## Key words الكلمات الدالة

### 1. Adverbs of Frequency

ظروف التكرار

always	دائمتا	frequently	باستمرار	scarcely	نادرًا
occasionally	من حين لأخر	hardly ever	بالكاد	regularly	بانتظام
rarely .	نادرًا	often	غالبنا	usually	عادة
sometimes	أحيائا	generally	عمومنا	never	أبدًا (للنفي)

### Examples

I often travel to my uncle in his village. Sherein next alreads milk in the morning. always = at all times

usualiv = as usual = as ever

occasionally = from time to time = now and then/again

### Examples

Rasha always sleeps late, = Rasha sleeps late at all times.

I go to the zoo with my children from time to time.

= I oc as chally go to the zoo with my children.

### 2. Adverbs of Time

ظروف زمنية

every/each (week/month/year/...)

in the (morning, afternoon/evening)

at night/at noon/on (Fridays/Sundays/...)

at the weekend/once/twice/three times a (week/month/year/...)

daily/weekly/monthly/yearly = annually

### **Examples**

1

2

I go to the gym every week.

Rania goes to the library once a week.

### USAGE الاستخدام

For scientific and universal facts:

الحقائق العلمية والكونية.

Metals expand when they are heated. The sun rises in the east.

For habits, daily routines and permanent situations:

مع العادات والأنشطة اليومية المتكررة والمواقف الدائمة. I wake up early every day. She always sleeps late during holidays.

Nora lives in Cairo. I work as a teacher.

For future timetables:

مع الجداول الزمنية الثابنة.

The train from Cairo arrayes at 5 o'clock tomorrow.

The film starts at 7.30 and ends at 11.30 p.m.

After time conjunctions to express the future.

بعد الروابط الزمنية للتعبير عن المستقبل.

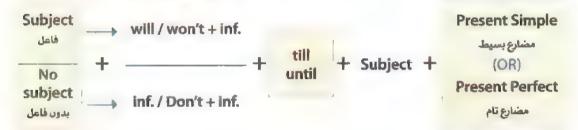


### **Examples**

my brother com s/has come, I will tell him everything.

They sleep attenthe film ends/las endid.

she she mass'ept, that off the TV.



### **Examples**

I have phoned my friends.

I will wait till my father comes/has come.

" he is har called his father to come.

The studying your lessons.

# Language Check point 4

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The River Nile ......... through Sudan and Egypt.
  - 2. Maged . .. plays in the street. He really enjoys playing in the club.
  - a) ever b) always c) doesn't d) never 3. I usually ..... much time with my friends outside home.
  - . : spend to spending c) am spending co spends
- **4.** Students ..... ... by their teachers to do well in their exams every term. encourage to encouraged are encouraged
- 5. The shop ..... at 10. It opens earlier.
- opens o don't open d doesn't open d open

d) is run

### Other ways to express present habits:

طرق أخرى للتعبير عن العادات في الحاضر؛

Subject ناعل + (am/is/are) + used to + (v-ing), noun اسم or a pronoun منمير or a pronoun اسم معتلد على النوم مبكرًا.

It is + (someone's/ منة ملكية) + habit to + inf.

It is hapit to study at night.

من عادتها أن تذاكر ليأذ.

Subject نامل + (am/is/are) + in the habit of + (v-ing/noun)

Adam is 'i. the habit of منخرط في عادة لعب الشطرنج يوم الجمعة. Adam is 'i. the habit of بانام منخرط في عادة لعب الشطرنج يوم الجمعة.

القرة بين am is, are و do does في السؤال والتقي في المضارع اليسيط.

- تستخدم الأفعال المساعدة do does لعمل سؤال في المضارع البسيط باستخدام فعل، ولحكن يستخدم am -srare السؤال عن صفة أو اسم أو حرف جر:



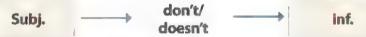
Do you study on Fridays?

Where does your father work?

Am you har y studying your lessons today?

Is Ahmad at home on Fridays?

ــ تســتخدم الأفعال المســاعدة den t\_doesn't لثقى الفعل في المصدر ولكن تســتخدم الكان an \_\_sruft قبل الاسم والصفة وحرف الجرء



She doesn't like watching football matches.

They a cr. t happy because of losing the match.



مادحظات هامة على المضارع البسيط:

١- تأتي ظروف التكرار قبل الفعل الأساسي ولكن إذا كان الفعل الأساسي هو 🖰 ا 💛 🖟 🖟 تأتي ظروف التكرار بعده:

He usually comes to work early.

He is always proud of his country.

٣- من الممكن أن تأتي (١٠٠ - ١٠١١ - ١١١ ) في بداية الجملة أو في آخرها.

Sometimes, I drive my car to school.

٣- تأتى الظروف الزمنية إما في بداية الجملة وإما في نهايتها.

I go to school every day.

Every day, I go to school.

i- تستخدم المام النفي ولكنها لا تحذف ٢٥ - ١٥٠ من الفعل مثل المام المام.

Nora never comes late.

ه يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة جداول المواعيد الثابئة (١٠٠ عنه ١١٥) مثل القطارات والطائرات والدروس.
My train عبد at 6 o'clock tomorrow morning.

### **Past Simple**

زمن الماضي البسيط

تم شرح زمن الماضي البسيط في الوحدة السابقة، وللمراجعة السريعة عليه نتذكر ما يلي:

We travelled to Tanta yesterday.

حدث بدأ وانتهي

He otten slept late when he was young.

عادة كانت تحدث في الماضي تتابع الأحداث

First, we met our friends, then we went to the cinema together.

I than I lee my friend when I went to the party.

نغى الماشي البسيط

How did you win the last football match?

السؤال في العاضي البسيط

A very good match between Egypt and Nigeria was played yesterday.

الميني للمجهول

## Language C

Check point

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. It is her habit to sleep late. She ...... this.
  - ar used to br has been used
- was used to

is used to

- 2. Amr ..... such hard work, he is always lazy.
  - s used to b used to
- c) isn't used to

didn't use to

- 3. I ..... articles for my school magazine.
  - . ) a) sometimes write

b) sometimes writes

write sometimes

di-don't write sometimes

- 4. The weather ...... warm, so I don't often wear heavy clothes.
- i a s always
- n always is
- cl was always
- Jalways was
- 5. A: .... Magdy usually late for school? B: Yes, Sir.
  - a) Does
- b) Has

c) Is

d) Did

## Practice...

## kanguage Deniral Erierchies



1. In the solar system, all planets around the sun in orbits.				
a) moves	b) move	c) moved	d) moving	
2. A: your	parents usually dona	ate blood? B: Yes, they	always do so.	
( a) Do	b) Did	c) Does	d) Are	
3. Water ir	nto steam when you	boil it.		
a) turn	b) turns	c) is turning	d) has turned	
4. Akmalg	ets up early. He is al	ways late.		
a) doesn't	b) didn't	c) never	d) won't	
5. Many people	to the stadium	to watch the final ma	tch yesterday.	
a) go	b) went	c) have been	d) was going	
6. As soon as my fath	nerhome,	l will tell him to take u	s on a picnic.	
a) came	b) have come	c) comes	d) come	
7. It rarely	in Egypt except som	e areas of Sinai.		
a) snow	b) snowed	c) snows	d) is snowing	
8. Maya to	her school in her fat	her's car.		
1 goes usually	n usually goes	go usually	d usually go	
9. Noha no longer	horror films	as she used to.		
+ watches	D, watched	<ul><li>is watching</li></ul>	d watch	
10. They En	glish novels and boo	ks a lot. They rarely do	).	
don't read	b always read	didn't read	d never reads	
11. Eslam reached hor	me, off his	dirty clothes and had	a shower.	
a) took	b) take	c) had taken	d) takes	
12. After I m	ny work, I t	o the club.		
a) finish/will go		b) will finish/go		
had finished/w	vill go	d have finished/w	ent	
<b>13.</b> In the past, it	in Egypt all the	winter, and the weath	er was warm and	
sunny.				
		← hadn't rained		
14. Salem is not punct				
a) rarely	b) hardly ever	c) always	d) never	

15. Amin	ate. He always comes o	n time.	
a) is usually	b) is never	c) came	d) comes
16. Miss Wafaa corre	cts her students' mistal	kes on the board	
a) usually	b) as usually	c) usual	d) as usual
17. Said no	ewspapers. He watches	the news on TV.	
	ying		ng
c) always buys		d) used to buy	
18. Nour t	he queue. He respects	the rules.	
., never jump	b, always jumps	c) jumps	i never jumps
19 import	tant for young children	?	
n, Does reading	g b, Is reading	c) Is he reading	1 Does he read
20. My father works	as a doctor. He	busy treating patie	nts.
a, always is	b is always	← is a ways being	d always
21. Monir didn't use	to be busy, but now he	2	
(**) a) was	b) 's been	c) does	d) is
22. Hurry up; the firs	st lesson at 8.	.30.	
a) start	b) will start	c) starts	d) started
23. Everything	to help the patier	nt yesterday, but he be	came in a serious
case.			
	ು, is done		d) was done
	rises from the west.		
_	always		d, no longer
25. Most shops in Ca	airo until 9:00	a,m.	
) a) opens	ng	b) don't open	
	at 5 o'clock tomorrow.		
	it b) future fact		l hope
	n Alexandria. This mear	15	
a) he doesn't li			
	ace of living one day		
	nporary place of living		
	rmanent place of living		
	starts at 10 o'clock. This		
	tch never starts at 10 o'c		
	tch might start at 10 o'cl		
-,	tch used to start at 10 of		ble
1 The final mai	ir naime is ser to stait at	TO OCIOCK OV A HIMPIAI	

29. Liverpool is loved by	everyone in our fai	mily. This means	
a) everyone in our f			
everyone in our f	family is loved by Liv	rerpool	
<ul> <li>Liverpool players</li> </ul>	love everyone in ou	r family	
d) Liverpool loves e	veryone in our famil	y	
30. We will go to the par	k after we	our work,	
a) will do	b) doing	c) had done	d) do
31. A: Did you visit your	friend in hospital? E		esterday.
	b) have visited		d) will visit
32. My father always	to work by tr	ain when he was young	g.
1 has gone	b) was going	< went	d is going
33. I have a toy	train when I was a		2 2
	b) am used to		d) was used
34. How often does Adel	to the so	hool library?	
a) goes	b) go	c) going	d) went
35. We will go to the par-	k after we	doing our work.	
finished	b finishing	had finished	d, finish
36. I to work ev	very morning; it is o	ne of my good habits.	
a) used to walk		b) am used to walking	9
c) walks		d) always walked	
37. Lions as mi	uch as in the past.		
a) didn't hunt		b) aren't hunted	
c) aren't hunting		d) not hunting	
38. Noralate whe	n she was young. S	he no longer does now	
a) is usually sleeping	3	b) used to sleep	
c) is used to sleeping		d) usually sleeps	
39. After sheh	er homework, she v	vill play tennis.	
a) write	b) will write	c) had written	d) writes
40. Amr a cup	of coffee every mor	ning; it's his habit.	
a) used to drink		b) is used to drinking	
c) arink		d) always drank	
	Carrie	L. OLLEDI	
	Dia mara da la como		
	يمّه تفاعلية من خلال	ועט נאן 💮 💮 אני	



# Tost yourself

→ open-handed

# Part 1



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
	thers' tov	vards their children.	
cruelty	೬, documentary	∈ compassion	d reservation
		salary to lead a norm	
., pra sed	role	c respectable	d respectful
3. Moreis n	eeded into the effe	ects of pollution on bal	bies.
		c' recovery	
		ng people to become p	
footballers like him			
. aspired	o inspired	< respired	d, consulted
		out politics. He doesn	
a) scene	b) view	c) sight	d) scenery
6. Damanhour Univer	sity was	c) sight in 2010. It consisted of	12 colleges at that
time.			
found	1. founded	< published	11 designed
7. A love-hate	is when you hav	e feelings of love and	hate for someone
or something.			
- relationship	to fondness	c) foundation	a participation
8. Good teachers gain			
: recovery	to standard	c, respect	d-cruelty
		t President Sadat, the	
: documentary	n community	c, conservation	d. task
10. After the exam, I	that I had i	made a lot of mistakes	
- relieved	11 realised	< summarised	d) memorised
11. I saw a lot of famili	ar faces t	he crowd in the street	yesterday.
		c) amongst	
12. Our teacher gave u	ıs chance	to improve our marks	of the last exam.
a) another	b) others	c) other	d) the others
13. My daughter was s	o happy to have th	e chance to	that competition.
a take place in			·
14. My daughter's	was "the little	e queen" when she wa	s young.
first name  15. Ahmed is a very ge	surname	← nickname	d, pen name
15. Ahmed is a very ge generous is "	enerous man who is	ready to help anyone	. The opposite of
Acticions is """	hinnesses *		

healthy

□ big-hearted

La	100,400	0.0400	400	-
		9   9		H.
		Acres and Administration in which the	-	-

16. Our teachers occasi	onallyus r	ewards to encourage u	IS.
i a) are given		_	d) gives
17. The bus to Cairo	at exactly 7 a	.m.	
a) leaves	b) is leaving	c) leave	d) had left
18. My cousins and I use	uallyour g	randparents before the	eir death.
a) visit	b) visits	c) visited	d) have visited
19. I last my fi	riend Magda when w	ve were in Alexandria.	
a) have seen	b) see	c) had seen	d) saw
20. English all	l over the world by m	nillions of people.	
s speaking	b) spoke	() speaks	d, is spoken
21. My grandfather onc	e me a pre	sent.	
a) is giving	b) gives	c) gave	d) is given
22. How long ago	Hayam visit her	uncle?	
a) do	b) does	c) did	d) wil
23. In ancient times, the	y oftenca	mels in travelling.	
a) were using			d) using
24. Ahmed a	glass of milk every m	orning.	
a always has	b had always	c, has always	d) always have
25. The sun's power	by solar panel	s.	
a is co lected		< collects	d) collected
26. This road	used any more.		
a) didn't	b) doesn't	c) isn't	d) is
<b>27.</b> The rich mud	reaches Egyptiar	farmland.	
a don't	n) doesn't	c no longer	d) any longer
28. Don't go out till you			
(i) a) do	b) does	c) did	d) is done
now everything is O	K.	·	
() a) have	b) had had	c) had	d) am having
30. Mayada didn't do an	ything wrong, so she	e didn't know why she	44 92444444 210224241
yesterday.			
a) punished		b) was punished	
c) am punished		d) wasn't punished	

empathy 🐽

estimate ... (

experts (n)

## Part 2



مفردات نص القراءة



	,				,
مستولية	responsibility /	أمل	hope T	هدف	aim
أمن	safe (ad,	۱۱, جماعات الصيد	hunting parties	مذهل/مدهش	amazing 'ad
مهارات	skills (n)	عمليات القتل	killings m	يهاجم	attack 🔻 🛒
ناجح	successful (adj.	محلي	local (ad)	عالم أحياء	biologist (I)
line	together (adv)	مفقود	missing idj	الماشية	cattle in
يتتبع/مسار	track (n 📝 💛 co	يراقب	monitor v e.l	يغير/تغيير ١	change v. dir
يقهم	$understand: \varnothing$	حركات	movements ···	يختفى ١٠٠	disappear (v = c
		قريب	nearby (adj)	يوظف	employ (v) – ed
سكان القرى	villagers (r	منظمة	organisation (	وصبي/حام - حار	guardian n 👊
		يحمي	protect (v) – ed	المبيد	hunting (n)
مفردات كتاب					Workbook Voc
ممردی جیان	اسدرائات				
علامات	signs (n)	المركزالرئيسى	headquarters (n)	مظهر خارجي	appearance (n)

يوجد/يقع في ا locate (٧ ا مشاركة وجدانية

أثريصمة (مخلب) حيوان

شخمبية

حديث

paw print ، ۱)

personality (n) خيراء

follow (v) -- ed يثبع/يرمند recent (adj)

Lessons	3	8	4	-87

ممر/طريق

tribe .n.

sense (n

path (n)

	1. The government is plan	nning to	. a number o	f youth to so	lve the problem
	of unemployment.				
	a) save	) follow	c) employ	/	d) dismiss
	2. A new restaur	ant has opened.	We can go a	nd have our	dinner there.
	a) nearby b	) busy	c) missing	]	d) safe
	3. I log onto the internet	every day to get	inform	ation about	.عملات currencies
	a) recent b	) modern	c) local		d) missing
	4. It is wrong to judge a p	erson only accor	ding to thei	f	
	a movement b	appearance	< location	n	d sense
	5. We must the p	oollution levels ir	our water s	ources regul	arly and
	accurately.				
	a) protect b	) change	c) monito	r	d) follow
	6. Egypt has qualified	in all differ	ent fields all	over the wo	rld.
	i headquarters n	ı villagers	⇒ guardia	ins	a <b>experts</b>
	7. Our patients don't have	e to go abroad to	be treated;	they are trea	ited in our
	hospitals.				
	a) local b	) international	c) recent		d) located
	8. Making such beautiful	jewellery needs	great	man: 8	
	personality 5	estimation	○ search		d ski⊞
	9. Most young people no	wadays have no	particular	in the	ir lives.
	ा attacks n	movements	o persona	alities	1 aims
1	10. While Waleed was walk	_	a wild dog	him.	
	a) attached b	attacked	attracte	ed	d) attended
	upressions, Phrases⪻	epositions		يات وجروف الحر	التعييرات والمصطلح
	be) based in	get together			
	القائم في/اثموجود في	gartoganici	يتقابل/يجتمع	search for	يبحث عن
(	be) based on قائم على	give a sense of	يعملى إحساسنا ب	thanks to	بغضل
d	lo research يقوم بعمل بحث	go missing/get	lost يتوه/يضل الطريز	worry abou	يقلق على t
ir	مهتم بهتم بهتم بهتم بهتم بهتم بهتم بهتم	make sure	يتاكد	help in	
k	ook for معث	expert at/on/in	خديو قدر	перш	يساعد ڤي

Ver	b		Noun	Adjec	tive
amaze	يدمش	amazement	دهشة /إعجاب	amazed amazing	مندهش مدهش
estimate	يقدر	estimation	تقدير	estimated	مقدر
hunt	عائد	hunting hunter	الصيد صياد	hunted	مطارد/ملاحق
locate	يقع في/يوجد	location	موقع	located	موجود فی موقع
save	ينقذ/يوفر	safety safe	أمان خزي <u>ن</u> ة	safe	أمن
succeed	ينجح	success	نجاح	successful	ناجح

### Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

We need to estimate the distance. (v)

- The estimation needs to be accurate. (1)
- -The estimated distance is quite accurate. ... ij

The magician and and us with his tricks. V

- I couldn't hide my amazen ent when I saw the tricks. (1)
- I was amazed at the an azing tricks. a ip adji

Study hard to succeed. (v)

- Reaching your goal is called salce sale)
- I'm always successful in my work. (adj)

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	SalSil .	الفراث Synonym	Antonym liami
amazing	مدهش	astonishing/wonderful	معقول/عادى believable/ordinary
attack	هجوم	invasion/aggression	دفاع/مقاومة defence/resistance
disappear	يختفى	vanish/cease	appear/come out
employ	يوظف	hire/appoint	يمارد fire/discharge
hope	أمل	longing/ambition/desire	یاس despair/hopelessness
missing	مفقود	lost/absent	ماضر/موجود present/found
understand	يقهم	grasp/comprehend	misunderstand پسی، اتفهم
nearby	قريب	close/near	far/faraway/distant/remote ابعید/بعید جدًا

-	1. The little child got lost and we all went out to lookhim.					
	a) at	b) after	c) for	d) with		
	2. The film I watched	d yesterday was l	baseda true sto	ory that happened i		
	the 19th century.					
	a) on	b) in	c) at	d) by		
	3. The presence of the	ne police gave us	a/ansafety.			
	a) advice of		b) research on			
	c) sense of		d) number of			
	4. Unfortunately, the	of the f	actory is too close to a re	esidential area.		
	a) location		b) located			
	c) locate		d) locating			
	5. While going back home, my son suddenly went missing. The meaning of					
	"went missing" is					
	a) got busy		b) got found			
	c) existed		d) got lost			
	6. My close friend live	es in a nearby vill	age, so I always visit him	. The opposite of		
	"nearby" is "					
	) a) remote	b) close	c) near	d) b & c		
	7. Thanks m	odern inventions	, communication has de	veloped greatly.		
	a) with		c) at	d) to		
	8. They are f	ascinating resear	ch on the ways of using	الذكاء الإسطناعي Al		
	in medicine.					
	a) making	b) giving	c) taking	d) doing		
	9. The building of the	new train statio	n in Cairo caused	to anyone who		
	saw it.			•		
	a) amazing		b) amazed			
	c) amaze		d) amazement			
1	0 who have	working skills are	e always required for res	pectable jobs.		
	a) Employers		b) Employees			
	c) Employments		d) Employs			

# Reading Text



### **Working together**

Lions are disappearing all over Africa but there is some hope<sup>(1)</sup> now after the amazing work of an organisation called Lion Guardians, which is based in Kenya, but Guardians help in nearby Tanzania. The aim of Lion Guardians is to help local people to protect<sup>(2)</sup> their own livestock and reduce the number of lion killings in the area.

Cattle are important<sup>(3)</sup> to the villagers but they often go missing or are attacked by lions. Then the lions are killed as villagers worry about losing more livestock.

Lion Guardians is changing this. The organisation works with the community to help both the lions and the livestock and this is done by employing local people. Maasai men are chosen to become guardians as they understand lions and have the skills needed to monitor their movements, find missing livestock and stop hunting parties who kill the lions for sport. They are taught to be field biologists and are given a sense of responsibility.

Lions are monitored every day and the information is sent<sup>(4)</sup> to the cattle farmers who can then make sure their cows are safe.

Lion Guardians are very successful. They help the future of lions as well as the local communities.



### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا كلمه ۱۱ ۱۳۰۰ اسم معنوب لا يعد وتعامل معاملة الممرد.
- inf. / to + inf. / with + n ياتم معها help علمة -٢- كلمة
  - ٣- كلمة Cattle تعامل معاملة الجمع.
- ٤ كلمه ١٠٠ : Torm السم لا يعد وتعامل معاملة المفرد .



### **Maasai Tracking**

The Maasai are experts at tracking animals and lions are the most well-known animals that they follow. But how do they do it? The Lons are tracked by the Maasai, who use all their senses to follow them.

When a pew print is discovered, it is checked to see if it is an old paw print or a recent one. Then the path is followed by the Maasai until the upps ire found.

While they are tracking the lions, the Maasai are listening and looking for signs to help them discover where they are. In the past, the Maasai might kill a lion when they found one. Today, home are protected by the Maasai from hunting parties and at the same time the local people's cows are safe. That is to 6 the Lion Guardians, everyone is happy!<sup>(7)</sup>

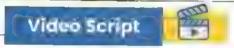


### Notes on some sentences:

### ولاحظات على يعض الجمل:

٥-١- لأحظ استخدام المينى للمجهول في المضارع البسيط.

٧- كلمة everyone تعامل معاملة المفرد.



Young people and older people don't always spend" a lot of time together. But they can do a lot to help each other.

In some communities, children and teenagers volunteer to support older people. They sit and watch television with them. They help them with their shopping or other tasks around the house.

They listen to their stories about life a long time ago. The older people don't feel so alone, they get the help they need and they can share interesting information about life in the past with the next generation.

But what about the young people? Well, they can learn a lot about the history of their community. They also see that older people were just like them when they were younger.



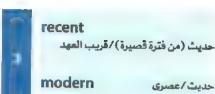
### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

### Notes

### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

	and the second s		All the nur work with		ital are qualified to	
	work for	يعمل لدى/يعمل لصالح	<ul> <li>My brother works for a big company in the city.</li> <li>Egypt always works for peace in the Middle East.</li> <li>I hope to work in medical research when I'm older.</li> <li>I work in Al-Salam company which is in October City.</li> </ul>			
	work in	يعمل في (مكان/مجال)				
	work on	يعمل على (مشروع/إنجاز)	The writer said that he was $\operatorname{wade}(n)$ , an a new no			
	work as	يعمل (بوظيفة)	1 3	ather worked Newspaper.	a journalist in	
ħ	Jobs endi	ng with –ist			وظائف تنتهى بالمقطع أSt –	
	scientist		عالم	biologist	عالم أحياء	
	pharmacist		صيدلاني	oculist	ملبيب عيون	
	motorist		سائق سيارة	novelist	رواتى	
	archaeologist		عالم آثار	artist	فنان/رسام	
	as well as	بالإضافة إلى (تتبعيا ng OR noun	As we list		sh, he studied physics	
	as well as بالإضافة إلى (تربط بين فاعلين، وفعل الجملة يتبع الفاعل الأول)					
A	own	يمثلك	He owns a	big flat on the	Nile bank.	
	أشىء) owe	يىين (شخص 🔾	He owes some money to his friend.			
	lend	يسلف	His friend	lent him some	money.	
	borrow (	(شخص from شي:	He borrey	ved some mon	ey train his friend.	



This is a recent photo of my daughter.

Do you prefer modern or classical music?

# Vocabulary

Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b	, C	or	d:
------------	---------	--------	------	------	-----	----	----

		0. d.	
1. Ahmed Murad is	s working	a new short story to b	e published soon.
a) as	b) on	c) with	d) for
2. Menna wants to	worka do	ctor to help poor peo	ple.
) a) as	b) on	c) with	d) for
3. My brother, as w	ell as I,pa	rt of the local charity i	in our neighbourhood
a) am	b) are	c) is	d) have
4. I have to pay him	n the money that I.	to him.	
() a) lend		b) owe	
c) borrow		d) own	
5. I have to pay him	n the money that I.	from him.	
) a) lend		b) owed	
c) borrow		d) owned	
6. Esraa buys her m	nedicine from this	as he is very c	lever and friendly.
a) pharmacy		b) pharmacist	•
c) scientist		d) biology	
7. The company as	ked Sara to send th	em a CV and attach a	/anphoto.
a) modern		b) recent	·
c) recently		d) old	
8. They help the fur	ture of lions as	as the local comr	nunities.
( ) a) good		b) better	
c) well		d) best	

# Procedulary Coneral Exercises



Reading & Workbo	ok		
1. I want to come first	in the final exams. The	nis is my	
a) aim	b) movement	c) skill	d) ecosystem
2. The crash was	by a loud screa	m and then there was	a silence.
+ located	n followed	crestimated	a changed
3. Another word for "c	attle" is "".		
₁ kettle	ni villagers	c, paw prints	at livestock
4. Hanan has become	a famous doctor but	t her fame hasn't	her at all.
a, attacked	o monitored	c, changed	d) understood
5. Our teacher has a v	ery strong and also f	riendlyin d	ealing with his
students.			
a responsibility	ı sense	< movement	d, personality
6. There must be som	e on high	ways to help us know	where we are.
a signals	ı signs	c tracks	d) headquarters
7. Some factories	children as yo	ung as seven, which is	s not legal.
a) donate	b) employ	c) pretend	d) hunt
8. Mr Soliman acts as	a of our bi	g family. He is the one	who takes care of
us all.			
a guardian	b guarder		d gardener
9. Where is the	of the firm شركة?	I want to meet the ma	anager.
a high quarter	b headquarters	<ul> <li>head building</li> </ul>	d headman
10. We all can see the	slow of the	clouds across the sky	. They are so
beautiful.			
a agreement	b development	<ul> <li>entertainment</li> </ul>	: movement
11. Eid said that his wa			
a appeared	b) disappeared	c) tracked	(t) missed
12 My hometown is	in the north	east of Cairo.	
estimated	n tracked	c) located	at aimed
13. The hunter follower	ed the of th	ne deer and he could	catch it.
a paw prints	b tricks	<ul><li>c) fingerprints</li></ul>	d tracks
14. Vitamin C provides	someaga	inst minor illnesses lil	ke the flu.
a) production	m deduction	< protection	d introduction
15. There are many	happening re	ecently in our area bu	t the police haven't
arrested the murde	erers yet.		
a) parties	b) killings	c) pranks	d) plays

16. I asked my assista	nt to get me the most	informati	on about the rival
company.			
a) useless	b) recent	c) modern	d) ancient
17. Patients who are g	given the new drug wi	ll be asked to	their progress
a) monitor	b) lose	c) attack	d) achieve
18. I, as well as my will	e. travelling	to Alexandria nevt	wook
a) am	b) is	c) are	d) has
a) am  19. Mix all the dry ing	redients het	ore you add the mill	W/ 1105
ı nearby	b as well as	() together	n. a cindividually
20. The increase of co	mmitting crimes has a	listurbed to delle	on individually
small	minuting chilles has t	an pe ازعجت an pe	obie in our
	b: communication	ctuneld	.1
21. Most of people he them.	re nave With	i the nomeless child	ren and try to help
	b		
appearance	b empathy	cecosystem	d) research
22. Scientists		the Lion Guardians	in the Amboseli-
Tsavo ecosystem in	*		
a) estimate	b) hunt	c) locate	d) aim
Expressions, Idio	ms, Prepositions, Deriv	atives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
23. Thanks t			
a) for	b) with	c) hy	d) to
24. Brazilian people ar	e interested	football sport	G/ (O
a) on	b) in	c) with	d) of
25 must res			
- Employers	b, Employees	- Employments	d Employs
26. While we were trav	elling through the de	sert, we went	Limpioys
a) lost	b) missed	c) losing	d) missing
a) lost <b>27.</b> I always	worried about my dau	ahter when she is o	ut.
a) have	b) get	c) make	d) go
28. Scientists worked.	developina	the new vaccine last	vear.
a) for	b) with	c) as	
<b>29.</b> The tree is	to be at least 700 ye	ars old.	
a) estimate	b) estimation	() estimates	d estimated
30. My friend's new sto	ory is baseda tr	ue situation that had	d happened to him.
a) on	b) in	c) at	d) into
31. Abdullah came bad	k home tos	ure he didn't forget	the door open.
a) get	b) do	c) take	d) make
<b>32.</b> Egypt isi	in the north of the cor	itinent of Africa.	
a) location	b) locate	c) located	d) locates

33. Khalil was going to	his home town	when some kind	dh	elped him fix
his car.				
headquarters	· robots	crimina	als	· · · villagers
34. On the side of the	street there is a	cyclev	vhich is made	e for bikes only.
a) path	b) road	c) hall		d) sense
35. Success in life is ba	asedh	nard work and de	termination.	
a) on	b) in	c) at		d) from
a) on <b>36.</b> Our brave armed f	orces are able to	o our co	ountry again:	st any enemy at
any time.				tempha
a) respect	b) attack	c) suspec	t	d) protect
37. Scientists	that smoking	reduces life expe	ctancy by are	ound 12 years
on average.				1 segmen
estimate	1 appear		ite	regulate      regulate      regulate
38. I think classical so				questi interior
a amazed	<ul> <li>amazing</li> </ul>	U amazii	ngly	1 amaze
39. We should encour	age people to	money 1	to charities.	
a) donate	b) borrow	c) owe		d) own
<b>40.</b> I a lot to r	ny parents and t	teachers as they s	supported me	e a lot.
a) owe	b) own	c) debt		d) indebted
41. Farmers always lo				
a) fertilisers	b) kettle	c) crabs		d) livestock
Choose the TWO (2)	correct answers	s of the FIVE (5)	options:	
42. She is going to en	nnlov more neo	nle to improve be	er work. The	synonyms of the
word "employ" are		pic to,p. 0 1		,,,
		□ grasp	d, appear	· appoint
43. She was left unco		_		
the word "attack"				
invasion			d. fire	J. grasp
44. My uncle is a grea				
a) in				
45. A group of studer				
went lost				
46. Unfortunately, the				
		c' far away		remote
47. I recommend wat				
with '		<b>J</b>	,	
astonishing	9	b, astonished		: wonderfu
d) excited		e) horing		



### Present Simple Passive

المبنى للمجهول في المضارع البسيط

We use the passive when the action is more important than the agent (who or what does it):

تستخدم المبنى للمجهول عندما يكون المفعول أهم من الفاعل، أو الفاعل غير معروف أو لا يراد ذكره،

The car is washed every Friday.

الجملة هنا تبدأ بالمفعول ولم تذكر من يقوم بالفعل،

New schools are built by the government.

نستخدم by إذا أردنا ذكر الفاعل آخر الكلام.

يتكون المبنى للمجهول بشكل عام من:



On sect land s=arc+re land s=arc+re land s=arc+re

Leila always does the homework after school.

= The homework is always done by Leila after school.

Object - Is = are not + PP of the lamber of the lame of the lam

Amira doesn't watch comic films.

= Comic films aren't watched by Amira.

ـ في حالة السؤال؛

Am/ls/Are + object + P.P. ...?

Are these old cars sold here?

Wh-/am/is/are + object + P.P. ...?

Where is this organisation based?

لاحظ

ـ لا تستخدم (has have) كفعل أساسي في المبني للمجهول ويستبدل بقعل آخر حسب المعنى:

have a mobile.

- A mobile is (possessed/owned) by me.

We have breakfast before going to school every day.

- Breakfast is eaten before going to school every day (by us).



ملاحظات عامة على المضارع البسيط: هناك استخدامات أخرى عديدة لزمن المضارع البسيط... منها:

إعطاء أوامر أو تعليمات (بدلًا من جملة الأمر).

مع جمل تبدأ بـ (Here & There)

You re no the questions first and then you write down your answers in the box. You give a signal before you turn right or left.

= 🗫 a signal before you turn right or left.

قاعدة أالحالة المغرية والأولى. If water boils, it evaporates. If Nada takes a taxi, she wil arrive at work on time.

سرد ملخص الأحداث روائية في رواية أو فيلم أو مسرحية. In the last chapter, Huda meets Ali and agrees to marry him.

Look! Here comes your father at last.

مع الحكم والأمثال.
Action speaks louder than words.

- من الممكن البدء بـ (Never) وتصبح القاعدة كالأتي: مصدر الفعل + (أعل مساعد) + Never

Never does he tell lies.

من المعروف أن كال مستمراة اكتا تريد المسارع البسيط ولكن من الممكن استخدامها مع زمن المضارع المستمراة اكنا تريد الحظ التعبير عن شيء يحدث باستمرار ويتسبب في شيق.

The girl is always coking a lot of questions while the teacher is explaining the lesson. He منتقد my handwriting.

# Language Check point 4

1. Plants b	y farmers.		
a) grow	b) growing	c) are grown	d) grew
2. This road	very often as it is so	dangerous.	
is used	r isn't used	c`doesn't use	d, isn't using
	email and replied to it.		
○ □ received	ı, receive	c had received	d were received
	by the Maasai from		
n protect	b have protected nis house built?	c are protected	th were protected
5. When th	nis house built?		
C: does	h) was	c) did	d) will

# Practico...

# Language Conerol Exercises



-	1. This popular telev	ision programme	by millions of p	people every week.
	a) is watched		b) is being watched	d
	c) has been water	thed	d) was watching	
	2. This writer is well-	known. His books	by thousands	of people.
	( ) a) read		b) are read	
	c) are reading		d) had been read	
	3. It is a fact that egg	sa lot of p	protein that is useful fo	r our bodies.
		-	are contained	
	4. Don't forget to cor	me on time when yo	uto come fo	or the interview.
	a) ask	b) are asked	c) asked	d) are asking
	5. The road to school	Ilast week	in celebration of the r	new year.
			○ was paved	-
	6. Nurses a	ifter patients in hosp	oitals. It's their job.	
	a) are looking	b) looked	c) look	d) looks
	7. A very nice meal	for us at my	grandfather's house e	every Friday.
	a) has been prep	ared	b) was preparing	
	c) is prepared		d) is preparing	
	8. Health b	y smoking that caus	ses many fatal diseases	أمراس مميتة .
	has affected	D is affected	affects	d. was affected
	9. My car fo	_		
	a serviced	b had been servi	ced ⊂ has serviced	d) is serviced
	عدمة <b>10.</b> The service fee	in this hotel رسوم الخ	in the bill.	
	inc uded	b is included	c, is including	a) includes
		ly school party, cleve	er studentsn	ice presents.
	a) are giving		b) are given	
	c) were giving		d) had been given	
	12. The flowers			
	a) are usually wat	rered		
	usually are wat		d) have usually wat	
	13. Electric cars			
			c made	
	14. The classrooms	during the s	chool holidays so that	the school can look
	better.		have a state of	1,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	is painted	D) are painting	< have painted	d) were painted

15. Some kinds of mob	ilesin Egy	pt.	
a) are made	-	b) are making	
c) have made		d) had been made	
16. Ali and I always	our friends or	n holidays.	
		are meeting	d, have met
17. Ali and I	by our friends on ho	lidays.	
		c) are meeting	a have met
18. Remember that aft your mind.	er you the	e contract, you won'	t be able to change
	b) will sign	s) signed	d) sion
			d) sign
19. Kareem	by dad because his b	by is always publish	ina
is always punish		b) is always punish	
c) always punisher		d) always is punish	iea
20. Dad Kare			
a) is always punish	1eo	<ul><li>b) always punishin</li><li>d) always is punish</li></ul>	9
c) always punishe			lea
21. How many babies			Ţ
		c, have born	
22 any of the			
a) Were		c) Did	d) Had
23. There was a fight at	t the party, but nobo		
a) was hurt		b) was hurting	
c) is hurt		d) didn't get hurt	
24. The Earth goes arou			
a) habit	b) timetable		d) hope
25. Mr Fadel told all the		*	s that
	told Mr Fade, about	•	
	old about the surprise		
	were told about the	•	
	old by all the students		
26. Peter no longer	as he used to		
. has smoked	4,07	c smoked	d. smokes
27. Nada arri			Long
a) doesn't	b) never	c) always	d) already
28. Trees absorb carbo			
a) are given		c) gives	d) give
29. Children	_	-	
	b) to give	c) is given	d) given
<b>30.</b> Students	two foreign languag	ges in secondary sch	
university.			Traupm
1 teach	D, are teaching	<ul> <li>were taught</li> </ul>	d, are taught

# Testyourself Part 2 minutes





-	Vocabulary			
1	. To cope with deve	loped countries, we	need more experts	different fields.
	a) on	b) in	c) at	d) all mentioned
2	<ol> <li>We couldn't recog completely.</li> </ol>	nise Seleem easily a	s he had changed his	R4-M4-M4-M4-M4-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-MA-
	appearance	n) role	demonstration	d, relation
3	. I was so happy and	d excited when I met	a/an of Somali	البدو desert nomads
	society	b) community	< tribe	d) association
4	. The poor young m	an was sent to priso	n as hea lot of i	money to the bank.
	a) won	b) gained	c) earned	d) owed
5	. A of pan	ic has spread over th	ne country after the ex	انفجارات plosions
	11 movement	p) disappearance		d) sense
6			y have been badly inju	
	<ul> <li>Dominating</li> </ul>	b) Donating	<) Eating	d) Bleeding
			ed much wit	
	situation which I fa			
	a admiration	p) empathy	<ul><li>inspiration</li></ul>	d <sub>i</sub> appearance
8	The villagers educ	ated the hunting	about the anim	als which mustn't
	be killed.			
	a criminals	b) parties	c) companies	d) meetings
9	. When a lion's paw	is discove	red, it is a sign that a lic	on is close.
	a) signal	b) remark	c) print	d) signature
10	. My young brother	works an	accountant in a large c	ompany.
			c) out	
11			to keep them زيمنع	
	a) Eating	b, Fishing	c, Hunting	d) Guarding
12	. The course will hel	p you develop and i	mprove your reading a	nd listening
			c) skills	
			nd that she was on the	
	a) responsibility	b) attack	c) trek	d) track
			her and she fell t	
			⇔ killed	
			es to keep his sister	
	a) missing	b) recent	c) safe	d) nearby

			Unit
Language			
16. The room	every afternoon.		
		c is being cleaned	at cleans
17. If I mone			
. needed	b need	c am needing	d was needing
		from the sun to make t	
a) use	b) uses	c) are used	d) using
19. As it in t			
		c) shows	d) show
		to get a higher	
company.		5 5	•
	b need	c` needed	d) are needed
21. The thief			
· is arrested	n was arresting	was arrested	d has arrested
22. Mohamed Salah			
		c) knows	d) is known
		all over the world curren	
		c, play	
4. Hard currency	into our count	try by tourists who com	e to enjoy our
great civilisation.			
is bringing	p is brought	<ul> <li>has brought</li> </ul>	
		fter 10 p.m. as it's a fami	
a) don't allow	d		
c) am not allowe	d	d) wasn't allowed	
<b>26.</b> If I tired,	I will visit my doctor		
a) feels	b) feel	c) felt	d) had felt
27. Important matters	سرع hastily السنة	. We should take بشكل متنا	our time.
a) aren't discussir	ng	b) don't discuss	
c) aren't discusse	ed	a) are discussing	
28. Never a	liar. Ali is the most po	olite son.	
a) he is	b) is he	c) does he	d) he does
		mined, It means that	***************************************
a) I examined my	, , ,		
*	oculist examined my		
c) no one was th	ere to examine my ey	es	

30. The machines ...... off by the security men at the end of the day.

🗇 turn

c) are turned

d) an oculist examined my eyes

are turning

aren't turning

# Study.

# Part 3 Skills





ing Skill

رَازُح المزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع تملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

When we write a biography of a person we are interested in, we can follow these steps:

- 1 Mention his/her name, date and place of birth.
- 2 Write his/her job and what they are doing nowadays.
- 3 Write why you admire him/her (Their achievements).
- 4 How they helped their countries, families and people.
- 5 Why you think they are important.

treats children.

### MODEL ESSAY

### Borneone we are all proud of (Magdi Yacoub)

### Introduction

Magdi Yacoub is one of the world's most respected heart surgeons. He was born on November 16, 1935, in Belbis, Alshraqya, Egypt. His father was a general surgeon. He inspired him to become a doctor. At the age of four, he witnessed the death of his aunt due to heart disease. Her death, in her early 20s, inspired him to specialise in heart surgery. He entered the Cairo University College of Medicine at the age of 15 on a full scholarship and graduated in 1957, qualifying as a doctor.

University of Chicago. He returned to London a year later to resume his work. In 1974, he performed the first open heart surgery in Nigeria. In 1980, he performed a heart transplant on Derrick Morris, who became the longest surviving heart transplant patient. He survived for 25 years after the surgery. In 1995, he founded the UK-based children's charity 'Chain of Hope' which

at the استاذ مساعد 1968, he spent a year as an associate professor

### Main body

Yacoub retired from his work in London hospitals in 2001. He has also devoted significant time to his charity, Chain of Hope. In 2008, he established the Magdi Yacoub Heart Foundation. The foundation was able to establish the Aswan Heart Centre in 2009 to provide free medical services for those in need.

### Conclusion

Yacoub is married to Marianne, who is of German descent. They have three children. His oldest daughter, Lisa, works as the UK coordinator for Chain of Hope, while his youngest daughter is a doctor specialising in tropical medicine.

### Proctice

## **Skills Exercises**



## (A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكنمات الجديدة في نطع القهم والتراجم نهاية الجناب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A space station is a spacecraft that circles the earth constantly. For an astronaut, it is like a home in space. I... can live there for many months. Although we all have adventurous ideas about space, living in a space station is far from easy. One of the problems that astronauts have to face in space is the problem of weightlessness. Not only do the things around the astronaut float, but the astronaut also spends all of his or her time floating in midair. The food eaten by astronauts is sticky, so it sticks to their spoons. A lot of the food is also dehydrated and placed in special packing. This way the astronaut may not receive the taste sensation given by normal food but definitely receives the same amount of

The astronauts on a space station work hard. They study the effects of weightlessness on themselves and on plants and animals. They are also able to people on earth to natural disasters such as earthquakes and hurricanes before they happen. In this way, scientists on earth can take special precautions. Space exploration becomes a new era for humans with the universe. During the time that has passed since the launching of the first artificial satellite in 1957, astronauts have travelled to the moon, probes have explored the solar system, and instruments in space have discovered thousands of planets around other stars.

1. The passage is an	out		
a) space war		<ul><li>b) space and scien</li></ul>	ce
c) space art		d) space and poetr	y
2. The underlined pr	ronoun "Trey" refers	to	
scientists	people	astronauts	<b>Ji instruments</b>
3. People travel to s	pace using a		
<ul> <li>spacecraft</li> </ul>	b balloon	c) plane	<ul> <li>space station</li> </ul>
4. The food eaten by	astronauts is	*********	
a) sticky	b) artificial	c) starchy	d) loose
5. The word "alert" o	an be replaced by	5600-4-4040-4040	
a) suggest	b) investigate	c, prove	d) warn
6. The food in space	is		
i tasty	h tasteless	< tasteful	at delicious
7. Infer the meaning	of the phrase "١٠٠٠	red nutrients". It can b	e
suitable heal	thy food	b) certain vitamins	
c) fast foods		d) certain fats	

# 2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Man cannot live in society without considering the interests of others as well as their own. The word "society" means a group of people with the same laws and the same way of life. People in society may make their own decisions, but these decisions should not be harmful to others. One man's decisions may so easily harm another person. For example, a motorist may be in a hurry to get to a friend's house. He sets out, driving at full speed. One careless motorist has struck another car. Too many road accidents happen because of the thoughtlessness of selfish drivers. We have governments, the police and the law courts to prevent or punish such criminal acts. But in addition, all men ought to observe certain rules of conduct. Every man ought to behave with consideration for other people.

They ought not to steal, cheat, or destroy the property of others. There is no place for this sort of behaviour in a civilised society. Men in a free society may think as they please. They may even choose their own government. In return for these privileges, they ought not to act selfishly. They always ought to respect the rights of others. The happiness of a community depends on the behaviour of members.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1.	The main	idea of	the	passage	clearly	shows	that	140-11-11-1-1-1	
----	----------	---------	-----	---------	---------	-------	------	-----------------	--

- a) every man ought to behave as he likes
- b) men ought to act selfishly
- c) no one can have his own way all the time
- th many road accidents happen because of careful drivers

### 2. In a free society, .......

- a people usually want to have their own way
- man never considers the interests of others
- e people are told what to think by government rules
  - d) everyone ought to behave selfishly

### 3. It is ...... to respect the rights of others.

a right and thoughtless

n, not really necessary

c) very selfish

d) right and thoughtful

### 4. Members of a civilised society usually ......

a steal and cheat

- or harm the interests of others
- behave in a responsible way
- .1 disrespect the rights of others
- 5. The underlined word "its" refers to ............
  - a happiness
- **b** behaviour
- community
- d, village

- 6. There is no place for ......in a civilised society.
   development → accidents ← bad behaviours → happiness
   7. To stop criminal acts and punish those who do them, we must have ......
   governments → the police ← c) law courts → do all mentioned
  - (B) Translation
- 3 (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:
  - Many famous Egyptians are admired for their intelligence, creation and their ability to do great charity work.
    - و يحظى العديد من المصريين المشاهير بالإعجاب لذكائهم وخلقهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال عظيمة ومادية.
    - ()، يحظى العديد من مشاهير المصريين بالإعجاب لذكائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال خيرية عظيمة.
      - ١٠ يحظى العديد من مشاهير العرب بالإعجاب لذكائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال خيرية عظيمة.
    - ا يحظى العديد من الممثلين المصريين بالإعجاب لذكائهم وإبداعهم وقدرتهم على القيام بأعمال عظيمة وخيرية
  - 2. Blood donation can help many people who are in bad need of blood after accidents or who have critical cases.
    - يستطيع أن يساعد التبرع بالدم العديد من الأشخاص الذين هم في أمس الحاجة إلى الدم بعد الحوادث أو الذين
       يعانون من حالات عادية.
    - لا يمكن أن يساعد التبرع بالدم العديد من الأشخاص الذين هم في أمس الحاجة إلى الدم بعد الحوادث أو الذين يعانون من حالات حرجة.
    - الثبرع بالدم يمكن أن يساعد العديد من الأشخاص الذين هم في أمس الحاجة إلى الغذاء بعد الحو دث أو الذين يعانون من حالات حرجة.
    - اً يمكن أن يساعد الثبرع بالدم العديد من الأشخاص الذين هم في أمس الحاجة إلى الدم بعد الحوادث أو الذين يعانون من حالات حرجة.
  - **3.** Our parents exert great efforts to please us and provide a happy, secure life for us. We really owe much to them.
    - آناؤنا يبدلون جهودًا كبيرة لإسعادنا وتوفير بيئة سعيدة وأمنة لنا. نحن حقًّا مدينون لهم بالكثير.
    - 🗀 يبذل آباؤنا جهودًا عادية لإرضائنا وثوفير حياة سعيدة وأمنة لنّا. نحن بالفعل دائنون لهم بالكثير.
    - يحاول اباؤنا محاولات كبيرة لإرضائنا وتوفير حياة سعيدة وأمنة لنا. نحن حقًّا مدينون لهم بالقليل.
      - نبذل آباؤنا جهودًا كبيرة لإرضائنا وتوفير حياة سعيدة وأمنة لنا. نحن حفًّا مدينون لهم بالكثير.
  - (B) Choose the correct English translation:
    - 4. التعليم هو أساس التقدم والتنمية لشعوب ودول العالم سواء المتقدمة أو النامية.
    - at Learning is the base for progress and development for the people and cities of the world, whether developed or developing.
    - Education is the basis of progress and development for the peoples and countries of the world, whether developed or developing.
    - Teaching is the basic for progress and development for the groups and countries of the world, whether developed or developing.
    - 11 Education is the basis for applying and development for the groups and countries of the world, whether developed or developing

- 5. لكي نميش الحياة بسعادة وارتياح، هناك سبيل واحد و هو أن يتم منحنا الفرصة الحقيقية للحصول على تعليم جيد.
- In order to live happily and comfortably, there is only one way that we are given the real opportunity to get a good education.
- o In order to live unhappily and uncomfortably, there is only one way that we are given the real opportunity to get a good education.
- In order to live happily and comfortably, there is only one way that we are given the false opportunity to get a good education.
- To live happy and comfortable, there is only one way that we are given the real opportunity to get a serious education.
  - 6. إن مصر في انتظار جهود العلماء وأهل الفكر والإبداع وتتطلع إلى أبنائها المخلصين لاتخاذ خطوات فعالة للارتقاء بالأمة.
- Egypt is waiting for the efforts of scholars and the people of thinking and creativity, and looks forward to its loyal sons to take effective steps to advance the nation.
- Egypt is waited for the efforts of scholars, intellectuals and creativity, and looks forward to its loyal sons to take slow steps to advance the nation.
- That Egypt is waiting for the efforts of its sons, scholars, intellectuals and creativity, and looks forward to its loyal sons to take fast paces to advance the nation.
- Egypt is waiting for the efforts of scholars, intellectuals and creativity, and looks forward to its loyal sons to take effective steps to advance the nation.

### (C) Writing

	eneguju menghunuunkääkke vänge mikduruukui	*************************************		
************************	+>4+>10000000000000000000000000000000000	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
#: <b>&gt;##&gt;</b> ################################		) = v = 1	\$8 ( \$8 m6 = 4m 4 8 \$ \$8 \$m + 47 m + 44 \$18 + + 4 m 4 + 4 m 4 m 4 m 4 m 4 m 4 m 4 m	+ > 4 + 114 4 3 4 11 5 1 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 11 11 11 1 1 1 1
P108ME04/>14P1847P>4+b04840P>4+>1	>P441222227-7-7-444-944-7-7-4-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-7-7-4-4-4-4-7	,		
4-44-444 4-74 6454				·!ч·ьчрчини верещеничиновари.
<b>*************************************</b>	\*************************************			******** ******************************
*************************	*******************************	, 44 4545+9 4518 1 941+ 81151145414145545		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
P14914 **********************************	***************************************		pp \$9=\$}q\$\$prp=&&}\$\$bqq 4=\$4&\$d=B qr4q&B	\$ 4 10 1 10 1 10 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 4 \$ 6 \$ 5 \$ 5 \$ 5 \$ 5 \$ 5 \$ 5 \$ \$ \$ \$ \$ \$
***************************************	*********************************	~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~		

### Unit 3

# Al-Azhar Corner



1	Finish the following dialogue:			
	Basant : Hi, dad. How long have you Father : (1).	ı woı	rked at the bank	······································
	Basant : 10 years! (2)	********	*(*(\$\Delta\	?
	Father: I first lived in Cairo.  Basant: (3)			7
	Father: Yes, I travelled to the USA.	44674714866	)=10/3.00000000000000000000000000000000000	
	Basant : Has my brother travelled w	ith v	ou?	
	Father : (4)	-		
	Basant : Do you like your job? Father : Yes, I like it very much.			
A	Glimpse of Revelation			
	(A) Choose the correct answer:  1. Bad acts of people are because they follow the rules of a to they don't follow the rules of a to they don't follow the rules of all people are originally bad a re igion states rituals on a reigion has its holy places to texts  (B) Answer the following question 3. What does a religion include?  4. How does a religion affect the Novel	true r s of a ad ly, no s	religion true religion morals	: all mentioned
3	(A) Choose the correct answer:			
	1. The investigators could finally			
	(a) clue (b) crew (b) the rich man has too many	/	c) glue	d) lock
	· ·		c) heads	d) masters
	(B) Answer the following:		C) Heads	u) Høsters
	3. How did the narrator and his n	noth	er escape death	?
	4. Why were the eight men eage			
4	(A) Translate into Arabic:			
	Supporting the community can ha the skills you have.  (B) Translate into English:	ive di	ifferent forms ac	ording to the abilities and

مما لا شك فيه أن الدين الصحيح يؤثر بشكل إيجابي على حياة الناس والمجتمعات.

# Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two corre	ct answers of the	Five options:			
1. There was a meeting to discuss a long-term plan. The synonyms of the word					
"long-term" are	**************				
a) continuing	to temporary c	, long-lasting d) passing	e) short-lived		
2. Hazem is	painting. That's his	hobby.			
a) fond of	bi interested in c	care ess with a amazed	at e) worried about		
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c	or d:			
3. I don't know the rea	ison his 1	requent absence these of	lays.		
a) for	b) with	c) why	d) of		
4. Drivers mustn't exce	eed thel	imit on highways.			
a) spot	b) speed	c) fast	d) fear		
		eras toeverythi			
= _ prevent	b) change	c protect	d <sup>1</sup> monitor		
		. after scoring the goal.			
a) appearances		b) abilities			
c) movements		d) responsibilities			
7. After the accident, I	ne needed blood	to stay alive.			
् । ता transplant	b) transfusion	c transplantation	d) orientation		
8. Omar was	while cutting the	meat.			
·	-	c succeeded			
9. As well as	abroad to earn me	oney, Said got a universit	y degree.		
a travel	b) travelling	travelled	d, travels		
10. Rowaida	her grandmother a	s usual.			
a' is visited	b) visiting	c, was visiting	d, vis'ts		
11. Yazan to :	sit down until he h	ad apologised to the tead	cher.		
् a' didn't allow	b isn't allowed	<ul> <li>wasn't allowed</li> </ul>	d) was allowed		
12. Ragab came to my					
		c) is having			
13. Salah the	most important g	oal for Egypt that sent it t	to the World Cup		
Finals.					
	b) was scored		d) was scoring		
14. Menna ch					
a is always	b, always is	isn't always	d) always isn't		

		Unit 2
15. In winter, wood to hea	t people's homes in many	parts of the world.
have been burnt to burnt	c) is burnt	<b>II</b> was burning
16. Yaseen doesn't stay up late any lo	onger. This means he	
. used to stay up late	b) didn't use to s	stay up late
usually stays up late	d, is in the habit	of staying up late
▶ Read the following passage, then	answer the questions:	
Octopuses are extremely intelligented them out of sticky situations. For example, and on't have teeth or sharp claws to describe the colour of its skin to match the some octopuses like to stay in coral. However, octopuses can squerocks to get out of reach of predators shooting ink. An octopus uses a patthe water. The ink forms a cloud the a vanishing act.  If an octopus is being attacked,	ample, they are afraid of a padefend themselves, they his opus is like a chameleon boand.  I more shallow water when eeze themselves into smalers. Another way an octopulart of its body called a syphat hides the octopus. It's light and the state of its body called a syphat hides the octopus.	redator. As octopuses de in the sand on the ecause it can change e there are rocks and I spaces between the s can use to hide is by hon to shoot ink into like a magician doing
sea snake. It will bury itself in the sin trouble, it can break off one of i squirm around the water to distract safety. Amazingly, the octoous's ari	sand, keeping two arms vi its arms. The arm will ther t the predator while the oc	sible. If an octopus is change colours and

17. Ais an animal that attacks and k	ills octopuses.	
prey predator	c) chameleon	d, magician
18. When an octopus is in a sticky situation,	that means it's	
, a) easy	b) in danger	
c) covered in stick	d) unable to move	
19. The octopus and the chameleon are sim	ilar as both	
swim in the same way	(b) eat the same food	
catch small fish	d) can change their sl	kin colour
20. The octopus can separate one of its arms	s to	
a) distract the predator	b) renew it	
c) catch a prey	d) lay eggs	
21. The octopus can shoot ink into the wate	r which	
at kills the attackers	b) helps it hide from t	he attackers
c) pollutes the water	d) attracts preys	

## ▶22. Octopuses don't have teeth or sharp claws to defend themselves ...... ( a) so, they are eaten easily however, they have other ways to keep enemies away c) moreover, they are not brave d) that's why they are about to extinct 23. The best title for this passage is "......". The Magician Octopuses b. The Sea World and the Predator. d) The Sea Ink c) The Seabed ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation: = يحلم كل منا أن يكون مشهورًا في يوم ما، ولكن ليس من السهل أن تكون مشهورًا؛ لأن الشهرة نتاج للعمل الجاد والصير وأيضنا المعاناة. a All of us dream of being famous one day, but it is easy to be well known; because fame is a product of hard work, patience and also suffering. Digital All of us dream of being famous one day, but it is not easy to be famous; because fame comes from hard work, patience and also suffering. Every of us dreams of being famous one day, but it is not easy to be famous; because fame is a product of hard work, patient and also suffering. (1) Each of us dreams of being famous one day, but it is not easy to be infamous; because fame is a product of hard work, patience and also suffering. 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation: - The huge development of technology turned our society into a big market in which people are competing to win and survive by all means. إن التعلور الضخم للهواتف الذكهة حول مجتمعنا إلى سوق كبير يتنافس فيه الناس بكل الطرق ليفوزوا ويحققوا أحلامهم. (١) إن التطور الهائل للتكنولوجيا حول مجتمعنا إلى سوق كبير يتنافس فيه الناس بكل الطرق ليفوزوا وينجوا بشتي الطرق. 🤇 🕻 إِنْ تَطُويِرِ التَّكَنُولُوجِيا حولَ مجتَمِعنا إلى بورصة كبيرة يتنافس فيها الناس بكل الطرق ليفوزوا وينحوا بشتى الطرق. 🧵 إن التطور الهائل للتكنولوجيا ساعد مجتمعنا أن يكون سوقًا كبيرًا يتنافس فيه الناس بشتى السبل ليفوزوا ويفلحوا بكل الطرق ▶ 26. Answer the following questions: The treasure was a good attraction to get a crew for the ship easily. Do you agree? Why? ? How do you think the blind man reacted to the Captain's death? Why? Why, in your opinion, did Dr Livesy say that they were not safe anymore? 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "The role of charities in Egypt" لوزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الفائقين Assess your 50:64% progress

# Unite162

# Module Test

Choose the Two co	rrect answers of the F	ive options:	
1. I have lost my w	allet. Can you help me	it?	
	research for citie		r e worry about
	me a lot when I helped		
word "praised" a			
a criticised	n) appreciated 🧓 👵 g	lorified (1) condemi	ned e, worried
Choose the correct	t answer from a, b, c o	r d:	
3. We should all try	y our best in order not t	oour enviro	onment.
a) predict	b) save	c) protect	d) endanger
4. Fahd went to the	e beach to lie in the sur	1 to	
sunshine	b sun power	○ sunbatne	√ sunbath
5. Cities are more.	than villages,	so I prefer the latter.	
a) admired	b endangered	c) supported	d crowded
6. I hope to travel t	to a place wh	ere I feel relaxed.	
a) peaceful	b) noisy	c) crowded	d) dull
<b>7.</b> Blood	is always high among e	elderly people.	
a) treasure	to stress	< pleasure	d pressure
8. Comedians are t	hose who have a/an	of humour and r	nake people laugh.
a) touch	b) sense	c) smell	d) impact
9. It is the	of the government to	employ the fresh gra	الخريجيون الجدد duates
movement		c, loyalty	1, responsibility
<ol><li>My boss likes Mr</li></ol>	Ahmed because he	hard-working.	
a) is always	b) always is	c) is never	d) never is
<ol><li>The police arrest</li></ol>	ted the thief while he	the scene of t	the crime.
had left	b, was leaving	() was left	🔠 has left
<b>12.</b> Maiin	Cairo for ten years. Late	er, she got married and	d moved to Aswan.
□ lived	□ has lived	a had been lived	# was living
	ght, I was reading a nov		
a) While	b) During	c) Just as	d) When
14. I wish I	a better time last year.		
a) have	b) had had	c) was had	d) had
	noke, but now he		
⇔ isn't	b doesn't	<, didn't	ਰ, wasn't
to: A: Have you seet	i Mona lately?		
B: Yes,	her when I was on my	way to work the othe	r day.
. saw	b had seen		d, was seeing

### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Millions of people are attacked by a secret enemy which causes more harm and greater suffering than any other disease. Its name is worry. According to doctors, worry can actually cause organic disease. And even when it does not, it can eat up our energy in many ways, ruin our health and make life miserable.

Worry is a very dangerous enemy. The stress and strain of life may make us worry about silly trifling things. Worry affects nearly everybody in society from teenagers to elderly people. Students worry about their exams. Parents worry about their children. Young men and women worry about their future life. Needless to say, worry is the result of thinking in a wrong way. It is a fact that thinking over worries brings about more worries. We must face life as is boldly and bravely. The problems a worrier faces are the same that others face. To overcome worry, different interests, develop contact with a large number of persons and spend your leisure in a useful hobby. When feeling worried, retire to a quiet corner and relax.

17. The problems a	worrier faces are	14444 B	
different from	n those others face	hi not the same a	s others face
: simi ar to wh	at others face	and different from v	what teenagers face
18. The underlined	pronoun "It" refers to	**************	
a) worry	b) life	c) a problem	d) energy
19. The teenagers at	re		
young peop	le up to 21 or 22 years	of age	
b) elderly peop	ole who suffer from wor	ry	
c) usually peop	le who suffer from wor	ту	
d young peop	le who have passed the	eir teens	
20. A hobby helps y	ou		
a to contact w	rith a large number of p	people	
b) to spend yo	ur leisure in a useless w	ray	
c) to retire to a	quiet corner and relax		
d) to overcome			
21. The synonym of	the word "calter te" is		
a grow	++ develop	c decrease	stand again
22. Worry can	our health.		
a) improve	b) destroy	c) prove	d) benefit
23. The best title for	the passage is	•	
<ul> <li>a) Life difficulti</li> </ul>	es	b) The interests o	f life
The cons of	worry	How to overco	me worry

#### > 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- يجب على كل طالب أن يعمل بجد ولا يضيع وقته في الجلوس لساعات أمام التلفاز حتى يحقق كل ما يحلم به في المستقبل.
- a) Every student must work hard and waste his time sitting for minutes in front of the TV in order to achieve everything he dreams of in the future.
- b) Every student must work hard and not waste their time sitting for hours in front of the TV in order to achieve everything they dream of in the future.
- c) All students must work hard and not waste his time sitting for hours behind the TV in order to achieve everything they dream of in the future.
- d) Every student must work hard and not waste his/her time sitting for hours in front of the TV in order to achieve everything he/she dreams of in the next.

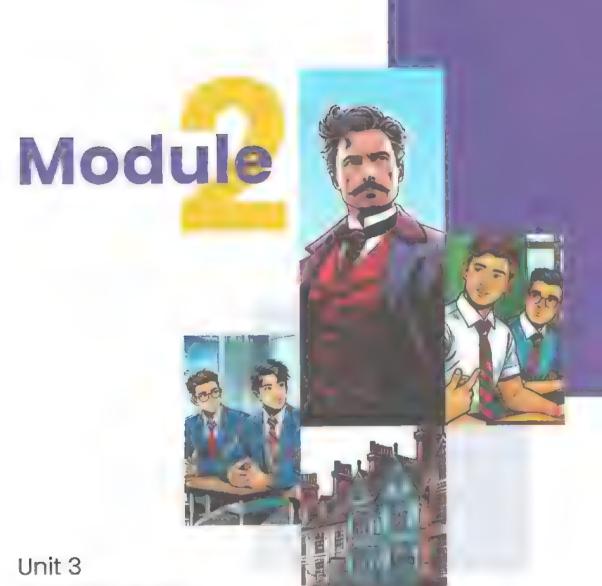
#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Without confidence or belief in your own power, you cannot achieve success or happiness.
  - (a) بدون الثقة أو الإيمان بقوتك، يمكنك تحقيق النجاح أو السعادة.
  - ل بوجود الثقة أو التصديق بقوتك، لا يمكنك تحقيق النجاح أو السعادة.
    - رون الثقة أو التصديق بقوتك، لا يمكنك تحقيق النجاح أو الفشل.
    - ل بدون الثقة أو الإيمان بقوتك، لا يمكنك تحقيق النجاح أو السعادة.

### 26. Answer the following questions:

- 1. Show that Jim was a good son to his mother.
- 2. The Captain was lucky when he fell over in the inn. Prove this.
- 3 From your point of view, was the Captain really quiet and relaxed? Why?

*********************				
P2b- 4;4 => > + +++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	**************************************	*************************************		**********************
****************************	haannostodto a dahar arbeggábospesbæl	BEESS 540 004 545 000 000 000 000 000 000 000	h	·
*****************************	***************************************	144111111111111111111111111111111111111	p###{#{ }###############################	lud-Lade scannedoccopecope
				*************
*********************		tupetenustasessa takkimin nepeppeeneese	******	
	************************		8048140 576500100000000000000 +141040	



Unit 3 Improving lives

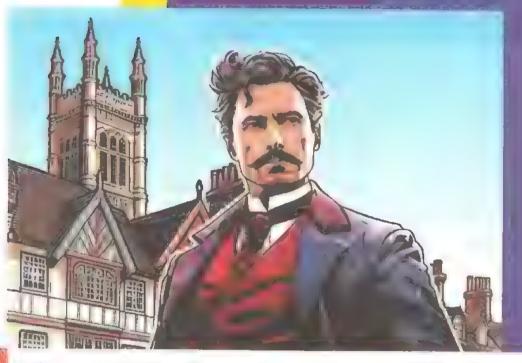
Unit 4

**Making new friends** 

**Module Test** 

**Units 3 & 4** 

# Unit 3 Improving lives



Reading : An extract from David Copperfield

Writing : A paragraph on a book character; A summary of a story

Listening: A talk about the effect of Charles Dickens' books

Speaking: Discussing a topic

Language: Past simple and present perfect

Life Skills : Empathy







المفردات الرئيسي					Key Vocabular
سجن	prison (n)	بائس	miserable (adj)	ديون	debts (n)
20 4.5	rats (n)	يدين ٿ	owe (v) - d	يكسب (مالًا	earn (v) – ed
فثران	Tals (II)	ممتلئ الجس	plump (adj)	تاجر	merchant (n)
مفردات نصوص الن	قراءة والاستماع		& Lietening Texts	eding (	Vocabulary en-f
بنس بريطاني (عملة نا	penny (n) (عدية	تسلية	entertainment (1)	يرثب	arrange (v`—d
ينيل ا	remove (V o	مقتطف/یس	extract (n) (v) – ed خلص/ینزع	يقترض/يس	borrow v =ed
مکافاة/یکافئ ed	reward n (V)	مصنع	factory (n)	يكسر	break (V)
حجرة	room in.	ملوابق	floors in.	رائع	brilliant (ad),
ينفق مالًا/يقضي وقة	spend w = =	شاق	hard (adj)	مبئى	building w
كاتب روايات/قُصنًاص	storyteller (n)	يكره	hate (v) d	مجرمون	criminals n
یدعم/ <b>یعول</b> ed	support (v	أمين	honest (त्वां)	يستحق	deserve N d
مريع/سيئ للغاية	terrible (adj)	پؤڈی	hurt vi	يموت	die 🗸 d
مسرح	theatre (n)	يحسن	improve (v) 1	قذر	dirty adj
مثعنب	tired (adj)	بخيل	miser (n)	يكتشف	discover ,v) – ed
توءمان	twins (n)	الْبخل/البۇس	misery r	1 <mark>9d1.</mark> فارغ/فاقد ال	empty (adu ۷ که غفاریفرڅ
		الوالدان	parents (n)	يسلى	entertain (v) – ed
مفردات كتاب التدر	ريبات			buleny	Workbook Voor
مشابه	similar (adp	سعيد الحظ	lucky (1),	شخصية	character ,n
		آلات	machines (n)	مرحلة الطفوا	childhood (n)
معيد	temple (n'	فرصة	opportunity 🖂		exactly (adv
		يراجع	review (v) – ed	يخفى	hide (v)

## Vocabulary (1)

1. The young boy fe	lt as a result	of his exam's bad re	sults.
wonderful	o miserable	<ul> <li>adaptable</li> </ul>	d tired
2. The police officer	told the tha	t he would stay in pr	rison.
= assistant	opportunity	<, criminal	d, theatre
3. We were all	by a very wonder	ful tennis match on T	ΓV.
removed	: broken	c, deserved	d, entertained
4. Mr Mohamed is a	n honestwh	o buys and sells goo	ds at good prices.
	n merchant		引, assistant
5. You need to fill the	e bottle. It is	. 1	
a) full	b) plump	c) empty	d) crowded
6. I think that his car	isto mine; i	ooth are comfortable	2.
a) similar	b) same	c) unusual	d) dirty
7. Fatma went to the	e theatre early to be a	ble to book us the	
a) buckets	b) debts	c) buildings	di tickets
8. The mother asked			
a) remove	b) break	c) move	d) empty
9. We need somebor	dy who is completely	/ for this job	).
	b) miserable		
10. The company for t			
a) took	b) rewarded	c) gave	d) arranged

a, cook		) ICWarded	c) gave	d) arranged		
Expressions,P	hrasesΠ	epecitions		عطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمد	
رين become ill	يصبح مريطنا/يم	rat race	تنافس شدید	tired-looking la	dy سيدة تبدو متعبة	
break the law	يخالف القانون	arrange for	يرتب من أجل	find out	يكتشف	
make clothes	يصنع ملابس	break the reco	rd يحطم الرقم القياس	give to	يعطى ك	
pay back	یرد دینًا	reward for	یکافئ علی	sit with	يجلس مع	
look after	یمتنی یہ	similar to	متشابه مع	spend (money)	on ينفق (نقودًا) عار	
owe money to	يدين بالمال لـ	die of	يموث بسبب	pay for	يدفع ل	
a problem with	مشكلة مع – في	take away	الْخُدُ بعيدًا	entertain with	يُسلى ب	
buy from	یشتری من	take home	يأخذ للمنزل	know for	يعرف شخصنا	

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تجفظ، الأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Vert		No		Adject	tive
arrange	يرتب	arranger arrangement	معِد/منظّم ترتیب/تنظیم	arranged	معند/منظّم
die	يموت	death dead		dead deadly (موث	میت ممیت (مسبب لا
earn	يكسب	earner earning	مصدر دخل/عائل عائد/دخل	earned نمق	مكتسب /منست
hate	يكره	hate hatred	عداوة كره/بغض	hated	کریه/بغیض
imprison	يسجن	prison prisoner imprisonment	سچن سچین حبس/امتقال	imprisonable	مستحق للسجن
improve	يحسن	improvement	تحسين	improved	محسن
		merchant merchandise		merchantable merchant	صالح للتجارة تجارى
		miser misery	پخیل یخل/یؤس	miserly	بخيل/شميح
owe	يدين			owing	مدين
reward	يكافئ	reward	مكافأة	rewarding unrewarded	مجــــز بدون مقابل
	_				

Shaimaa a ranges my meetings. She is the best arrange. v n

- -There are no arrangements for today. in
- I'm travelling next week; everything is arranged, odg.

The horse is going to die. It hasn't drunk water for a week. (v.)

- I'm not afraid of death; everyone will die one day. (1)
- In the Faculty of Medicine, students study on Oracle bodies. at I want to work to earn money. (v)
- -This shop is our only earner; I'll not sell it.
- A pound saved is a pound earned, so we should save money. 1311.

**Examples** 

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	- Calabi	Synonym	Antonym
arrange	يرتب/ينظم	organise/tidy	disarrange/disorder پیعثر
borrow	يستلف	obtain/hire	lend/return/pay ينقرض/يدفع/يرد
dirty	قذر	unclean/soiled/contaminated	clean/spotless/clear
empty	فارغ	vacant/blank/unoccupied	مملوء full/occupied/filled
hard	شاق/صلب	tough/solid/strong	رقيق/مرهف soft/delicate
hate	يكره	dislike/detest/loathe	love/adore/like يحب/يعشق
honest	أمين/مخلص	trustful/sincere/candid	dishonest/deceitful/insincere خائن/غیرأمین
miserable	پائس	unhappy/sad/depressed	cheerful/happy سعيد/مبتهج
plump	ممتلئ الجسم	chubby/fleshy/well-fed	thin/skinny/lean نحيف
tired	متعب	exhausted/fatigued/weary	active/lively/fresh نشيط
terrible	فتليع	horrible/awful	terrific/nice/wonderful جمیل/رانع

# Vocabulary 2

1. I am very sad as I	owe a lot of money	many people.	
a) from			d) with
2. Shoppers compla		and high pri	ces.
, merchants	b merchand se	merchantable	(1) merchant
3. The champion ma	naged tohi	s own record in the las	t race.
a) miss		c) break	
4. I am not used to h		er they do. The antony	
is "			
a) detest	b) dislike	c) enjoy	d) adore
5. As I had a lot of we	ork yesterday, I was v	ery tired. The word "tire	ed" is the same
as "".			
· active	⇒ exhausted	c lively	d happy
6. Losing all her wea	Ith on the stock mark	et made Miss Nadia m	
	ie word "miserable" is		
. worried	n cheerful	c) depressed	d) unhappy

>	7. Tourism is the m	ost important	of hard currency fo	or Egypt.		
	a) earner	b) earning	c) earned	d) earn		
	8. My father died lung cancer as a result of heavy smoking.					
	a) with	b) out	c) of	d) by		
	9. It is hard to work	cand lookc	hildren at the same tir	me.		
	a) after	b) up	c) for	d) around		
,	10. The floor was di	rty and looked bad. T	he sy <mark>non</mark> ym of the w	ord "dirty" is "".		
	a) wide	b) clear	c) spotless	d) unclean		



## **David Copperfield**

'This is Mr Quinion, David,' Mr Murdstone said. 'You're going to work for him at Murdstone and Grinby, the bottle merchants, in London. You'll earn enough money to pay for your food, and I've arranged a place for you to live.'

I was ten years old and I was going to go to work. And it was hard work. I went to a dirty old house near the river where rats lived under the floors. There my job was to wash empty bottles with three other boys, and I hated it.

One morning, a plump man came to see me with Mr Quinion.

'Ah, Master Copperfield!' the man said 'This is Mr Micawber,' Mr Quinion told me. 'You will be living at his house.'

And that evening, Mr Micawber took me home '. His wife – a thin, tired-looking lady – was sitting with a baby. The baby was one of twins, and they had a boy of four and a girl of three<sup>(2)</sup>.

I soon discovered that the Micawbers were poor and that Mr Micawber owed money to several people. One morning the police came and took Mr Micawber away to prison because of his debts <sup>3</sup>. I went to see him there the next Sunday.

'If a man earns twenty pounds a year and spends nineteen pounds, he'll be happy,' he said. 'But if he spends twenty pounds and a penny, he'll be miserable.'



122 Part 1

## Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:



#### **Charles Dickens**

Today millions of people know Charles Dickens for the brilliant books that he wrote. He was a great storyteller. But Dickens didn't only want to entertain people with his books, he also wanted to change their opinions about the world they wed in . He noped his leaders we also then do? something to make the world a better place.

Dickens was most interested in helping poor children because of his own difficult childhood. When he was 12 years old, Charles' father was sent to prison. Like David Copperfield, he had to leave school and work to support his family instead. The Poor Law of 1834 removed support for most poor people so their lives were hard. When he wrote *David Copperfield* between 1849 and 1850, Dickens wanted to show us that not all poor people were bad. Like his father, Mr Micawber went to prison because he had no money but after nearfy purport, he wanted to help David because he was a good man. In Dickens' books, people who worked hard were also often rewarded. For example, at the end of the book, David Lupperfield becomes a successful vertical.

Dickens also wanted to say that rich people needed to do something to help the poor. In *David Copperfield*, a man called Mr Wickfield helps David by giving him a room. Dickens thought that people like Mr Wickfield were honest and good and deserved to be rewarded. Other people in the book, on the other hand, were bad and had an unhappy end.



No.

### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- الجملة هنا أصلها lived in إveclar which they الجملة هنا أصلها الأveclar بعدها
- ع الاجظ أن مع وجود hoped بعدها فاعل نستخدم . [11 12 الدخط أن مع وجود hoped بعدها فاعل نستخدم أ
  - ٣- الرابط atter يأتم بعده ماضِ بسيط أو ماضِ ثام، والحدث الاحر بكون ماصيًا بسيطًا.
    - ٤- استخدام المضارع البسيط في سرد أحداث القصة.

## **David Copperfield and Children in the 1800s**

The book character David Copperfield went to work when he was ten years old.

The second, it was not unusual for children to work at this age in England. Poor parents did not have the money to send their children to school. They often needed their children to earn money or they could not pay their debts. Factories liked to have a working tor? them because they did not need to pay them as much as they paid adults. The children could also do some things the adults could not do. For example, they were small so they could go under machines when they broke. The children were often miserable. They worked very long hours and most of them had no opportunity to improve their lives. However, some children learned a skill when they worked. They were the lucky ones, as these new skills helped them to get better jobs when they were older.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ولأحظات على بعض الجمل:

الحظ هذا التعبير وهو وصع حرف ؟ بجانب العام وبرمر لفتره ١٠ سبوات.
 لاحظ هذا التعبير النهاب ١٠ ٧٠ = ١٠٠٠ بيا بمعبب لديو شخص بقوم، بـ

**Notes** 

on Vocabulary

#### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

- عمل /مكان العمل (اسم لايعد) WOrk - عمل هندسي أو فني أو أدبي (اسم يعد)

- I've got so much werk to do.

وظيفة/مهنة (اسم يحد) job

- Dickens' Archa reflect the suffering of poor people.

الحياة العملية أو المعنية للغيد Career

When she left college, Wafaa got a jun as an editor.

She manages to successfully combine family life and a career.

profession (المهنة بوجه عام)

He left the teaching profession in 1965 to start his own business.

miss

- Soliman massed the train as he got up late.

تفوته مواصلات/يفتقد شخصنا

-1 minimum my uncle very much.

يخسر/يفقد شيئًا/شخصتا

Our national team jost the last match.

	machine عاكينة/آلة	The factory bought a new number to increase its production.
	اداة يدوية	The carpenter uses a lot of tools such as a hammer.
	instrument أدوات (قياس/طبيب/موسيقية)	The piano is my favourite musical instrument.
	pay مرتب/أجر/يدفع	It is not a good job, but the pay is good.
	اجريومي أو أسبوعي Wage	His wage is 200 pounds a day.
M	salary (غالبًا من شركة أو مؤسسة)	The salaries of the government are not enough.
	أتعاب/رسوم	Lawyers' fees have become sky-high nowadays.
	a room حجرة	I phoned to book a room in the hotel.
0	room مكان/فراغ/متسع – (اسم لا يمد)	The table takes up too much room.
	win  (مکانة/شینًا) - بفوز/یکسب	<ul> <li>The team is training well hoping to with the next match.</li> <li>Working hard will win them and the in the finals.</li> </ul>
	beat (شخص أو فريق (شخص again	í always beat you in chess.
	بكتسب/يحصل على شيء معنوى مفيد (خبرة - معرفة – معلومات – شهرة – الوزن – السرعة)	l g मारूर्व a lot of weight while I was on holiday.
	يكسب (قوتًا أو رزقًا) مقابل عمل	How much do you earn, if you don't mind me asking?
	hard (adj) معب/خشن/نشیط اوحماسی	<ul> <li>You'll have to make some name decisions to solve this problem.</li> <li>After months without rain, the ground was too</li> </ul>
,		hard to plough.  - Success in sports requires hard work and a great deal of determination.
	hard (adv)	She has worked hard all her life and has become a great person.
	hardly (adv) (القيد النقى) بالكاد (تفيد النقى)	I hardly know your friend. I met him only once.



- Poor peop e should have a stable earner to support their families.
- The poor need our support.

## Vocabulary Check point 3

				_	-			
Chanca	tho	corract	answer	from:	a h		OF C	4 .
LIIUUSE	uic	COLLECT	GII3WCI		Uly No	Ty To	01.0	all to

1. Farid always	anyone at chess	. He is brilliant at it.	
a) wins	b) beats	c) gains	d) earns
2. To achieve your go	als, you have to be	patient and	
a) work hard		b) hard work	
c) work hardly		d) hardly work	
3. During exams, then	e is nofor	mistakes to get the fu	ll marks.
a) a room	b) rooms	c) room	d) rooming
4. The of priv	vate schools are sky	y high for most people	nowadays.
a) wages	b) fees	c) salaries	d) pays
5. Many young peopl	e now dream of a s	successful in p	olitics.
a) work	b) location	c) career	d) machine
6. The violin is my fav	ourite musical	4 Andressa H	
a) tool	b) machine	c) gadget	d) instrument
7. My monthly	is paid directly i	nto my bank account.	
a) wage	b) salary	c) fees	d) fare
8. My father	his living by worki	ng as an engineer.	
a) gains	b) wins	c) earns	d) beats
9. Maysa has to	home before 2	p.m. to make lunch.	
a) return to		b) get to	
c) arrive to		d) go	
10. A: I want to photo	copy these sheets. I	h مكتبه B: This stationer's	as a copying
a) machine		b) tool	
c) instrument		d) machinery	

# FT G C Li G U .... Vocabulary Coneral Exercises



Key Vocabulary,	, Reading, Listenin	g & Workbook	
1. Those who are in h	neavyaı	re always worried about t	heir future.
_ a theatres	h advances	c, profits	rt debts
2. It is wor	king in such a bad	and unfriendly atmosph	ere.
wonderful	i. miserable	← adaptable	d' tired
3. The businessman's	s bodyguard stole	a lot of money, so he wa	is sent to
for 10 years.			
person	D prison	c) imprisonment	d) court
4. The secretary will i	phone the clients	toa meeting.	
a) make	b) arrange	c) destroy	d) owe
5. The oil which is	from olive	s is used for cooking.	
extracted	b, rewarded	c) plumped	(1) removed
6. My uncle is a famo	us cotton	who trades with a lot o	of multi-national
companies.			
<ul><li>doctor</li></ul>	n mechanic	c, driver	a merchant
7. Some young men	were arrested and	taken to prison for	the law.
□ breaking	b/ making	c) obeying	(t. removing
8. Working for about	15 hours without	a break makes anvone	
a) relaxed	b) calm	c) tired	d) tiring
9. Hams and Hana are	e identical	c) tired 	
a) twins	b) adults	c) twice	d) tunes
<ol><li>Giving young child</li></ol>	lren wh	c) twice en they behave well is a c	good thing.
1) awards	b) rewards	() tickets hey look cute.	d) penalties
11. I like babies with	cheeks. T	hey look cute.	
ja) giant	b) tiny	c) pump	d) plump
12. Those who	more than the	c) pump y earn should learn how t	o manage their
OVERDERE			
a) pass	b) spend	c) work have such a good family.	d) save
13. I consider myself a	man to	have such a good family.	
( ) a) tired	b) funny	c) tricky Mr Gamal from the What	d) lucky
14. All neighbours dec	ided to	Mr Gamal from the What	sApp group
because he's rude.			
a) support	b) approve	c) remove	d) reward
ia. The poor young ma	on was sent to pris	c) remove son as hea lot of m	noney to the bank.
a) won	p) gained	c) earned ith many jokes all evening	d) owed
optortains	ys US W	ith many Jokes all evening	9.
: entertains	o trains	c) removes	d) depresses

17. Mostafa is hardwork	king, but he is not ver	y	
a) dirty	b) brilliant	c) miser	d) stupid
18. Polio شنل الأطفال is a d	isease that can occur	in	
rchildhood	b entertainment	c, removal	d) <b>debts</b>
<ol><li>Most respected cor</li></ol>	npanies always look f	oremployee:	s to work for them.
a) miser	b) empty	c) honest	d) dishonest
20. The have	a safety device which	switches the power	off if there is a fault.
a) tools	b) instruments	c) machines	d) wires
21. Those who commit	terrible crimes	to be punished	severely.
a) remove			
22. When the	came for Salah to sc	ore a goal, he was re	ady.
a offer  23. I asked my manage	b community	<ul><li>property</li></ul>	a opportunity
23. I asked my manage	er for arise o	or I will resign.	
a) price 24. Charles Dickens wa	b) fee	c) pay	d) bay
24. Charles Dickens wa	is a greatw	ho wrote many nove	els and books.
poet  25. Korean people nev	n, doctor	storyteller	d' musician
25. Korean people nev	er feel; ther	re are lots of hobbies	in their lives.
- empty	b wonderfu	arranged	d rewarding
26. I our old	days when we sat at t	the sea chatting till d	lawn.
a) lose  27. Dr Habiba finds he	b) long	c) suppose	d) miss
27. Dr Habiba finds he	r work with disabled	people very	She likes it very
much.			
a awards	b) comments	c rewarding	d rewards
28. The workers'	are paid every Th	ursday in this comp	any.
a) meals	b) fees	c) salaries	d) wages
Expressions, Idior	ns, Prepositions, Deriv	vatives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
29. To be successful, ye	ou should try not to h	ave problems	other people.
) a) at	b) for	c) about	d) with
30. Yaseen looked very	y tired after finishing	his hard work. It mea	ans that he was
a			
atiring-looking r	man	<ul><li>b) looking-tired m</li></ul>	an
c) tirea-looking n	nan	d) tired-looked ma	
31. The team's victory	today has t	them a place in the fi	inal.
a) reached	b) gained	c) won	d) taken
32. Kareem is a	He has no desire	to spend money ev	en on his children.
a) miserable	b) misery	c) miser	d) miserly
33. The thief was sent			
+ imprison	b. imprisonment		: imprisonable
34. There was an expr		on his face.	
a) miserable	b) misery	c) miser	d) missing

35. Messi is known	his inte	elligence in p	olaying football	4
a) with	b) at	c)	for	d) from
36. Mothers are the be				
a) after	b) up	<b>c</b> )	for	d) into
37. Nowadays, everyor	ne is rushing t	o be better o	or more success	ful than everyone
else. That is what w				
i) break the law	n pay back	(	break through	a) rat race
38. We should fight gr				
				1 merchants
39. I helped a				
a) tire				d) tiring
40. He is a; h				r the basic
requirements.				
ı) miser	p winner	ζ	generous man	u wise person
41. We should				
large numbers.				#Longman
a) rise	b) arise	c)	improve	d) remove
42. Actors and actresse	es often	a lot of	money.	
a) gain		c)		d) beat
43. They have denied t				ıy.
( ) a) owe	b) own	c)	pay	d) borrow
44. My friend worked h	narder to earn	more mone	y and pay his	****************
a) dates	b) debts	c) (	doubts	d) drops
Choose the TWO (2) c				
45. The place was terri	ble. 'Terrible' is	s an antonyn	n for"".	
				e) wonderful
46. Many young men	mon	ey from tou	rism, so we hav	e to encourage
tourists to come to	Egypt.			
a) earn b	) do	c) make	d) gain	e) win
47. Can I borrow your				
are "".			·	
a dislike b	) lend	c) disorder	d) organise	e) return
48 should b	e helped by al	l people in s	ociety, especial	ly the government.
<sup>11</sup> Disabled		b The disal		Disabled people
d) The disabled	people	e) Disability		
49. I asked my father to	go out with	me, but he	was very tired.	The adjective "tired"
gives the same mea	_			
a active b	Ifresh	: weary	rt lively	e) exhausted



## الماضي البسيط والمضارع التام Past simple and present perfect

The Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

تم شرحه في الوحدة الأولى



#### The Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

The present perfect tense is used to express:

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام للتعبير عن:

Repeated actions in the past - often with quantity words.

I have eaten three sandwiches.



## Duration - from past to now.

I have lived here since 2000.



## التكوين FORM



التصريف الثالث تنفعل P.P. + ( have/has) + فاعل Subject

He/She/It + has + P.P. He has painted the house.

I/They/We/You + have + P.P. - They have parted the house.

He/She/It + hasn't + P.P.

أماش النفي استخدمه

· He hash t painted the house.

I/They/We/You + haven't + P.P.

• They haven't painted the house.

Has/Have + subject + P.P.?

وفي حالة السؤال استخدم:

- · Has he painted the house?
- · Have they painted the house?

Wh-word + has/have + subject + P.P.?

How long have they part of the house?

Obj. + has/have + been + P.P.

وفي صيغة الميني للمجهول استخدم:

· The house has been painted.



(Imprinter qual	Management	Dannplat
already النمل	تستخدم بين P.P. & (has/have) أوفى نهاية الجملة	I have a ready passed my driving test. I have passed the driving test already.
الُا/توًا just	تستخدم بين (has/have) & P.P.	He has just finished studying his English lessons.
ever ن قبل	تستخدم للسؤال عن التجارب الشخصية السابقة ويعد صيفة التفضيل ومع الجمل المنفية بـ not	Have you ever met Mohamed Salah? It is the most difficult question I have ever answered. I haven't ever eaten Chinese food.
never بِنَّا/مَطَلقًا	تستخدم للنفي وفي جمل المقارنة وتأتي بين P.P. (has/have)	I have never played squash before. I have never seen a player faster than Ronaldo.
yet سَى الأن	تستخدم في النفي أو الاستفهام وتستخدم بين has/have) & P.P). أو في نهاية الجملة/وثاتي في نهاية السؤال	She hasn't revised her lessons yet. Amr hasn't yet sent the files. Has she finished cooking the food yet?
lately/recently دىيئا/مۇخرا	تستخدم فى الإثبات والاستفهام وغالبنا ما تستخدم lately فى النفى.	He has sent me a letter lately recently.  Have you heard from Noha lately recently?  I haven't been sleeping well lately.
so far/ up till now دتی الأن	تستخدم في الإثبات والنفي	She hasn't had any problems so far. I have sent my brother three letters up to now.
over / throughout ملی مر/ مدار	يأثى بعدها مدة زمنية	Egypt has changed over the last years. She has improved her English throughout the years.
لندمتي How long	تستخدم في الاستفهام	How long has he had that car?
in the last/ in recent نيالأخيرة	يأتي بعدها مدة زمنية	Education has developed a lot in the last 5 years.
for and	يأتى بعدها مدة زمنية	I have lived in Alexandria for 10 years.
ىند since	يأتي بعدها بداية الفترة الزمنية	She has worked as a nurse since 2010.

4 o'clock

2000

yesterday

last (week/month/year)

April/May/August

Monday/Friday

then

spring/winter/summer

his arrîval/childhood/birth (عبارة اسمية)

the age of .....

(الحقب الزمنية) the 1970s

6 hours

3 years

a/several/many/

10 (week/month/year)

the last (week/month/year)

ages

a long time/a short time

a while/a decade/a century

as long as ... can remember

long

## Examples

I have started to study English since 1050 for a hours.

She has been taught how to swim single and 70 of the Lot year three version.

My brother Osama has worked in tourism single a graduation.

#### الاستخدام USAGE

For actions that started in the past and continue till now.

للتعبير عن أحداث بدأت في الماضي وما زالت مستمرة.

Manar has fixed in Alexandria since she was a child.

For actions which have happened very recently or finished and there is an effect on the present.

التعبير عن أحداث تمت حديثا أو انتهت منذ فترة وتترك أثرًا.

He was to any the match because he to the his leg.

For actions that happened in the past without mentioning the time.

للأحداث التي تمت في الماضي دون تحديد وقت حدوثها.

My wife has polished her shoes.

لاحظه في حالة تحديد وقت حدوثه نستخدم الماضي البسيط.

My wife polished her shoes yesterday.

Here you was treef to Aswan?

For questions and answers about people's experiences.

للأسئلة والإجابات عن التجارب الشخصية للأفراد.

- No, I was a most there.

4

3

2

132 Part 1

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	C	h	oose	th	e	correct	answer	from	a.	b,	cor	C	:
---	---	---	------	----	---	---------	--------	------	----	----	-----	---	---

1. I haven't received	d a reply to my	email			
already	b) yet	c) just	d) for		
2. We haven't had is	ce cream	ages.			
; a) since	b) for	c) yet	d) ago		
3. We fro	m Ibrahim sinc	e 2010.			
( a) didn't hear		b) hadn't heard			
c) haven't heard	1	d) don't hear			
4. Oh! I my passport. What should I do?					
a) lose		b) had lost			
c) have lost		d) have been lost			
5. For centuries, the	e wind	to sail ships.			
(a) were used		b) is used			
c) has been use	d	d) has used			



ملاحظات هامة على المضارع التام:



he was in Alexandria, we haven't seen him.

I haven't eaten at a Ch				er).	
يدوثه لاحقاً.	متى ذلك الحين مع عدم توقع -	. تفي حدوث الفعل -	ا) فمن تعبر عن	أما عند استخدام ١٩٧٤٠	
I have never eaten at a					
	هشة.	سؤال للتعيير عن الد	alrea) نی اد	dy) من الممكن استخدام	3
Have you finished coo	king the food a rea	dy? How fast	t!		
				لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:	
for the last +	مدة زمنية	since last	+	مدة زملية	
I haven't met my colle I haven't met my colle	_				
I haven't met my colle	agues since the last	t meeting.		لاحظ الجملة التالية:	
•		3		۲ لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:	
has/have) been to + (p	lace)			دهب إلى مكان وعاد	
He has been to Londo	-				
has/have) gone to + (p	lace)			ذهب إلى مكان ولم يعد	
He has gone to Londo				1 3 - 3 - 1	
has/have) been in + (p	lace)			يمكث في مكان	
He has been in London	· ·	e.)			
	Language	Check poil	nt 5		
Choose the correct an					
1. Since Mostafa			nywhere.		
( ) a) graduated			s graduat	ed	
c) has been grad	luated		s graduat		
2. Yara hasn't gone			_		
a) since	b) for	c) whe		d) on	
3. Have you done th	e experiment	? You ar	re really c	lever.	
a) yet	b) already	c) ago		d) since	
4. They th	e cinema. They are	at home no	w.		
a have been to	b) have gone to	o were	e gone	d) has been to	)
5. Have you	watched a Korea	an film?			
a) never	b) still	c) yet		d) ever	



Ch	oose the correct ans	جدول الأفعال غير المنتطمة		
÷	1. I haven't met my fi	a long time.	نهاية الكباب	
	a) for	b) until	_	d) since
	2. I haven't met my fi	riend since he	abroad a year ago.	
	a) travelled		b) had travelled	
	c) has travelled		d) travels	
	3. Scientists	ways to isola	te genes already.	
	a) will develop		b) have developed	
	c) had developed	1	d) has developed	
	4. The team	the report ye	t, but they will try to finish it	soon.
	a) have finished		b) haven't finished	
	c) finished		d) can't finish	
	5. My keys	. I can't open t	he door.	
	a) are losing		b) have lost	
	c) have been lost		d) were being lost	
	6. This is the most in	teresting book		
	a) have never rea	id	b) read	
	c) ever have read		d) have ever read	
	7. I the boo	ok you were lo	oking for. Here it is.	
	find	b will find	<ul> <li>was finding</li> </ul>	d have found
	8. A: Would you like:	something to d	rink? B: No, thanks. i	some lemonade
	(a) just had		b) am just having	
	c) have just had		d) had just	
	9. My old car	for sale on C	DLX for two months.	
	a) is offered		b) has offered	
	c) has been offer	ed	d) was offering	
	<ol><li>My sister is shocked</li></ol>	ed. She	the game in the last second	d.
	a) 's losing	b) 's lost	c) 'd lost	d) 'd rose
	11. A: Where is Ali? B:	He ju	st now.	
	a) has left	b) left		d) was leaving
			have prepared for our gradua	•
	a) Since	b) At	c) For	d) While

13. She has been in Da	amanhour	. the day of her arriva	al from Upper Egypt.
a) for	b) yet	c) already	d) since
14. I moved to Cairo. S	ince then, I	my friends.	
a haven't seen	b. hasn't seen	saw	d hadn't seen
<b>15.</b> I started	my profession, I have	e met a lot of excelle	ent students.
a) When	b) Since	c) After	d) Before
16. Mourad	to his village. He is s	till there.	
a had been	b, has gone	r nas been	d, had gone
17. Mohamed is the m	ost intelligent child	I havesee	n.
a) never	b) lately	c) ever	d) yet
18. A: Have you seen t	he new film? B: Sure	e, I it yeste	rday. I can't miss such
a good one.			
a) see	b) 've seen	c) 'd see	d) saw
19. I have visited my u	ncle		
a) three times ago	0	b) three times las	t week
c) three times this	s week	d) yesterday	
<b>20.</b> Mum to	the shops. Let's see	what she bought for	us.
1 is being	b) is going	a has gone	d) has been
<b>21.</b> Your car	. It's ready to use no	W.	
has already rep	paired	to was being rep	aired
← hasn't been rep	paired yet	d) has already be	en repaired
22. We ate a lot yester	day, but we	much so far today.	
at have eaten	by haven't eaten	ı didn't eat	d) hadn't eaten
w انستف <b>23.</b> The ceiling	as white, and now it	t is yellow. Someone	
a) had painted		b) has been paint	ted
c) has painted		d) had been pain	ting
24. Ola was in Marina i	for the summer. This	means that	odna P
a) she spent ever	y summer in Marina		
•	s summer In Marina		
	of the summer in Ma		
	ne summer in Marina		
25. My father has gone			at he
a) is in England n		b) is back now	
c) will be back so	on	<ul><li>d) won't go there</li></ul>	

26. My uncle has	been to Paris. This me	ans	
a) he is com	ing back tomorrow		
b) he is still i	in Paris		
c) he has ret	curned from Paris		
d) he will sta	ay there for a long time		
27 typ	ed yet?		*options
→ Had the r	eport been	b Has the report	t been
c) Has the re	eport	d) Had the repor	t
28. I am over the	moon; I a m	edal for writing poetry.	
a) was winn	ing	b) won	
c) had won		d) have won	
29. What	is still a secret; you	needn't worry.	
a) has been	said	b) has said	
c) have you	said	d) had been said	1
<b>30.</b> Hatim	a taxi driver for 10	years; he hasn't change	ed his career.
a) had been		b) is	
c) was		d) has been	
31. I haven't met	my unclehe	e moved to a new city.	
a) for	b) yet	c) ago	d) since
32. Wonderful! H	ave you completed th	e report?	
a) already		b) yet	
c) ago		d) yesterday	
33. I lived in Ashr	moun in 2015. This mea	ans that Ithere sir	nce 2015.
a) lived		b) have lived	
c) haven't liv	ved	d) didn't live	
34. A: Has the roa	ad been paved? B: Yes,	itlast week.	
a) paved		b) was paved	
c) has been	paved	d) has paved	
35. I haven't seen	Ayathe las	t time we met in Cairo.	
a) for	b) since	c) ago	d) which

### Part 1



## lake a test

ŀ	loose	the	correct	answer	from a,	b, c or d	:

Vocabulary			
1. All he needs is a/an	to show h	is ability.	
opportunity	b solution	admittance	g necessity
2. I asked my mother t	o try toth	e dirt from my clothes	
a) reward	b) entertain	c) support	d) remove
3. We were very	with the good v	veather on our holiday	. It was so good.
a) unlucky	b) dirty	c) tired	d) lucky
4. We must stop those	who do a	cts by sending them to	prison.
		c) legal	
5. How much is the en	trance of t	he Egyptian Museum?	?
a) wage	b) fee	c) salary	d) pay
6. The gang was arrest			
a) deadly	b) dead	c) dying	d) die
7. After losing her job	a year ago, she got i	nto be able	to support her
family.			
		c) profit	
8. The play that I atten			
a) cinema	b) stadium	c) television	d) theatre
9. Luxor and Aswan ar	_	ities where we can see	e many ancient
and tomb			
a) villas			
<ol><li>A famous footballer</li></ol>	a lot of po	or families and buys th	em all their needs.
- 1	_	c) earns	
11. I admire most of the			
	b) jobs		d) works
12. A person who is	is slightly fat i	in a nice way.	
a) thin	b) overweight	c) plump	d) obese
13. The words "earn" and			
		synonyms	
14. We need to fill in all			
		c) merchants	
15. The dentist decided			
a) distract	D) track	c) trek	<ul><li>extract</li></ul>

## Language

16. Adam has lived in	his village since he		
.a retired	b) was retiring	c. has retired	d had retired
17. Have you done yo	ur work alone	? I can't believe it	
a) yet	b) already	c) ever	d) just
18. This is the best sto	ory I read al	l my life.	
a still have	i had ever	c' have never	d have ever
19. I don't think the fo	ood cooked	l yet.	
a) has been	b) had been	c) has	d) will be
20. This is the third tir	me my Facebook acco	ount this ye	ear.
'a) has hacked		b) was hacked	
c) was hacking		d) has been hacke	ed
21. Saad Zaghloul	يمنفي into exile	twice.	
a) has sent	b) was sent	c) will send	d) sent
<b>22.</b> The bos	s needs it urgently.		
a) Had the repor	t been printed?		
b) Has the report	t already printed?		
c) Will the report	be printed?		
d) Has the report	t been printed yet?		
23. There has been a t	traffic jam in the squa	are two ho	urs.
a) since	b) for	c) yet	d) ago
24. I have studied Eng	glish the ag	e of six.	
4 4"	b) for		d) ago
25. Ashrafn	nuch weight recently	<b>7.</b>	
) ga'ned	b) has gained	c) is gained	d gains
26. Mona has bought	that car since she	to learn how	to drive.
a) starts	b) had started	c) will start	d) started
27. A: Have you ever v	isited the Pyramids?	B: Yes, I the	ere last year.
1) have gone	b have been	c) went	a nad gone
28. A: Where is your fa	ether? B: He	to the supermarket	
a) has gone	: has been	c was	a had gone
29. Ahmed has	to many countrie	es, but he hasn't visite	ed England yet.
a) been	b) gone	c) visited	d) went
30. I haven't seen you	for a long time, Ali. V	Vhere have you	?
a' been	b) had gone	c, been being	d gone





Key Yeenbuler	y The Table			رئيسية	المفردات الر
community :		food bank n	بنك الطعام	youth association	
culture 11	ثقافة	voluntary work	عمل تعلوعيي 🌅	) شیاپ	جمعية (اتحاد
Vecabulary on 4	ictoning	Text		ولمتسنااع	مفردات نص
emotional connec	tion: رابط عاطفی	plan n = ne	ं टेबर्ट / इंबर्ट	solution a	حل
main (adi)	رئيسي	planning (a)	التخطيط	surprise (n) (v) – d	مفاجأة /يفاجي
paint : روز المرافقة	دهان/پرسم/	solve . = .:	يحل	touch y	يلمس
Workbook Yees	bulary			التدريبات	مفردات كتاب
admit	يعترف	dreamer	حالم	nowhere	لامكان
adult	شخص بالغ	the Egyptian Re	d Crescent! الهلال الأحمر المم	رى reader ن	كتاب قراءة/قا
around (arth)	حوق	experience (v) -	d (n) يجرب/خبرة	stepfather (¬)	वित्र वित
break r	يكسر/راحة	grow up	ينضج	trick note and	خدعة/يخدع
common .	معتاد/شائع	later and	فيما بعد	trust 🕖 ed	يثق
disabled ·	معاق	marry V > V	يتزوج 1.	unusual 31	غيرمعثاد
	Vo	cabulary C	neck point	1	
Choose the correc	t answer	from a, b, c or d	:		
1. The police are	still tryir	ng to th	ne crime.		
a) answer	b	) solve	c) touch	d) rem	ove
2. This wonderf	ul picture	was b	y a local Egy	ptian artist.	
<ul> <li>painted</li> </ul>	ь	grown up	broken	1 plar	nted
3. Most young p	eople be	lieve in serving t	heir local	** **!*********	
a) bank	le le	country	c) solutio	n d) con	nmunity

	4. Zainab tried	of t		. the man who ro	bbed her.			
	a) return			volunteer			plan	
	5. To	your i	mista	kes is the first step	to be suce	cessful later.		
b) t		trick	c) admire		admit			
				ntin Egy	ypt becaus	e it's visited by	many people	
	from all ove	er the w	orld.					
	a) solution	าร	b	cultures	c) debates	d)	lectures	
	7. When we kn	now th	at a p	erson is a liar, we	can't	a word th	ey say.	
	a) trust		b	) break	c) experie	nce d)	d) paint	
	8. The thieves	could	get ir	nto the house by a	****************	•		
	a) surprise	2	b	disability	c) trick	d)	track	
	9. Both childre	en and	*********	can watch th	is film as it	is suitable for	all ages.	
	: a) babies		b	grown	c) cultures	d)	adults	
1	O. Since her re	tireme	nt fro	m the company, sh	ne has done	ewo	rk for a charity.	
	cultural			voluntary	- admitte	ed =	disabled	
	upressions/Pt	elu.		epecialene.		للحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصم	
a	s much as	L	بقدره	put into	يمنع في	write down	يدون	
d	o a great job	عمل عظيم	يقوم ب	make a difference	يصنع اختلافا		متزوج من	
d	o work for	عمل من أح	لقوه ب	send to	يرسل إلى	make sugges		
_			113-4		G-10-01		يقدم اقتراحات	
g	ive back to	إلى	يرد	play a trick on	يخدع	go wrong	يخطئ/يسوه	
n	nost of	1	معظم	stop from		tell a story		
re	eturn to	لى	يسود إ	unusual for	غيرمعتاد ل	(something) i	n common (شيء) مشترك	
D	erivatives						المشتقات	
1	John		41	Morin		Δti <sub>j</sub> e	rctive	
ac	imit	يعترف	adm	ission	لتراف/إقرار	admissible	مسموح/مقبول	
B-1			cultu	ıre	350	cultural cultured	ثقافی مثقف/متحض	
			,				النفف المتحصر	
dr	eam	يحلم	drea drea	m mer	dreamy حلم امض/کثیرالأحلام شخص حالم		حالم/غامض/کثیرا	
di	sable	كسخة	disal	oility	251	disabled	قواحت خامية	

associate	يرتبط/يتحد	association	اتحاد/منظمة	associated	مترابط
volunteer	يتطوع	volunteer	متطوع	voluntary	تطوعى
trick	يخدع/يحتال	trick trickery trickster	خدعة مراوغة/تحايل مخادع/محتال	tricky/trick	مخادع

## Examples

## تعلم أن تستخدم وا تجفظ الأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

The spy جاسوس doesn't want to artmit getting information. (v)

- The admission of the spy will spoil يفسد the relationship between the two countries. (n)
- All your reasons are admissable and the case القضية has been delayed علجلت. (adj) History is part of the culture of countries. (n
- Dr Mohamed is a contured person; he reads a lot. ad,
- Custural activities help the young generation know about their traditions. (adj We can't associate the high quality with brands only. (v)
- Losing weight is associated with doing exercise. .adj
- The youth association asks for our rights. In

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synanym	Amonym
admit	يعترف	confess/acknowledge	ينكر deny/renounce
culture	ثقافة	civilisation/art	ignorance
lucky	محظوظ	fortunate	unlucky/unfortunate غيرمحظوظ
main	رئیسی/أساسی	major/essential	minor/trivial غيرهام/تافه
trust	يثق	believe/place confidence in	doubt/disbelieve يشك/لايصدق
unusual	غيرمعتاد	uncommon/unconventional	usual/conventional/common
voluntary	تطوعي	willing/free	involuntary/unwilling غيرتطوعي

# Vocabulary Check point 2

1. Professor Yacoub	has made a	to our people's lives.			
a) different		b) differentiate	b) differentiate		
c) difference	ce d) differently				
2. Tom was born wit	th a/an, but	his parents could hel	p him.		
disable	disabled	ability	J disability		
3. The students are	asked to write	what the teacher s	ays.		
a) out	b) down	c) into	d) up		
4. I was very lucky to	o win the final matcl	n and get the prize. Th	e synonym of "luck		
is"".					
unwilling	□ fortunate	<	a unlucky		
5. I don't respect the	ose who tri	cks on their friends or	other people.		
a) give	b) take	c) play	d) have		
6. My son has	a great job wher	he came first in the fi	inal exams.		
a) done	b) made	c) taken	d) won		
7. Collect the stone	s from the rice as	you can.			
a) much so	b) much as	c) much	d) good as		
ad عصابة 8. The gang	lmitted breaking int	o the bank. The anton	ym of "admit"		
is"					
deny		b) confess			
c) trust		d) acknowledge			
9. I was prepared to	the jok يقبل بـ take on	with all itst	roubles.		
a) associate		b) association			
c) associated		d) associates			
10. A lot of our work	wrong as a	result of carelessness			
a) took	b) went	c) made	d) had		





## The Structure of a Short Story

Let's talk about how to write a great short story. It's important to plan your story. It should have four parts. At the start, we find out when and where the story is happening and we meet the main character. Don't spend to one in time describing places and people – your characters need to do something from the start.

In the second part of the story, the main character has a problem or something goes wrong. It's a good idea to have two or more problems. After that, the problem or problems are solved and everything is OK again. In this third part of the story, there should be a surprise for the reader. Finally, we find out what the characters do next, so, what happens to them when things are OK again.



## Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

ا- لاحظ استخدام V + ing بعد التعبير spend time.



## **David Copperfield Summary**

David Copperfield grew up with his mother and his stepfather, Mr Murdstone. Then David's mother died and Mr Murdstone took him to live with Mr and Mrs Micawber. David had to leave school and work in a factory. Then Mr Micawber went to prison and David had nowhere to live. Without a home to live in, David visited Aunt Betsey and she took him to live with her friend, Mr Wickfield. A man called Uriah Heep also lived with Mr Wickfield and his daughter, Agnes, but David didn't trust him. Some time later, Uriah Heep played a trick on Aunt Betsey and took her money and David worked hard to help her. When David found Uriah Heep, he admitted that he took Aunt Betsey's money and David made him give it back to her. Then David went travelling around Europe.

When David returned to England, he married Agnes and he became a successful writer.

## **Voluntary Work and Organisations**

Tarek : In my opinion, the Egyptian Food Bank (EFB) is making the world a better place because it helps people who haven't got enough money for food, and it teaches all of us to think more.

Samira: I have experienced the work of Tomorrow's Dreamer Youth Association. In my opinion, it shows young people that they can make a difference, and it teaches them about other cultures and communities. They are doing a great job by helping to educate a lot of young people.

Maher: The Egyptian Red Crescent helps a lot of people every day. When there is a big health problem, we always see the doctors from the Red Crescent on TV. But they also work with communities to stop health problems from happening. One day, I want to do some voluntary work for them.



People have always told stories.

Thousands of years ago they told stories about dangerous places to hunt so the people in their community wouldn't go there. Older people told stories about the people who came before them. They couldn't write the stories down and they didn't want to lose them, so, they painted pictures to tell stories.

If you put your message into a story, people will remember it because they'll feel an emotional connection to the people and places in the story. They may even decide to do something to help the people in the story or people like them.

They say a picture can tell a thousand words, but the words in a story can touch a thousand lives.

Notes on Vocabulary

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

later

l'm going out for a bit. I'll see you later.

latter

I met Ali and Samy; the latter seemed exhausted.

make + (object) + inf. .... - Hike him because he makes me a gr. (be) made + to + inf. - Sameh was made to wash his father's car. make + (someone/ He wants to make the world better. something) + adj. . lesses force + (object) + to + inf. - She force to a right after to seep early. community The metro station will serve the whole محتمع (مجموعية محدودة مين الناس لهم community. تفس الثقافة والاهتمامات غالبًا) society Technology has different effects on modern مجتمع (مجموعية كبيرة من الناس بثقافات society. واعتمامات مختلفة) Vocabulary = Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. . . ........... on, you will probably wish that you had worked harder. a) latter b) late c) Later d) l atest 2. The thief made the old man ..... out all his money. a) to take b) taking c) to taking d) take 3. I don't like to spend much of my time ..... television. + watch b to watching watching 1 to watch 4. Rasha ..... lunch early when her children were hungry. a) made to make b) was made to make

was made to be made was making to make 5. English and Chinese are so important, but the ...... seems to be more difficult. a) later b) latter c) latest d) late 6. Noha spends the weekend .....how to play chess. a) learning b) to learn c) learn d) both a & c 7. People from all over the Arab world live in Egypt and have positive participation in ...... community society group association 

school

ci organisation

# Practice...

## sacabulary tieneral Exercise



Key Vocabulary, I	istening & Workbook		
1. Youth is	a group of young peo	ple who do things t	ogether.
1 nation	m participation	<ul> <li>negotiation</li> </ul>	association
2. People from many	different w	ill get together duri	ng the conference.
	hi experiences		
3. The contributions	we make to charities	are <mark>, not c</mark> o	اجباری mpulsory.
arobligatory	b voluntary	⇔ volunteer	a) prohibited
	we can find most peo		
feed the needy.			
a. water pank	b food shortage	c) food bank	d, bank food
	currently at the		
a planning	i) associating	c, playing	d painting
6. As a/an	my elder son should	take care of his two:	sisters.
	b) adult		
7. Students need to	havefor life	after school.	
a) banks	b) plans	c) planes	d) communities
8. The reas	son for learning Englis	h is to get a better jo	ob in the future.
	b) main		
9. I wouldn't stay	these old rocks	s. There could be sor	ne insects under
them.			
a) about	b) a round	c) around	d) far
10. Students are asked	d not toany	rthing in the laborate	ory during the
experiment.			
a) stop	b) trust	c) touch	d) clutch
11. The walls of my ho	ouse are very dull and	need to be	
a) painted	D. broken	c) touched	d removed
12. Children can't eas	ily live with a	in the same house	e. Father's warmth is
يموض irreplaceable	¥.		
a) stepmother	D granny	c, grandfather	d) stepfather
13. Atta is a very relial			
	b) trick		
14. We found some	notes on grai	mmar in an old book	k. We haven't seen
them before.			
a) voluntary	b) common	c) unusual	d) known

him.	stealing the n	noney from my flat aft	ter the police arrested
	refused	dreamed	admitted
16. Maha is a/an			
		c) solver	
17. In myp			
		experience	
18. The government i	s working on finding	a an urgent	to the high prices
association	is colution	admission	to the riigh prices,
19. The wall will need			Continuality
a) hee	h) plant	c) paint	al) watertawah
20. Children need to .			
21 There should be a	n amatianal	experiment	expire
21. There should be a			
experiment	a sability	experience	connection
Expressions, Idio	ms, Prepositions, De	rivatives, Synonyms 8	& Antonyms
22. Our manager's na	me is always	with the achievem	ents in the company.
associated	association	associating	associate
23. My father was a ve	ery man w	ho knew much about	t everything.
a) cultural	b) cultured	c) culture	d) cultures
24. I am very good at	stories to	my children that mak	e them amused.
a) saying	b) doing	c) telling	d) asking
25. Doctors and nurse	es a tiring j	job in case of emerge	ncy.
a) make	b) do	c) play	d) give
<b>26.</b> Her of tl	he events that eveni	ng was most amusing	g
		description	
27. The inventions and	d discoveries of our	great scientists	a difference to
our lives.			
a) did	b) made	c) had	d) played
28. Ramzy used to pla	yon his fr	iends.	• •
a) tours	b) tracks	c) treks	d) tricks
29. Although he has a	, he becar	me first in the swimmi	ing competition.
disable	disabled	· disability	disabilities
30. Don't let anyone s		chieving your goal.	
i) from	b) to	c) at	d) about
31. Eating biscuits in I			
common	unusual	worrving	published

32. The Egyptian Red	is an orga	anisation that works	on saving people in
crises ازمات.			
1) Tour	b) Track	c) Community	d) Crescent
33. Mazen's words to	our helpful professor	rour feelin	gs.
solved	touched	<ul> <li>surprised</li> </ul>	. removed
34. The manager met	two candidates; the	seemed an	nbitious and efficient.
\a) later	b) latter	c) end	d) third
			friends; it's a waste of
time.			Longma
a) store	b) think	c) save	d) spend
36. I listened carefully	to the lecturer and	down impo	ortant notes.
a) wrote	b) sat	c) broke	d) neglected
37. Can you			
a) do	b) make	c) think	d) rise
38. Taking part in this			
		common	
39. I believe everythi	ng he says. I really	him.	
	b) doubt		d) cheat
40. Ruralh	ave particular custon	ns in common.	
commodities	communities	< interests	att'tudes
Choose the TWO (2)	correct answers of	the FIVE (5) options	**
41. The young man v	vas fortunate enougl	n to survive the accid	ent. 'Fortunate' is
an antonym for ".	# ++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++		lo
unlucky	iii unnecessary	unfortunate a bus	y bossy
42. Dahab does a lot	of voluntary work for	or a charity. The word	I "voluntary" equals in
meaning the wor	ds		
			ing compulsory
			me a famous actress.
The antonyms of	the word "minor" are	, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	
			al main
44. Shaimaa	a very clever busin	essman who is very	respected.
			narried to = is marry to
45. Do your			
job			fession solution
<b>46.</b> Some people eat are "".	unusual food to hav		of the word "unusual"
. common	unfamiliar	usual mor	mal abnormal

#### **Extra Points**

نقاط إضافية على المضارع التام

This is the first/second/. time يستخدم المضارع التام بعد التعبيرات

This is the first time I have made this silly mistake.

عند وجود دليل على انتهاء الفعل تمامًا بلا أثر في الحاضر نستخدم الماضي البسيط.

My friend has worked for this company for twenty years. (He is still working.)
My friend worked for this company for twenty veers before retiring last year.

عادة ما نستخدم المضارع التام عند ذكرنا للموضوع للمرة الأولى ولكن الماضى البسيط نستخدمه لتوضيح تفاصيل ما حدث.

There has been a serious accident on the road to Cairo. It happened at 9 this morning when a lorry went out of control and hit a car.

من الممكن استخدام مدة زمنية بعد ( Since بشرط استخدام حالت بعد المدة الزمنية Since بعد الممكن استخدام مدة زمنية بعد ( Since بشرط استخدام حالت الممكن استخدام مدة زمنية بعد ( Since بشرط استخدام استخدام استخدام مدة زمنية بعد ( Since بشرط استخدام اس

من الممكن استخدام (SINCe كأداة ربط يأتي بعدها سبب أو تعليل.

He was arrested since he stole my money.

السؤال عن وقت بداية الحدث نستخدم:

Since when + (has/have) + subject + (P.P.) ...?

A: Since when have you married Noha? B: Since 2002.

السؤال عن العدة التي استغرقها الحدث تستخدم:

For how long + (has/have) + subject + (P.P.) ...?

A: For how long have you married Noha? B: For 20 years.

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام للتعبير عن حدث تم وما زال أثره في الحاضر أما إذا كان الأثر في الماضي فيستخدم زمن الماضي التام.

My car is very clean because I have washed it.

My car was very clean because I had washed it.

يستخدم زمن المضارع التام مع التعبيرات التي تدل على أجزاء (اليوم – الأسبوع – الشهر – العام) بشرط إذا كانت هذه الفترة الرمنية لم تنته وقت الكلام مثل:

. In/ or regl/today/tonight/this (were/month/ser)

(ما زالت الليلة ممتدة ولم تنتهي بعد في وقت الكلام) . ... the marking to the

أما إذا كانت قد انتهت وقت الكلام فنستخدم الماضي اليسبط.

I watched a film tonight.

(الليلة انتهت وقت الكلام)

لاحظ التعبيرات التالية:

ماضِ بسيط since + subject + (last) past simple + مدة زمنية + since It's two years since I met my friend Ali.

Subject + last + past simple + ... + when + subject + past simple He the Eiffel Tower when he was in France.

Subject + past simple + (a moment ago - a short time ago - just now)

She to the awashing up a nicment ago.

Subject + (has/have) + never + (P.P.) + ... + before

I have never been to China before.

Subject + superlative (has/have) + ever + P.P.

He's transperson I've consermet.

عند وجود ما يدل على استمرار الفعل وعدم انتهائه مع كلمات أ م المال أ شيخدم المضارع التام المستمر: (has - have) + been + v-ing

Hams transform working for three hours and she hasn't finished yet.

I leave have no football all day. I am really so tired.

لاحظ هذه المقارنة بين المضارع الثام والماضي البسيط:



#### **Present Perfect Past Simple** - Irra. . . . Ito Mansoura and Tanta. - I vient to Mansoura a seek and . (مقت محدد في الماضي) (وقت غير محدد) you busy this morning? - Were you busy this morning? (انتهت فترة الصباح وأصبحت ماضنا) (ما زلنا في فترة الصباح ولم تنتب) - D d you have a nice time? . you had a nice time? (عاد من الخارج قبل وقت من السؤال) (عادمن الخارج حالًا) been a teacher for 10 years | - He was a teacher for 20 years - He (مازال مدرستا) (لم يعدمدرشا)

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. It's more than 20 years ..... I travelled abroad.
  - a) while
- b) before
- c) when

d) since

- 2. ..... has Naser been a teacher?
  - a) How long ago

b) When

c) Since when

- d) How far
- 3. The dishes are clean! Who ...... them?
  - a) had washed

b) washed

c) was washing

- d) has washed
- 4. The dishes were clean! Who ..... them?
  - a) had washed

b) washing

c) was washing

- d) has washed
- 5. It is the first time I ......an actor.
  - a) have ever met

b) have never met

c) ever meet

- d) never met
- 6. Mr Fadel ..... a teacher for more than 25 years now.
  - a) has been being

b) has been

c) was

- d) was being
- 7. It is an hour ...... Mahdy phoned to ask me to go with them.
  - a) for

- b) when
- c) since

- d) while
- 8. My father last had his car washed ...... he was in Cairo.
  - a) since
- b) while
- c) for

- d when
- 9. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they ...... the Pyramids.
  - a) visited

b) have never visited

c) have ever visited

- d) were visiting
- 10. I am sorry for coming late, sir. I ..... the toilet.
  - b) have gone to

a) have been toc) have been

d) was being in



## Proctice Language Ceneral Exercises



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Since when	ill?		
a) is your father		b) has your father bee	en
c) was your father		d) your father was	
2. A: Have you cooked	the food, Mum? B: Ye	es, I it an hou	ır ago.
		have cooked	d) has cooked
3. It's two weeks since	heabroad.		
travelled	. has travelled	c travels	d travel
4. My father	in this company for 2	20 years.	
		← had worked	(1) is working
5. Marwan hasn't play			
a) for <b>6. I have tric</b>	b) when	c) since	d) after
6. I have trie	ed seafood and I have	no desire to try it.	
	b) ever		d) never
7. They have	cleaned the room. Y		
a) ever	b) never	c) already	d) hardly
8. It for thre	e hours. The street is	very muddy.	
a is raining	had rained	<) has rained	ti rained
9. I have rea	_		
a) ever	b) never	c) yet	d) before
10. His father			
a had just died			d) has just died
11. The bully			
		c) has been warned	d had warned
12. Sara has lived in Ca	_		
-,	b) on		d) since
13. Ola looks pale. She			
		c) was	
14. Our school			
		c) is winning	
15. Ramy Pla			
played		co has been playing	de is playing
<b>16.</b> Seham E	_		
has been study	ing	b) has been studied	
c) had studied		d) studied	

17. F	Radwa	ten letters today. She	is still working.	
	🔞 has been wr	itten 😁 has written	wrote	. had written
18. F		to the market. I will wa		
		has gone		
19		eath of her husband, I've		ng.
	a) For	b) Since	c) So far	d) When
20. /	bdullah wants	b) Since to knowl hav	ve been a member of	this sports club.
	a) since how lo			· ·
	c) for when		<ul><li>b) for how long</li><li>d) how long ago</li></ul>	
21.1	last played foot	ball on Monday. This se	entence means that	proceediabanaatdqaqqa p
	<ul> <li>I didn't play f</li> </ul>	football since Monday	naven't played fo	otball since Monday
		football on Monday		
22. \	farwan is the cl	everest student I have e	ever seen. This means	that
	- I have seen r	nany clever students like	e Marwan	
	l have seen r	many students who are l	better than Marwan	
	Marwan isn't	as clever as the student	s I have ever seen	
	i I haven't see	n a clever student like M	larwan yet	
23.0	mar has never	to school by s	scooter before.	
	d been come	been coming	came	: come
24. A	hmed is not he	re, he to the o	club.	-
	- had gone	→ goes	has been	11 has gone
25. lt	is a long time s	since hehis vi	illage.	
	has visited	⇒ visited	had visited	1 visiting
<b>26.</b> It		I the temple		
		b have ever seen		1 yet seen
		Smiththe la		
		b) since		
28. F	nave	been to Italy before. I ha	aven't visited any Euro	pean countries up
ti	li now.			Congmen
		b) ever		
29.		lithe last tim		
20.11	a) for	b) while	c) when	d) since
30. H		he come back f		
21 14	a) has	b) had	c) did	d) does
51. V		each other since we	_	
	a) being	b) have been	c) were	d) are



### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Vocabulary			
1. I don't think this ap	oplicant has the need	ed for the	job.
± experiment	n trick	c, experience	a) surprise
2. The little boy does	n't want his mother to	marry after his fathe	er's death. He doesn't
like to have a			
a stepmother	granny	c) grandfather	: stepfather
3. There were two op	otions for me to study	, English and history	. I chose the
a) latter	b) late	c) lately	d) later
4. The entr	ance to the building i	s on the other side. Y	ou can reach it easily.
a) main	b) mean	c) plain	d) mane
5. I think that it's a ve	ery good to	improve the reputa	tion of the company.
- community	b, culture	<ul><li>association</li></ul>	d opportunity
6. We need to work t	ogether to find susta	inable to o	our problems.
a) causes	b) reasons	c) savings	d) solutions
7. To everyone's	, my favourite to	eam lost the match y	esterday.
a) luck	b) surprise	c) fun	d) madness
8. The government t	ries hard to provide a	III facilities for	*******
at the abilities	::, the disability	<ul><li>disabled</li></ul>	d the disabled
9. It is known that m	ost the sho	ps and companies a	ire shut on Fridays.
a) from	b) of	c) in	d) about
10. There are	differences betwee	n people in Europe	and those in Egypt.
- cultures	o cultural	c cultured	d) culturally
11. When I am tired o	f something, I find	to rest excep	ot the mosque.
- where	b anywhere	wherever	d) nowhere
12. During wars, flood	ds and other disasters	s, food pro	vide help for all.
( a) misers	b) pirates	c) mutinies	d) banks
13. I think something	wrong with	n my car. I need to tal	ke it to the mechanics
a) went	b) had	c) made	d) did
14. Reda and I have s	ome interests in	we both like i	eauling and naming.
a) common	b) difference	c) success	d) expert
15. The local council	is responsi المجلس المحلى	ble for future	in this area.
a planning	□ drawing	c) painting	a) admitting

Lunguage			
16. Ali won the fir	st prize for reading		
since	b) in	c) from	d) at
17. Yomna has be	gun to read short storie	2008	G) 41
a) since	b) in	c) for	d) at
18. My friend has	b) in n't visited Aswan	he was young.	ca) di
a) for	b) when	c) since	d) after
19. Ahmed	in Qena for ten year	s. Now, he lives in Ale	exandria.
lived	n has lived	were living	d had lived
20. Menna	her close friend Sam	a just now.	
a) has visited		b) visited	
c) was visited	t	d) has been visite	ed
21. The little boy i	s crying because he	over and injur	ed his arm.
has fallen	n's falling	had fallen	: was falling
<b>22.</b> We1	to a fantastic journey in .	Aswan last week,	
have taker	have been take	en were taken	1 took
23. Since the comp	outer was used in schools	, remarkable progress	in education
1) has made		b) made	
c) was makin		d) has been made	
24. The court will	punish the gang as soor	as theyth	em.
had arreste	ed have arrested	arrested	will arrest
25. The last time v	ve attended a party was	we were 2	0 years old.
a) since	b) while	c) already	d) when
26. The famous pl	ayer says that he has pi	ayed football	as long as he can
remember.			
	b) when		d) while
	e to school. This means		ere.
i) is still	b) is no longer	c) was	d) won't be
	d as sheso ha	_	
a) has worked		b) will work	
c) had been v	vorking	d) has been worke	ed
	ent cut his finger, he		
was giving	: will be given	was given	had given
a) he didn't w	n working as a waiter fo ork as a waiter	r 3 years, This means	that
	since he left his work as a		
	ks as a waiter	i wditer	
	er works as a waiter.		
-, 112 110 10119	C. TOOKS G. G. WOILEI,		

## Part 3 Skills





Study...

(ال) المزيد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

tips

#### How to prepare for writing a short story:

- 1 You should first plan your story. (Time, place, problem and the main characters)
- 2 Use adjectives and adverbs to describe people and actions briefly.
- 3 As the story continues, mention the problem and how it was solved.
- 4 There should be a lesson/moral that we should learn from your story.

#### MODEL SHORT STORY

#### A Story of Good Lucit

Five years ago, the night train from Cairo to Aswan was full of passengers. One of the passengers was called Maher. He was travelling to Aswan to see his aunt and uncle. Suddenly, the train stopped. Maher looked out of the window and found that they were in the middle of the country and everything was black. His train stopped because there was something in front of it which looked like a man in a big black coat. The man was moving his arms up and down slowly. Maher thought that it was terrifying. Two passengers started to walk towards the man in the black coat but couldn't touch him. Two other men came and said that all the passengers were lucky as the train stopped. There was a terrible crash ahead.

A car accident caused the bridge to collapse on the railway. Luckily, there was a big light on the front of the train and in the middle of the big light, there was a butterfly. When it moved, its wings made a big shadow which looked like a man moving his arms. So, all the passengers were saved thanks to their good luck.

## a a Col

## **Skills Exercises**



#### (A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الحديدة في بطع العهم والتراجم بقاية الختاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

Sleep has a powerful on our lives. The traditional theory about sleep is that our prain needs to rest for several hours to refresh itself and to file in our memory everything that happened to us during the day. If we are not allowed to sleep, we will eventually die.

However, Ray Meddis, a scientist at the university, has a fascinating new theory. He suggests that we don't really have to sleep at all. We sleep only because our brain is programmed to make us do so. According to Dr Meddis, the tiredness we feel at the end of the day is produced by a chemical mechanism in the brain which makes us sleep. We are programmed to feel sleepy at midnight, even if we have spent the day relaxing or doing nothing.

He believes that the unpleasant symptoms we suffer when we don't sleep enough are not because we have not rested, but because we have d'sobeyed our brain's programming. But he believes that if scientists could turn off the sleep mechanism in our brain, we could live completely normal lives without sleeping. So, is sleeping a waste of t'me? Even Dr Meddis does not deny the great psychological value of sleep, and he asks us, "If scientists invented a pill which keeps you awake forever, would you take it?"

1. Our brain needs	to rest to	in our memory what	happens daily
a) feel	b) fresh	c) file	d) rifle
2. Eventually mean	S		
a) luckily		b) sometimes	
c) unluckily		d) at last	
3. The traditional vi	ew is that we sleep	because	
a we are progra	mmed to do so	the prain need	ds to rest
c) the body need	ds to rest	d the memory r	needs to rest
4. We suffer from u	npleasant symptom	s when we don't slee	
because	MA B		-
a) we have not r	ested	b) we feel sick	
c) our brain is tu	rned off	d' we changed o	our mind routi

5. The tiredness we feel at the end of the day is produced by .....

a chemical machine

d) our heart and work

a' a chemical organism

c) a dynamic process

				Ollic a	
>	6. The synonym of	the underlined wor	d "influence" is	fluence" is	
	a) effect	b) suspect	c) respect	d) neglect	
	7. The main idea of	the passage is			
	. the theory of		n sieep and its d	_	
	the bad symp		a the function of	f our brain	
2	Read the followin	g passage, then ar	swer the questions:		
	for medicinal purp Aspirin, for exampl Natural remedi advantage of herb substance in the p may help to preve safer than chemic the world as a cure which is known to If you pay a visit and smells. There a enters the shop and	nohs show that plant oses. Today, some me e, is based on the bar es are attracting ind bal medicine is that to blant cures the illness int any harmful side e al ones. Garlic is just e for diseases, as it is to be good for hair, ca to a herbalist shop in C re jars full of tree bark d explains his sympto	nesses since primitive tills were being used by the odern drugs are still baser of the willow tree. Creasing attention all extremely and also be used in the train of the treat hair problemely at a large you will be struck by roots, powders, oils and the treat hair problemely at a large you will be struck by roots, powders, oils and the treat hair problemely attention out the herbalist, who books before writing out the struck by the problemely attention out the herbalist, who books before writing out the struck by the problemely attention of the herbalist, who becomes the problemely attention of the herbalist, who are the problemely attention of the herbalist attentio	ne Ancient Egyptians sed on natural herbs.  Sover the world. The expect was used; the powerful of the rest of the plant hall medicines may be sen used throughout terms. Similarly, henna, treatment of cancer. By the different colours of spices. The customer of will take notes, study	
	Choose the corre	ct answer from a, b	, c or d:		
			ention because they		
	a) are used in E		<ul><li>b) have side effect</li></ul>	ts	
	. are exported		d) can treat a lot o	of diseases	
	2. Garlic is an exar	-			
	a) natural reme		b) artificial herbs		
	c) chemical me		d) modern drugs		
			aph refers to the		
		r shop	c customer	• prescription	
			han chemical medicin	e because	
	) a) it's cheaper i		in		
		and and easily taken protects from side ef			
		protects from side el people benefit from :			
		of the passage is "			
	The Herbal I		b, The Chemical N	Medicine Disadvantages	
	The Faculty		a Trees Can Cure		
	,				

- 6. Which sentence is NOT correct about natural herbs?
  - a They're used for treating illnesses since primitive times.
  - : They were used in the paintings in the tombs of the pharaohs.
  - c) They can be fried on fire to be served.
  - .s Some drugs are still based on natural herbs.
  - 7. The bark of the .....is used to make aspirin.
    - bush tree
      - b shadow plant c palm tree
- d willow tree

#### (B) Translation

#### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- 1. Terrorism is one of the worst and most complicated problems and has a lot of destructive effects on both citizens and society.
  - الارهاب يعتبر من أفضل المشاكل وأكثرها تعقيدًا، وله الكثير من الآثار المدمرة على كل من المواطنين والمجتمع.
  - أي تعتبر السياحة من أسوأ المشاكل وأكثرها تعقيدًا، ولها الكثير من الأثار المدمرة على كل من المواطنين والمجتمع.
    - الإرهاب من أسوأ المشاكل و قلها تعقيدًا، وله الكثير من الأثار المدمرة على كل من المواطنين والمجتمع.
  - و يعتبر الإرهاب من أسوأ المشاكل وأكثرها تعقيدًا، وله الكثير من الآثار المدمرة على كل من المواطنين والمجتمع.
- 2. There are a lot of people who are miserable because they don't have enough money to live a decent life or in a good place.
  - (3) هناك الكثير من الأشخاص الذين يعانون من البخل لأنهم يملكون ما يكفى من المال للعيش أو مكانًا للعيش فيه.
  - هذاك الكثير من الأشخاص البانسين الذين لا يملكون ما يكفى من المال ليحظوا بحياة غالية أو مكان جيد للعيش فيه.
  - 🕒 مناك الكثير من الأشخاص الذين يعانون من البؤس لأنهم لا يملكون ما يكفي من المال ليحظوا بحياة كريمة أومكان جيد للعيش فيه .
    - 🦪 ) هناك المثات من الأشخاص الذين يعانون من البؤس لأنهم لا يملكون ما يكفي من المال للعيش.
- 3. Research says that we must have a hobby to refresh ourselves and ease the bad effects of work stress.
  - ا تقول الأبحاث إنه يجب ألا تكون لدينا هواية لإنعاش أنفسنا وتخفيف الأثار السيئة تضغوط العمل.
  - (١) تقول الأبحاث إنه يجب أن تكون لدينا هواية لإنعاش أنفسنا وتخفيف الآثار السيئة لضغوط العمل.
    - الأبحاث تقول إنه يجب أن تكون لدينا هواية لإنقاذ أنفسنا وتخفيف الآثار السيئة لضغوط العمل.
  - الأبحاث ثقول إنه يجب أن تكون لدينا هواية لإنعاش أنفسنا وتسهيل الآثار الصعبة لضغوط العمل.

#### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. يلعب الآباء والمعلمون وكذلك الإعلام دورًا هامًّا في تشكيل شخصية الأطفال، وتعديل سلوكياتهم ليكونوا مواطنين صالحين.
- a Parents, teachers and the media play an important rule in forming children's personalities and modifying their benaviour to be good citizens.
- Parents, teachers and the media play an important role in forming children's personalities and modifying their behaviour to be good citizens.
- Play parents, teachers and the median important role in forming children's personalities and mod fying their behaviour to be good citizens.
- d Parents, teachers and the media make an important role in forming children's personalities and modifying their behaviour to be good citizens.

- 5، يجب على الحكومة المصرية الاهتمام بتطوير المؤسسات الطبية لكي تتمكن من مواجهة أي خطر في المستقبل.
- 3) The Egyptian government must play attention to the development of medical institutions in order to be able to face any danger in the future.
- Must on the Egyptian government pay attention to the development of medical institutions in order to be able to hinder any danger in the future.

  The Egyptian government must pay attent on to the development of medical institutions in order to be able to face any danger in the future.
- (1) The Egyptian government must pay attention to the development of medical institutions because be able to face any dangerous in the future.

6. إن إنشاء الكثير من مكتبات المدارس والمكتبات العامة ساهم في تحسين العملية التعليمية بوجه عام وساعد الكثير من الأطفال والشباب على القراءة بحرية.

- i) The establishment of lots of school libraries and public libraries contributed to improving the educational process in general and helped many children and youths to read freely.
- 3) The establishment of lots of school libraries and public libraries contributed to improving the educational operation in generally and helped much children and youths to read freely.
- c. The building of lots of school libraries and public libraries contributed to improving the educational process with a general face and helped many children and youth to read freely.
- The constructing of lots of school I braries and public libraries contributed to improve the educational process in general and helped lots of children and youths to read freely.

#### (C) Writing

"How to reduce	the number of yo	oung people who	give up educat	tion at early ag
********* ******* **** ***********		***************************************	**************************************	
***************************************		***************************************	*****	* * **********************
4454151457145918144517574597518144	>44914+214044+444444444444			*********
*******	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		41010400100100 4007 p = 44 = 4014014	
P#P>+0100+100+100+100+100+010+044111Ph44	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,			.p:4,+:4,+==p:4====4=14+14+14+14+14+14+14+14+14+14+14+14+14+1
######################################				43-7 4

## Unit 3

## Al-Azhar Corner



Finish the following d	Lar.		
A passenger is booking		in.	
Ticket officer: How car			
Passenger : I want to	book a ticket.		
Ticket officer: Where a	re you going?		
Passenger :(1)			n does the train leave?
Ticket officer: (2)	**** ***************************	7-P4-718P14-18-94-414, 5919+ <b>4</b>	
Passenger : (3)	d=====================================	?	
Ticket officer: Platform	3.		
Passenger : (4)	\$\$}#\$#\$	(4************************************	
Ticket officer: The ticket	et is 150 pounds.		
Passenger : OK. Here	•		
Glimpse of Revelati	on		
(A) Choose the correct			
1. There is only one		mina from Allah	
		c) rule	-Duelteiee
a) order	b) prophet	7	d) religion
2. The straight			-10
-,	b) path	c) religion	d) person
(B) Answer the following 3. Who are Muslims?			
4. What do divine re	ligions call for?		
The Novel			
(A) Choose the correct	answer:		
1. In the past, ships v	were attacked by .	who were	e very savage وحشيين.
a) pirates	b) birds	c) pilots	d) animals
2. The price of oil too	day is about 100 d	lollars per	
a) barrier	b) barrow	c) barter	d) barrel
(B) Answer the followi	ng:		
3. Why wasn't Capta			?
4. What were Silver a	ind his men plann	ning for?	
(A) Translate into Arab	- 48 4		
		ink for a year. It is	responsible for poor
families in remote vil	-		
(B) Translate into Engl	ish:		
		بجرأو شجرهي آلهة باطلة.	كل ما يُعيد من دون الله من وثن أو ح

## 

## Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two correct		-	
1. Finally, I that			
. a founded out			
2. The surface of the la		a hole by hand. The	antonyms of the
word "hard" are "			
la l soft	b) delicate 📧 ro	cklike d) b ank	e pure
Choose the correct ans			
3. The hospital has aske	ed some orga	anisations to help raise	e money.
		adult :	d) planning
4. I would like you to	my name from	your mailing list.	
a) add	b) remove	c) put	d) stop
5. I think I've wi	hy they had lied to m	ne about their real ider	ntity هوية.
ು, discovered	binvented	c) explored	u) scanned
6. Nowadays, authors c	are forand t	heir interests to sell th	eir books.
ा readers	b tricksters	c) associations	d) solutions
7. We our succe	ess to our parents an	d teachers.	
a) own	b) owe	c) belong	d) occur
8. During my last holida	ay, I havea lo	ot of weight as I spent	it eating a lot
without moving.			
	b) earned		d) beat
9. We always pe	eople who work hard	d.	
a) insult	b) award	c) insist	d) reward
10. I am a student in the	first secondary grad	e. I English for	10 years.
d learn	n learnt	c) have learnt	d) am learning
11. We our friend	ds for a year. They are	e too busy.	
a) never have met		b) haven't met	
c) have met		d) haven't been met	
12. The teacher has expl	ained the lesson	the whole week.	
a) when	b) as long as	c) for	d) since
13. Noha the ho	use for three hours. S	She looks very tired.	
ia) has been cleaned	1	<ul><li>b) had been cleaning</li><li>d) was being cleaned</li></ul>	
14. My son the t	hief running away a	moment ago.	
a) have seen	b) has seen	c) see	d) saw
15. My family has lived in		the day I was born.	
a) for	b) when	c) while	d) since
16. I can't go to bed now			
a haven't done	b) don't do	<ul> <li>hasn't done</li> </ul>	(1) hadn't done

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

#### Dear Mr Reda,

I hope everything is OK with you. Yesterday, I had a night party with my friends, so I had to stay up very late. Let me tell you that the party was amazing. We had lots of fun there. The food was tasty and fresh; those people are excellent at hosting quests. However, I don't like fish at all; they should have asked me what to eat. Never mind! The video games were and I beat them all. My friend's father loves sports, so we enjoyed playing table tennis and volleyball. But let me tell you that all of them liked my outfit. They laughed out loud once they saw me with my fascinating orange shoes, red trousers and checked-colourful shirt. Ahmed and Amgad threw tissues at me. I am always fashionable, as you know. At the end of the day, we had many pictures which you can find in the attachments below. I couldn't find any transport, so requested a ride. It cost only half the price of my sunglasses which cost 150 pounds. When I got home, I realised that I had forgotten my wallet at my friend's, but my mother solved the problem and the driver was understanding. Anyway, I'm writing to inform you that I will not show up today because I haven't done any tasks yet and I'm tired a little bit because of the dancing.

See you soon, my manager. Best regards, Anas

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. The writer thinks th	at his friends	AAI+ D		
dldn't l'ke his ap	opearance	· iked nis appea	rance	
made fun of his	appearance	were ashamed	of his shoes	
18. The underlined wo	rd" 📑 "mea	ns		
a) old	b) ancient	c) modern	d) fast	
19. What is the purpose	e of this passage?			
The writer want	The writer wants to tell a story.		11 The writer is not going to work.	
The writer is pro	oud of his mum.	The writer is showing his abili		
20. According to the pa	assage, the writer is	******************		
careful	: punctua.	careless	I hard working	
21. How much did it co	ost the writer to go h	iome?		
150 pounds.	<ul> <li>300 pounds.</li> </ul>	75 pounds.	· 225 pounds.	
22. The writer sent	in the attachme	ent.		
<ul> <li>his tasks</li> </ul>	n his shoes	his photos	1 nothing	

#### ▶23. How could the writer pay for the ride?

) a) He paid by Visa card.

He asked the driver to return to his friend's house.

His mother paid for him when he reached home.

d) The driver didn't take money.

#### ≥24. Choose the correct English translation:

– إن اختبار الوظيفة المناسبة مهم للغاية لأنك تحتاج إلى الاستمتاع بعملك حتى تحقق النجاح، لكن عليك أن تتأكد أن هذه الوظيفة لن تؤثر على حياتك الشخصية .

1. Choosing the right job is very important because you need to enjoy your work in order to be successful. But you have to be sure that this job will not affect your personal life.

Choosing the right job is very important because you need to enjoy your work in order to be successful. But you have to be sure that this job will not effect

your personal life.

Choosing the right job is very important because you need to enjoy your work in order to be successful. But you have to be sure that this job will not affect your public life.

11 Choosing the right job is very important because you need to enjoy your work in order to be success. But you have to be sure that this job will not affect your

personal life.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Practising activities at school is very important, so teachers should encourage their students to take part in various activities.

تعتبر ممارسة الألعاب في المدرسة أمرًا مهمًّا للغاية ، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تفعيل طلابهم للمشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة.

تعتبر ممارسة الأنشطة في المدرسة أمرًا مهمًّا للغاية ، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تشجيع طلابهم على المشاركة في الأنشماة المختامة

تعتبر ممارسية الأنشيطة في المدرسة أمرًا مهمًّا للعاية . لذلك يجب على المعلمين تدعيم طلابهم على المشاركة في الأنشطة المشتركة

تُعتَّبِر ممارسة الأنشطة في المدرسة أمرًا عادبًا للفاية ، لذلك يجب على المعلمين تشجيع طلابهم على المشاركة في الأنشطة المختلفة.

#### ▶ 26. Answer the following questions:

Why do you think Jim said that Silver was a great sailor?

"The advantages of living in a civilised city"

Captain Smollett was a very reliable leader. Do you agree? Why?

Was Dr Livesy right to think that Silver was a good one? Why, in your opinion?

▶ 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

الردوع الندريات للطلبة الفائقين 365 من الدريات للطلبة الفائقين 365 من الدريات الطلبة الفائقين من 365 من المراجع النعابة الفائقين من 365 من المراجع المراجع النعابة الفائقين من 365 من المراجع الم

# Making new friends



Reading : A magazine article about moving to a new town

Writing: An email to a magazine's problem page
Listening: A radio phone-in about bullying at school

Speaking: Having a debate

Language: Articles, Countable/uncountable nouns
Life Skills: Respect for diversity; Communication





		A Vocal	oulary		
(Nay Verslander)				ىية	المفردات الرئيد
advice		آ نصيحة	oticeboard	יו	لوحة ملاحظات
connection (n)		t مىلة/علاقة	ake somethii	ng for granted نه - مسلمتا به	يعتبر أمرًا مفروغًا م
	oudny i	Candle-		القراءة	مفردات نصوص ا
article -	مقال	friendship	صداقة	stressed ( )	مضغوط
conversation 1.	مجادثة	grade /	مرتبة/تقدير	stressful 🥣	مُجِهِد
cool (,)	رائع/هادئ	individual spor	rt ۱۱۱ ریاضة قرینة	team sport	رياضة جماعية
enjoy 🗠 🕟	يستمتع ب	join .	يلتحق ب	teammates ·	أعضاء الفريق
face ,v	يواجه	magazine 🕝	مجلة	teenager 1	شخص مراهق
favourite 11 17	مفضل	personal + 11	شخصى		
feel 🔍	يشعرب	personnel a	قسم شئون العامليز	wear	يرتدى
follow (v) – ed	يتبع	relax (v) – ed	يسترخى		
dYerkhoo! Visso	halan)			دريبات	مفردات كتاب الة
connect	يتصل	information ==	معلومات	produce :	ينتج :
extra :	إضافي	poilute 🕟 🕝	يلوث	pronounce .	ينطق
inform	يخبر	practice	تدريب	useful 👝	مفيد
	Vo	cabulary c	heck point	]1	
Choose the correct	answer	from a, b, c or o	d:		
1. I have a				_	
noticeboa			o friendsl	nip dir	magazine
2. Myto	_	personnel	() conver	sation f	riendship
3. Take it for		,		JOCIOIT I	nerrosmp
granted		relaxed	connec	ited 4. s	stressed

4. He will know the		passed or failed	his exams as	the exam results	are on
a connect	ion l	) conversation	c) advice	d <sub>i</sub> n	oticeboard
				homework.	
a) extra	t	) little	c) stresse	d d) o	ool
6. This	. is concer	ned with the ne	ws of Egyptia	n artists.	
		storehouse			nagazine
				o are not adults y	et.
a noticebo	oards b	teammates	c) teenag	ers d) g	rades
8. Mona has go	t the high	est in t	he English ex	am.	
a) grade	b	) degree	c) practic	e d) ai	rticle
9. Several famil	ies	a lot of hards	hips as a resu	It of high prices.	
a) solve	b	) face	c) wear	d) m	nake
10. My children	always figl	nt each other, b	ut they are	now.	
		) burning			ool
				عطلحات وحروف الجر	oda ülmeili
hyreesiam, It				7	المحرين والمحاد
فسحة break-time	وقت الراحة/ال	ask for		pass an exam	
busy + (v-ing)	مشغول ب	connect with	پتصل ب	put into pract	ice: ينفذ شيئًا ثلتجريا
do practice	يتدرب	connected to	مرتبط	spend time witl	آ يقضى وقتتا مع
do team sports د جماعیة	يمارس رياضان	good at	جيد في	instead of	بدلًا من
enjoy yourself 🖆	أقضي وقثا مما	good for	مفيدك	move to	ينتقل إلى
feel better	يشعربتحسن	good to	مطوف على/بازُب	revise for	يراجع من أجل
feel like	يشعر وكأنه	go out with	يخرج مع	stressed about	مضفوط بشأن
find out	يكتشف	make friends	يكؤن صداقات	talk about	يتحدث عن
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	make it easier	يجعله أسهل		
get easier	يصبح أسهل	on my own	بمفردي	talk to	يتحدث إلى

عضوفي فريق part of a team يدخل على الإنترنت

go online

المشتقات

<b>T</b>		Mount		Indje	
advise	ينسح	advice adviser/advisor	_	advisable advisory	هستحسن/مستجب استشاری/کسنجی
connect		connection connector	اتصال/ارتباط وصلة/موصل	connected	مربوط/موصول
grade	يسنف/يقيم	grade	درجة/رتبة	graded	مصنف/متدرج
grant	يهب/يمنح	grant	منحة/عطاء	granted	ممنوح/متاح
practise	يتمرن/يمارس	practice	تدريب	practising practised	ممارس خبير
relax	يستريح	relaxation	واحة/ارتياح	relaxed relaxing	مستريح/مسترخ مريح
stress	يضغط/يشدد على	stress	فنغما	stressed stressful	ەرەق مېچىد

#### Examples

تعلم أن تُستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

My father always advises me to study hard. 🕖

- I appreciate my father's advice. (n)
- It's acrossible to study hard, as my father says. ad,

The cable cor nexts the device to the internet.

- -There is a connection between the two devices. In
- -The two devices are connected. (adj)

After work, I like to relax. (v)

- Presettion means to lie down and do nothing. n)
- It's a recextrig song; it makes merclaxed. ad, ad)

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

		Cycles (1)	Accidence	
connection	صلة/علاقة	relation/contact	separation/discor	nnection انفصال/عدم اتصال
cool	راثع	neat/fashionable	bad/uncool	سین
enjoy	یستمتع ب	appreciate/savour/like	detest/dislike	يشمئز/يكره
face	يواجه	confront/encounter	withdraw/avoid	ينسحب/يتجنب

unpopular/disliked favourite preferred/popular غيرمحبوب/مكروه follow pursue/chase يتبع avoid/neglect يتجنب/يهمل detach/disconnect/disunite join unite/attach يلتحق بالبربط relax calm/rest irritate/worry يفلق/يتوتر start begin/initiate end/finish ينهى

## Vocabulary 2

#### Choose the correct answer from a bic or di

1. Karla adv	ice to her friend abo	ut how to study effe	ctively.
a) gave	b) did	c) took	d) felt
2. Holidays always gi	ve us a chance to fe	el	
a) relaxed	b) relax	c) relaxation	d) relaxing
3. My parents asked	me to revise well	my next exams	S.
a) at	b) for	c) from	d) with
4. The internet and se	ocial media have ma	de it easier to	friends.
a) take	b) give	c) make	d) break
5. All of us should lea	irn how to be good .	old people.	
a) at	b) in	c) out with	d) to
6. I, as a teacher, never	er make my students	to help the	m understand.
a) stressed	b) stress	c) stressful	d) stresses
7. On applying for a jo	ob, you will need to	give your address and	d otherdata.
personal	□ personally	< persons	(1) personality
8. Children must follo	w their parents' adv	ice. The antonym of t	the word "follow"
is "			
a) pursue	b) chase	c) unite	d) avoid
9. My favourite hobby	y is reading short sto	ries. The synonym of	"favourite" is "".
	b) disl ked		d) neat
10. We enjoyed	during our last ho	liday in Aswan.	
a) us	b) ourselves	c) ours	d) selves

#### New in town

It's day one at a new school in a new town. You've got all the paper and pens—you need. You're wearing cool new clothes. But you don't know anyone and you're not sure where to go. Starting at a new school feels—so hard because you don't have any friends there to help you. It's very easy to feel stressed—, but life will get easier. Here's some advice" to help you.

Don't take it for granted that other students will start a conversation.

Ask other people questions about themselves. Everyone likes talking about themselves. Try asking them about their favourite subjects or which sports they like and don't ask too many personal questions.

You can only make friends if you spend time with them! The best way to do this is to join clubs or do team sports you like. Go online or look at the noticeboard at your school and find out what's happening. If you're part of a team, your teammates will feel connected to you and that connection could become a friendship.

While you're busy talking to other students, don't forget to study. Remember to our your homework so you don't have any problems with your teachers. Those teachers can also give you some advice on how to make friends and enjoy life in your new town. Talk to them too'.



#### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ١- كلمة اله يأتم بعدها اسم جمع يعد أو اسم لا يعد.
- ٢- يمكن أن تبدأ الحملة بـ Gerund وهو ١٣١٧ وبكول هو فاعل الحملة.
  - ٣- الفعل feel يأتم بعده صفة وليس ظرف.
- ٤- كلمو advice اسم معنوم لا يعد وليس له جمع والمفرد منه Piece of Havice م
  - o-الفعل remember إذا حاء في صنغة الأمر لابد أن يأتي بعده أnf عند
    - ١- تستخدم ٢٥٥ في نهاية الجمل المثبتة بمعنى (أيضًا).



#### Email 1:

To : problems@teen-magazine.com

Subject: Help! I don't have a friends at my new school!

Dear Aunt Carol.

I think it is difficult to make friends.

I don't have any friends at my new school. I am always on my own at breaktime. Yesterday, I talked to a girl in my class. I asked her if she wanted to do homework: with me but she said no.

I need some advice about how to make friends. Do not have a voladvice for me?



#### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

- ١- لاحظ استخدام 🦯 في النفري سواء كان الاسم معدودًا أو غير معدود.
  - ۲- كلمة homework اسم لا يعد وليس له جمع.
    - ٣- لأحظ استخدام، ٣٥٥ فِي السؤال.

#### Email 2:

To: problems@teen-magazine.com

Subject : Help! I'm really stressed!

Dear Aunt Carol,

I always work very hard at school, but I'm really stressed about some exams I have next week.

The first two exams are statement and will be very difficult. The last exam is in a subject I'm not very good at. I've spent a lot of time studying in the library this week, but that hasn't helped me feel better.

I need some advice about how to relax, please.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

١- لاحظ هذا التعبير الذم يقصد به مدة ٣ ساعات (\_\_\_\_

#### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

look at look for = search for

Hooked at the sea to relax.

She a new flat to buy last month.

look up

بيحث عن كلمة في قاموس أو معلومة في مرجع

 the word → in your dictionary if you don't know its meaning.

look forward to

يتطلع إلى

My mother says she's look to a contract meeting you,

look like

. What did the man look like?

Look out! There's a car coming.

look after = take care of

Don't worry, I'll lock after the kids tomorrow.

wear

يرتدي (شكل الملايس كاملًا على الشخص)

put on

يقوم بارتداء (تعبر عن الحدث وليس نوع الملابس)

We wear light clothes in summer.

dress ا يرتدي (بدون مفعول) I got up early, : المحال and went to school.

your shoes. We are late for school.

مفعدل + dress

يثلبس شخصنا لا يستطيع النبس بنفسه

(be) dressed in = wear

My wife dressed our daughter, Noha.

She is dressed in a white lacket. = She is wearing a white jacket.

life

الحياة بوجه عام

There is no life on the moon.

a life

وصف الحياة

We hope to live a better life.

the life

فترة حياة شخص/ حيوان/ طائر...

The life of blind people is difficult.

paper (uncountable noun)

ورق (مادة خام)

Dictionaries are usually printed on thin

papers (n)

جرائد/وثائق/أوراق رسمية

I like to sit in bed and read the Friday to ...

- The border quards stopped me and asked to see my papers.

a paper

My father likes to read . every day.

connected to The printer is connected to the computer. متصل بـ (شيء يتصل مباشرة بشيء آخر مادي) connected with Doctors believe that a lot of diseases are connected with pollution level. مرتبط باله علاقة با (معنوبًا) - Is there a phone number where I can contact you? contact يتصل با/تواصل - We need contact with the outside world. with between جرف الحر It is difficult to deal with teenagers nowadays. teenager المراهق It is difficult to deal with teenage students these teenage (adj.) مراهق days. teens Asmaa was in her teens when she broke her leg. سن المراهقة (ما بين ١٣ - ١٩ سنة)

## Vocabulary Check point 3

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. I like to read a lot a	bout of our	famous scientists.	
		c) the life	d) living
2. Yesterday, I had to	stay home to look	my sick aunt.	
a) for	b) after	c) up	d) forward to
3. It is very kind of yo	u to the litt	le baby while I am wa	shing the dishes.
a) dress	b) wear	c) put on	d) dress up
4. While walking in th	ne park, I saw a girl ir	her, and she	was crying.
		c) teens	
5 is full of u	ps and downs.		
a) The life	b) A life	c) Living	d) Life
6. I keep my importa	nt in a safe i	in my office.	
a) paper	b) papers	c) paper's	d) papers'
7. Young children ne	ed to contact	people outside thei	ir families.
a) with	b) to	c) by	d) no word
8 to the inte	ernet is easier than b	efore.	
a) Connect	b) Connecting	c) Connected	di Connects
9. I went to Luxor on			
a) hour's long	b) nours tal	long hours	th hours long
10. The best advice in	my life from	n my grandfather.	
a) was	b) were	c) are	d) have been

### Proctice...

## Appendictory Gravers Constitute



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

	Key Vocabulary, R	leading & Workbook		
	1. Sometimes there is	a clearb	etween crime and pov	erty.
			prediction	
1	2. The headmaster of	our school always v	vrites his notices on a	on the wall.
	table	notebook	<ul> <li>noticeboard</li> </ul>	1 booklet
1	3. It is taken for	that bullying is a	bad behaviour which	we all must change.
	a) denial	b) granted	c) refusal	d) decided
4	4. I started walking m	ore frequently on n	ny doctor's	
	connect on	ı stress	advice	magazine
	<ol><li>Because of the inte</li></ol>	rnet, lots of people	have lost the art of	DI40 4+ 4 3440000 B
	a) article	b) conversation	c) conservation	magazine
(	<b>6.</b> Rashed h	-		
	a) gets	b) puts	c) wears	d) joins
	<b>7.</b> To get well soon, ye	ou should	the instructions of yo	ur doctors.
		b) ignore		d) follow
- 8			d them as a true leade	
			connections	
9			tudents more	
			information	: connection
10	0. Marwa always			
		b) relaxes		d) feels
1	1. I always			
		b) relax		d) follow
13			before they take their	رخصة driving licence
	a) practice		b) conversation	
	c) respect		a) communication	
13			at education in today's	
_			<ul> <li>noticeboard</li> </ul>	
14			ice as it is really	
2.4			c) useful	
113			ate at night for any rea	
	a) contact	p) connect	c) communicate	d) link

shoul القضاة shoul	dn't let their	feelings influence th	eir decisions.
a) personnel	b) personal	c) personification	d person
17. In Egypt, most you	ing people	. the army after finishin	ng university.
a) leave	b) get in	c) join	d) go
18. To be healthy, eve	ryone should be able	e to remainu	nder pressure.
		c) cool	
19. Very few students	passed the final ex	ams with a"	A" as they were so
difficult.			
		c) certificate	
20. The music of today	y is very popular with	າlt suits the	ir language style.
a) teenage	b) teens	c) teen aging	d, teenagers
-		thchildren.	
a teenage	b) teens	c) teen aging	d teenagers
,	' '	ball is a goalkeeper.	
a) favourite	b) cool	c) stressed	d) distant
Expressions, Idio	ms, Prepositions, Der	rivatives, Synonyms & A	Antonyms
23. The teaching profe	ession is very	, but it's the most im	portant.
a) stress	b) pleased	c) stressed	d) stressful
24. A different group	of students clean the	school yard after	
a time-break	b) breakage	c, break-time	d) periods
		exercises for all levels.	
a) grade	b) grading	c) grades	d) graded
26. Parents are stresse	ed their chi	ildren's education.	
a) with	b) about	c) out	d) to
27sport ev	ery day is very usefu	I to get healthy bodies	
a) Taking	b) Doing	c) Going	d) Winning
		lves and do their home	
at lonely	b) by them	c on my own	d, on their own
29. My daughter is alv	ways busy	for the exams.	
a) studying	,	to studying	
<b>30.</b> We should all be g	ood our fa	milies. They are the mo	st important in life.
a) for	b) to	c) at	d) about
31. As a result of mod	ern technology, it ha	as become easier to	
a wak online	b) make online	♂ go online	a) move online

<b>32.</b> It is to get e	enough sleep b	efore the ex	am.	
1 advice	b advise	c) adv	isory	d, advisable
33. I asked my children to	hea	avy clothes if	they wanted to	go out.
a) put	b) wear	c) dre	SS	d) feel
34. I reached the station	10 minutes late	e, but	the train was	still there.
unfortunately	n likely	c) uni	uckily	d, fortunately
35. Prepare yourself; plea				
( ) a) put out	b) put	c) dre	SS	d) put on
36. The manager is alway	s busy; it isn't e	easy to	him now,	
1 contact	b) connect	c) con	nmunicate	d) correct
37. The police searched t				
a) look out	b) look at	c) lool	k for	d) search
38. I usually my	pen-friend by	both phone	and email.	
commute	b, connect	c) con	nmunicate	d' contact
39. Don't think about wh	at I've told you	, please take	e it for	
a) grant				
40. Doctors think that the				
communication	b, conversion	c) con	nection	a) ecosystem
41. It's for granted th				
a) taken	b) took	c) taki	ng	d) takes
Choose the TWO (2) corr			5) options:	
42. It isn't too late. You ca				
a) begin b) s				
43. You must relax before				
a) irritate b) c				
44. Sherief must be happ				
at passed busi				
45. My father managed to				him.
ationely bio			_	e, a one
46. Policemen face hard s		they deal wi	th them. The syn	onyms of
the word "face" are				
confront b'e			d) irritate	e) detest
47. They followed the pla the word "followed" a		ager had wo	orked out. The ar	ntonyms of
		nonlocks d	a() a, ) a a a a a l a al	-1
a) pursued of c	nased cri	negiected	a) succeeded	e) avoided

#### Indefinite articles (a/an)

أدوات النكرة

ستخدم 🚺 👚 قبل الاسم المفرد المعدود، ولكن متى تستخدم كل منهما؟ لاحط الأتى:

A

تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت ساكن.

a boy/ a house/ a friend/ a table/ a problem/ = car

لاحظ

🙎 تُستَخْدُم 🤃 قبل الاسم المفرد في الكلمات التي تبدأ بحرف 💎 وينطق كأنه 🖖 🛴

a one-way street/a one-pound coin

An

تستخدم قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بصوت متحرك.

apple/ eagle/ ice cream/ ico orange/ in umbrella

لاح ظ

تستخدم (44 قبل الاسم المفرد الذي يبدأ بحرف ساكن غير منطوق ويليه صوت متحرك. an hour/an honest man

nour/ an nonest man

تستخدم (a/ an) في الحالات التالية:

A/An

1 قبل الاسم النكرة الذي يذكر في الجملة لأول مرة.

When I was in the shop, I saw a boy with his two sisters.

2 قبل الوظائف والمهن والحرف.

My father is a carpenter.

She is engineer.

ᢃ قبل تعبيرات الكمية والأرقام مثل:

: pair زرج - couple زرج - a hundred الف - a thousand الف - a quarter دستـة dozen - زرج My son bought على - a pens. (This means that my son bought 12 pens.)

🛂 قهل اسم مفرج عبند تعریف الکنمات.

teacher is someone whose job is to teach others, especially in a school.

egg is a round object with a hard surface, that contains a baby bird, snake, insect, etc.

🗾 مع تعبيرات السرعة والزمن والنسبة والمسافة والسعروعدد المراث بمعنى (في: per).

100 pounds - kilo (This means that 100 pounds - kilo.)

90 kilometres an hour 3 hours - day

2 times a week

6 قبل الصفة إذا جاء بعدها اسم مفرد يعد.

اسم مفرد + الصفة + (a/an)

My father bought a way to con-

I met an American friend.

أما إذا كان الاسم الموصوف اسمًا لا يعد أو جمعًا لا نستخدم [ d dl ] .

My father bought new places.

He gave me useful advice.

7 مع الاختصارات التي تنطق كحروف منفصلة نستخدم (٥١١) حسب بداية نطق الحرف.

I sent an SMS to my friend yesterday.

I downloaded an MP3 song online last week.

Dad has a DVD, so he always buys CDs.



#### The definite article (the)

أداة التعريف

#### تستخدم (the) في الحالات التالية:

The

1 قبل الأسماء الفريدة من نوعها (الموجود منها واحد فقط).

the sun

the sky

the earth

the universe

the North Pole

🗾 قبل الاسم الذي تم ذكره للمرة الثانية.

I read a mock. he ook was really interesting.

🛐 قبل صفات الدرجة الثالثة (صيغة التفضيل)،

Ali is the tallest boy at his school.

أما في حالة وجود صفات الملكية .my his mer to car their your أو 5 للملكية . لانستخدم قبلها (the).

Nora is not beet friend at school.

Ali is my father's oldest uncle.

لاحظ التعبير التاليء

... (er) منفة (more/ adj منفة + er)..., the (more/ adj منفة + er) ...

کلما ...، کلما ....

Then contadd sugar to my tea, the more I like it.

The older I get, the smarter I am.

👃 قبل أسماء أو اختصارات البلاد التي تحتوي علي:

/ ولايـة State / مملكة Kingdom / اتحاد On مملكة Federation / اتحاد Emirates

the Arab Republic of Egypt = the A.R.E.

the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia = the K.S.A.

the United States of America = the U.S.A.

أوقيل أسماء الدول الجمع ... مثل:

الفاسن he Philippines مولندا

قبل أسماء الأنهار والبحار والمحيطات والقنوات ومجموعات البحيرات وسلاسل الجبال الجمع والكتب المقدسة والمتحاري ومجموعة الجيزر الجمع والمتحف the Red Sea the River Nile the Suez Canal the Pacific Ocean the Alps the Great Lakes the Sahara the Quran the Times the Caribbean Islands أما إذا جاء الجبل مفردًا أو جاءت البحيرة مفردة أو الجزيرة مفردة ... فلا نستخدم ١٠٠٠. لحبرة نامب Lake Nasser Kilimanjaro جيل كلمنجارو Sevchelles جؤبرة سيشل Everest جبار افرست SW this but it 🧗 قبل الآلات الموسيقية إذا جاء قبلماء 💎 鳥 🥛 like listening to the piano with my family. Hany enjoys playing the guitar every day. 🧻 قبل الاختراعات والاكتشافات للحديث عنها بشكل عام. smartphone is one of the most important inventions. أما إذا جاء اسم الاختراع جمعًا فلا يأتي قبله أداة. Smartphones become necessary in our lives. أما إذا قصدنا الجهاز وليس الاختراع بشكل عام يسبق - (a/an). My father bought a machine yesterday. 🧻 قبل فسائل الحيوانات أو الطبور للحديث عنها بشكل عام The lion is very strong. أما إذا جاء اسم الحيوان أو الطائر جمعًا فلا نضع أداق Lions are very strong animals. أما إذا قصدنا عددًا واحدًا من فصيلة الحيوان أو الطائر بسبق بــ I saw a lion at the zoo yesterday. 🤨 قبل الصفية للإشارة إلى الجمع. / الفقراء poor = poor people الأغنياء rich = rich people / الأفنياء المعاتبون Chinese العبينيون the disabled = disabled people / الصينيون We collected a lot of money to help the poor. 10 مع أسماء الهيئات والمنظمات والمناخ. United Nations/ climate/ - weather/ government/ police/ the press/ the army/ the environment

#### first/ second/ third/ only/ last

Mohammed was the last one to arrive. It is the only chance for you.

🔃 عندما نقصد شخصاً واحدًا لا يوجد غيره.

President of Egypt/ King of Denmark/ Queen of England

🔢 مع بعض الأماكن (عادة أماكن التسلية والترفيه والخدمات) ... مثل:

cinema/ · · · theatre/ : club/ · · library/ shop/ · · · post office

🚺 للإشارة إلى فترات زمنية وخاصة عقد من الزمان (فترة ١٠ أعوام) أو قرن (فترة ١٠٠ عام).

التسعينيات nineties / الستينيات sixties / الستينيات

I like reading for the great novelists of 'My mother hated the fashions of the 1960s,

15 قبل اسم العاتلة الجمع للإشارة إلى كل أفراد العائلة.

have lived in this house for many years.

قبل ذكر الثواريخ إذا بدأنا بالأرقام الترتيبية ١١٠٢ : ' ! مثل ...

I married on the 3<sup>rd</sup> of November, 1990.

📆 قبل أسماء الأمراض ... مثل:

measles الطاعون الديلي mumps التكاف mumps التكاف bubonic plague الطاعون الديلي flu الحصية flone of the children got , we all got t

لاحظ أن هناك بعض الأمراض لا يأتي قبلها أداة ... مثل:

#### AIDS/ cancer/ malaria

There are several medications that can be used to treat

🚺 عند الإضافة (إضافة اسم لاسم آخروهو ما يقابل المضاف إليه في اللغة العربية).

growth the steel industry is very big in our country.

he arrival of our guests was very late.

🚺 للتخصيص.

man who stole my money was my neighbour.

My brother lives in big villa with a black door.

#### Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

1. You must never look atsun directly during the	ecupse
--	--------

a) a b) an

2. Hend is ..... university student.

b) an

c) the

c) the

d) no article d) no article

a) a

3. I'll buy you .....new bag which you saw online. b) an

c) the

d) no article

4. We dream of climbing ...... Alps one day.

a) a

b) an

c) the

d) no article

5. Although my father is ..... engineer, I don't like maths.

ala

b) an

c) the

d) no article

#### لا نستخدم أدوات نكرة أو معرفية في هذه الحالات:

#### No article

عند التحدث عن الجمع بوجه عام دون تخصيص.

Children are sometimes noisy.

Via are very important for our bodies.

Men should be patient and hardworking.

2 مع الوجبات بوجه عام دون تخصيص.

#### breakfast/ lunch/ dinner/ supper

Lusually have breakfast at 7 o'clock.

3 مع الأسماء المعنوبة بوجه عام.

advice/ freedom/ love/ sadness/ happiness/ beauty/ education/ success All countries try to develop education.

👍 مع الألقاب المتبوعة باسم علم.

King Lear/ Professor Zewail/ President Nasser/ Doctor Magdy Yacoub

Jome مع كليمة home بعيد أفعال (nome return).

Mona returned home early last night.

لاحظ الحمل التالية:

There's a home for the elderly at the end of our street.

Ahmed moved out of the family nome a year ago.

6 مع كلمة WOTK إذا جاءت بمعنى مكان العمار.

I usually go to work in my car.

لاحظ الجملة التالية:

The work here is very tiring. (وهنا يقصد طبيعة العمل وليس مكان العمل)

```
📆 قبل الأسماء التي لا تجد والكميات ومنها:
   oil/ water/ milk/ money/ meat/ juice, etc.
                                                                      أسماء الطعام والشراب
   English/ Arabic/ science/ history/ physics, etc.
                                                                          المتواد التدراسية
   glass/ wood/ gold/ silver/ paper, etc.
                                                                            الموادالصام
   football/tennis/basketball/volleyball/swimming, etc.
                                                                          الألعاب الرياضية
                Africa/ Europe/ Asia/ South America
                                                                        المح أسماء القارات.
   Egypt/Alexandria/ London/ New York Egypt/ Spain/ Italy
                                                                    مع أسماء الدول والقبري.
                English/ French/Turkish/ Chinese
                                                                        ومع أسمياء اللغياب.
                                     أما إذا جاء بعد اسم اللغة كلمة (language) نستخدم (the)؛
             language/' language
                                                        11 مع كلمة Space إذا جاءت بمعنى الفضاء.
   I like reading about the history of travel.
                                             أما إذا كان المقصود مكانًا فارغًا فنستخدم قبلها the:
   il ... between the house and the garage is very big.
                             مع الأماكن الآتية إذا كان الذهاب إليها أو استخدامها للفرض الذي أنشئت من أجله.
   I go to school to learn. (I am a student.)
   He made an accident and was taken to: . . . (He was a patient.)
   He committed a crime and was sent to purply. (He was a prisoner.)
   I went to bed early. (I went to sleep.)
                                          أما إذا كان الدِّهاب إليها لغرض آخر... فنستُخدم (the):
   I went to the little to meet the headmaster. (I was a visitor.)
   He went to 'te to visit his friend. (He was a visitor.)
   My sister is standing by: (The word "bed" here means a piece of furniture.)
                           Language
                                           Check point
Character correct answer from a b cord
  1. There are millions of stars in .......space.
                           b) an
                                                                        d) no article
                                                    c) the
   2. My father went to ......school as the headmaster wanted to meet him.
                                                    c) the
                                                                        d) no article
   3. Hatem always goes to ...... school wearing a uniform.
       al a
                           b) an
                                                    c) the
                                                                        d) no article
   4. I bought a good basket made of .......plastic.
                           b) an
                                                    c) the
                                                                        d) no article
   5. ..... Egypt is a pioneering country in Africa and the Middle East.
      a) A
                           b) An
                                                   c) The
                                                                        d) No article
```

# Practice... Language Securit February



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

-	1. Ali never tell	s lies. He ishe	onest boy.			
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	2. My family m	embers are interested i	n visitingl	Jnited Kingdom.		
	a) a		c) the	d) no article		
	3. Nagwa likes	playing violit	n before sleeping.			
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	4. Everyone sh	ould sleep at least 7 ho	urs day to	be fit.		
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	5. I like	physics although it i	s a difficult subject.			
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	6. We all know	that brain ca	n't be transplanted.			
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	7. It is	first time that we hav	e seen the temples o	of Luxor.		
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	8. Don't move	There is snak				
	a)a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	9. I work in European company located in Cairo.					
	a) a/no art	icle	b) an/no artic			
	c) a/the		d) no article/r			
	10. The charity	is trying to raise money	fordisable	ed.		
	a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
	11. My son had	a nightmare yesterday	/. In nighti	mare, he was kidnapped		
	by a gang.					
	a) a	b) an		d) no article		
		ping and bought		y son.		
	a)a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
		omputers are necessary	for all kinds of jobs	all over the world.		
	a) A	b) An	c) The	d) no article		
		eceivedSMS 1				
	a)a	b) an	c) the	d) no article		
		ade the world a smalle	r place.			
	a) The plai	nes have	b) The plane I d) This plane	nas		
	c) Some p	lanes have	a) This plane	the west bank of Aswan		
			c) The	the west bank of Aswan. d) No article		
	a) A	b) An kchildren up		u) NO article		
			c) the	d) no article		
	a)a	b) an	CILITE	d/ 110 di ticle		

18. When someone	had broken into my l	nouse, I called	police.
( ) a) a		c) the	d) no article
19. The man who sto	ole the car was taken	to prison.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
20. They are talking	to 8-year-c	old boy called Ali.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
21. Carpenters use	glass and	wood to ma	ke windows.
a) no article/the	5	b) a/no article	
c) an/no article		<ul><li>b) a/no article</li><li>d) no article/no</li></ul>	article
22 Great i	Lakes are in	North America.	
a) The/no article	e	b) A/no article	
c) An/no article		d) no article/no	article
23. The journey to	Cairo by tra	in takesho	our.
: the/an	tria/no article	c) no article/a	d) no article/an
24. Mr Nidal speaks			
- an Italian an	guage	b) the Italian lan	guage
c) Italian langua	age	d) an Italian	-
<b>25.</b> The yo			
. , slower/-	b) slowest/the	c) slower/a	d) slower/the
<b>26.</b> Nothing in	life is better tha	npeace of	mind.
a) a/-	b) -/a "	c) the/-	d) -/-
27. I read	amazing article abou	t works of	Taha Hussein.
a) -/the	b) a/the	c) an/the	d) an/-
28. Fortunately, I fou	ind room o	nbus goir	g to my university.
a) no/the	b) a/-	c) -/the	d) a/the
29. I always have	lunch with my	y family at home. How	wever, I will never
torget	lunch I had with my i	friends on the beach	last month.
a) the/no article	9	b) no article/no a	article
c) the/the		d) no article/the	
<b>30.</b> I'd like	new information abo		
	b) an	c) the	d) no article
31supermar	ket where I did the sl		
a) A	b) An	c) The	d) No article
32. France is a count			
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
33. Jim Hawkins as w	ell as the pirates sail	ed to the treasure isla	and on
Hispaniola.	lat -		فللوسة مادسين بمياضرة
a) no article	b) a	c) an '	d) the
a) no article			-IV
a) NO BELICIC	b) a	c) the	d) an

# **Test yoursalf**

# Part I manual his



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Vocabulary			
1. Tasneem got a par	rt-time job to earn so	me money.	
a) useful	b) extra	c) extended	d) stressed
2. I read a/an	about global war	ming in the newspape	r today.
title	b noticeboard	= article	: information
3. Teachers always	the importa	nce of studying regula	rly.
a) stressed	b) stress	c) stressful	d) stresses
		so much that I watched	
distracted	b favourite	favour	personal
5. I like all my	in the school foot	tball team.	
		<ul> <li>team sports</li> </ul>	colleagues
6. It is important to	earn, but it is more ir	nportant to put what v	ve have learnt
into			
a) practise	b) mind	c) grade	d) practice
7. Football is a team	sport, but swimming	j is a/anone.	
		c) individual	
8. I saw Mona and Sa	afaa sitting in the cor	ner deep in	
articles	e) advice	friendsnip	1 conversation
9 your sh	oes quickly and hurr	y to meet your mum o	n the stairs.
		Put on	
		orts club to play footba	
a) practice	b) face	c) follow	d) join
11. The company is p	roud of its qualified	EIDDIG DAVFTEGGGTTTDAG = H	
personnel	personal	personification	· person
12. I hate using my ca	r during rush hours.	This makes me	M44814 #
		c) stressful	
13. In our house, our r	elationship is based o	on and respec	ct. We are all friends
teenager	o accusation	suspect	d friendship
	e always in need of h	naving contact	others.
		c) of	
15. Marwan always fi	nds it easy to	friends at school. H	e is very sociable.
a) give	b) take	c) do	d) make

# Language

16. I know that	Everest is the	e highest mountain in t	he world.
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
17. I think Omar Kh	airat isb	est musician in Egypt.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
18. I hope	exam we are goin	g to have tomorrow wi	Il be easy.
a) no article		c) an	d) a
19. I often like to lis	iten to m	usic when I have free ti	me.
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
		he doesn't have	breakfast with us.
a) no article/th	ne e	b) no article/a	
c) no article/n		d) the/a	
21. What do you kn	ow about	?	
a) an ant	b) ants	c) the ants	d) ant
22. My son, Moham	med, plays	drum very well.	
a) a	b) an		d) no article
		d people at the party o	of the new singer.
		c) the	-,
		give due care to	education.
a) a	b) an	_,	d) no article
		experience with the co	
a) a	b) an		d) no article
		-year holiday in Alexand	dria with my family.
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
		I often listen to the radi	io in English.
a) the/no articl	e	b) a/no article	
c) a/the	1	d) no article/no a	article
28. Mr Hassan is			
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
a) A		•	4. 4.)
	b) An	c) The	d) No article
30. England and Fra	b) an		ما ( مرم در الم
u) d	D) GH	c) the	d) no article



# Watch a video



(May Vindelming)		المفردات الرئيسيـة
		phone-in (n)
تنمر/بلطجة bullying	يغش cheat : ا	برنامج إذاعي أو تلفزيوني
		(يُسمح فيه بتلقى الاتصالات)
bully . Francis	nursing (n) التبريض	police officer ا
يتنمر/متنمر/بلطجي		صابط سرهه
Mecabulary of Unicing	Texts	مفردات نصوص الاستماع
پتصرف ت behave	fight يتشاجر/يتعارك	lonely ا
continue . = يستبر	یکره/الکره بالکره الکره الکره الکره	مؤذِّ/ردىء الطبع مؤذِّ/ردىء الطبع
copying · نسخ	hide يخنى	negative ا
debate مناظرة مناظرة	hostess ا	radio show 🐪 برنامج إذاعي
effect ناثیر	host ا	حقيبة الظهر عديدة الظهر
خبرات حیاتیهٔ experiences	قائمة/يعدقائمة ، قائمة/يعدقائمة	خائف/مدُعور عالم scared
(Machinell Translation))		مفردات كتاب التدريبات
exciting (adj) مثير	drop (v) – ped	
laugh V	social media	سريعًا/حالًا
يشحك / شحك	وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي	
Expressions, Phrases & F	repositions	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
(be) on the line على الخط (خط التليفون)	مختلف عن different to/from	يدرج في قائمة list in
a 15-year-old boy ولد ممره ۱۵ عامنا	get along well with پتناغم ہشکل جید مع	make clear يوضح
add to يضيف إلى	get good marks یحصل علی درجات چیدة	nice to لطيف مع
any more = any longer مجددًا/بعد الآن (تفيد عدم تكرار حدث ما)	do nothing لاينسل شينًا	on social media على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي
as far as I'm concerned على قدراهتمامي	laugh at	point at

					Dille 4
9	tart conversations v ثاث مع	vith یبدا محاد	يلتقط صورة ك to of	take turns to	
5	sure about	take time متاكد من		take turns to	يتبادل الأدوار
		Vocabulary			
		•			
. 1	o, otheromecta	nswer from a, b, c	or d:		
	1. Aused	to take our food a	and money in scho	ool by force.	
	a) rucksack	b) bully	c) host		irector
	2. Ali's father was a			البحري	
	a) officer			d) b	ully
	3. Don't look at my		t's		
	_		cheated		heater
	4. It is polite to write			after this kind	i welcome.
	a) guest	b) host		d) c	heat
	5. The secretary	wisely, so h	ne is going to be p	romoted.	
			c) hides		eletes
	6. I think that we si	nould set a date an	d meet		
	a) hard	b) scarcely	c) soon	d) lo	nely
	7. The young lady v	welcomed her gue	sts warmly. She wa	as a very good .	
	a) people		c) bully	d) h	ostess
	8. Akmal's name is	in the waiting	for the free	operations.	
	a) cheat		c) lest		nedia
	9. My colleague is s				
_	a) laugh		c) scared		ate
1	10. Aya kir				
	a) cheats	b) debates	c) fights	d) co	ontrols
D	erivatives				المشتقات
	11				
af	fect يؤثر على	effect	تاثیر/اثر	effective	مؤثر/فعال
		effectiveness	فاعلية /كفاءة /جدوي		مودر العدان
b€	يتصرف/يسنك have:	behaviour	سلوك/تصرف	behavioural	سلوكي

cheat/cheater cheating

cheat

cheated غشاش/مخادع غش/تضليل

fight	يحارب/يكافح/يتشاجر	fighting fighter	اشتباك/مكافحة محارب/مكافح		
host	يستضيف	hostess host	مضيفة مضيف/حشد	hospitable	مضياف
laugh	يضحك	laugh laughter	ضحك	laughable	مثير للضحك/هزاي
police	يحقظ الأمن والنظام	police policing	شرطة ضيط الأمن والنظام		86 86 64 40 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20
nurse	پمثنی ب	nurse nursing	ممرضة التمريض		

## Examples

# تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لأحظ الأمثلة التالية:

Pollution affects our health badly. (v)

- -The effect of pollution leads to severe diseases. In
- We need effect ve laws to reduce pollution. (ad),

Nermeen never cheats in exams. (v)

- Abbas is a cheat; he adds water to the milk he sells. (n)
- I felt cheated when I bought milk mixed with water. (ad)

We should behave wisely in public transport. v

- Our behaviour shows how polite we are. :n
- -The manager didn't choose Kamal because of his benavioural problems. (adj)

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

		Cylinder L.	Amonyell
continue	يستمر	resume/proceed	يثوقف stop/cease
exciting	مثير	inspiring/thrilling	ممل boring/dull
hide	يخفى	conceal/cover	reveal/uncover
host لبرامج	مطيف/مقدم ا	presenter/moderator	منیف/زائر guest/visitor
nasty	مقرف/كريه	disgusting/offensive	agreeable/nice مقبول/تطيف
negative	سلبى	bad/harmful	positive/beneficial ایجابی/مفید
scared	مذعور	frightened/afraid/fearful	unafraid/bold/brave غیرخانف/شجاع

# Vocabulary

Choose the correct at . . . From the cord

1. As far as I'm	; the governme	nt is working hard to i	nelp us live well.
a) amazed		b) concerned	
c) concerning		d) frightened	
2. The phone rang	and I replied, but th	ere was no one	the line.
a) at	b) on	c) in	d) with
3. I asked my collea	gue toa pl	hoto of me and our m	anager.
a) have	b) make	c) take	d) do
4. To answer all the	questions, the stud	ents took	
a) after	b) off	c) turns	d) ahead
5 is very ir	nportant for any are	ea especially the roug	h ones مناطق الإجرام.
Police		b) Polices	, , , , ,
c) Policemen		d) Policing	
6. Smoking has too	many negative effe	cts on our health. The	antonym of "negative
is "			,
a) positive	b) harmful	c) bad	d) horrible
7. Ayman couldn't h	nide himself from m	e. I could see him. The	synonym of the word
"hide" is "	## • •		
a) reveal		b) cover	
c) uncover		d) adore	
8. We all like our tea	cher as he is clever	ateverythin	g clear for us.
a) making		b) taking	
c) doing		d) getting	
9. I get angry	those who treat	their kids harshly.	
a) to		b) about	
c) of		d) with	
10. Treasure Island is a	an exciting story; Hi	ke it. The synonym of	the word "exciting"
is ""			
a) agreeable		b) thrilling	
c) calm		d) dull	

# Listening Text (1)



## Bullying

Radio show host: Good evening, everyone. Welcome to the show. Tonight, we're talking about bullying. Unfortunately, a lot of teenagers are bullied at school, and this can have some very negative effects on them.

We're going to talk to a 15 year old boy—called Ali, who is being

bullied<sup>22</sup>. Ali ... are you on the line?

Ali : Hi, Seleem. How are you?

Radio show host: no well , thank you. How are you this evening?

Ali : I'm OK, but last week was really hard. Two boys in my class are

bullying me because I am not very good at football. I like to play chess more than football. Last week, they hid my rucksack. It had

all my school books in it. I hate going to school now!

Radio show host: Oh, no! That's terrible. Did you tell a teacher?

Ali : No, I didn't. I was too scared. I've just moved to this town, so I don't

know the teachers very well.

Radio show host: Well, Ali, I really think you should talk to a teacher. Your teacher

can talk to the bullies and make it clear that they shouldn't behave

like this. If you do nothing, the bullying will just continue.

Ali : Yes ... you're right ... There's one teacher that I get along well with.

I'll talk to him.



## Notes on some sentences:

## ملاحظات علي بعض الجمل:

ا هذه صفة مركبة و هي تسيخده أكثر من كلمة متصلين بـ ﴿ ﴿ الْجَارِينَ ۖ وَلَا يَحْمُعُ الْأَسْمُ دَاخِلُهَا ﴿ ﴿ الْجَارُ الْمُ وَاقْدُوا مِنْ

الحظ استخدام المبس للمجهول في المضارع المستمر على عدد عدد معدد من المجهول في المضارع المستمر

٣- الحظ هذا التعبير وهنا تستخدم الهلا كصفة.

ع- الفعل nate يأتم بعده mate أو nt. - ما ولا بوجد اختلاف في المعنى





## **Moving to a New Town**

Ola : So, do you think moving to a new school in another town is a good thing or a bad thing for teenagers?

Lina: As far as I'm concerned, it's not a good idea. If you move to a new school, you have to be a concerned it is not a good idea. If you move to a new school, you have

Ola: I'm not so sure about that. I think you can make new friends if you're nice to other people and start conversations with them. For example, I'm sure you would make lots of new friends!

Lina: That's true. It is possible to make new friends, but it takes time. You'll be really lonely for the first few months.

Ola: In my opinion, it's a good experence to have because it makes you stronger.

Lina: I know that it can make people stronger, but I would prefer to just stay with the people I know.



## Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

١- لاحظ هذا التعبير الذم يعنم (يترك خلفه ويرحل).

٢- هنا نم حذم باقب الجملة بعد ١٤٠٤٠ والمعنب واضح لأنها ذكرت بين المتكلمين سابقًا.





## **Friends**

Maged: Hassan is a good friend. Last week, however, he borrowed my phone without asking. Then he dropped the phone. Fortunately, the phone and neal break but I was very angry with him. Now he's not talking to me.

Omar : Fawzi always gets good marks at school, but he is not always a good student. He often tries to make us all laugh. Last week, he was talking in a lesson and the teacher was angry with him. He had to leave the classroom. Now he doesn't want to make us laugh any more.

:There is a girl in my class and she always says unkind things about me. My friend tells me that she is also saying things about me on social media. Last week, she took a photo of me without asking. Today she was pointing at me and laughing with her friends. It makes me feel very unhappy.



## Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

ا- بعد المحل W ل بأنه ب ١١١٠ ك. وليس تكسر وليس تكسر وليس تكسر. ٣- تُستَخَدَم عن ١٨٠٠ ١١١٠ فه نهاية الحمل المنفية بمعنه لم يعد فره أجري.

### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

The law was passed after a long and sometimes debate angry debate. مناظرة (جدال) غالبنا أطراف الجدال مختلفون After a long discussion with her father, she discussion decided not to take the job. مناقشة (إعطاء آراء عن شيء مهم) too = as well Like English, and he likes it too. I will travel to Paris as well. في نهاية الجملة المثبتة بمعنى أبطنا I don't like English, and he doesn't like it either. بمهنى أبطئا في نهاية الحملة المنفية either I've just moved to this town. move to ينتقل إلى We moved in a new house. move in یسکن فی مسکن جدید We moved out to live in a new flat. move out ينتقل من بيته I waved to my friends as the bus moved off. move off يبدأ رحلته drop v. (ped) My daughter dropped the phone. ينسقيط شيئا The phone fell on the floor. fall v. (fell - fallen)

# Vocabulary Check point 3

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Mr Hekal accidently	/his phone	when he was leaning	out of the boat.		
a) fell	b) picked	c) debated	d) dropped		
2. I don't eat lamb meat ارجم الضان, I can't stand its soup,					
a) too	b) also	c) either	d) again		
3. What a pity اماساة! People left their homes and lived in tents because					
the floods.					
a) behind	b) across	c) away	d) off		
4. Hana is very clever and Mona is clever					
a) too	b) either	c) neither			
5. We left our old hou	se and moved	a new house in Cai	ro.		
a) at		c) with	d) in		
6. Did you know? A					
ai 12 year old	D 12-year-old	12-years	d) 12-years-old		
7. While I was running	g, 1and brok	ke my arm.			
a) dropped	b) fell	c) felt	d) picked		

# Proctice Vecabilety General Envelope



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

) Key Vocabulary,	Listening & Workboo	ik	
1. The little boy hate	es school as he suffer	s from by o	ther children there.
a) bullied	b) bullying	c) hosting	d) pulling
		ams, but she was cau	
		c) cheat	
		n about the loss of ou	
that was shown o	n TV.		
i) phone-in	b) phone-up	c) phone-out	d) phone-by
		:hildren isat	
i) cheated	b) hidden	c) bullied	d) bu lying
5. Those who have o	cancer always	it with bravery.	
a) hate	b) fight	c) host	d) affect
		a wild dog in the stree	
a) nasty	b) interested	c) scared	d) exciting
7. My father's words	have me a	and my lifestyle.	
affected	b, effective	c) defected	d. effected
		on me and my life	
a) debate	b) host	c) acting	d) effect
9. It is easier to have	a lot of friends thro	ugh media o	channels.
a) society	b) sociable	c) community	d) social
10. Jana hopes to be			
a) host	b) guest	c) hostess	d) hostage
11. There must be a	punishment for tho	se who who	at is on other books
illegally.			
		c) list	
	ating meat or chicker	n when they are not fr	esh. She will
never do.			
a) likes	b) prefers	c) objects	d) hates
13. There has been a	lot of abou	it the impact of the in	ternet on education.
		c) debate	
		lothes for a	
()a) love	b) laugh	c) smile lemand my right.	d) hate
<b>15.</b> To is the	e last choice when I o	lemand my right.	
a) laugh	b) hate	c) fight	d) host

16. Sama is learning fo	oreign languages and	d Mido is doing this,	4007751840418404181041850 🛊
a) either	b) too	c) neither	d) also
17. Travelling has man	y benefits including	having new	100000 B
a) experiences	b, experiments	c) experts	d) conversations
18. You have to	the names of the	students alphabeti	cally أبجديًا.
	b) contain		d) drag
19. If you are	to your classmates,	you'll be punished.	
a) lonely	b) wonderful	c) nasty	d) tasty
20. Since my father's o			
_	b) only		d) lovely
21. The film was so			
a) negative	b) scared	c) acting	d) exciting
Expressions, Idio	ms, Prepositions, Der	ivatives, Synonyms	& Antonyms
22. The minister tried	toit clear v	when explaining the	situation.
a) take	b) make	c) do	d) point
23. Haneen has decide	ed to be a	because she likes he	lping people.
a) nurse	b) nursing	c) nursery	d) nurses
24. Haneen has decide	ed to go into	because she likes	helping people.
a) nurse	b) nursing	c) nursery	d) nurses
25. Salma is a true	who could be	at her disease.	
a) fight	b) fighting	c) fighter	d) fought
26. I am not sure	what I saw on t	he street yesterday.	
a) for	b) that	c) with	d) about
27. Customers started			خزينة.
a) turns	b) parts	c) places	d) heads
28. A good teacher is	the one who can get	with his s	tudents.
a) up	b) together	c) away	d) along
29. Don't laugh	the way Sayed w	alks. It's a disability.	
	b) at		d) about
30. During the school	trip, we a !	ot of wonderful pho	otos.
a) made	b) took	c) listed	d) did
31. The medicine I have			
a) effect	n) affect	○ effective	d) effectiveness
32. Hurry up, the man	ager of the company	is the line	e. He wants to talk
to you.			
a) at	b) off	c) on	d) in

33. Mr Ashraf is ver	y He	is generous wit	th his guests.	
a) host	b) hostess	c) ho	osting	d) hospitable
34. Sadly, the rash of	friver hit a five	old be	oy while he was	crossing the
street.				[£ongmail
a) years	b) year	c) ye	ear's	d) years'
35. I had no friends	in my new scho	ol, so I felt reall	y for t	he first month.
				् प्रताप्त्रे पर
a) only	b) lonely	c) ald	one	d) sadly
36. As far as I am	honesty	is the basis of	trade.	
concerned	→ concerr	ning coco	oncerns	d) concern
37. She kept	at me and la	ughing with he	er friends. This m	ade me feel very
unhappy.				Congress
dealing	to listening	c) sn	niling	d pointing
38. This man has sp	oken for a long	time, we need	to turns t	o speak.
39. When you use y	our muscles to s	care someone,	this is called	** A
			ullying	
40. She needs some	advice on how	to fri	iends.	
a) make	b) take	c) di	g	d) do
Chaose the TWO (2	correct answer	ers of the FIVE	.5) options:	
41. What are the neg			•	oorite in meaning
to '	gative sides of si	opping online:	i riegative isopi	Nongma
	h beneficial	different	d) available	
42. Kareman is				e postive
			d) taking care	a looking for
43. Don't let that na		_		
are	isty old dog coll	re apriere. The	synonyms or th	e word masty
	i: exhausting	a disqusting	a, agreeable	e) offensive
44. Sohaila continu				
"continued" are				
n) resumed		cuceased	d) proceeded	e adored
45. Ramy was				
*			d` effective	
<b>46.</b> I hate				
	b, to watching		d watches	el to watch
47. Ramadan's way	_			
businessmen.				
a) with	b) to	c) at	d) from	e) of

### Countable and Uncountable nouns

الأسماء المعدودة وغيرالمعدودة

### أسعاء المعدوية Countable nouns

هي أسماء لها شكل مفرد ويأتي قبلها (a/an) أو شكل جمع.

## Examples

- الجمع بإضافة 5 S الجمع ياضافة 5 a car a dog an apple 2 cars 2 dogs 2 apples
- 2. Nouns ending In (s, ss, sh, ch, x, z) (add es)
  الجمع بإضافة SS للأسماء المنتهية بالنهايات المذكورة.
  a bus a box a quiz
  2 buses 2 boxes 2 quizzes
- Nouns ending in consonant + y (remove y and add ies)

الجمع بإضافة les الأسماء المنتهية بـ y مسبوقة بحرف ساكن. a baby a city a story 2 babies 2 cities 2 stories

4. Nouns ending in f/fe (remove f/fe and add ves) بعض الأسماء المنتهية بـ f/fe تحذف ونضع ves.

a wolf a loaf a wife 2 wolves 2 loaves 2 wives Irregular plural الجمع غيرالمنتظم. a man a child an ox 2 children 2 men 2 oxen a tooth a mouse a goose 2 teeth 2 mice 2 geese an oasis a foot a woman 2 oases 2 feet 2 women

6. No change

هذه الأسماء هي مفرد وجمع في نفس الوقت.

1 sheep 1 deer 1 fish 2 sheep 2 deer 2 fish

### سياه عير المعنودة Uncountable nouns

هي أسماء لا تعد ولا تجمع ومن ثم لا يأتي قبلها (a/an) وهذه الأسماء تعامل معاملة المفرد.

### Examples

- السوائل !. Liquids water/ coffee/ oil/ milk/ soup/ blood/ tea/ juice/ petrol
- 2. Gases الغازات oxygen/ nitrogen/ hydrogen/ carbon dioxide
- 3. Languages اللغات Arabic/ English/ French/ Italian/ Spanish/ German
- 4. Meals
  breakfast/ lunch/ dinner/ supper
- 5. School subjects المواد الدراسية psychology/ statistics/ science/ mathematics/ physics/ chemistry/ biology/ economics
- الرياضات football/ dominos/ billiards/ tennis/ gymnastics/ squash/ athletics/ chess
- 7. Food
  meat/ rice/ butter/ macaroni/ cheese/ sugar/ salt/
  bread/ toast/ beef
- 8. Abstract nouns (غيرملموسة) happiness/ knowledge/ freedom/ business/ hatred/ education/ honesty/ advice/ luck/ courage/ sadness/ fun/ peace/ progress/ behaviour/ fear/ confidence/ help/ sorrow/ horror/ information/ beauty

يأتى مع المعدود فعل مقرد أوجمع.

- That painting is beautiful.
- Those paintings are beautiful.

يأتي قبل الاسم المفرد منها (a/an).

- Is there a park here?
- He ate an apple.

يأتى مع غير المعدود فعل مضرد فقط.

- Swimming is a popular sport.
- -That petrol was expensive.

لا يأتي قبلها (a/an).

- This table is made of wood.
- We play football every week.

### Quantifiers

تعبيرات الكم (المحندات)

(a lot of/ much/ many (کثیر) – few – a few – little – a little (قنیل) – (some بعض any (ای

11		
lot of + مضمول	في الجملة المثبتة	He always drinks a lot of water.
بسون مضعول 101	(کثیرمن)	He was tired as he worked a lot.
romo ta az	في الجملة المثبيتة	I have some good friends.
عدد/ كمية + some	في أسلوب العرض والطلب	Would you like some soup?
	في السـؤال	Do you want any money?
عدد/کمیة + My	فى الجملة المنفية	There isn't any water in the bottle.
	في الجملة المنفية والسؤال	How many brothers have you got?
nany + اسمجمع	من الممكن في الإثبات مع	I didn't see many films, only a few.
	there are – so – too	There are many books on the desk
	في الجملة المنفية والسؤال	How much money do you need?
اسم لا يعد + nuch	من الممكن في الإثبات مع	There isn't much furniture here.
	there is – so – too	There is much sugar in the tea.
foru/foru I	في الجملة المثبتة بمعنى	ا have a few books here. يكنفي
اسمجمعیمد + few/few	قليل للعدد	ا have few books here. لايكـنى
little/little 4	في الجملة المثابتة بمعنى	ا have a little money. يكيفي
اسم لا يعد + little/fittle	قليل للكمية	ا have little money. لا يكفي

## الفرق بين (little/ a little) و (few/ a few)

a few

a little قليل ويكفى (مع الأسماء المعدودة)

قليل ويكفى (مع الأسماء غير المعدودة)

few

little قليل ولا يكفى (مع الأسماء المعدودة)

قليل ولا يكفي (مع الأسماء غير المعدودة)

Mai bought a few bottles of water.

Mai bought few bottles of water.

Randa bought a att e sugar.

Randa bought little sugar.

اشترت مي القليل من زجاجات المياه (وتكفي).

اشترت مي القليل من زجاجات المياه (ولا تكفي).

اشترت راندا القليل من السكر (ويكفي).

اشترت راندا القليل من السكر (ولا يكفي).

الاحظ

a few/ a little مع only يستخدم كلمة only مع

I bought only a few books.

She listened to only a little music.

### Check point 4 Language

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Radwa asked her teacher for ......advice about how to study well.
  - a) a

b) an

- c) a few
- d) some

- a) little
- 2. I'm very hungry. Can you give me ......sandwiches, please? bla
  - c) some
- d) any
- 3. Ali's father earns ..... money, so he is in need of our help.
  - a) little
- b) many

- c) a few
- d) much

- 4. How .....sugar do you need?
  - a) long
- b) many

- c) much
- d) often
- 5. Marwan doesn't like Cairo as there is too much ...... there.
  - a) voices
- b) noise

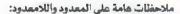
- c) cars
- d) shops
- 6. The sheep ...... hungry. The shepherd الراعي didn't feed them for long.
  - a) are
- b) is

- c) aren't
- d) isn't

- 7. Would you like .....tea with the cake?
  - a) any
- b) a bit of

- d) a few
- 8. The news ..... great today. I'm over the moon.
  - a) are
- blis

- c) isn't
- d) a&b





1

بعض الكلمات في ظاهرها جمع ولكنها تعامل معاملة المفرد:

athletics/ politics/ gymnastics/ mathematics/ maths/ news/ economics/ statistics/ physics/ genetics/ classics/ electronics/ means

Mathematics is my favourite subject.

Gymnastics helps us to keep fit.

Statistics is a branch of mathematics.

The good news is that we passed the test.

•

هناك بعض الكلمات تشير إلى مجموعة. وهذه الكلمات من الممكن أن تكون مفردًا أوجمعًا حسب المقصود منها: team/ staff/ family/ government/ company/ committee/ army/ couple/ crew/ crowd/ gang/ group/ navy/ population/ university

The English staff is the best one in our school.

كلمة أأكانا مقرد لأن المقصود بها القسم كواحد من ضمن الأقسام في المدرسة.

The English staff in our school are all wonderful.

وهنا جمع لأننا نقصد مجموعة المدرسين في القسم.

تعتبر المبالغ المائية /الفترات الزمنية /المسافات شيئًا واحدًا لذا تعامل معاملة المفرد:

•

Ten million pounds is a lot of money.

Five hours is a long time to do this.

بعض الكلمات التي لا تُعد يمكن أن تسبقها الأداة ٢١٦ أذا جاءت قبلها الصفة:



We usually have lunch at 2.00 p.m.

We had a wonderful lunch at a big restaurant yesterday.



مناك كلمات أخرى يمكن أن تكون countable أو uncountable مع اختلاف المعنى مثل:

# paper - glass - coffee - time - cold - light - hair - iron - chicken

ارورق الكتاب/لابعد) I'd like some writing p به الأورق الكتاب الابعد )

I'm going to buy a paper. (= a newspaper)

صحيفة (تعد)

The window's made of unbreakable quass.

(الزجاج/لايعد)

Would you like a glass of water?

, ,

Have you got any coffee?

القهوة (سائل لايعد)

Could I have two coffees? (cups of coffee)

فنجان قهوة (يعد) لحم الدجاج

Do you like chicken? (= chicken meat)
We bought a chicken.

دجاجة

I want to buy a new company.

شركة (اسم يعد) ضحبة (اسم لا يعد)

I hope to have good company.

## مناك كلمات مثل trousers/glasses shoes/gloves تعامل معاملة الجمع. أما إذا جاء قبلها a pair of فتعامل مماملة المفرد



My trousers are of a good material and they don't cost much. A pair of trousers is very expensive if it is imported from abroad.

ممر يسده	جزلة مع الكميات لتحويلها إلى ام -	من الممكن استخدام الفاظ الت
niture	a piece of luggage	a piece of information

a piece of jewellery	a piece of furniture	a piece of luggage	a piece of information
is lice of cake/cheese	a loaf of bread	a jar <b>of jam</b>	a cup of coffee
a glass of lemonade	a tube of toothpaste	a bar of soap	a sheet of paper
a pottle of milk	a bar of chocolate	apece of advice	a bag of chips

تستخدم manyمع so / too تستخدم muchمع 50 / too / very تستخدم such مع a lot of

There are so many people in the party. There is too much pollution in the city. I met such a lot of people yesterday.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. My trousers \_\_\_\_\_ some holes in them.

# Language

#### c) is d) are a) has b) have 2. Three hundred pounds ..... enough for this shirt. b) have d) were a) are 3. The police .....searching for the murderer. d) have b) was a) is 4. My glasses ..... missing. Please, help me. a) had b) was c) is d) are 5. Mathematics ..... not very easy to understand. b) were d) has c) is 6. I could get a very important ...... of information when I interviewed the

scientist. a) bar b) jar c) slice d) piece c) very d) all are correct a) such b) 50

8. Ahmad wanted to wash his hands, so I passed him the ...... of soap.

a) bar b) slice c) tube

# Practico...



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1	I. Would you like			
	a) a		c) some	
2	2. I don't have	furniture. I feel mor	e comfortable with big	g space.
	a) many	b) much	c) some	d) a
3	books are v	ery useful, but other	rs are not.	
	J, Any	b) Some	c) A lot	d) Much
4	1. Mohamed doesn't ha			
	a) much			d) few
	5. Would you like			
	; a) some	b) much	c) a	d) any
	<ol><li>Fortunately, the news</li></ol>			
	a) wasn't	b) weren't	c) haven't been	d) don't
7	<b>7.</b> There too r			it.
	a) aren't	b) isn't	c) are	d) is
- 8	3. I have found a job in	clothes fac	tory.	
	a) an	b) a	c) no article	d) any
9	a) an <b>3. Can you tell me how</b>	times you	have seen this film?	
	a) many  O. Would you like to have	b) any	c) much	d) often
10	<ol><li>Would you like to have</li></ol>	vehelp wit	h this project?	
		b) an		d) some
1	1. A bag of money	from my father	while he was walking	last night.
	a) was stolen	b) is stolen	c) were stolen	d) are stolen
1.	2. Three days	long enough for a g	ood holiday.	
			c) haven't been	d) isn't
13	3. I bought a			
	a) sheet	b) slice	c) jar	d) tube
14	1. I don't have	luggage; I like to tra	evel light خفيف.	
			c) much	
15	5. My friends managed	to get a lot of useful	information, but I hav	en't got
	a) some	b) many	c) any	d) few
10	6. One should drink end	ougn of wa	iter daily.	In a contract of
	a) lots	b) many	c) quantity	d) a lot
E A	7. Five million pounds .	too much n	noney for this villa.	IV Iv
4.6	ِ ِ َ a) is <b>3.</b> The money of the clo	b) is being	c) are	d) are being
				d) had
10	a) was D. Everyone knows that	athletics :	c fit and healthy	u) Hau
				۵۱ - ۵ -
	a) keep	b) are keeping	c) keeps	d) a & c

▶20. My son bought a	new pair of shoes wh	nichvery exp	ensive.
a) are	b) were	c) was	d) a&b
21. I want you to enj	oy your trip and have	good time.	
a) many	b) a	c) a few	d) any
22. A: coffe	ee have you drunk to	day? B: Two cups.	*
	b) How much		d, How long
23. I was very angry	when I found	in my soup at the re	staurant.
	b) no hairs		d) the hair
		is NOT grammatically	
	ne water to drink durin	-	
	n important informati		
	tudents waiting for th		
	ind people while I was		
		is grammatically corre	ct?
	re very expensive and	_	
*	are my favourite kind o	_	
		ey need a lot of practice	
*			-
	e very long to wait for		
•	more sugar?		all a
	b) a few	c) some	d) a
		e have 4 and we need	
a) a few		c) many	d) less
28. All the money in	ave to buy	the books I need to bu	y. what can i do?
	( to a (C at	to the effect and	( and to
~	l)) is sufficient		d) are enough
	have to do		N = 1= b
a) little			d) a lot
	of oil and		
a) litre/a k'lo		b) bottle/a few	
c) kilo/a litre		d) litre/amount	
	an organisat		
	b) is	c) should	d) could
	long enough for	a good holiday.	
	b) is	c) were	d) have
		es of to follo	
a) advices	b) advise	c) advice	d) advises
<b>34.</b> Physics			المبرة الحارة فعصراعه ا
a has		c) were	d) is
<b>35.</b> Dr Yacoub's desir	e to help others	clear in the charit	able work he does
a) has	b) have	c) is	d) are

# Test yourself

# Part 2 immelés



# Take a test

Cricoscithe correct answer from a, b, c or d.

Vocabulary			
1. I had a/an	with my brother	whether I would have	the job or not.
		c) belief	_
2. Our company has			
			iness plans
three-year's-b	usiness plan	b) three-year-busi d) three-years'-bu	siness plan
		ler for a long time is lil	
a) money	b) wallet	c) purse	d) rucksack
4. Onlyan	d cruel children trea	at their parents badly v	when they get old.
a) favourite	b) facile	c) nasty	d) kind
		, Ali wasn't persuaded	
Cairo.			
a agreement	⇒ fìght	c) discussion	d, quarrel
6. The last time I wer	nt to the dentist, I wa	sas I fear his	medical instruments
a scared	D broken	c) amazed	1 delighted
7. Hany from Cairo i	s on the	He wants to participat	e in our programme
		c) queue	
8. The sta	ff plays a great role i	n time of emergencies	s.
a farming	b bullying	n time of emergencies	d, advertising
		hier; he was feeling ba	
a) behave	b) cheat	c) leave	d) continue
10. My jokes made th	em out lo	بصوت عال oud.	
a) smile	b) cough	c) laugh	d) continue
11. Smoking has a lot	t of effects	on our lungs.	
a' positive	impressive	c, negative	d important
12. I couldn't find my	shoes and I discove	red that my little son w	was them.
a) heading	b) hitting	c) heeling	d) hiding
		on a radioth	
a) show	b) magazine	c) article	d) theatre
		onely as I had few neig	
a transforming	b' camping	c) moving ndnothing.	d) staying
		ndnothing.	
a) making	b) getting	c) sleeping	d) doing

# Language

16 exercise k	eeps your body fit, so	you should go to the	gym.
a) Many	b) Much	c) A lot	d) Few
17. The police	to question يستجوب t	wo men about the rob	bery.
a) want	b) wants	c) has wanted	d) is wanted
18. My family	arguing over where	they'll meet next Frida	y.
a) is	b) are	c) no word	d) a & b
19. Mariam was playing	music all e	evening.	
a) a	b) many	c) one	d) no article
20. Most of our furniture	ein Damie	tta.	
a, are made	b) is made	c. makes	d) is making
21. One of the players in	our team	very tall.	
a) are	b) is	c) be	d) a & b
22. I was served	food at the weddi	ng, but it was really de	licious.
a) a few	b) few	c) a little	d) a lot
23. If you want to know	the news, you can re	ad it in	
a much paper	b. paper	c some paper	d) the papers
24. The train is	of transport. I really	like using it.	
a) means		b) the means	
c) a means		d) some means	
25. There isn't	. traffic on the ring ro	ad today.	
a) few	b) some	c) much	d) many
26. A: How co	offees do you want to	have? B: Three, please	
a) much	b) many	c) little	d) few
27 the gover	nment have a plan to	renew the High Dam?	
a) Do	b) Does	c) Is	d) Was
<b>28.</b> Three hours	. a long time to wai	t for her to come.	
a) is	b) are	c) have been	d) were
29. I am going to buy	to have my b	reakfast.	
a) some breads		b) many bread	
c) a bread		d) some bread	
30. My father asked me	to buy aof	jam.	
a) tube	b) bar	c) piece	<b>d</b> ) jar

# Study...

# Part 3 Skills







الط المزيد من الشرح والقدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات.

Writing

an email

	ige	
→ C		÷
From	I + 0, 3 < 3 D C 44 < 0 + 1 40 C 50 D D D C 4 A E SEC 40 D D C 1 D C 0 D	اسم وعنوان البريد الإلكتروني للمرسِل؛
То	4 5 \$ 3 5 5 6 \$ 4 4 5 5 5 6 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	اسم وعثوان البريد الإلكتروني للمرسَل إليه؛
Subject		الموضوع باختصاره
	(invitation - congratulation - compl	laint - apology - request)
	اسم المرسّل إليه , you? I want to tell you that	***************************************
How are	·	
How are	you? I want to tell you that	
How are	you? I want to tell you that	
How are	you? I want to tell you that	
How are	you? I want to tell you thatshes,	

## MODEL EMAIL

## Dear Othman,

How are you? I want to tell you about something that's been bothering a lot of us at school. We have too much to do. Between homework, projects, and all our other activities, sometimes it's difficult to deal with all of that at the same time.

This is making things really hard for us. We're feeling stressed and tired all the time. It's hard to concentrate in class, and some of us are having trouble sleeping. Plus, it's creating a lot of pressure to do better than everyone else, which isn't helping anyone.

I want some advice on how to deal with all this stress. Should I talk to someone at school, like an advisor or a teacher we trust? I'm looking forward to hearing from you. Best wishes,

Amr

# Practice

# Skalda Deirre Jania



# (A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بانكلمات الجديدة في قطع الفهم ولاتراجم نهاية الكتاب

d) few

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

b) little

Most scientists have faced a lot of difficulties and challenges in their life. However, they have not stopped working to help the world to lead a better life. Thomas Edison lit up the world with his invention of the electric light. Without him, the world might have been a dark place. He invented over 1200 other things. Edison attended school for about two months. His mother taught him a few things, but he was mostly self-educated.

His natural curiosity led him to start experimenting at a young age with electrical and mechanical things at home. When he was 12 years old, he got his first job. He became a newsboy on a train. Then, he set up a laboratory in a baggage car of the train so that he could continue his experiments in his spare time. He was fired when set fire to the floor of the baggage car, but he continued to conduct his experiments. Thomas Edison was totally deaf in one ear and hard of hearing in the other, but thought of his deafness as a biessing in many ways. He called himself a "two-shift man" because he worked 16 out of 24 hours. Thomas Edison died and left numerous inventions that improved the quality of life all over the world.

#### 1. The main idea of the passage can be "......". Edison's inventions b) Ed son's electric light c) Edison's life d) Edison's laboratory 2. Edison considered his deafness a disadvantage by a blessing d) an obstacle 3. Thomas Edison attended school for ...... 1 two weeks b) two years sixty days (1) sixteen days 4. What is Edison's most important Invention mentioned? p. Flectric heater. a Electric fire. Electric train. d) Electric bulb. 5. Edison's lost first job because he ...... was a news boy b) set fire to the floor of the luggage car c) was a two-shift man d) set fire in his invention by accident b, by chance ci de.iberately d, automatically 7. According to the passage, Edison invented ......inventions.

c) all

al loads of

# Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A good education has the ability to change the world. When we pay attention to quality education, the results can be transformational for an individual, a community and soc'ety at large. The value of investing in education is indisputable: it improves economic development, promotes peace, and lifts peop e out of poverty.

The right to education is not only the right to access education but also the right to receive an education of good quality. Education must be available and accessible but also acceptable and adaptable. Students must receive a quality education that enables their personalities, talents and abilities and to live a full and satisfying life within society.

The aims of education go far beyond acquiring numeracy and literacy skills. Basic skills also include life skills such as the ability to make well-balanced decisions; to resolve conflicts in a responsibility, critical thinking, creative talents, and other abilities which give children the tools needed to pursue their options in life.

Also, schools should have a sufficient number of trained teachers. All teachers should be paid competitive salaries. There should be an appropriate number of classrooms, accessible to all, with adequate and separate sanitation facilities for girls and boys.

# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. The benefits of a good education can be noticed on ............
  - a) people and their families
  - b people, their community and their society
  - c) countries, continents and islands
  - d) poor people and workers
- 2. When we invest in education, this will .......
  - a) make people poor and powerless
  - b) improve economic development and ignorance
  - c) encourage wars and idegal competitions
  - improve people's income and bring peace
- 3. The education provided to students must .............
  - 3 enable their abilities and characters to live properly
  - (1) be for free and be online
  - provide good salaries to students and their families
  - 11, activate violence among students to motivate them
- 4. Education should provide students with the techniques that ......
  - a) make them join the Faculty of Med cine
  - b) follow their options in life
  - c) enrich their argumentative abilities
  - d) strengthen their flexibility in life

- a) get paid competitive salaries
  b) arrest students who make troubles
  c) have power and authority
  d) wear formal clothes with much money
  - 6. Educational institutions should have ......
    - a) sanitation materials and yoga sessions
    - b) only one classroom for all students
    - c) large playground with wniteboards
    - d) enough classrooms and separate toilets
  - 7. The best title for this passage is "......".
    - a. How Can Education Be Good?
- D) Quality Education and Teachers
- c) Classrooms and Schools
- d) Education Investment

# (B) Translation



1. Many young people use the internet to make new friends and spend hours chatting with them.

- 🧓 يستخدم الإنترنت العديد من الشباب لصناعة صداقات جديدة وصرف ساعات في الدردشة معهم.
- (أ) يستخدم العديد من الشباب الإنترنت لتكوين مجموعات جديدة وقضاء ساعات في الدردشة معهم.
  - ١٠ العديد من الشباب يستخدم الإنترنث لتكوين صداقات جديدة وقضاء أيام في الدريشة معهم.
- () يستخدم العديد من الشباب الإنترنت لتكوين صداقات جديدة وقضاء ساعات في الدردشة معهم.
- School libraries contribute much to the development of our children's minds and awareness.
  - a) تساعد المكتبات كثيرًا في تنمية عقول أطفالنا ووعيهم.
  - أن تساهم المكتبات المدرسية كثيرًا في تنمية عقول أطفالنا ووعيهم.
  - تساهم المكتبات المدرسية كثيرًا في تنمية عقول رجالنا ووعيهم.
  - أن تشارك المكتبات المدرسية قليلًا في تنمية مخ أطفالنا وجعلهم واعين.
- 3. We have to rationalise the consumption of water, electricity and food to face the increasing rise in prices.
  - م علينا ترشيد استهلاك الماء والكهرباء والغذاء لمواجهة الارتفاع المتزايد في الأسعار.
    - علينا تيسيراشتراك الماء والكهرباء والغذاء لمواجهة الارتفاع المتزايد في الأسعار.
    - )) لدينا ترشيد اشتراك الماء والكهرياء والغداء لمواجهة الارتفاع المتزايد في الأسعار.
  - لدينا ترشيد استهلاك الماء والكهرباء والغذاء لمقاطعة الارتفاع المتزايد في الأسعار.

## (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4، يجب أن نتعاون جميمًا مع وزارة البيئة للتخلص من الكميات الهائلة من القمامة في شوارعنا.
- We must all help with the Ministry of Industry to get rid of the huge amounts of garbage in our streets.
- ::) We must all cooperate with the Ministry of Education to save the huge amounts of garbage in our ways.
- (2) We must all cooperate with the Ministry of Environment to get rid of the huge amounts of garbage in our streets.
- d) We must all operate with the Ministry of Environmental to provide the huge amounts of garbage in our streets.
  - 5. من الواضح أن الجرائم قد زادت بمعدل كبير هذه الأيام فلا يكاد يمريوم دون أن نسمع عن جريمة في التلفزيون أو الإنترنت.
- a) It is clear that crimes have increased at a great rate these days. Hardly a day goes by without us hearing about a crime on the television or in the internet.
- b. Apparently, crimes have doubled at a great rate these days. Hardly a day goes by without us hearing about a criminal on television or the internet.
- c) It is safe that crimes have decreased at a great rate these days. Hardly a day goes by without us knowing about a crime on televis on or the internet.
- ci It is clear that crimes have increased at a great rate these days. Hardly a day goes by without us hearing about a crime on television or the internet.
  - 6. يشكل الوالدان شخصيات أبنائهما منذ بداية طفولتهم فهما يعلمانهم القيم والعادات.
- a' Parents shape the personalities of their children from the end of their childhood, as they show them values and habits.
- p. Parents shape the personalities of their children from the beginning of the r childhood, as they teach them values and habits.
- c) Fathers shape the characters of their children from the beginning of their childhood, as they teach them values and habits
- d Grandmothers shape the personalities of their daughters from the beginning of their childhood, as they learn them values and habits.

# (c) Writing

	,				
4	Write an email o	of about ONE HU	NDRED AND FI	FTY (150) words to	o a new frienc
•	you have met re	ecently telling h	im about your	interests and dail	y activities.
				***************************************	
	********************************	144418444444444444444444444444444444444	werdettttt	# 1 1 1 2 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	hosspapane johné dené há o dose
	*********** *******************	>4.504.50.044.>4.70.40.04.714.4714.714.04.44	***************************************	yaqa oo arii bees spanne ya a aadaabdatoo	
	Lused more than	Lused the right	l used a topic	l wrote the	Lused the right
	4 new vocabulary.	structure.	sentence.	conclusion.	punctuation.

# Umit 4

# Al-Azhar Corner



_					
1		the following dialo			
		red Samy about his		t.	
	Ali	: What is your favo			
	Samy			~< >	M-031010 M
	Ali	: Is football a team	or pair sport?		
	Samy				
	Ali				?
	Samy			3	
	Ali	: (3)	dalaa. heahitinoonpeantouth (6752274		7
	Samy	: My favourite play	er is Mohamed	Salah.	
	Ali	: Is he a clever play			
	Samy	: (4)	# 11 0 0 0 11 11 11 0 0 11 11 11 11 11 11	*********	210000 B
A	Glimp	se of Revelation			
		oose the correct an			
		Belief in Allah is the		h	
		a) stone	b) corner	c) cornerstone	d) care
	2. T	o believe in Allah is			
				attributes	
	(B) Ans	swer the following		attributes.	o, loldship
		Vhat is monotheism			
	_	Vhat constitutes fait	-		
Т	he No				
Ť					
3		ose the correct ans			
	1. 1	hey saw some low			
	- 4	*		c) wells	d) shells
	2. A	criminal was punish			
	(D) 0	a) gun	b) hill	c) pun	d) sun
		wer the following: Vhat did Jim hear wh		(12	
		What did Captain Sm			.2
4		nslate into Arabic:	oneri decide ic	do to take the ship	1
8			efully and alwa	vs make friends with	h those who respect
	othe	ers.	,	yo make mendo wit	ii tilose wilo respect
	(B) Trai	nslate into English:			
					01 N.T

# Unit 4

# Al-Adwaa Test

Choose the Two co	rrect answers of the	Five options:	
	ear dresses		
a) no more	n any more of	longer d) any lo	onger e, more
2. There's so much	to do and I don't know	where to start. The	antonyms of the word
"start" are "			
	o initiate e e	_	ect e pursue
	answer from a, b, c o		
3. One of the main	jobs of the special for	ces is to the	city centre.
a) police	b) nurse pt people who are dif	c) close	d) stop
4. You should acce	pt people who are dif	ferent to you	them is not allowed
	D) Chatting		
5. I have no close	with other boy	s at my new school,	so I feel lonely.
a) articles	b) conversations	c) advice	d) friendships
6. Please, do not h	esitate to me i	if you want anything	•
in communication	te o connect	c) collect	d` contact
7. I told my friends	not toas I wa	is speaking seriously	
a) hide	b) fight	c) laugh	d) host
	best to prevent		
a a cheat	b) cheated	<) cheating	d cheater
9. The final match	of the Egyptian team	went into tir	ne.
a) extra	b) lost	c) missed	d) passing
10 oldest li	on is roaring in its cag	e now.	
a) A	b) An	c) The	d) No article
11. There is	grey rug on the floor	of my room.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
12. Seham cooked.	pasta with red	sauce.	
a) an	b) any	c) some	d) few
13. I was so thirsty a	and asked for	of water.	
	b) pair of glass		d) a glass
	nool, I want to be	_	
	b) an		d) no article
	does because		
a) is	b) are work is part of my	c) has	d) have
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article

# Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Many researchers, engineers and environmentalists are expressing deep concern about changes in the overall climate of the planet. Fossil fuels are being continuously used to produce electricity. The burning of these fuels produces gases like carbon d'oxide, methane and nitrous oxides which lead to global warming. Desertification is also leading to warmer temperatures. The hazard of global warming is continuously causing major damage to the earth's environment.

Most people are still unaware of global warming and don't consider it a big problem in the years to come. What most people don't understand is that global warming is currently happening and we are already experiencing some of effects. It severely affects ecosystems and disturbs the balance, therefore some solutions must be devised.

Alternative energy sources: solar, wind, hydro, geothermal, and biomass need to be seriously pursued. Finding and using renewable sources is one of the methods to combat the ever-increasing global warming effectively since the continuous rise in the temperature of the planet is really upsetting. When sunlight reaches the earth, 30% of the earth's sunlight 's sent back into space, while the remaining is absorbed by oceans, air and land. This heats up the surface of the planet. It is caused by anthropogenic activities.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. Desertification mea	ns a wide	area of trees.	
a clearing	b) planting	c) irrigating	d) spraying
18. The underlined wor	d "its" refers to	iidaalia-ret B	
a) desertification		b) global warming	
c) environment		d) carbon dioxide	
19. Burning fossil fuels	global wa	rming.	
a) causes of	b) results of	c' leads to	d+results from
20. The synonym of the	underlined word	"eco ogical" is	
a) environmental	b) piological	c) chemical	d material
21. Using non-renewab	le sources of ener	gy is not safe because it	**************************************
<ul> <li>a) produces gases</li> </ul>	like carbon dioxide	2	
b) can be stolen ea	asily		
c) can be flamed			
d) can't be moved	from a place to an	other	

	Unit 4
▶22. According to the passage, we	the destructive effects of the global
warming.	
a) will face	b) faced
c) are already facing	d) have never faced
23. The best title for this passage is "	#
a) National Disasters	b) Global Disasters
Trees and Nature	d) Anthropogenic Activities
▶ 24. Choose the correct English tran	islation:
of all available economic resonant Hard working is the only way to use of all online economic resonant Working hard is the only way to use of all available economical did Hard work is the only way to resonant all available economic resonant Choose the correct Arabic trans	to raise the standard of living, and we must make ources without extravagance. to raise the standard of living, and we must make I resources without spending. alse the standard of living, and we must make use urces without extravagance. slation: tional conference aiming at stability in peace
بة السلام ومحاربة الإرهاب.	🗧 كان لزامًا على مصر أن تدعو إلى مؤثمر محلى يستهدف استقرار عملي
ة السلام ومحاربة الإرهاب.	🗅 كان لزامًا على مصرأن تدعو إلى مؤتمر دولي يستهدف استقرار عملية
للام ودعم السياحة.	اضطرت مصرأن تدعو إلى مؤتمر دولي يستهدف استقرار عملية الس
ارية الإرهاب.	<ul> <li>ان لزامًا على مصر أن تدعو إلى اجتماع دولي يستهدف السلام ومحا</li> </ul>
▶ 26. Answer the following question	5;
Why do you think the crew wer the island?	e happy when Captain Smollett let them go on
2. What do you think would have i	happened if Tom had agreed to join the pirates?
3. What do you think made Jim re	gret going to the island?
▶ 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUN	IDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"The best way to reach success is	s patience and hard work."

Assess your

85:100%

لمزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الفائقين الرجوع للهاية الختاب ص 385

65:84%

50:64%

# Units 3 & 4

# Module Test

Choose the Two correct	ct answers of the Fir	ve options:	
1. I am in heavy debt.	too many p	people and I can't repa	y them.
la owe money t	from D borrov	ved money from noney to	c, lent money to
d) lent money fi	rom e) owe m	oney to	*
<ol><li>Mai is miserable as s</li></ol>	she has got low mark	is in her exams. The wo	ord "miserable"
gives the same mea	ning as		
a cheerful by	sad ( happy	d) depressed	e' pleased
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or	d:	
3. Raouf discovered that	nt there was a	between his secretary	and the theft السرقة.
		c) connection	
4. A teacher's advice of			
a) do	b) make	c) play	d) have
5. All should b	e warned not to rais	e the prices of goods.	
a authors	b lawyers	scientists	
6. Apples are useful	our health.		
a) through	b) with	c) for	d) in
7. Take it	h تغلب can overcome	ardships by working to	ogether.
of granted	b for granted	with granted	(1) for grand
8. Having too many ex	ams in a short time i	S	~
<ul><li>a) stress</li><li>Development occur</li></ul>	b) stressed	c) stresses	d) stressful
9. Development occur	s when we pay attent	tion to culture. The op	posite of the word
"culture" is ""			
· art	p education	< ignorance	d' civilization
art  10. Marwan has	Alexandria. He lool	ks as if he has had a gr	eat time there.
a) been to	b) been on	c) gone to	d) gone in
11. My father a	broad for ten years. I	He intends to retire ne	xt year.
		: 's working	d) has worked
12. Ali and his family ha	ve never travelled sir	nce	
<ul> <li>he gets married</li> </ul>	D, he marries	his marriage	d) married
13. How kilos o			
	b) many		d) often
14. He is a space scientis			
a) a <b>15.</b> Egypt has	b) an	c) the	d) no article
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
16. My father went to			
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article

# Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Interests are important to think about. But it is more important to know about your values. Work values seem to affect one's cnoice of jobs even more than interests. So, sometimes one may go through a conflict between his interests and his work values. Some people, for instance, might accept jobs that don't fit their work values. That means that something important to them is missing. In other words, they have to do something in their job which doesn't fit their work values.

One work value is working under pressure. Some people like to work that way. Others can't stand it. Suzan loves pressure. She works best when she has to meet a deadline. She loves a job where she has to hurry. She would be bored in a job without pressure. On the contrary, Fatma can't stand pressure. She gets nervous and makes mistakes. Pressure even makes her sick. She won't be able to stay very long in a pressure-cause job. Some occupations are more likely to have time pressure than others. For example, working for a newspaper always has deadlines. All jobs involve some degree of pressure, whether it's hitting targets, meeting deadlines or managing multiple tasks at once – some jobs more than others (surgeons or firefighters, for example). In other words, the ability to work under pressure is a skill highly sought after by employers.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d

	answer from a, b, c o			
17. According to the	writer, our choice of j	obs is influenced by .		
a) our education	n 1, work values	c) personality	d) salaries	
18. According to the	passage, working une	der pressure means	1411291492000 - 4	
a) meeting a de	adiine	b) finishing at any	/ time	
c) making mista	kes	d) enjoying our job		
19. In most time, pre	ssure leads to	• •		
a, relaxation	ರಿ, satisfaction	c) freedom	a sickness	
20. A very important	skill that employers a	always look for is wor	king	
a) without press		b) calmly		
c) under pressu		d) personally		
21. One disadvantag	e of working under p	ressure for some peo	ple is	
a) meeting the		b) working a lot		
c) being lazy		d) making mistak	es	
22. A person should	be to work ur	nder pressure.		
a) honest	b) nervous	c) calm	d) stressed	
23. The underlined p	ronoun "it" refers to	*(*#biddbidobido B		
a) work value		b) working under pressure		
c) working with no pressure		d) job		

# ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- إن الفقر والبطالة هما قنبلة موقوتة، فلو لم نبذل جهودًا غير عادية لاستنصالهما فسنعاني كثيرًا، ولا تستطيع الحكومة أن تقوم بهذا وحدها،

- a) Poverty and employment are a time bomb, if we do not make extraordinary efforts to eradicate them, we will suffer a lot.
- b) Poverty and unemployment are a time rocket, if we do not make extraordinary efforts to eradicate them, we will suffer a little.
- efforts to eradicate them, we will suffer a lot.
- d) Poverty and unemployment are a time weapon, unless we do strange efforts to eradicate them, we will suffer a lot.

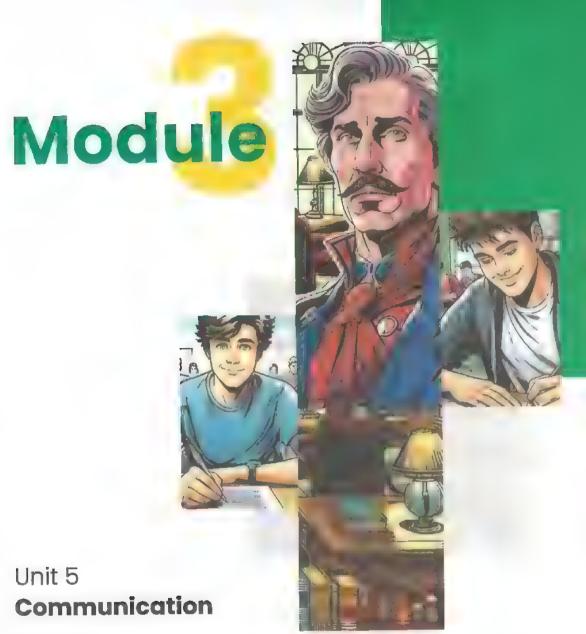
### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The government and the individuals should work together to offer more support and help to the handicapped and children with special needs.
  - إلى يجب على الحكومة والشعب العمل مقا تتقديم المزيد من الدعم والمساعدة للمعاقيان والأطفال ذوى الاحتياجات الخاصة.
  - ن بجب على الحكومة والأفراد العمل معًا لتقديم المزيد من الدعم والمساعدة للمكفوفيان والأطفال ذوى
     الاحتماحات الخاصة.
  - يجب على المكومة والأفراد العمل بشكل منفصل لتقديم المزيد من الدعم والمساعدة للمعاقين والأطفال ذوى
     الاحتياجات الخاصة.
  - نجب على الحكومة والأفراد العمل معًا لتقديم المزيد من الدعم والمساعدة للمعاقبان والأطفال ذوى
     الاحتياحات الخاصة.

## ▶26. Answer the following questions:

- 1. Why do you think Jim said that he would have to stay on the island forever?
- ? Captain Smollett was a very reliable leader. Do you agree? Why?
- 3. Silver was really a bad man. Do you agree? Prove your opinion.

		,	3		
<b>27.</b> Writ	te an essay of a	bout ONE HUNI	DRED AND FIFTY	150) words o	n the following
"Th	e reasons why	people travel a	broad"		
batesta	**************************************	*************************	70810848148148148745547V 47777744774447		**************
6#14+44	***************************************	edhahadahan a m ppagha deadagarons		P I II 4 4 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	
		000 £04 £00 1 11 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	= 100 1/4015450 1000 + 0FF4 0F04 E4 E4 E4 E4 E4 E4 E4 E4	*********************************	***************************************
******	***************************************	andrear , rediidriitolibibe daccouper	~ >~ > ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~ ~	PIFIGAP#GB6GB4======= ###@c7+0+B4@&	rd >+4 = 4 = 4 = 4 = 7 = 7 = 7 = 7 = 4 = 1 = 7 = 1 = 7 = 1 = 7 = 9 = 9 + 4 + 4 = 1 = 7 = 1 = 7 = 1 = 7 = 1 = 7
P# ( 04 m )	4 8 9 2 8 4 8 4 8 4 8 9 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4		***************************************	* * ***********************************	***************************************
			***************************************	A. P. II. B. P. II. A. A. 4	***************************************
cl.	Assess your progress	- 500	51. 64	65 84	R5 100



Unit 6

Learning from literature

Module Test

Units 5 & 6

# Communication



Reading: A science article on how we may communicate in the future

Writing : An essay on IOT; a blog on how to stay safe online

Listening: A radio discussion about the dangers of the internet

Speaking: Give a presentation

Language: Future forms will, be going to and present continuous

Life Skills: Self-management; Decision making





manual hit

Key Mecabulary			المفردات الرئيسيـة
app = application (n) تطبیق حاسب آئی	hack (n) (v) – ed	اختراق/يخترق	smartphone (n) الهاتف الذكي
communication (n) نظام الاتصال/تواصل	the internet (n)	شبكة الإنترنت	technology (n) تکنونوجیا
connected (adj)	security (n)	أمن	
Vecabulary en-Reading	Tont		مفردات نص القراءة
accident ا	enough (adv)	كافٍ/بقدركافٍ	online (adv, ad, عبرالإنترنت
عمل تجاری business (۱۱)	flexible (ad)	مرن	organisation (n) منظمة
cause (v) ا	heating (n)	التدفئة	petrol (n بنزین
check (v) – ed	imagine 🗤 d	يتخيل	possible (adj) محتمل
control (v) = ea يتحكم في	IOT (internet of	things) إنترنت الأشياء	power stations (۱۱) محطات تولید الطاقة
create (۱۰ ۱۱ یخلق/ینتج	latest (ad,)	أحدث	rubbish bin (۱۱) ملة قمامة
رجرم/إجرامي (criminal الله العالم المراجرامي المراجرامي	lighting (n.	إضاءة	safe (adj)
device (n جهاز	lightning (n)	البرق	satellite navigation (sat-nav) (ח) نظام الملاحة عن طريق الأقمار الصناعية
disadvantages (n) بيوب/مساوئ	link (v) ea	يتصل/يرتبط	system (۱۱
driverless (adj) اتية القيادة (بلا سائق)	machine (n)	ماكينة	tablet (n) کمپیوترٹوحی (ٹاہلٹ)
وافن electric الما	major adp	رئيسي	worldwide (adv., adj)
فرغ بالالالالالالالالالالالالالالالالالالال	network (II)	شبكة	عالمي/في جميع أنحاء العالم
Merkbook Vocabulary			مفردات كتاب التدريبات
camping (n) (الخروج في معسكرات ومخيمات)	particular (adj)	خاص	task(n) مهمة/مأمورية عمل
illegally (adv) شكل غير قانوني	survey (n)	دراسة/استطلاع	

jo-	1. The company profits	have increased sinc	e the introduction of r	1ew
	a) heating	b) technology	c` communication	d) internet
	2. Global warming is co	nsidered a	problem.	
	a, particular	b) safe	c) recently	d) worldwide
	3. My mother's sewing	is old and n	eeds to be fixed.	
	a) machine	b) device	c) tool	d) instrument
	4. A: What do you know	v about IOT? B: It's th	e internet of	4
	a) tablet	b) technology	c) things	d, thanks
5. Adel wasn't sure about closing the door, so he went back to				14014-1409-101 8
	a) create	b) click	c) check	d) control
	6. The internet made	easier even fo	or isolated countries.	
	a) technology	b) communication	c) instrument	d) machinery
	7. We have a new comp	outerised in	the library to search for	or books easily.
	a) system	b) security	c) image	d) control
	8. Do you think this stre	et will be at	t night? I am worried.	
	a) connected	b) flexible	c) safe	d) possible
	9. It is a act to :			
			c) good	d) terrific
1	<ol><li>Said is responsible for</li></ol>	r the of a co	mpany in Cairo.	
	a) accident	b) disadvantage	c) security	d) organisation

Expressions, Phrases & I	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر	
(be) known as	connect with یریط ب/ یتناغم مع شخص	lose money پخسرمالاً
a driverless car سيارة بدون سائق	do/carry out/ conduct a survey يقوم ببحث شامل	make a decision پتخذ قرای
as often as I can بقدرما أستطيع	يقوم بالتسوق do the shopping	on your phone على تليفونك
break into يقتحم	go shopping يذهب للتسوق	ملى الإنترنث on the internet
by accident بالصدقة	hack into يغترق	outside world العالم الخارجي
collect + (someone) مصطحب/پروسل شخصتا بسیارة	in particular على وجه الخصوص	take control of پسیطرعلی/یتحکم فی
collect information	information about	send messages to
يجمع معلومات	معلومات عن	يرسل رسائل نصية لـ
يتواصل مع communicate with	يستمع إلى listen to	worried about مُنْدُ شَانَة
يتصل ب	يعيش ملى live on	قىق بشان worried about

(Constitution)		Noun		Adjec	tive
apply	يطبق	application بونايفة applicant	تعلبيق/نموذج طا. طائب الوظيفة	applicable applied	قابل ئلتطبيق تطبيقي
communicate	يبلغ/يتمىل	communication communicator	تواصل/اتمبال محاور	communicati	ive منريح/تواصلي
control	يتحكم	control controller	تحکم/قیادة مراقب/مشرق	controlling controllable controlled	متسلط/مسیطر مطیع/مذعن مراقب/موجه
create	يغلق	creation creativity creator	خلق/تكوين إبداع خالق/مخترع	creative	إبداهي/مبتكر
hack	يخترق	hacking (uncountable) hack (countable) hacker	اختراق اختراق مخترق/قرصان	hacked	مُخْتَرِقُ
imagine	يتخيل	imagination imaginings	خيال خيالات/تصورات	imaginable imaginary imaginative	ممكن تخيله خيالي واسع الخيال
_,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		crime criminal	جريمة مجرم	criminal	[چرامی
secure	يۇمن	security	أمان/حماية	secure	مأمون/مطمئن

#### Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التائية:

I can't imagine that we have lost the cup. (v)

- Films help us use our imagination. (n)
- -The new employee has imaginative thoughts. (adj)

I want to apply for the job. (v)

- -The applicants are required to fill in 3 applications. (n)
- -The job is applicable to Egyptians only. adj)

I can mun cate with my teacher by WhatsApp. (v)

- -The communication between me and my teacher is easy. (n)
- Mr Salah has unusual communicative skills. (adj)

## Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word		Synonym.	Antonym
connected	متصل	linked/joined	disconnected/detached غیر متصل/منفصل
control	يتحكم في	command/dominate	follow/surrender يتبع/يستسلم
disadvantages	غيوب	demerits/drawbacks	advantages/merits مزایا
empty	يفرغ	clear/evacuate	fill/occupy يىلا
enough	كافي	adequate/sufficient	inadequate/insufficient غيركاف
heating	213131	warming/boiling	cooling/freezing تبرید/تجمید
illegal	غيرقائوني	unlawful/banned/ unauthorised	أفانوني legal/lawful/authorised
major	رئيسى	main/primary/leading	minor/secondary/trivial ثانوی/تافه
safe	آمن	secure/protected	insecure/risky/unsafe غيرآمن/خطير
security	أمن	safety/protection	ansecurity/danger عدم الأمان/الخطر

## Vocabulary |

1. A good teacher	is the one who can	control of th	e class.
a) make	b) do	c) take	d) lose
2. Salma is always	worriedh	er exams.	
a) about	b) with	c) at	d) for
3. Mohammed Sala	ah is known	the happiness make	er.
a) of	b) to	c) as	d) about
4. Mothers always	their shop	ping on Fridays.	
a) go	b) play	c) make	d) do
5. It was a very goo	d surprise when I r	net my old friend	accident yesterday.
a) at	b) by	c) for	d) no word
6. Radio is the only	means of	in remote areas.	
a) communicat	tion	b) communicat	te
c) communicat	tive	d) communicat	ror

7. It is illegal to hav	e a gun with you with	out a special license.	The antonym of		
"illegal" is "					
a) ławful	b) banned	c) unlawful	d) minor		
8. I asked them to e	empty the house at on	ice. The synonym of "e	empty" is "		
a) fill	b) occupy	c) evacuate	d) unclear		
9. The thieves managed to break the house and steal much money.					
a) up	b) off	c) into	d) with		
10. Five million pounds is enough to solve the problem of our local hospital.					
	the word "enough" is "				
.) decent					



#### Internet use in Egypt

Every year, more and more people are connected to the internet in Egypt. A recent survey found that around 50 million people use the internet on a computer or smartphone.

In the survey, many people said that they used the internet every day, usually for communication so they could talk to friends or family. Many used apps on their phones so they can listen to music or watch films.

O her people said they never used the internet. This was usually because they did not understand the technology. Many people also said they did want to use the internet when shopping 4. They were worried about security and the possibility that their computer might be hacked 51,



## Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

- الحط هذا التعبير الذي يعنى الكثير والكثير.
- ٢- نستحدم ٢٠ يمعيين لكي فين هذه الحملة ويأنين بعدها حمله مثل ١٠٠١ ٥٠.
  - ٣- ثانم كلمة :vthe مع الجمع بسما تأثم another مع المفرد.
    - ٤- يمكن أن يأتم ٧. + ing بعد when وتكون بمعنم أثناء.
- 0 لا حط استحدام الميني للمجهول مع الأمعال اليامضة De + r P. + فعل ناقص + الممعول (طي



#### The Internet of Things

#### Linking the world

Communication is no longer about people talking to one another, but about machines talking to machines. This is known as the Internet of Things (IOT). Technology is developing so fast that 'experts believe everyone will be connected to the IOT in a few years.

#### Connecting our homes

Many things in our own homes are going to be connected to the IOT. Already, people can control their heating and lighting from their phones, but in the future computers will make the decisions for us. They'll even be able to say when the rubbish bins need to be emptied and control how much water we use!

#### No more driving

Cars can already connect to the internet using smartphones, but imagine if you can get a driverless car to come and collect you using an app on your phone. All driverless cars will be electric and much cleaner than petrol ones? Experts think our roads will be safer as there will be fewer accidents using driverless cars.

#### Possible problems

Many people don't think IOT is sate enough? yet. Computers collect information about people and businesses which criminals can steal. They use this information? to hack into organisations like hospitals, power stations and airports, and cause major security problems.



#### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ١- لاحظ استخدام that صفة/حال 50 بمعنى جدًا لدرجة أن وتنبع بجملة
  - ۲- کلمهٔ ۱۳۳۱ و ۱۳۳۰ الترب بعدها فاعل ثم المستقبل بـ ال ۸۰.
- ۳- مع المقارن<mark>ة comparat ve يتم استخدام rriuch alot f</mark>ar لييان درحة الصفة، وليس <sup>very</sup> so too
  - ع- كلمة ، أندا وصع تأتم قبلها الصفة وليس بعدها وتعنم (بقدر كاف).
  - ٥- كلمة Information مفرد ومن هنا تم استخدام 😘 الإشارة إلى المفرد.

#### on Vocabulary Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

Birds are able to f.y using their wings. (be) able to + (inf.) فادرعلي

(be) capable of + (v. + ing) Birds are capable of flying using their wings. قادر على

(have) the ability to + (inf.) Birds have the abuity to fly using their wings. لديه القدرة على

(someone/something) + enable + (someone/ something) + to + (inf.)... نِمكُن ... من ...

Wings enable birds to fly.

electric (adj)

Engineers designed electric cars that use كهربائي أي يعمل بالكهرباء batteries. (لوصف الأدواث والأحماق)

electrical (adi)

My father works as an electrical engineer. كهربائي أي يتعامل مع الكهرباء (لوصف الأعطال والأشخاص)

electricity (n) We can't do without electricity in our daily life.

A company needs four electricians to be employed. electrician (n)

The manager sent me an electronic mail yesterday. electronic (adi)

experience

They offered me the job because I had a lot of الخبرة (ما يكتسبه الشخص من معرفة experience in the field of engineering. ومهارات من خلال عمل معين) (لا تُعد)

experiences

مواقف أو تجارب أو خيرات في الحياة (تُعد)

experiment

تجربة عملية /علمية (داخل معمل)

Rania had some interesting experiences while she was travelling to many countries.

Teachers usually do simple exper ments in the laboratory.

task

به شخص

was given the task of organising the school trip.

mission

مكان لمكان آخر للقيام بها

He went on a mission to Japan, بعثية أومأمورية ينتقل فيها الشخص من

Vocabulary



1.	Having healthy food	us to build	d our bodies well.	
	a is able to	b) enables	c has the ability	d) capable of
2.	The future is for	cars not petro	l-powered ones.	
	an electric	b) electrical	electricity	d) electrician
3.	l got a/anto	installsys	stems in my new flat.	
4		rical	b) electrical/electrical/	
77.			imals should be banne	
_			c) exports	d experience
٥.	This job requires a lo			
	a) experiment	b) experiences	c) experts	d) experience
6.	The first of t	he secretary was to	file some letters.	
	a) mission	b) mask	c) task	d) trip
7.	The exam was	difficult that we	got low marks.	
	a) such	b) enough	c) so	d) too
8.	The exam wasn't eas	y for us to	pass it easily.	
	a) such	b) enough	c) so	d) too
9. Mostafa runs so that no one can catch him.				
	a) quickly	b) quick	c) quicker	d) quickness
10.	The information he t	old mever	y helpful.	
	a) were	b) are	c) have	d) was

## Proctice... weaturey prescriptorches



Key Vocabulary, Re	ading & Workbook					
1. The application can only be used on a computer to the internet.						
1, communicated	D, attached	c' connected	d <sub>1</sub> hacked			
2. It is not easy for any	one tointo	my Facebook ac	count.			
a) hack	b) contact	c) empty	d) control			
3 help peop	ole to communicate	with other and a	lso to use the internet			
easily.						
a) Intelligent phon	es	b) Smartphone	S			
c) Smile phones		d) Start phones				
4. Some on	our phones are used	to listen to music	c and watch videos.			
	b) viruses					
5. Nowadays, there is I	ittle realb	etween parents a	and their children.			
a) comment		b) comparison				
c) application		d) communicat	ion			
6. Mohamed Salah is a	football p	layer. We are all p	oroud of him.			
a, worldwide	b criminal	c) possible	d minor			
7. One of the	of the internet is th	at it wastes lots o	of time.			
a) advantages		b) merits				
c) accidents		d) disadvantage	es			
8. Smoking is one of the	hecauses	of lung diseases a	أمراض الرد			
a) minor	b) major	c) illegal	d) mean			
9. The government pa	ys great attention to	the roads	all over Egypt.			
a) net	b) circle	c) website	d) network			
10. Electricity is produc	ed in what we call					
a) power stations	b) energy stations	c) power cut	d, solar energy			
11. People like to have	many electronic	at their ho	mes.			
a) cars	b) bikes		· ·			
12. You have to bring	photos of y	ou when you first	join the club.			
a) creative	b) late	c) recent	d) secure			
13. The show	s that a large numbe	er of people use t	he internet in			
communication.						
*	b) survey		d) bill			
14. I am sorry. I didn't n						
4) chance	b) opportunity	incident	d accident			

▶ 15. It is hard for small	to compete	in the market these d	ays.
a) tablets  16. The compound nee	b) tasks	c) businesses	d) surveys
16. The compound nee	ds more se	rvices to be qualified	for living.
a) camping	b) security	c) driverless	d) lightning
17. When a computer			
a organisation	b) system	c, internet	d) navigation
18. The new city is design			
a smart way.			
ı) particular	b) illegal	c) driverless	d) lighting
19. A group of students			
a) did		c) carried	
20. All clothes brands la			
a applications	b communications	c) developments	d) movements
Expressions, Idioms	s, Prepositions, Derive	atives, Synonyms & Ar	ntonyms
21. I like cars in general,	but I like Mercedes in	n	
a particular	b) control	c, particularly	d) private
22. Khadeja likes to go			
a app ication	b) camping	c shops	a) shopping
23. To solve the problem			
a, electricity			
24. Our teacher is very			
		c) creativity	
25. My computer is con	nected the	internet to help me w	ith my work.
a) with	b) to	c) into	d) up
26. It is important to this			. 45
a making	b) doing	c breaking	d) collecting
27. Most of the films I lik			
		c imagination	
28. To get the job, the ap	b) experiences		d) experts
29. I haven't heard the			
a) late	b) later	c) latest	d) lately
30. This part of the form			
applicable	b) application	applicant	d) apply
31. Can astronauts live		. ,	
a) on	b) with	c) at	d) in

32. I like watching the	e comic films of	Ismai! Yassin	particu	ılar.
a) on	b) of	c) with		d) in
33. I'm going to	the shoppi	ng. Would you	like to come w	ith me?
a) do	b) go	c) mak	e	d) think
34. The prices of	machines	are getting hig	her.	
a) electric	b) electrical	c) elec	tricity	d) electrician
35. Salah's new smart	phone has got a	a lot of compute	er programme:	s for
tasks.				سيوسه - كمرسكر)
ı) interest	p, miserab e	c) hack	ked	d' particular
36. This machine has	a safety	which switch	nes the power	off if there is
a fault.				Endowing ap
a) device	b) instrume	nt c) mac	chinery	d) tool
37. It isn't polite to as				
a) legal				
38. He has all the late				
্র) internet	b) copy	c) secu	urity	ditechnology
39. I have a wonderfi	ulon r	ny smartphone	that helps me	learn English.
a) machine	b) security	c) insti	rument	d) app
Choose the TWO (2)	correct answer	s of the FIVE (	5) options:	
40. It isn't	o drive a car wit	hout holding a	licence.	
	b) strong	_		e) illegal
41. What are the				
a reasons	b) crafts	i disadvantage	es d) prices	e) demerits
42. I can't contact my	friend as the lin	ne is currently	**************	
a) disconnec	ited tated	b) connected	c) or	nline
d) communic	ated	e) dead		
43. I asked my teache	er toh	im if I want to i	nquire about a	ny information.
a) connect to	)	b) contact	c) co	mmunicate
	cate with			
44. This room has un	der floor heatin	g, isn't it wonde	rful? The anto	nyms of the word
"heating" are "	#			
a) warming	b) cooling		d) deleting	er freezing
45. There is a plan to.				
	b, fill		d) empty	e) clean
<b>46.</b> Turtles				
				e capable to exist
d are capabl	e of existing	e) capable of e	xisting	



#### طرق التحدث عن المستقبل Future forms

ر (be) going to + înf. -د. 1- مضارع بسبط pre-sent s mple مناك العديد من أشكال التعبير عن المستقبل وهي: ١- المستقبل البسيط .will + inf. ٣- مضارع مستمر (am - 1s · are) + v. Ing)





الاستخدام USAGE

For prediction with no evidence (based on guesswork)

تنبؤ بدون دليل (يعتمد على التخمين).

He will the first prize as I think he is clever.

For future facts

للتعبير عن حقيقة في المستقبل

I'll be forty-seven next year.

For on-the-spot decision

لاتخاذ قرار سريع

My phone is ringing; I will answer it.

Offer & request

المريش والطلب

you open the door for me, please?

I will lend you the money you need. Don't worry.

**Threat & promise** 

الوعد والتهديد

I'll get you a nice present.
I'll coul the police next time you come here.

We can use "will" with present evidence with adverbs like:

مع بعض الظروف مثل:

(probably – definitely – certainly – surely (I'm sure) – perhaps ...)
It will probably rain tomorrow.

3

5

6

We can use "will" with the following words:

مع الكلمات التالية:

7

8

promise – expect – predict – hope – think – believe

It ope that we will live on the moon in the future.

With some time conjunctions:

مع الروابط الزمنية:

(after/ as soon as/ before/ until/ when/ by the time/ ...)

When Samir comes that come, he will eat his dinner.

We wan I send the email until Ali confirms/has confirmed it.

be going to

مصدرالفعل + (am/ is/ are) going to + inf. مصدرالفعل

الاستخدام USAGE

For future plans, decisions and intentions.

خطط مستقبلية وقرارات ونوايا.

We can use "going to" with the following:

(plan – intend – intention – (have) decided – (have) made a decision – have made up (his) mind)

lam going to buy some clothes online this afternoon.

I have decided to travel. I am not going to stay in London.

For predictions with evidence.

التنبؤ بدليل.

Look at the sky. It is going to rain.

She is pregnant. She is going to have a baby.

Nada spends too much time on her phone. She isn't going to pass her exams.

لاحظ

يمكن استخدام be going to للتحدير في موقف معين.

Watch out! You are going to fall into the hole.

لكن لاحظ الجملة الأتية:

تحذير عام وليس في موقف معين.

Watch out or you will be robbed.



Language Check point

Π	noose the correct answer from a, b, c or a:					
•	1. That's my phone.	Ianswer it	•			
	( :a) will	b) am going to	c) shan't	d) could		
	2. I in the	hospital where I have	applied for the tra	ining post.		
	a, am probably		b will probably			
am probably going to work			d, would probab	y work		
	3. Maher expected I	ne his exam	ns easily.			
				d is going to pass		
	4. Shrouq	this prize; she needs	much more practic	ce.		
	a) will win	b is going to win	doesn't win	d won't win		
5. A number of treesnext month in our garden.						
as will be planting			are going to be planted			
	c) are going to p	plant	d) will plant			

## Practice...

#### Language Personal Exercines



1 Lam sure it	an exciting match t	omorrow	
a) is going to be	_	c) is being	d) will be
	to Paris tomorrow. She	_	
will probably		b) is probably going	
c) is going visitin		d) probably visits	,
	neus when h		
: had visited		c, would visit	d) is visiting
	the job and I hope I		3
a) will get	,	b) am getting	
c) get		d) am going to get	
	ess driver! He		of him.
a) will crash		b) is going to crash	
c) is crasning		d) crashes	
اجر hire ا	a car to travel aroun يستا	d London as planned	d.
a) am going to		c) would	d) will
	oliday to Europe this Oc	tober. Should I take	an umbrella?
B: Yes, perhaps it			
a) is raining		b) will rain	
c) probably rains		d) is going to rain	
8. The ceiling of this	room doesn't look ver	y safe. I think it	down.
a wil fall	b is going to fall	c) is falling	a) falls
9. Don't raise your v	oice in the class or you	A4-4-4> 44614945 4-4 M	
a) will expel		b) will be expelled	
care going to e	xpel	d) going to be expe	elled
10. Look! He	off his bicycle.		
	b is going to fall		d has fallen
<b>11.</b> The twins	seventeen next wee	k. What presents will	we buy for them?
a turning	b, turn	o is going to turn	d will turn
	your finger.		
	n are going to cut		
	rst to congratulate Mor		tomorrow.
a) is going to be		b) is being	
c) will be		d) will have been	

▶ 14. Ramy is studying me	edicine. He	the first doctor in	n the family.	
at will be	b) is going to be	c) is being	d) must be	
15. Tomorrow, I	the match with r	ny friend. I have int	ended to do that.	
a) will watch		b) am watching		
c) watching		d) am going to v	watch	
16. Sallyher f	riends soon. That's	her plan.		
a is meeting	b) is going to mee	et c) meets	d) will meet	
17. My brother is saving	money, he	a new bike.		
· · a) is buying		b) is going buyir	ng	
c) will buy		d) is going to bu	ıy	
18. I think my brother	a program	mer. All of us predi	ct that.	
a) will be		b) is going to be		
c) is being		d) would be		
19. Our team are attack	ing hard. They	a goal.		
a) are going to sco	re	b) will score		
c) are scoring		d) score		
20. Nour is very intellige	ent. I think he	the test easily.		
a) is going to passi	ng	b) will pass		
c) is passing		d) would pass		
21. A: We haven't got ar	ny tea. <b>B:</b> OK. I	some,		
a) am going to get		b) am getting		
c) will get		d) would get		
22. A: Why are you turning	ng on the television		icational programmes.	
a) will watch		b) am watching		
c) will be watched		d) am going to v		
23. Although prices are	sky-high in Londor	n, l there	sooner or later. I have	
made up my mind.				
a) am going to live		b) will live		
c) won't live		d) was living		
24. It was predicted that				
a) would participat	е	b) is going to pa		
c) is participating	na contoneos is NO	d) will be partici		
25. Which of the following a) I promise I will st	•	ri grammatically co	mect	
b) The sky is cloudy	. I think it is going to	o rain.		
c) Be careful or you	are falling.			
d) Loujee will be 40	next month.			

26. Which of the following sentences	is grammatically correct?	
a) Omar will marry again. He has	decided to do that.	
D) A i is studying hard. He will get	nigh marks.	
I promise, I am going to give yo	ou a lot of money.	
d) Mona will probably attend the	party tomorrow.	
27. I think we the match.	,	Longra
a) are going to win	b) are winning	
c) win	d) will win	
<b>28.</b> My young sister 10 next	Friday.	
a) has been	b) will be	
c) is being	d) is going to be	
29. Ito Sharm El-Sheikh as		
a) am going to go	b) am going	
c) will go	d) go	
<b>30.</b> Currently, Ayman is driving at a br	eakneck speed سرعة جنونية	so he
a grave accident.		California, question to p. of their pole
a) will have	b) is having	
c) will be having	d) is going to hav	e
31. Hany the office until he		
a) leaves	b) won't leave	
c) didn't leave	d) will leave	
32. A: What do you intend to study w	hen you join the universit	y?
B: Iengineering.		
a) will study	b) am going to st	udy
c) study	d) is studying	•
33. Don't worry, I will show you how t	o operate the tablet. This	is a/an
a) prediction b) fact	c) request	d) offer
<b>34.</b> My sister-in-law is pregnant. She	a baby.	
a) is going to have	b) is having	
c) will be having	d) will have	
<b>35.</b> Oh, the water is boiling. I	off the gas.	
a) will turn	b) am going to the	irn
c) am turning	d) turn	
<b>36.</b> Next month, I a new mo	_	
a) am buying	b) am going to be	uy
c) will buy	d) buy	

# **Fust yourself**

## Part I Line IL



## Take a test

Vocabulary			
1. A: Are you going t	o Al-Fayoum for a	reason? B: No	, just for a holiday.
a, flexible	b) particular	c) recent	d, lighting
	es are down, so		
al hunting	b) communication	c) contact	d) conversation
3. The stick I have is .	; I can bend it	easily without bein	ng broken.
a) hard	b) lignt	c) flexible	d) stiff
	ral phenomenon that		
a Lighting	b) Thunder	c) T'de	d Lightning
5. There was no evid	b) Thunder ence that the suspect	was with	the crime.
a contacted	b) communicated	c) collected	d connected
6 was tigh	ntened at the airport be	efore the Prime Mir	ister arrived.
a) Security	b) Maturity	<ul> <li>Community</li> </ul>	d) nsecurity
7. I found learning C	hinese somehow an in	possible	
a) work	b) mission	c) task	d) profession
8. The word "sat-nav"	sate اختصارك sis short for	llite	
a) navigation	sate اختصارك is short for b) navy	c) naval	d) nave
	expected to		
a) consume	b) create	c) control	d) develop
10. There have been r	najor new developmer	nts in satellite	
a) psychology	b) physiology	c) b'ology	d) technology
11. The secret informa	ation on my Facebook	account was lost in	a
	b) hacked		
12. A hotel	has just established a r	new branch in Egyp	it.
a) sat-nav	b) worldwide	c) possible	d) latest
	he room quite quickly		
	b) electrical		
	my homework before		
	b) create		
	/s, I like to go		
a) visiting	b) heating	c) climbing	d) camping

## Language

16. A: Do you have any plans for the weeks	end?	
B: I my friends on Saturday m	norning.	
will meet am going to me	eet c) meet	d) will be met
17. My family promised they me	out today for passing m	y exams.
would take bare going to tak	e c) to take	d) will take
18. I am going on holiday with my children	to Italy. I am sure I	it.
a) are enjoying	b) will enjoy	
c) are going to enjoy	d) should enjoy	
19. It's my birthday next Tuesday. I	17.	
a am being by going to be		d) will be
20. Don't come late again or Ipu	nish you.	
: are going to ::) shan't	c) are gone to	d) will
21. The tree is broken! It		
a' is falling by is going to fal	c) will fall	d) falls
22. I have planned. I lunch with r	my uncle next Friday.	
a) will have b) am having	c) am going to have	d) would have
23. Amir is filling the bucket with water. He	the car.	
a) will wash	b) washes	
c) has washed	d) is going to wash	
24. I expect my son high marks in		
a, gets b will get		d) will be getting
25. Menna to tomorrow's class. T		
a) will be come	b) won't come	
c) isn't going to come		
26. Today is Thursday, so tomorrow		
	c) will	d) is going to
27. If you are too busy to clean your room,		
a) am going to clean	<ul><li>b) are cleaning</li><li>d) will clean</li></ul>	
28. Dad: I'm going out. Do you want to co		
Belal: Sure. I my jacket and g		
t) took b, am taking		d, will take
29. Which of the following doesn't express		
Prediction with evidence.	b) On-the-spot decis	sions.
c) Future fact.	d) Offering help.	
a) don't visit		ieie
	b) are not going to v	1510
c) are going to visit	d) will not visit	



## Watch a video



«Key-Vecabulary»		المفردات الرثيسيـة
antivirus software (n) رنامج مضاد للفيروسات	hacking (n) القرصنة (على الإنترنت)	posting photos نشرالمبور
دنغط على (رابط) click (v) – ed	, link (n) رابط	scam (n) (v) – med احتیال/یحتال (یخدع)
cyberbullying (n) لتنمر/التسلط الإلكتروني	ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا ا	
download (n) (v) – ed حميل/يحمل من الإنترنت	password (n) کلمة المرود	uploading personal details رفع بيانات شخصية على الإنترثت
downloading malware (n) حمیل برمجیات خبیثة/ضارة	phishing (n) التصيد/الاحتيال	
Vocabulary on Reading	& Listening Texts	مفردات نصوص القراءة والاستماع
abilities (n) دراث	یانات data (n)	horrible (adj)
account (n) دساب (ینکی/علی موقع اِلکترونی)	delete (v) – d	impossible (adj)
address (n) منوان	تفاصيل details (n)	أطفال/منفار
advert = advertisement (n) علان	emparrassing (adj)	post (n) (v) – ed منشور/ینشر(علی (الإنترنت)
almost (adv) قريبًا	نوظیف employment (n)	really (adv) عقّا
bank account (n) ساب بنکی	excited (adj) فرحان/مبتهج	rude (adj) وقح/قليل الأدب
bully (v) − y-ied	experience (n) (v) – d تجربة شخصية /يجرب	scary (adj) مخيف
careful (adj)	free (adj) (adv) = for free = free of charge	socialise (v) – d پختلط (اجتماعیًا)
فهر change (v) – d	مضحك funny (adj)	يندهش surprise (v) – d
comment (n) (v) – ed مليق/يملق	furious (adj) شهرینه	ugly (adj) قبيح الشكل
credit card (n) فارث القمان	google (v) – d يبحث على محرك البحث (جوجل)	website (n) موقع إنترنت

مفردات كتاب ائتدريبات

#### Workbook Veenbulgry

allow v d	يسمح	dishonest (adj	مخادع/محتال	steal (V)	يسرق
(be) in trouble رباعه)	یکون فی و	document n)	وثيقة	unwanted (adj)	غير مرعوب فيه
believe to d	يصدق	frighten vi ea	يرغب/يخيف		

## Vocabulary Check point 1

يرعب/يخيف frighten v) ومدق

1. No one can gain a	access to the compu	ter system without er	ntering the
a) crossword	to passport	c) password	d) past word
2. You can	all of the company's	products from their v	vebsite.
a) upload		b) upgrade	
c) update		d) download	
3 on "next"	when you have fini	shed filling out the fo	rm.
( a) Download		b) Load	
c) Select		d) Click	
4. My father was	when I failed r	ny exam. He decided	to punish me.
a) pleased	b) exciting	c) furious	d) careful
5. Haitham	some old photos to	empty his phone sto	rage.
a) dated		b) deleted	
c) commented		d) posted	
6. I went to the bank	c to ask them to clos	e my	
a) hacking	b) account	c) details	d) address
7. I think it was	of them not to	call and say that they	weren't coming.
a) wonderful		b) rude	
c) scared		d) excited	
8. To get information	n about my project,	l decided to	it.
a) goggle	· 23		
	fectious disease, so	l it in a separ	rate room to treat it.
a) looked		b) locked	
c) downloaded		d) phished	
10. Several people	on my last po		vith what they said.
a) commented		b) excited	
c) completed		d) clicked	

Expressions/Phrases⪻	مصطلحات وحروف الجر	التعبيرات واا		
یبنی صداقات build friendships	delete from	يمسحمن	think about	يفكرفى
believe in يصدق/يؤمن ي	plenty of	وفرة من	worried about	قلق بشأن
complete/ fill in a form یکمل/یملااستمارة	keep a note of يحتفظ بملحوظة من		write about	يكتب من
do it online يفعل شيئًا على الإنترنت	look like	يبدو كأنه /يشبه	in detail	بالتغمبيل
get for free يحصل على شيء مجانًا	safe place for	مكان أمن اـ	make comments	يعلق على On

get a job يحصل على وظيفة stay safe online
يبقى آمنًا على الإنترنت read about إعلان لـ comment about يختلط اجتماعيًا مع socialise with يحتلط اجتماعيًا مع steal from يكمل ... به steal from

careful about/with حريص على click on ينقرعلي rude to وقع مع to conclude/in conclusion

في النهاية (لتختم موضوع)

المشتقات

Dellagraces					
( North		No	ENOV	Aciject	tve
account ملل	يمثل/يشرح/يه	accountant accountancy	حساب/رصيد محاسب علم المحاسبة	accountable مسيره	مسئول/ممكن تة
allow	يسمنح	allowance	إجازة/أجر/مصروف		1 - Andreadowski de
care	يعتنى	care carer	رعاية/عناية راع (مقدم الرعاية)	careful caring	حدر/حریس مهتم
embarrass	يحرج/يريك	embarrassment	إحراج	embarrassed embarrassing	محرج/خجلان مخجل/مريك
employ	يعين/يوظف	employee employer employment unemployment	موظف صاحب العمل عمالة بطالة	unemployed employable	عاطل عن العمل قادر على العمل
frighten	يخيف	fright	خوف/ملع	frightened frightening frightful	خالف/مڈعور مخیف/مرعب کریه/بغیض
	The same and the same factor of the same and	fury	غضب/سخط	furious	غاضب/ڻائر
socialise (ಟೈ	يختلط (اجتمام	society	مجتمع	sociable (ر social (مجتمع)	اجتماعی (شخص اجتماعی(متعلق با

Derivatives

#### تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ، لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

#### **Examples**

#### Dad never embarrasses me. (v)

- He knows well that embarrassment will harm my feelings. (n)
- My cheeks get red when I'm embarrassed. (adj)
- I care for my sick father. (v)
- I give him due care. (n)
- Ramy is very caring; he never lets his sick father alone. (ad)
- The company plans to employ 100 people per year. (v)
- The employment process will last for 2 months. (n)
- A month ago, I was an employee, but now I'm unemployed. (n) adj)

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

-Word		Synonym	Antonym
careful	حريص	cautious/concerned	غيرحريص/مهمل careless/incautious
change	يشير	alter/adjust	preserve/remain يحفظ/يظل
embarrassing	محرج	awkward/uncomfortable	elegant/convenient غیرمحرج/مناسب
funny	مضحك	comical/humorous	serious/unfunny جاد/غیرمضحیه
furious	غاضب جدًا	very angry/raging/boiling	alm/quiet هادئ
horrible	فظيع	unpleasant/awful/terrible	attractive/pleasant جذاب
lock	يغلق	close/shut	open/unlock يفتح
personal	شخصى	private/individual	public/common عام/شائع
scary	مخيف	frightening/terrifying	normal/calming طبیعی/مهدئ
socialise (اليمام	يختلط (اجتر	mix/mingle	dissociate/separate ينفصل اجتماعينا
ugly	قبيح	unattractive/awful	beautiful/pretty

## Vocabulary Check point 2

1. Do you remembe	er any funny stories ab	out work? I want to I	augh. The word
"funny" is an anto	onym of		
a) careless		b) serious	
c) humorous		d) attractive	
2. You must	a note of everything	you hear from your	teachers.
a) draw	b) do	c) safe	d) keep
3. Criminals are tho	se who steal	other people.	
a) of	b) with	c) by	d) from
4. It is advisable for	any parent to let their	children socialise w	ith others.
The synonym of	"socialise" is "".		
a) separate		b) dissociate	
c) mix		d) shut	
5. To open any file,	just click the r	menu icon.	
a) for	b) of	c) on	d) at
6. Please, walk quie	tly so that you don't	the birds awa	ay.
a) frightening		b) frightened	
c) fright		d) frighten	
7conclus	ion, tourism is one of t	he most important s	ources of income.
a) In	b) On	c) To	d) At
<b>8.</b> Can I hide يخفي m	y personal information	, please? The synon	ym of the word
"personal" is "	# (************************************		
a) private		b) individual	
c) pub ic		d) both a & c	
9. Sanaa wants to d	hange her mobile pho	ne whose screen is l	broken. The antonyr
of the word "chair	nge" is "".		
a) impair		b) replace	
c) remain		d) alter	
	rious when the report		his choices.
The antonym of	the word "furious" is "		
a) pleasant		b) frightened	
c) worried		d) calm	



#### Hassan's Problem

Last week, I was playing online when I saw an advert for a free game. I clicked on the link and wrote my name, address and some bank details. When I tried to download the game, nothing happened. It was a scam!

My dad was furious because they stole money from his bank account and my computer stopped working properly! Don't click on links you don't recognise and never give your personal details on a strange website. Oh, and remember to use antivirus software to stop thieves!





#### **Online Dangers**

Hassan: Last week, I was reading about a new online game and saw an advert that said I could get this game for free. All I had to do was complete a form with my name, email address and credit card details. I don't have a credit card, but I sometimes use my dad's card to buy things. Of course, it was a scam. They just wanted the credit card details so they could steal money, but it looked just like a real advert. I think lots of kids would be so excited to get a free game they wouldn't think carefully about it.

Laila: 'm leaving school this year' and I want to get a job in a bank. My teacher told me that employers often look online to see what we've posted, so I decided to google my name to see what they might find. It was scary. All the photos and the 'funny' comments I'd ever posted were there and I couldn't delete them. I didn't realise it's almost impossible to remove personal data from the internet.

Saeed: I love reading my friend's social media posts, but some people write really horrible things about other teenagers. One of my friends posted a photo of himself on his new bike and he got lots of rude comments about how he looked and how agry his bike is 2. I couldn't believe it! These kids would never, never bully my friend at school, so why do it online? I'm really careful about what I say on the internet now!



Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

١- استحدام المضارع المستمر للتعبير عن المسنقبل مع وجود ترتس.

٢- لاحظ هذا البياء الدي يعني الروائد من وفيه تستخدم صفة الهروب بعدها حملة.

# Video Script

Sometimes teenagers experience bullying because they look different, have different abilities or different opinions and experiences. If you think someone is being bullied, what should you do? Parents and teachers are there to give advice when bullying happens. If you know someone is being bullied, you should tell the teacher. You can also offer to help the person tell their parents. You can keep a note of any bullying you see so that you have plenty of information to tell your teacher. The teacher can then talk to the bully about everything they have done. Be kind to the person who is being bullied. Make sure that they know you support them and do not like the bully's behaviour. Spend time talking and socialising with them to help them build new friendships. Invite them to join your friends. Agree with your friends that you will make it clear to the bully that you do not like their behaviour.

**Notes** 



لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

scam غش - عملية احتيال The email was only a scam to take my money.

skim يقصفح سريف المعرفة الفكرة الرئيسية فقط دون تفاصيل

I usually skim the newspapers in the morning.

5C3N يفحص أو يتصفح بدقة للبحث عن شيء محد We scanned the list until we found our friend's name.

download ... from If I like anything on the internet, I down oad it onto my computer.

when I finished my research, I uploaded it to the internet.

unload Ghareeb parked his vehicle and began to المام المام

ŝ



## Vocabulary

hoose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or	d:			
1. You must be care	1. You must be careful when you files from the internet.				
	n upload		d, upgrade		
2. Children under fi	, 3				
a) free from	b) freely	c) free	d) freedom		
3. I only had time to	3. I only had time to the letter, I haven't read it carefully yet.				
a) scan	b) scam	c) skim	d) skin		
4. I told my manage	I had finished it.				
→ download	b' upload	c) upgrade	d) update		
5. You can't allow yo	our children	up late before exam	S.		
a) staying	b) to staying	c) stay	d) to stay		
6. Never sign things	s in a hurry to be able	to avoid	,		
a) skims	b) scams	c) scans	d) skills		
7. From time to time	e, we mustt	he applications on o	ur phones.		
a) upload	b) download	c) update	d up-to-date		
8. Hospitals mustn't	allow for ar	ny reason.			
1) to smoke	b) smoking	c) smokes	d, smoke		
9. To find the piece	of information I want	ed, I the wh	ole site.		
	b) scammed	•	a scanned		
<ol><li>Could you tell me</li></ol>	howyour d	laughter is?			
4 cleverly	D, cleverness	c) clever	a, much clever		

## Pructice...

## Vocabulary Committee Service



Key Vocabulary, R	leading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. The government con	nsiders computer	a crime.	
a education	b hacking	c technology	d) employment
nhotos of	other people on t	he internet needs their p	ermission.
a Posting	b, Reading	c) Blocking	d) Locking
3. Lalways warn my da	ugnters not to	trieli persoriai de	talis Officie.
a' download	b) update	c) upload	a join
4 You must	the car when you	leave it. It is not safe here	e.
a) look	b) lock	c) unlock	d) locker
5. It was; they ju	ust wanted the cre	edit card details so they c	ould steal money.
a malware	b) bu lying	c) cyberbul ying	d) a scam
6. Frightening or work	rying people by s	ending them messages	on the internet is
called			
a. security	b) antivirus	c) cyberbullying	d shoplifting
7. To protect your dev	ice, you need to in	nstall software.	
a antivirus	b) antibiotic	< anticipation	d. anticlimax
8. To open a new docu	ument,	'File", then "New".	
a) click	b) lock	c) change	d) pick
9. Don't tell me the su	mmary of what he	appened, I want the	
alscams	b) briefs	c) accounts	d) details
40 Calarios are now tra	neferred to the en	nnlovees' bank	
a) maths	b) accounts	c) boxes	d) amounts
11. Someone has tried	to trick me into g	iving confidential سرية inf	formation over the
internet This is call	ed .		
a) software	b. malware	c) phishing	d) scanning
12. Omar put me in a/a	n situat	tion yesterday. I was very	upset.
a) embarrassing	b) posting	c) antivirus	d supported
13. There is a strong	between	lung diseases and smoki	ng.
a link	b) connect	c) communication	d Website
14. Did you know that	is a com	puter program or someth	ning that is narmfu
to the computer sy	rstem?		4
a hardware	b) phishing	c' malware	a scam
15. Take care! You will	the bab	y if you wear this mask.	di compart
a) frightened	b) lock	c manten	d) support

16. We all were disapp	ointed when Ali prov	red to be		
furious	hi possible	c) courageous	<ul> <li>dishonest</li> </ul>	
17. Our computer teac	her told us about sor	ne good ways to stop	receiving	
emails.				
		<ul> <li>unwanted</li> </ul>		
18. You need to update	e your soft	ware regularly to rem	nove viruses on your	
computer.				
malware	antivirus	<ul> <li>antibiotic</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>antipodies</li> </ul>	
19. Pollution is the				
relaxing	<ul> <li>embarrassing</li> </ul>	dishonest	👵 ugly	
<b>20.</b> The we h	ave on our compute	r should stay safe and	d secured.	
	b) google		d) malware	
21. I usually just	through the new	spaper in the mornir	ng. I read	
the headlines.				
	b) scam		d) count	
22. My schedule is quit	te I have av	ailability to swap app	ميبدل مواعيد ointments	
a) stuck	b) crowded	c) flexible	d) rubbery	
Expressions, Idion	ns, Prepositions, Deri	vatives, Synonyms &	Antonyms	
23. Children like to dov	vnload new games a	nd films th	e internet.	
a) to	1.5 6			
24. The largest compar	ny in our town has 60		-, -,	
		employees	1 employable	
25. The internet and so				
ı) take	b) click	c) build	d) do	
26. Ali's father punishe				
a, to		c) at		
27. I encourage my chi	dren towi	th people to make fri	iends.	
ı) social	b) sociable	c) socialise	d) socialising	
28. I think that my daug	hter Rodaina is a		likes meeting new	
people.			incoming new	
a) sociable	b) social	c) society	d) socialism	
29. There are a lot of .			- Joelonsii (	
a) tricks	b) trickster		d) trickery	
<b>30.</b> To remember what the lecturer has said, you should a note of everything.				
ı) do	b) get	c) think	d) keep	
31. With this card I can				
i) freely	b) at free	c) for free	d) with free	

32. Unfortunately, ar	important file was	by mistake from my	computer.
a added	n deleted	< improved	J disappeared
	presentation with "		
a) To conclude,		b) To start with,	
c) First of all,		d) On the other hand	d,
	the passage care	fully to get all the deta	ils that will enable
you to answer all			
a) scare		c) skin	d) save
35 means to	ying to hurt or cause p	problems to the interne	et users.
+ Cyberbullying	g in Bullying	○ Downloading	di Jploading
36. The email looked	like it came from my	bank, but it was an exa	ample of
a' phishing	b) uploading	downloading	a cyberbullying
	roup for finding suppor		
→ friend	р membership	friendship	d. friendly
	he door behind you.	•	
	b) lock	c) lack	d) leak
	wnloaded from this we		which will
damage your lap		,	w 0
a) apps		c) hardware	d) advert
	correct answers of th		
	rible. "Horrible" is a syn		
	impossible citerri		e, terrible
		TIC G avviui	e, cerrible
	keanimals.	ul a frightening	e huge
	b scary sma		Thuge
	her father in his appear in likes or is lik		e al ke
			G OING
43. My teacher some	etimes allows	Detween sessions.	s ato
a eating	b to eat to e	ating thus to eat	wait for the
	ked us to the	application form and	Walt for the
interview.	b complete c full	∃ fill in	el complete in
a IIII OUL	an embarrassing situat	ion which made her cr	
	rrassing" are		y. The uncorry mo
		kward	ole = convenient
46 Drivers must be	careful when driving e		
"careful" are "		Specially in the parties	
	tri cautious 💢 ragi	ing 11 concerned	e incautious
		3	

#### طرق التحدث عن المستقبل Future forms

#### Present Continuous

المضارع المستمر

#### (am, is, are) + v + ing

I'm read to Saudi Arabia next Friday.

#### الاستخدام USAGE

To talk about actions that you have arranged to do.

أحداث تم الترتيب لها مسبقًا.

1 .... my friends in the club tomorrow evening.

كلمات دالة على الترتيب:

We can use "present continuous" with the following:

(arrange – make arrangements – prepare)

Amira Harring her aunt; she has arranged everything.

#### لاحظ

١- عدم القدرة على فعل شيء في المستقبر، يعنى وجود ترتيبات لفعل شيء آخر.

I to a your wedding tomorrow. I native and with my father to France.

٢- الترتيب ممناء أن هناك اتفاقًا بين طرفين أو أكثر وليس قرارًا فرديًّا.

I'm seeing my boss tomorrow at 8 p.m.

= ولكن لو كان الحدث قرارًا فرديًّا (Cec. ⊆ on) أو نية (Nilen,Ion)، فالأفضل هو استخدام (Cec. (Gold) أ

I'm , my boss tomorrow to ask him for a pay rise.

٣- عندما يكون الحدث خارج سيطرة الشخص فلا يمكن استخدام المضارع المستمر للتعبير عنه ونستخدم 🕡 🕦 👝 يدلًا منه.

It's getting dark at 5 p.m. X

It's going to get dark at 5 p.m. 🗸

#### **Present Simple**

المضارع البسيط

يستخدم المضارع البسيط للتعبير عن المستقبل في حالة المواعيد الثابتة (القطارات/الطائرات/الأتوبيسات/السينما/ البرامج التلفزيونية/الحصص المدرسية).

The train to Tanta earns at 6:30 tomorrow morning.

The English lesson starts at 2:30.

#### **EXTRA POINTS**

•

المستقبل القريب. ك المستقبل القريب. الحدث في المستقبل القريب.

The audience are in their seats, and the performance is about to start. Hurry up. The coach is about to leave.

أيضًا من الممكن استخدام De + to - 10 ألتعبير عن المستقبل مع الترتيبات الرسمية.

The Prime Minister of to water the final match in the stadium.

## Language 4

Choose the correct answer from a, l	b, c or d:		
1. This museum at 9:00 a	a.m. tomorrow.		
a) will open	b) opens		
c) open	d) is going to open		
2.1 my next summer holiday in Marina. I have arranged every			
a) have spent	b) spend		
c) am spending	d) will spend		
3. According to the timetable, our	examsin May.		
a) start	b) starts		
c) will start	d) are starting		
4. Salwa to London next	t week. Her flight leaves at 7 in the evening.		
a) going to fly	b) is flying		
c) will have flown	d) would fly		
5. Adham to Tanta tomorrow. He's got the tickets.			
a) will travel	b) is travelling		
c) travels	d) is going to travel		
6. What time your plane	take off tomorrow?		
a) will	b) is		
c) does	d) should		
7.1Samer in his new ho	use next Friday. It will be a surprise for him.		
a) will visit	b) am going to visit		
c) am visiting	d) visit		
8. The patientbetter soon. He takes his medicines on time.			
a) will get	b) is going to get		
c) is getting	d) gets		

# Problèm Largage Gerard Liverber



1. Marwan	married next week. Ex	verything is arranged.	s gots
will get  2. I John tor	morrow morning He	has accepted my invit	ation and booked
a flight.	norrow morning, ne	nas accepted my mivil	ation and booked
a) won't meet		b) am meeting	
c) will meet		d) am going to be m	
3. Look at the schedul	lal The first train to As	an going to be m	et
loavos	ie: the first train to As	wanat 5:00	a.m.
# Ma a norty for	is leaving	ं is going to leave	d) will leave
4. We a party fo	r my daughter's succ	ess tomorrow. Would	you like to come?
are naving	B, going to have	i) would have	d, has
5. Tomorrow, I	my friends for dinr	ner. We have already r	eserved the tables
at the restaurant.			
am meeting	will meet	c) meet	di meeting
am meeting  6. Dina can't see her fr	iends this afternoon. S	She her mot	her in the kitchen.
is helping	helps     helps	a helpea	was helping
/. I my uncle at t	he airport at six oʻcloo	ck. We've set the appo	intment together
going to meet	⊕ am meeting	○ will meet	d meet
8. This bus	exactly at 10:30 in the	morning.	
a) will arrive	b) arriving	c) is arriving	d) arrives
9. Susan to	London next Friday, S	he's packed her lugge	ide.
will trave <b>10. When he arrives, I</b>	is going to travel	c. is travelling	d travel
10. When he arrives, I	dinner with	him. I have just decide	ed.
am having	→ would have	have	d will have
11. I hope all	my dreams in life.		
l will achieve	D I would achieve	c) to achieving	(Lachieve
12. I hopeall	my dreams in life.	1, 10 00/1121119	Deline ic
will achieve	p) would achieve	○ to achieving	il to achieve
13. I my fathe	er what you said. I pro	mise	() (D defile ve
			all
c) am not telling		<ul><li>b) am not going to te</li><li>d) don't tell</li></ul>	_11
14. Somebody is knock	ing on the door I	and open it	
am going	would go	and open it.	a hama anna
ر یکدس Stop piling up	Vour lessons Vou	c) will go	thave gone
i protop plinig dp par i Hiwill	h) would	c) are going to	مط الثيب الم
16. Are you te	annic after school tad	are going to	d) Will be
a) going to play	anter school tott	b) played	
c) play			
C, play		d) probably playing	

17. I hope I that mountain one day.		
a) am climbing b) am	b) am going to climb	
c) will be climbed d) wil	d) will climb	
18. Look, the sky is really dark, Iindoors.		
will be staying or will be stayed stayed	y at will stay	
19. It is predicted that ordinary people on spa	ace holidays in the future.	
are going are going to go will	l go l, will be going	
20. Everything is prepared for my sister's birthday p	arty next week. This means	
that		
we will have a party next week b) we	are going to have a party next week	
we are having a party next week we	have a party next week	
21. Jana is about to sleep soon. This means that	oboyo beneguesh \$	
she will sleep soon to she is sleeping soon to she is sleeping soon to she	e is going to sleep soon	
c) she is sleeping soon d) she	e sleeps soon	
22. I'm going to attend the conference tomorrow. T	his sentence shows a/an	
a) future fact b) intention c) thre	eat d) promise	
23. Hatem will join the Faculty of Medicine. This ser	ntence shows a/an	
a) intention b) plan c) pre	ediction d) fact	
24. Tomorrow, the plane at 5:00 a.m.		
i' will land by slanding are	going to land a lands	
25. She to England next Monday. Everyth	ing is arranged.	
a) is flying b) flies c) fly	d) would fly	
26. Rana to Canada next month. She has	made arrangements.	
travel pris travelling travelling	velled d'is travelled	
27. A: to Canada tomorrow? B: Yes, I have	got the ticket and the visa.	
a) Do you travel b) Are	e you travelling	
c) You will travel d) Are		
28. We made all the arrangements; we a	wedding party.	
are going to give 1. give will	l give   1 are giving	
29. I can't meet you tonight because I my	brother at the airport.	
had met to am meeting to wil		
30. Rami is travelling at night. This means that he	101	
a) decided to travel		
	s completed all preparations	
a) are going to travel b) tra	wol	
7 41 2 3 4 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	e travelling	
32. Don't worry, we are about this difficu	-	
	finish	
-,	ill be finished	

## Test yourself

## 



## Take a test

>	Vocabulary			
	1. It was so	when few people a	ttended the wedding p	party.
	embarrassed	: wonderful	amusing	emparrassing
	2 means pu			
	Posting photos		Downloading ma	alware
	c) Scamming		<ul><li>Download ng ma d) Cyberbullying</li></ul>	
3. I saw some adverts different jobs in Cairo and Alexandria			andria.	
	a) with	b) for	c) on	d) from
	4. All drivers should re	ally know how to .	رفارغ a flat tyre a	راطا.
	a) buy	b) change	c) take	d) have
	5 has becor	ne a global threat	over the last decade. It	s like any crime.
	Downloading	<ul> <li>Uploading</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Hacking</li> </ul>	Accounting
	6. I never my	y students to waste	their time. I always en	courage them.
	a) let	b) make	c) allow	d) prevent
	7. Readers can	the author's late	est novel to read on a c	omputer or tablet.
	a) upload	b) unload	c) offload	d) download
	<ol><li>Entering the museu</li></ol>	m is free today. The	e opposite of "free" is "	
	a) costless	b) private	c) normal	costly
	9. I have lost all my pe	ersonal c	on most of social media	a websites. I am so
	frustrated منزعج			
	software	1 accounts	<ul> <li>responsibilities</li> </ul>	components
1	0. My brother is an	in a great co	ompany in Alexandria.	
	account	accountancy	accountable	accountant
1	1. I have to t	his old version of V	Vindows to enjoy havin	g more programs.
	beolgu	, download	upgrade	1 overload
1		of your edu	cation and experience	on the application
	form.			
	components	documents	accounts	d details
1	<ol><li>Nesma had a nightn</li></ol>	. in which کانوس nare	monsters we	re chasing her.
	a) scary	b) scared	c) frightened	d) pleasant
1	4. Fame always	people, but not	: Sir Magdy Yacoub!	
	exchanges	υ changes	charges ne fridge! Maybe the eg	a challenges
1				
	a) scary	b) horrified	c) terrified	d) horrible

Language			
16. The film at	t 12 p.m. at the cinem	ia.	
a) finish		b) finishes	
c) will finish		d) is going to finish	
17. We in the	forest next Friday as a	arranged.	
a) wi I camp	•	b) are going to camp	)
c) are camping		d) would camp	
18. Amalher b	oirthday party next w	eek. She has made a lo	ot of preparations.
a) gives	, , ,	b) will give	
c) is giving		d) is going to give	
19. I can't attend your b	irthday party tonight	because I my	uncle at hospital.
		am visiting	
20. Tarek! What time			
₃ are you meeting	b you will meet	<) you are meeting	di do you meet
21. Amr in Bo			
a) is studying		b) may study	
c) will study		d) is going to study	
22. The series	at seven o'clock shar	p.	
		: is going to start	is starting
23. Reda us to			
a) going introduce		b) introduces	
c) introduce		d) will introduce	
24. Real Madrid is a very	good team. It	the match.	
		c) will win	d) are winning
25. I can't watch the file			
work at this time.			
wil be started	b starts	← is going to start	di is starting
26. There is no doubt th	nat weout	of petrol one day.	
a will run	mare going to run	c' are running	a) would run
27. Mum to tl			
	b) going to go		d) is going
28. I need to get in shap	oe. I on a di	et.	
. will go	9 9 9	am going	I have gone
29. Look at the chicken	on the edge of the re	oof. I think it	. fall down.
a) wou d	b) going to	c) is going	d) is about to
30. Take your umbrella	with youy	ou will get wet.	
a) and	b) so		d) but

# Study...

# ran 3 Skills





ل المريد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات

#### A reflective essay

#### • 1 January In which the worter examines his her expenences in ife.

- مقال التدبر يكتب فيه الكاتب عن خبراته وتجاريه في الحياة وكيفية الاستفادة من هذه التجارب. ويتكون من،

#### 1. Introduction المقدمة:

It should be more direct to explain what experience that he/she will talk about.

#### 2. The body الموصوع

It explains how the writer has changed or what he/she has learned. What things caused him/her to change.

#### 3. Conclusion action

The writer sums up ينخص why the change is beneficial and how it will affect him/ her in the future.

#### A blog

It is a personal website in which a person can write about his/her personal life and make comments.

#### Example

#### The problem Chircon mid Trave with the internet

Children, who are among the most active internet users, are unfortunately prone to a number of threats and problems. If you allow your children to spend much time surfing the web, it's important to know what threats they face to be able to deal with them. The most common problems that face children are loneliness, depression and anxiety. Parents should be aware of what their kids see and hear on the internet. Also, who they meet and what they share about themselves.

You must talk with your children, using tools to protect them and keep an eye on their activities. They must never post or reveal personal information such as, addresses or phone numbers.

# Practice...

# Skills Bravelson



## (A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالخلمات الجديدة في قطع الغهم والتراجم نهاية الختاب

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Last month, my parents made up their minds to take me to Port Said. They said we were going to have a wonderful time basking in the sun on the beach. We started at 6 o'clock in the morning and reached Port Said at half past eight. Mother suggested we would go shopping for half an hour before going to the beach. We agreed and went to El Nahda Street which was an appropriate place for buying clothes and souvenirs at reasonable prices. It is full of small shops and department stores where you can find almost anything you want there.

She said I needed a pullover for the winter and she needed a skirt. Well, we started walking. There were so many lovely articles that we forgot all about going to the beach. After a long tour, we were able to buy some of our needs. Noon came and we decided to have lunch at a restaurant. Then we the search. Mother saw a marvellous Chinese carpet and stood In front of it. She insisted on buying it. Dad refused. So, we went to a cafe and began to discuss the matter logically. As usual, mother won. Fortunately, Dad had a bank cheque in his wallet. So he paid by cheque to purchase Dad began to worry about the customs, and indeed we had to queue for three hours. The customs official demanded a large sum of money. Dad didn't have it and so we had to return the carpet. We reached Cairo at midnight. We were completely exhausted when we went home. It was obvious that the trip was not as enjoyable as we had expected.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	
1. A suitable title for the passage is "	H
Man proposes and God disposes	A wonderful day
c) Relaxing at Port Said	d) A pleasant trip
2. "Mesmerised" means	
a) unable to decide	b) upright
unable to move or speak	having good memory
3. The parents of the narrator were rich be	cause
they could buy a skirt and a pullover	h they went to Port Said
the father had a bank cheque	et they could afford a Chinese carpet
4. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to	
a) a Chinese carpet	b) a pullover and a skirt.
c) a souvenir	d) a case.
5. They spent on the beach.	
all the time half an hour	the afternoon 1 no time

	6. The mother was	v		O III
	a) naive	b) sap	c) vandal	d) persuasive
	7. The antonym of	the word ""	is "	.,,
	a) continue	b) cease	c) restart	d) reopen
-	Read the followin	g passage, then a	nswer the questions:	,

There are many periods in a person's life. Each period has its pleasures and pains and the happiest person is the one who enjoys what each period gives him without wasting his time in useless things. Childhood is a time when a child relies on parents who offer him everything he needs, such as food, clothes and money. During this period, there are a few responsibilities. A child finds pleasure in playing in the rain or on beach sand. But a child has pains since he is not free to do what he wishes and he is always told what to do or punished for what he has done wrong.

When a child becomes a young man, he or she starts to earn his or her own living, and becomes free from the discipline and the control of school and parents, and accepts responsibilities. However, if they work hard, they can have the great happiness of seeing themselves make sustainable progress in their professions to build up for themselves their own position in society.

Wisdom and the ability to help other people come with old age. Old people can enjoy seeing their children do great things in life. Also, they may feel the happiness of having passed their life safely. At the same time, may suffer from loneliness and illness.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. There are ...... periods of life mentioned in the passage. a) two b) three d) five children young people grandchildren di old people a) desires b) dislikes c) hates d) refuses 4. Young people are usually ...... according to the passage. a) lazy b) wise c) hardworking d) inactive 5. The happiest persons are those who ......... a) spend much time in bed b) waste time enjoy good and bad things d play all the time 6. There are ..... responsibilities in the first period of our life. a) many b) a lot of c) little d) not many

- - : Childhood and its trouble
- Old age and loneliness

c) Periods of life

d) Youth and hardworking

# (B) Translation

# 3

#### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Scientists make achievements and advances which help us to cope with the changes in our world.
  - ١٠٠ يقوم العلماء بإنجازات واكتشافات تعوقنا عن التعامل مع التغيرات في عالمنا.
  - العلم يقوم بإنجازات واكتشافات تساعدنا على الثعامن مع التغيرات في عالمنا.
  - 🥒 يقوم العلماء بإنجازات واكتشافات تساعدنا على التعامل مع التغيرات في عالمنا.
  - 🕥 قام العلماء بإنجازات واكتشافات تساعدنا على التعامل مع التغيرات في عالمنا.
  - 2. Modern technology plays an important role in the progress of industry, agriculture, education, medicine and surgery.
    - تلعب التكنولوجيا الحديثة دورًا مهمًا في نقدم الصناعة والزراعة والتعليم والطب والجراحة.
    - لعبث التكنولوجيا الحديثة دورًا مهمًا في تقدم الصناعة والزراعة والتعليم والطب والجراحة.
    - التكنولوجيا الحديثة تلعب دورًا مهمًّا في تأخر الصناعة والزراعة والتعليم والطب والجراحة.
    - : تلعب التكنولوجيا الأخيرة دورًا مهمًّا في تقدم الصناعة والزراعة والتعليم والطب والجراحة.
  - Our historical monuments are priceless treasures, so we should do our best to protect them.
    - إن آثارنا التاريخية كنوز لا تقدر يثمن، لذا يجب أن نبذل قصارى جهدنا لحمايتها.
    - إن لحظاتنا التاريخية كنوز تقدر بثمن، ثنا يجب أن نبذل قصاري جهدنا لحمايتها.
    - إن لحظائنا القديمة كنوز ليس لها ثمن، لذا يجب أن تبذل قصارى جهدنا لحمايتها.
    - 1) إن أثارنا التاريخية كتور ليس لها ثمن لذا لا يجب أن تبذل قصارى جهدنا لحمايتها.

#### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

# 4، يجب على كل فرد تعلم مهارات الكمبيوتر والإنترنت لأن الحياة أصبحت معتمدة عليهما بشكل أساسي.

- Everyone should teach computer and internet skulls because life has become dependent on them mainly.
- Should everyone learn computer and internet skills because life has become dependent on them mainly.
- Everyone should learn computer and internet skirls because life has become independent on them mainly.
- Everyone should learn computer and internet skills because life has become dependent on them mainly.

#### سأقابل صديقي أحمد غدًا في الساعة العاشرة مساءً، لم أره منذ فترة طويلة وأفتقده بشدة.

- I'll see my friend, Ahmed, tomorrow at 10 in the evening. I haven't seen him for long and I lose him so long.
- I'm going to meet my friend, Ahmed, tomorrow at 10 a.m. I didn't see him for long and I missed him so much.
- I meet my friend, Ahmed, tomorrow at 10 p.m. I haven't seen him for long and I'm missing him so much.
- I'm seeing my friend, Ahmed, tomorrow at 10 p.m. I haven't seen him for long and I miss him so much.

#### 6. المواطنة تعنى أن يتساوي أبناء الوطن الواحد فيما لهم من حقوق وما عليهم من واجبات.

- Citizen means that the people of the same country are equal in terms of their rights and homework.
- Citizenship means that the people of the some country are equal in terms of their laws and duties.
- Citizenship means that the people of the same country are equal in terms of their rights and duties.
- Membership means that the peop e of the same country are equal in terms of their truths and duties.

## (C) Writing

Write an essay	of about ONE HU	INDRED AND FIF	TY (150) words o	n the followin
Your expectation	ons concerning fu	uture communica	tions.	
		>-P>->17>-17>-18		
		>-PF-4-4->-PF-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-	**************************************	destratoratedanterratorate a açua au
1 10410014001-060018486417107801814		<pre>et&gt;eep&gt;ep&gt;e+1+&gt;e&gt;d+E14144(Jb(Jd4x)yxx)*xxx</pre>		dikkin a vöyöppe azvördnöpnözen epsey
*****************************	***************************************	******** * ** 4144.0404 ********************************		
* ********** ******** *********		h/90199DIAP #=>#346600r4; 4*b4840HBB448H4	10-44844-4-4818888-548-4888-54818-54818-54-1888	
F ************************************	P44010144000000000000000000000000000000	######################################	7877704+11+74841411+ 242014144+1 411b14	*** - ******* ** ****** ******
\$m \$40 \$4 0 \$m 0 = 20 2 \$0 20 p2 p2 722 7 P2 p2 722 722 722 722 722 722 722 722 722	PAPPINGHENPANDADAAAAA AATEENIAAAAA A	**** **** + +**********		h
1014 48/04/014/vespeds = A = 50/01	47 4 54+5 v 2 4 rinivajar ya m vozypep		,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,	**************************************
** ****************	***************************************	^^^^^ <i>\</i>		
***************************************	#A)\$(40\$q\$q\$q\$q\$q\$q	** / < < >+++ + + ++++++		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
**********************	P44814054 AP4A414A4 = yo / p440 40140541	postospansona psa postujub godošnika postubnajajeni		######################################
l used more than	1 used the right	I used a topic	I wrote the	I used the right
4 new vocabulary.	structure.	sentence.	conclusion.	punctuation.

## Uniff. .

## Al-Azhar Corner



1	<b>Finish</b>	the foli	lowing	dialo	gue:
---	---------------	----------	--------	-------	------

Ahmed	and Ali are tal	king about th	neir plans for holiday	S.	
Ahmed	Where are yo	u going to sp	end your holiday, Ali?		
Ali	: (1)			, b abbiditespectib #	
<b>Ahmed</b>	: (2)		A+ + + 114444	?	
Ali	: I will go with	my family.			
Ahmed	: (3)	nondone ao a fá duá sua dea dáda refinsoda.	644 a 144	?	
Ali	: I'm going to	tay there for	a fortnight.		
Ahmed	: Have a nice h	oliday!			
Ali	: (4)	9 00 9 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00	ON CONTINUE DO ACCORDA DO SÃO DO PÓS CONTRACTOR DE PARA O ANTINO DE PARA DE PARA DE PARA DE PARA DE PARA DE PA		
Glimp	se of Revelat	ion		_	
(A) Cho	ose the correc	t answer:			
1. A	ngels have	roles.			
	a) the same	b) no	c) similar	d) different	
2. A	ngels record th	e of	f humans if they are o	n earth.	
	a) diaries	b) deads	c) dears	d) deeds	

#### B Answer the following questions:

- 3. How do angels differ from humans?
- 4. What were angels created for?

#### The Novel

#### 3 (A) Choose the correct answer:

- 1. All ships have ..... to control wind power during their voyages.
  - a) sails
- b) engines
- c) swords
- d) spades
- 2. When we were camping, we used ..... to dig searching for water.
  - a) sails
- b) spades
- c) swords
- d) sailors

#### (B) Answer the following questions:

- 3. How long did Ben Gun live alone on the island?
- 4. On what condition would Ben Gun help the group?

#### 4 (A) Translate into Arabic:

The great development in industry has led to an increase in the amount of carbon dioxide and this has led to climate change and global warming.

(B) Translate into English:

توزن أعمال الناس يوم القيامة فمن غلبت حسناته سيئاته كان من الفائزين.

# Al-Adwaa Test

## Choose the Two correct answers of the Five options:

Unit 5

1. Lock all the boxes before leaving th	e room. The synonyms	of the word "lock"
are		
a) secure b) paint	c) cover d	) shut e) close
2. Mazen spends too much time		
on the internet on the li	ne 🕠 with the line 🥟	online on interne
Choose the correct answer from a, b,	c or d:	
3. The message says I have won a prize		I think it's a
a) scam b) click		d) change
4. Upload your details. Inclu		
personnel bersonal		. ,
5. The new modern are ena		
	contacts	
6. The police are searching for the three		
a) legality b) illegally		
7. I was about to be a victim of	, but luckily, I gave the	em wrong informatior
by mistake.		
malware skimming		
8. The special word you need before y	ou can sign in to a Fac	ebook account is
called a		
a) key b) secret	c) passport	d) password
ترفیعی The flat has a lot of luxurious		d to find elsewhere.
a) advertisements	b) disabilities	
c) details	d) troubles	
<b>10.</b> I've booked five seats for the new p		
are watching : will watch		
<ol><li>The boys are collecting some dry br</li></ol>		
make are making		will make
12. Watch out or youinto the h	ole.	
will fall are falling		are going to fall
13. Hassan has decided that he		nonth.
a) will perform c) is going to perform	b) is performing	
c) is going to perform	d) will be performing	
14. I don't think I able to finish t		
-	b) would be	
c) am being	d) will be	

- 15. I am having dinner with my colleagues tomorrow. We at my house at noon.
  will be met will have met are meeting meet
  16. Nadeen adoctor in 57357 Hospital when she finishes university. That's her intention.
  a) is being
  b) is going to be
  c) will be
  d) will have been
- ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

There are some who question whether global'sation is really something new. Companies in Europe and North America, supported by their governments, were opening up the rest of the world, searching for cheap raw materials. They transported these back to their own factories and produced manufactured goods, then sold them at a huge profit. The world became linked by trade and business.

This view is correct, but what it underestimates is the scale and speed of the changes that have taken place in the last thirty years or so. And the key role in these changes is that of computer technology, because it underlies all of them. Thanks to developments in digital technology, for example, it is now possible to move vast amounts of money around the world in seconds. Currency trading now goes on almost 24 hours a day, and it has been estimated that the amount of money traded has gone up by several thousand per cent in the last forty years. Decisions taken in a stock market in one country can have a disastrous effect on countries on the other side of the world, and entire national economies can be destroyed almost overnight.

affects us all, and it relates not just to areas like trade, business and economics, but also to culture, entertainment, what we eat, how we communicate with each other and even how we see ourselves, our relationships and our lives.

17. Recent changes are different from what	has happened before because of
a) computer technology	b) transport
c) business	d) culture
18. The world at first became linked by	d have bless nites
a) technology	b) the internet
c) trade and business	d) currency
19. Economies of different countries can be	e affected by the decisions of
a) trading	b) goods
c) computer technology	d) stock market
20. Globalisation affects everything even the	he way we with each other.
connect · communicate	entertain   estimate

	Unit 9
▶21. It is now possible to move vast am	ount of money around the world in seconds
with the help of	
digita technology	b stock market
c) hard currency	d) means of transport
<ul> <li>a) How transport has developed.</li> <li>b) The effect of stock market on each of the advantages of globalisation</li> </ul>	*
<ul> <li>Computer technology and com</li> </ul>	nmunication.
23. The underlined pronoun "t" refers	to
communication globali	isation culture reconomy
▶ 24. Choose the correct English trans	lation:
	- تعتبر القراءة من الوسائل الرئيسية والأساسية لنهضة مختلف الشعوب essentia means of the renaissance of difficult
· · ·	mean and essential mains for the renaissance tions.
peoples and nurseries.	essential means for the progress of difference
of different peoples and civilisa	
25. Choose the correct Arabic transla	
<ul> <li>- I'm travelling to France tomorrow going to communicate with you</li> </ul>	w morning and I may stay for two weeks. I'm through video calis.
سأتواصل معك عبر مكالمات الفيديو.	🥟 سأسافر إلى فرنسا صباح الغد ومن الممكن أن أمكث أسبوعين، و
سأتصل بك عبر التليفون الفيديو.	b يحتمل أن أسافر إلى فرنسا غدًا في الصباح وسأمكث أسبوعين، و
مات الفيديو.	) ﴾ أن أنوي أن أسافر قرنسا بعد أسيوعين، وسأتواصل معك عبر مكالا
معاق عب مكالمات المبديم	<ul> <li>أنا أسافر إلى فرنسا الآن ويحتمل أن أمكث أسبوعين، وسأتواصل</li> </ul>
▶26. Answer the following questions:	
Ben Gun seemed to have suffered	
Do you think Ben Gun would help	
3. Do you believe Ben Gun's story?	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
	RED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"What the world would be like wit	
	لمزيد من التدريبات للطلبة الغائقين الرجوع للهاية الختاب ص 385

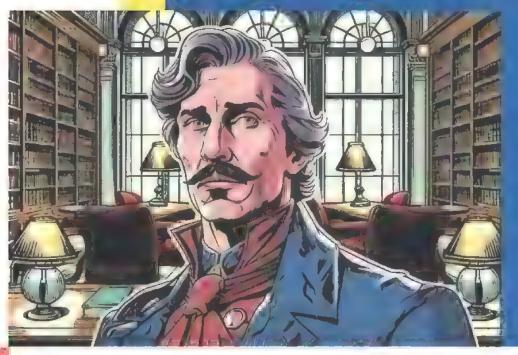
Assess your progress

85:100%

65:84%

50:64%

# Learning from literature



**Reading**: A biography on Stevenson; A poem, The Gardener

Writing : A short review of a poem; A book review

Listening: A conversation about Robert Louis Stevenson

Speaking: Polite requests

Language: Verbs + infinitive or -ing form
Life Skills: Communication; Critical thinking









Key Vocabula	нуш			يسية	المفردات الرث
currant row (n) /الزبيب	صف من العثب	hay (n)	قش/تبن	poet (n)	شاعر
dig (v)	يحقر	novel (n)	رواية		
gravel	حصبي	plot .	قطعة أرض زراعية	poetry	شعر
literature (n)	الأدب	poem (n)	قسيدة		
Vocabulary on	Reading	& Listening Te	cto	ن القراءة والاستماع	مفردات نصوم
a bit (adv)	قليلًا	issue (n)	قضية	sailing (n)	إبحار
adventure (n)	مفامرة	kidnapped (adj	مختظف	Scottish (n) (adj) a	إسكتلندي الجنس
biography (n)	السيرة الذاتية	kind (n)	نوع	serious (adj)	جاد/خطير
case (n)	حالة/قضية	lawyer (n)	محام	successful (adj)	ناجح
choice (n)	اختيار	line (n)	سطر/خط	suppose (v) $-d$	يفترش
collection (n) a	مجموعة / تنويع	lock (v) – ed	يغلق/يحبس	tools (n)	أدوات بسيطة
consider (v) – ed لاعتبار	يعتبر/يضع في ا	piracy (n)	القرصنة	travel (v) – led (n فرية	) يسافر/رحلة/س
discuss (v) – ed	يناقش	pirate (n)	قرصان	treasure (n)	کنز
discussion (n)	مناقشة	popular (adj)	محيوب	unwell (adj) منحة	مريش/معتل ال
form (n)	شكل	publish (v) – ec	ينشر	walk(v) - ed(n)	يمشى/ممشي
full-time (adj) (ad	دوام کامل (۵۷)	request (n) (v) -	ed طلب/يطلب	warm (adj)	دافئ
gardener (n)	جنايني	rhyme (n) (v) -	d قافية الشعر/يتناء		
helpful (adj)	مفيد/متعاون	rhythm (n)	الإيقاع	wish (v) - ed (n)	يتمنى/أمنية
improve (v) – d	يحسن	romantic (adj)	رومائسي		
Workbook Voc	abulary			التدريبات	مفردات كتاب ا
compare (v) – d	يقارن	favour (n)	معروف/جميل	sentence (n)	حملة
joy (n)	قرح	manager (n)	مدير		-

# Vocabulary Check point 1

1. Stevenson was a great who wrote many wonderful p				poems.
	a) poetry	b) director	c) author	d) poet
	2. A lot of the writer's	oooks were	after his death.	
	published	D) improved	proved	<ul><li>written</li></ul>
	3. I asked my friend to	do me a	. while I was abroad.	
	a) favourite	b) wish	c) favour	d) discussion
	4is the illega	lact of copying o	others' books.	
	. Kidnaping	bi Rhyme	Robbing	d Piracy
	5. I think the real	for man is he	alth not money.	
	pressure	b) adventure	c treasure	d` measure
	6. The farmer has brou	ght some	for his animals to eat	4
	a) poetry	b) hay	c) gavel	d) treasure
	7. You have to consult	aThey	know laws best.	
	a) lawyer	b) doctor	c) poet	d) gardener
	8. The child was	by a gang who	o asked his family for a	big ransom.
	a) stressed	b) stolen	c) rhymed	d) kidnapped
	9. I like reading the	of El-Sadat	by different writers.	
	- autobiography	b autography	biograpny	geography
1	10. I to meet yo	ou one day in a fil	nal match. It will be am	azing, my brother.
	a) 'd better	b) wish	c) hate	d) could

والمصطلحات وحروف الجر Expressions. Phrases & Prepositions					التعبيرات والمصط
(be) best known for		compare with	يقارن ب	for a while	لفترة من الوقت
(be) born	يوك	do a favour	يسدى ممروقًا	form of	شكل من
a piece of writ	أعلمة مكتوبة ing	do a job	يقوم بعمل/بوظيفة	go for me	يذهب من أجلى
a variety of for ز الأشكال	ms مجموعة متنوعة مر	do something	g for يفعل شيئًا من أجل	hear about	يسمع عن
arranged in مرتب/منظم في		each other	بعضهم البعض	keep the grav پالحسی	el walk ينزم الطريق المفروثر
bring to	يُحضر إلى	follow rules	يتبع القواعد	What kind of +	مانوع؟ 7 (n)
compare to	پشههپ	get away from	يېتعد عن ١٦	learn about	يعلم عن

make a film ينجرمن .... إلى ....

popular with محبوب له were made into films stay on the path

put ... away منالا عدد سنوات عمرالل عمرالل عدد سنوات عمرالل عدد

# Derivatives ÜLäimal

Verb	-	Noun	Adjective
venture يفامر	adventure adventurer	مغامر <mark>ة</mark> مغامر	adventurous جریء/متهور
	biography biographer	سيرة حياة شخص كاتب سيرة	biographical مثعلق بسيرة شخص
joy يمرح	joy	مرح/فرح	joyful فرحان/مسرور/مفرح
kidnap يخطف	kidnapping kidnapper	اختطاف/خطف خاطف	kidnapped مختطف
	law lawyer	قانون محام	lawful و ا
	literature	الأدب	الدين literary
popularise ینشر/یروچ/ینتشر	popularity	انتشار/شعبية	popular شانع/شعبی/متداول
	poetry poet	ائشعر شاعر	poetic (متعلق بالشعر) متعلق بالشعر
	seriousness	خطورة	serious خطير/عنيف
suppose يمترض/يظن	supposition	افتراض/خلن	supposed مفروض/افتراضی/مزعوم
	treasure	کنز	
treasure يعز/يبجل	treasurer	أمين صندوق	
	treasury	وزارة المالية	
	warmer	سخان/أداة تدفئة	
يدفئ/يسخن warm	warmth	دفء/حميمية	دافئ/ودي/حميم
	warming	تسخين /إحماء	

#### **Examples**

#### I like adventures, (n

- I used to be an and the when I was young.
- My actions seemed to be adversions.

The angry worker planned to keep the employer's son.

- -The بعد was foiled أحبط by the police.
- -The kidnapper went to prison. (n)

We must respect the law, (v)

- Lawyers graduate from the faculty of law, to n
- Buying a used car is lawful. (adj)

#### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	انكاما	المرائم Synonym	Antonym	السخناد
far	نعيد	remote/distant	near/close	قريب
improve	يحسن/يطور	enhance/develop	decline/damage	يتدهور
joy	فرح	charm/delight	sadness/sorrow	حزن
popular	محبوب	favoured/beloved	unpopular/disliked	غهرمحبوب
serious	خطير	dangerous/severe/tough	safe/facile/calm	آمن
strange	غريب	weird/unusual/bizarre	familiar/common/usu /تقىيدى	al مألوف/شائع
successful	ناجح	fruitful/favourable/ profitable	unsuccessful/hopeles	55 غيرناجح
warm	دافئ	heated/hot	cold/freezing	بارد
wish	يامل	desire/aspire	spurn/reject	یأبی/یثبد

# Vocabulary Check point 2

- another others the other cother

  another others the other cother

  The other other

  another others the other cother

  another others the other cother

  another others the other other

  after using them.

  a) off b) away c) out d) forward

  My favourite hobby is watching movies on TV.
- 3. My favourite hobby is watching ...... movies on TV.

  adventurer adventurous venture adventure

4. When my daughte	r got married, l exp	erienced the tears of	joy for the first time.			
The synonym of th	e word "joy" is	equipalited &				
grief	b) sorrow	c) sadness	d) delight			
5. I was shocked whe	5. I was shocked when I compared my results my colleagues' results.					
ı) at	b) with	c) to	d) by			
6. l am a per	son. Everyone asks	me for help once the	y see me.			
i) helping	b) help	c) helpful	d) helpless			
7. Mohammed Salah'	s all over t	he world is a pride for	r all Egyptians.			
popularity	popular	popularize	population			
8. Pollution is one of	the most serious pi	roblems all over the w	orld. The synonym of			
the word "serious"	S					
safe	b) simple	c) dangerous	d) cold			
9. The writer's new ne	ovel is very success	ful and has won many	y prizes. The antonym			
of "successful" is	ongong principals.					
hopeless	profitable	popular	favourable			
10. His birthday was a	occasion	on which we were all	very happy.			
a) joy	b) joyfully	c) joyfulness	d) joyful			

# Reading Text (1)

#### **Robert Louis Stevenson**

Robert Louis Stevenson was born in Scotland in 1850 and died 44 years later in Samoa, a small island in the South Pacific. He was not always well because the weather in Edinburgh was too cold for him. When he was a child, he couldn't always go to school. He studied to become a lawyer at Edinburgh University, but he always wanted to write. At the age of 21, he decided to become a full-time writer.

He often travelled to warmer places to try to improve his health. For a while he lived in France and the state of the lived in France and the live

Although he is best known for his novels, like *Kidnapped and Strange Case of Dr Jekyll and Mr Hyde*, Stevenson also wrote many poems and travel books. His first successful novel was *Treasure Island* – an adventure story about pirates. His books are still very popular today and the state of the state o

-	-0-	
i		D
Ų	_	

Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات علم بعض الجمل:

الحظ استخدام ضمير الوصل where وقبله فعل.
 الجملة هنا مبنى للمجهول في المضارع التام <sup>17</sup>



#### The Gardener

The gardener does not love to talk,

He need to the gravel walk;

And when he puts his tools away,

He locks the door and takes the key.

Away behind the currant row,

Where no one else but cook may go,

Far in the plots, I were that 12,

Old and serious, brown and big.

He digs the flowers, green, red, and blue,

Nor wishes to be spoken to(3),

He digs the flowers and cuts the hay, And never seems to want to play.



#### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

١- لاحظ استخدام 🗥 🗥 ويليها مفعول ثم 🎌 بمعنما يجعل/يجبر.

٢- لاحظ استخدام 🕟 ويليها مفعول ثم 🖈 بمعنب برب الفاعل يقوم بالفعل كاملًا.

٣- كلمة 🗥 بمعنم (وليس أيضًا) ويأتم بعدها المعل ثم الفاعل (ويمكن الاستغناء عن الفاعل في اللعة الأدبية).

# Listening Text





#### **Robert Louis Stevenson**

Teacher: This week we're studying the Scottish writer, Robert Louis Stevenson, in particular his poetry not his novels. For the particular his poetry not his novels.

Nesma: Didn't he write *Treasure Island*? I tried reading it last year, but it was a set to see that I see tha

Teacher: Did you like it?

**Nesma**: Yes, it was really good. Hove adventure films and in the limit of adventure stories too. I just found *Treasure Island* a bit difficult.

Teacher: Well, it was written a long time ago. He was born in 1850 and *Treasure Island* was published in 1881. And Wafaa, have you read any of his books?

Wafaa : I don't think so. I prefer reading romantic stories and poems.

Well, Stevenson wrote poems too. In fact, he wrote all kinds of things. He stories when he was a child and unwell. Unfortunately, Stevenson was often very ill and he finished writing Treasure Island while he was ill in bed. He continued to write more books, including a collection of poems called A Child's Garden of Verses and he also travelled a lot to get away from the cold Scottish weather.

Nesma: Where did he go?

I ---- As a young man, he went to Europe, France and Switzerland mainly. In fact, his first book was about his travels in France. He and his family 🗀 📧 and they wanted to sail from America, where they were living, to the South Pacific. The family chose to build a house in Samoa and lived there until he died in 1894. Now for this week's lesson, I want you to choose a story or poem by Stevenson and bring it to class to discuss Then...



#### Notes on some sentences:

#### ملاحظات علمه بعض الجمل:

- ا- التعبير any of you يعامل معاملة الحمع.
- ٢- كلمة bit ة تأتم قبل الصفات والأحوال بمعنى قليلًا.
- 🧓 🚶 🚶 النائس بعدها 🎉 ويدون جرف جرد ٣-3-0 الأمعال
  - 1- لأحظ استخدم the قبل اسم العائلة.

#### Notes

#### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

publish

بنشر (كتابًا/مجلة/صحيفة) -يمكن أن يبنى للمجهول Amina was only 19 when her first novel ... published.

come out

لا يمكن أن يبنى للمجهول

Amina was only 19 when her first novel يضئر (كتابًا/مجلة/صحيفة) -

biography

سيرة ذاتية لشخص بكتبها شخص أخر

Famous people have different (1) 11 11 written about them.

autobiography

سيرة ذاتية لشخص بكتبها الشخص نفسه

Saad published his at to the many last year.

(مكان/سنة) + (مكان/سنة) - My sister was born in Alexandria. ... ولد في ... - Ali was born in 2002. (be) born on + (تاریخ/یوم) His mother was lare on 21st August 1979. ولد في ... (be) born into ... Nora was born into a good family. ولد في عائلة (be) born with + (disease) Madonna 😘 > 1 . th a small hole in her heart. مولود (بمرش) 100 100 11 30, Ali got married for the second في سن at the age of = aged time. They inherited this house which had been built in the age of the age of their grandfather. The company achieved a great across under **SUCCESS** the new leadership. (be) a success يمثل نجاحا/ناجح Taking part in the competition was المعلى المعاملات ال successful You should work hard to be successful. kidnap Two businessmen were kild and by terrorists. بخماف شخمتا (ملمحًا في فدية) The plane was to present by two armed men on hijack بختطف (عربة /طائرة) a flight from London to Cairo. - The town was continued by enemy troops after 10 days fighting. capture بأسر/يقبض على - She was could be at the airport as she had illegal drugs. The crew sailed around the world. sail بيدا رطة بالقارب/السفينة The group set sail for the Island. set sail drift The boat drifted out to sea.

# Vocabulary Check point 3

1. Taha Hussein wrote	e his in his b	ook "Al-Ayam".	
a) biography		b) autobiography	
c) geography		d) biographical	
2. Many babies are be	orndifferent	kinds of disabilities ne	owadays.
) a) in		c) into	d) with
3. Salma's latest piece	e of writing was	1840940140100181441711 + 1==0	
a) a successful		b) successfully	
c) a success		d) success	
4. The famous actor v	waswhile he	was on his way to the	festival.
a) hijacked		b) given	
c) kionapped		d) published	
5. A lot of novels and	stories are	every year by many gro	eat writers.
<ul> <li>publishea</li> </ul>	come out	spread	punished
6. My father died,	66 years old.		
at the age	in the age of	ageing	aged
7. My novel	last week. This is the	. الطبعة أولى first edition	
a) came		b) was come out	
c) came out		d) published	
8 any of you	u angry about what h	nappened in the class?	
a) Are	b) Is	c) Have	d) a & c
9. I felt cold	so I took a scarf with	me.	
a) away	b) a bit	c) little	d) a few
10. Once we reached t	the beach, we	the ship to go fishin	g.
a) set sail	b) sailed	c) drove	d) drifted



# Pructice Vocabulary General Inspired



Ney vocabulai	y, Reading, Listening	& Workbook	
1. I liked most of th	e characters in your l	ast	
a) poem	b) novel	c) gravel	d) adventure
2. On the beach, th	e children are always	busy in the	sand.
	1 dragging		
3. Ahmed Shawqi v	vrote a great number	of wonderful	**** *
a) poets	b) poems	c) poetry	d) novels
4. The path isn't we	ell paved, it is full of	abilitabha hash, q	
a) barrel	b) funnel	c) saddle	d) gravel
	English with		
agricu ture	n literature	culture	a, structure
6. Far in the plots, I	see him dig. The word	d 'plots' can be replac	ed by ""
a) heavens	b) rivers	c) fields	d) deserts
7. Pirla is not a goo	d pianist as she has n	o sense of	
a) rhyme	b) rhythm	c) verse	d) plot
8 row is a	line of plants that have	e small fruits.	
a) Current	b) Currant	c) Fruitless	d) Bad
9. A is som	eone who writes poe	ms.	
a) poet	b) novelist	c) director	d) vet
10. Wheat is used to	producewh	ich is eaten by cattle.	
(a) clay	b) hay	c) pie	d) tea
11. The council had u	ısefulon impor	tant cases such as hig	h prices and housing.
tools	discussions	gravels	arguments
<b>12.</b> I usually go	with my friends u	sing one of the best l	poats ever.
sw'mm'ng	. sweeping	nacking	1' sailing
13. The answer is sta	ted clearly in the sixtl	n of the pass	age.
	b) row		d) line
	; either you do it o		
a) choice	b) poetry	c) discussion	d) treasure
15. I prefer 1	films that are based o	n a true love story.	
a) romantic	b) favourite	c) comic	d) horror
	from the zoo, but th		
a) wish	b) kidnap	c) capture	d) hijack

17. The government is	s trying hard to solv	e the of nome	eless children.
ı) issue	b) tissue	c) form	d) itch
18. Think of the word	which with	n "eight".	
a) hops	b) plots	c) narrates	d) rhymes
19. The plane was	and all of the	crew were killed.	
arrested	hijacked	kidnapped	i captured
		parents before making	
regret	b) remove	c) discuss	d) improve
		to see him in je	
		c) foreign	
22 you won	the prize and took	the car, what would yo	u do?
		c) Suppose	
23. I prefer reading a	specific of	books which make me	excited.
		c) sentence	
Expressions, Idio	ms, Prepositions, D	erivatives, Synonyms &	Antonyms
24. Our English teach	er has always been	very popular	his students.
a) with	b) for	c) at	d) a & c
25. You must	. the rules of the pla	ace if you want to stay	here for long.
ı) seek	b) run	c) create	d) follow
		k my children up from	
a) take	b) give	c) do	d) play
		job and I really like it	
		- temporary	
		poor families	and now they give
money to the poo	or.	c) with	al\ in
			d) in
29. Ali had to wait for		•	بامط (ام
ı) a while		-, -,	d) halı
		gy, we can live an easi	
a) At	b) By	c) In	d) With
	, –	n. You must	المسالد
make the grav		b keep the grave	
make the grav		ा keep the grave	IS Walk
adventure	venture	advent irous	adventurer

431 1103 DO	n	houbra and g	rew up in Giza.		
ia) into		b) on	c) in		d) with
34. Farmers	use	as food for ca	attle.		
; a) clay		b) hay	c) pie		d) tea
35. Children	should reali	se that every	one an	important	job in society,
	simple it is.				
a) mak	es	b) does	c) supp	oses	d) appears
<b>36.</b> We are g	lad that our	new project v	was a great		
1 SUCC	ession	b succeed	< SJCC	ess	a, successful
37 the	age of 25, he	e decided to	hange his care	er to earn n	nore money.
a) in		b) With	c) On		d) At
38. The crew	went to the	isolated islar	nd to look for th	ie	
a) pleas	sure	b) leisure	c) treas	ure	d) pressure
			orms: poetry, no		
			c) differ		d) variety
40. The your	ng boy was	the g	ang asked for a	ransom.	
					di kidnapped
		vho sails in a	ship and attac	ks other sh	ips in order to steal
from the					
			c) Pirate		d) Burglar
Choose the	TIMO (2) cor				
choose the	1 440 (2) (01	rect answers	of the FIVE (5	options:	
					eplaced with ''
42. I need to	improve my	language ski	lls. 'Improve' he	ere can be re	
<b>42.</b> I need to	improve my	language ski types	lls. 'Improve' he	ere can be re	eplaced with '
42. I need to e 43. The write	improve my nnance b er's new book	language ski types	lls. 'Improve' he type t week.	ere can be re	• develop
42. I need to e 43. The write a) p	improve my  nnance b  er's new book  ublished	language ski types klas	lls. 'Improve' he  type t week. b) came out	ere can be re	
42. I need to  e  43. The write  a) p  d) w	improve my  nnance b  er's new book  ublished  as come out	language ski types klas	lls. 'Improve' he  type t week. b) came out e) spread	ere can be re	develop c) was published
42. I need to  e  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story	nnance ber's new book ublished as come out	types  klas  he great writ	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was	ch typing	develop c) was published
42. I need to  er  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story  a) to	improve my  nnance b er's new book ublished las come out written by t irned b)	types  klas  he great write made	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was	ch typing into a film. d) placed	<ul><li>develop</li><li>c) was published</li><li>e) put</li></ul>
42. I need to  e  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story  a) to  45. We can w	improve my nnance ber's new book ublished las come out written by terned by valk if it's not	types  klas  he great write made far. The syno	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was c) taken nyms of the wo	into a film.  d) placed ord "far" are	c) was published e) put
42. I need to  e  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story  a) to  45. We can w  a) re	improve my nnance b er's new book ublished as come out written by t urned b) valk if it's not	types types lase he great write made far. The syno	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was	into a film. d) placed ord "far" are d) safe	e) put e) develop
42. I need to  e  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story  a) to  45. We can w  a) re  46. I could he	improve my  nnance b er's new book ublished las come out written by t arned b) valk if it's not emote b) ear strange v	types types lase he great write made far. The syno	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was	into a film. d) placed ord "far" are d) safe	c) was published e) put
42. I need to  en  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story a) to  45. We can w  a) re  46. I could he are	improve my nnance b er's new book ublished las come out written by t arned b) valk if it's not emote b) ear strange v	types types lass he great write made far. The syno near oices outside	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was c) taken nyms of the wo c) close the room. The a	into a film. d) placed ord "far" are d) safe	e) put e) distant fthe word "strange"
42. I need to  er  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story a) t.  45. We can w  a) re  46. I could he  are	improve my nnance b er's new book ublished as come out written by t irned b) valk if it's not emote b) ear strange ve	types types temperate write made far. The syno near oices outside	lls. 'Improve' he  type t week. b) came out e) spread er was c) taken nyms of the wo c) close the room. The a	into a film. d) placed ord "far" are d) safe antonyms or	e) put e) develop
42. I need to  et  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story a) to  45. We can w  a) re  46. I could he are fa  47. Ryham m	improve my nnance b er's new book ublished las come out written by t arned b) valk if it's not emote b) ear strange v miliar b) harried	types types lass he great write made far. The syno near oices outside usual 32 and no	type t week. b) came out e) spread er was c) taken nyms of the wo c) close the room. The a	into a film. d) placed ord "far" are d) safe antonyms or d) weird ildren.	e) put e) alstant fthe word "strange" e) safe
42. I need to  et  43. The write  a) p  d) w  44. The story  a) t.  45. We can w  a) re  46. I could he are  fa  47. Ryham m  a) in	improve my nnance b er's new book ublished as come out written by t irned b) valk if it's not emote b) ear strange ve	types types temperate write made far. The syno near oices outside usual 32 and no	lls. 'Improve' he  type t week. b) came out e) spread er was c) taken nyms of the wo c) close the room. The a	into a film. d) placed ord "far" are d) safe antonyms or d) weird ildren.	e) put e) distant fthe word "strange"



## Verbs followed by (-ing form)

admit (to)	پعترف ہے	involve	يشمل/يتضمن	recomm	وصی ہے end
avoid	يتجئب	resist	يقاوم	fancy	يتخيل (تستخدم للاقتراح)
suggest	يقترح	risk	يخاطر	delay	يؤجل
practise	يمارس	postpone	يؤجل	prevent	يمنع
consider	يعتبر/يفكر	enjoy	يستمتع ب	escape	بالب
mind	يمانع	finish	يتهى	forgive	يسامح
imagine	يتخيل	deny	ينكر	miss	يفتقد
understand	ومفقو	go	يذهب	dislike	يكره

## **Examples**

The criminal and it is the crime.

He people from other cultures.

My brother seem test specifies the weekend on the beach.

## Verbs followed by (to + inf.)

decide	يقرر	wish	يتمنى	need	يحتاج
agree	يوافق	swear	يقسم	prepare	يجهز/يمد
promise	عمد	determine	يعمم	attempt	يحاول
hope	يأمل	fail	يفشل	prove	يثبت
plan	Jalang	expect	يتوقع	neglect	يهمل
manage	يتمكن	threaten	يهدد	can't afford	لايتحمل
refuse	يرفض	arrange	يرتب	deserve	يستحق
seem	يبدو	offer	يعرش	choose	يختار

#### Examples

- I have \_\_\_\_\_ a match with my friends.
- He asked me for some money, but I to give him any.
- Do you with me to the party?
- Ali proved to be the cleverest in the class.

# Language Check point 4

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. Do you mind .....some photos of your wedding on Facebook?

  sharing to share in sharing i to sharing
  - folia planning to four or for our halides manifestation
- 2. We're planning ..... to Europe for our holiday next year.
  - (a) flying (b) to fly (c) fly (d) to flying
- 3. Do you fancy ...... on a day trip to Alexandria next week?
  - bo you rancy ...... on a day trip to Alexandria flext week!
    - a) to come b) come c) to coming d) coming
- 4. I dislike .....away from my family for a long time.
  - a) to be b) to being c) be d) being
- 5. Mona offered ..... us do the washing up.
- a) to be helped b) helping c) to help d) help

## Verbs followed by (object + to + inf.)

advise	يتصح	permit	Seemi	tell	يخبر
recommend	یوصی ہے	instruct	يعلم/يخبر	order	يأمر
expect	يتوقع	ask	يطلب	warn	يحذر
encourage	يشجع	persuade	يقنع	teach	يملم
force	يجهر	allow	- Jane	remind	يُذكر
invite	يدعو	promise	يوعد	request	يمثلب

## **Examples**

- He the second revise regularly.
- I managed to proceed to all the latest alone.
- Parents good citizens.

للحظ إذا لم يأت بعد هذه الأطعال مفعول يأتي بعدها ١١١٥ ٧ .

(advise - recommend - encourage - allow - permit + (v-ing))

#### Examples

He doesn't allow smoking in his office.

I often - football on Fridays.

The company their buses instead of private ones.

## Expressions followed by (-ing form)

(have) difficulty (in) لا يستطيع التوقف can't stop يرغب ني feel like لديه صعوبة في What/How about ...? (be) busy مشفول It's worth ما رأيك؟ (اقتراح) lt's no good لا يستطيع التوقف عن lt's no good ليس من الصالح (have) fun لا فائدة من It's no use لا يستطيع تحمل can't stand

#### **Examples**

- -This film have a more than once.
- My mother : . . . . . . . . . up and down the stairs.
- It's no use eating fast food.

# Expressions followed by (to + v-ing)

(be) exposed to take to معرض ل يمتاد عل look forward to owing to own up to يعترض على یعثرف ب object to prefer (v-ing) to (v-ing) (be) used to معتاد على contribute to يقضل ... عن (be) accustomed to بالإضافة الى in addition to ممتاد على

# Examples

- We on a remote island.
- All people horns late at night.

# Language Check point

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. My father taught us ..... people with respect. d) treating c) treat treats b) to treat 2. It's no good ...... to revise your lessons a minute before the exam. d) tried a) trying b) try c) to try 3. The teacher persuaded us ..... our lessons daily. to studying to study studying study 4. Ayman advised .....early every day. to sleeping sleeping sleep to sleep 5. He is looking forward ...... his friends. to meeting \_\_ meet to meet meeting

# Proctice...

# kanguage Ceneral Exercises



1. Menna hopes	the Faculty of	Medicine one day.	
a) to join			d) to joining
2. Maged suggested	to the clu	b today.	, 5
a) goes	b) go	c) going	d) to go
3. The girl decided	a new dress	before attending the pa	arty.
a) to buy	b) buying	c) to buying	d) buy
		ds at the wedding yeste	
meet	n to meet	to meeting	→ meeting
5. The teacher threate	enedthe I	azy student who didn't o	do the homework.
a) punish		b) punishing	
c) to punish		d) to be punished	
6. The old man denied	d my mor	ney last week.	
. steal	to steal		1' to stealing
7. Ashraf was laughin	g out loud. He see	med over the m	oon.
		c) to being	
		end it to the manager.	
a) writing	b) write	c) to write	d) to writing
9. We look forward	Egypt a bet	ter place.	
		seeing	1 to being seen
<ol><li>They couldn't afford</li></ol>			
ya) buy			d) to buying
11attending	all today's meeting	ss. I finished my tasks.	
In addition to	In addition	<ul> <li>Addition to</li> </ul>	
		uld join the university sh	
		c) to studying	
		laces during the summe	
		c) to visiting	d) v(sit
4. It is a holiday tomor	row, so we could o	gotogether.	
		c) to sail	
		in the next World Cup	
a) play	b) playing	c) to play	d) to playing

16. If you stay abroad t	or a long time, you	may riskyour	culture.
a) losing	b) to lose	c) to losing	d) a&b
17. Our teacher never			
to ignore	to ignoring	gnored	<ul><li>ignoring</li></ul>
18. Kamal missed	in the streets at	night when we were	in London.
		c) walking	
19. Sara disliked	from the handba	all team, and she felt d	isappointed.
a) to excluding		b) to exclude	
c) excluding		d) being excluded	
20. Mr Omar who live:	on the 7th floor alw	ays delays the	e bills.
being paid	r to pay	to paying	paying
21. Mum will enjoy	with us in the	same flat. She hates t	o live alone.
a) being	b) to be	c) to being	d) a&b
22. Many people in ou	ır town objected	the new bridge	
e to build	🥠 to building	build	building
23. I couldn't neglect	the garden	ing for another week.	
a) do	b) to doing	c) doing	d) to do
24. What a hot day! I f	eel like for	a swim.	
a) go	b) going	c) to go	d) to going
25. Alaa couldn't stop	exercise al	though his back hurt.	
a) do	b) to do	c) doing	d) in doing
26. The salesman			
		c) denied	
27. My father allowed			
phoning phoning	phone	. to phone	to pnoning
28. My father always	allowsour f	riends using his phon	e.
→ phoning	to phone	to phoning	(1 phone
29. Which of the follo	wing sentences is IN	ICORRECT?	
) a) My father sug	gested leaving his ne	ew job.	
,	njoy going to the op		
	ner neighbour of stea		
1 He objected t	o visit that frightenin	ig place again.	

30. Which of the follow	wing sentences is (	ORRECT?		
I promised hel	ping her with her p	robiems.		
She agreed br	inging her new lapt	op with her.		
	taking the train to A			
	watch this movie a			
31. I hopea r		_		
a) to buy	b) buying	c) to buying	d) will buy	
32. My friend suggest	s the midy		-,	
	b to spend		a spend	
33. We mixin	g with bad friends			
a) prefer		b) wouldn't like to		
c) fail	d) avoid			
34. We owe much to t	hose who contribu	te the enviror	nment clean.	
a) in keeping		b) to keep		
to keeping		d) will keep		
35. Taher is very kind;	he always	to help his friends who	en they are in	
trouble.				
a) refuses	b) offers	c) minds	d) considers	
36. I never consider	abroad not	to feel homesick.		
a) travelling		b) travel		
) to travel		d) being travelled		
37. I prefer studying to	4.43464413644444444			
(a) sleeping	b) sleep	c) sleeps	d) slept	
<b>38.</b> I can't help	sweets.			
ı) eat	b) eating	c) to eat	d) eats	
<b>39.</b> Which book did yo	u choose	at the library?		
_	b) to read	c) read	d) reads	
40. He suggested	. the match in	that stadium as he ha	nd a bad experience	
there.				
a) to watch		b) not to watch		
c) watching	c) watching d) not watching			

# vest yourself

# Part 1 Lessons 1& 2



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

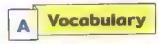
## Vocabulary

1 live on atta			
( a) Parrots	b) Robbers	c) Burglars	d) Pirates
2. Mazen has the abilit	ty to write the wh	nole story inhe	e is a talented writer.
a) rhyme	b) rhythm	c) verse	d) plot
3is a regular	repeated pattern	n of sounds in music, sp	eech, etc.
a) Verse	b) Poem	c) Rhyme	d) Rhythm
4. The members of the	e gang were tryin	g to look for the	in the island.
		c) treason	d) treasure
		low is it open now?	
		c) painted	
		storieslast wee	
		. published	
		million dollars was dema	
		kidnapped	
		s in the sand to sleep an	
		c) look	
9. My husband always	s buys red roses f	or me on my birthday. H	łow!
		c) funny	
		o was born a re	
a) into	b) on	c) in	d) with
<ol><li>Sara and Israa enjog</li></ol>	y running betwee	en thein their g	grandfather's farm.
a) poetry lines		<ul><li>b) currant rows</li><li>d) gardener rows</li></ul>	
		actions and imagine	
		c) supposes	
		of hard work, not a ch	
		c) reason	
		blished last year was	
		c) successful	
		st to solve our	
a) helptul	b) series	c) serious	a) bobular

# Language

16. My son admitted .	his time befo	ore the exam.	
- to waste		of wasting	d, both a & b
17. The manager arrai			
a) to meet	b) meeting	c) to meeting	d) meet
18. Please, don't both	er me. I'm busy	my homework.	
a) to do	b) did	c) doing	d) to doing
19. I can't stand			
a) sit	b) sitting	c) to sit	d) to sitting
20. I am exposed to	infected becau	use all my family are s	sick.
a) got	b) for getting	c) get	d) getting
21. My father advised	early to kee	p healthy.	
		、 to sleeping	,
22. Thousands of peop	olelooking a	at the Pyramids. They	are wonderful!
a) decide	b) promise	c) dislike	d) enjoy
23. I think this nice sto	ry is worth	It is written in a simp	ole language.
		c) reading	
لمدرسة 24، The principal			
agreed	⇒ refused	objected	d enjoyed
<b>25.</b> Hala agreed	to her younger sis	ter.	
a) apologise		b) to apologise	
c) apologising		d) to apologising	
<b>26.</b> Sameha was busy .		-	us.
	u with cleaning		· to clean
27. The headmaster do			
		→ came	
28. The little girl			
	enjoyed		a promised
<b>29.</b> Fadel hopes			
passing	to be passed	to pass	a, to passing
30. Tamer often			t) 1 -
a) lets	b) makes	c) allows	d) denies

# Watch a video



Afocabulary of	n Roading	Texts		ä	مفردات نصوص القرا
activities		exciting =	مثير	remember	يتذكر ا
author	مؤلف	fair	عادل	season	فصل في السنة /موسم
candlelight	ضوء الشمعة	grown-up	راشد/بالغ ۱۰۰	seem .	يبدو
clear	صافٍ/واضح	hate	يكره	situation	موقف
describe	يصف	hop . P	يقفز على قدم واحدة	subject	موضوع
differently	باختلاف	length n	مثول		
dress . ا	فستان/پرټدي م	light	شوء /مضيء	verse	بیث (فی قصیدۃ)
especially (adv)	خصوصنا	quite (adv)	إلى حد ما		
Workbook Voe	abulary			c	مفردات كتاب التدريبان
brief	مختصر	fun	ممتع/مرح	toy	لعبة أطفال
broken (adj)	مكسور	repeat (v)	ed يكرر	d:	*** * *** * * *
narrate ‹‹ (کیلا	يروى (قصة ـ ح	summary	ملخص	lie 🕠	یر <b>قد /یستثقی /یک</b> ذب
	Vo	cabulary		1	
Choose the corre					
1. I was sitting	at the bac	k and I could	n't hear the tea	ther well. The	at wasn't
a) brief		o) fair	c) broke	ר	d) strange
2. Judy was we	earing her	favourite wh	ite dur	ing the party	/.
a) dress			c) suit		d) verse
3.   to	say it, but	I think Ali is	not the best for	the job.	
ta) like		o) seem	c) narrat		d) hate
4. My favourite	e	at school are	history and Eng	ilish.	
a) dresses		b) subjects	c) verses		d) toys

5. It is a fact that m	ost children are full o	of		
a) fun	b) literature	c) poetry	d)	fair
6. Summer is my fa	vourite	ke it so much.		
a) reason	b) verse		d)	month
7. I don't want to k	now the details, pleas	se give me a	of the to	opic,
summary	verse	<ul><li>subject</li></ul>	C	narration
8. I can't write well	as a result of my	finger.		
a) repeated	b) brief	c) narrated	d) (	broken
9. The woman	the man who rol	bbed her to the	officer.	
solved	' situated	conclude	ed a d	described
10. I have bought a r	new for my li	ittle child to pla	y with it.	
a) toy	b) poem	c) joy	d) a	activity
Expressions, Phras	on f. Dromonitions			
			طلحات وحروف الد	
at night	in brief ليلَا	أ باختصار	n my opinion	في رأيي
by day	at different tir	nes أ في أوقات مختمفة	nave fun	كس
go past	stay in يمرأمام	ا پیقی فی	y candlelight	على ضوء الشموع
ان look for	the other way			_
	,	,	Turic it casy	
Derivatives				المشتقات
Verb	Nou		Moljec	tive
break يكسر/يتوقف عن اثعمل	break	استراحة	breakable	قَابِل لُلكسر/هش
يكسر/ينوقف عن انعمل ١٠١٥٥٨	breakage	كسر/حطام	broken	
clear پوضح/يظهر	clarity	وضوح/اتضاح	clear	وامتح/ظاهر
يصف describe	description	وصف	describable descriptive	یمکن وسفه تصویری / وصفی
dress	dress dresser رارتداء مادسهم		dressed	الايس
يلبس/يداوى/ينظف الجرح	dressing المثمام	ضمادة/خليط من السوائل	dressy	متانق/أئيق
	narration/ narrative			
يروى narrate		سرد راو/قصاص	narrative	روائی/قصصی
			repetitive	متكرر
repeat یعید/یکرر	repeat	حدث مكرر	repeated	متحر <u>د</u> متکرر/معاد
30-21	repetition	تكرار/إعادة	ropostable	

situate نی مرکزمعین	يعين/يضع ڤ	situation	حالة/موقع	situated واقع في مكان معين	قائم/ر
specialise	يتخصص	special specialist specialty	شیء خاص آخصائی/خبیر اختصاص/تخصص	مخصوص specialised محصوص	خاص' متخص
lengthen	يطول	length	طول	long/lengthy	طويل

## Examples

تعلم أن تستخدم ما تحفظ لاحظ الأمثلة التالية:

I can the suspect المشتبه به for you.

- I have the description of the suspect. (n)
- The suspect is easily describable. (adj)
  If you break anything you will pay for the
- Let's have a break, (n)
- -The glasses are breakable. (adj)

Hussein Fahmy The story in this film.

- -The narrator is called Hussein Fahmy and his n · · · · is unique.
- -This is a essay which tells a short story.

# Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

erorad, dy	troido, o friendina de la companyone de				
*Word	الكلمة	Synonym:	Antonym		
brief	مختصر	short/compressed	اماویل long/lengthy/detailed		
broken	مكسور	crushed/damaged	intact/complete سليم/كامل		
clear	صافٍ/واضح	apparent/bright/cloudless	ambiguous/cloudy/foggy غامض/غيرواضح/غيرصاف		
describe	يوصف	explain/depict/detail	يخفي conceal/hide		
especially	خصوصنا	particularly/specifically/ exceptionally	generally/normally/commonly		
fair	عادل	unprejudiced/impartial	متحيز prejudiced/partial		
grown-up	گبیر/بالغ	adult/mature	immature/teenager/ adolescent غيرناضج/مراهق		
narrate	يروى	portray/recite	يخفى conceal/hide/suppress		
repeat	يكرر	duplicate/do again	يوقف stop/cease		

# Vocabulary Check point 2

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. It is wrong for chi	ldren to go to bed	day.	
a) on	b) by	c) in	d) for
2. Khaled told me th	ne story; we	didn't have enough t	
a) in detail	b) at brief	c) in contrast	d) in brief
3. The boy was injur	red, so his mother pu	t a on his we	ound.
a) dress	b) dressing	c) dressed	d) dresser
4. My father is a	in heart surgery	. He is a famous surg	eon.
special	<ul> <li>specialised</li> </ul>	specialty	:: specialist
5. The sky is clear to	day. It is going to be a	nice day. The synony	m of "clear" is
	b) bright		
6. You should be fair	r to your students. Th	e antonym of "fair" is	H H
	: crushed		
	ief and exciting. The		
	b) fun		d) compressed
	in the middle of t		
	b) situate		
	y situation right now.	We can replace the	word "describe"
with	la) avadain	a) dage-	15
	b) explain		d) conceal
a) At	b) With		
a) Al	D) WILL	c) On	d) In

# Reading Taxt (1)

#### **Bed in Summer**

In winter I get up at night

Or hear the grown-up people's feet

And dress by yellow candlelight.

Still going past me in the street.

And does it not seem hard to you,

I have to go to bed by day.

When all the sky is clear and blue,

And I should like so much to play,

The birds still hopping on the tree,

To have to go to bed by day?

#### **Reviews on Bed in Summer**

#### Khaled, 4:04 PM

The words Stevenson has used very clearly describe the situations he's writing about and I really like that. I also think the poem's subject is very interesting because everyone feels differently in different seasons. In my opinion, poets should write about everyday life. However, I think the second verse is too long and its rhythm is too slow.

#### Hamid, 5:36 PM

I love the language in the poem, especially the way Stevenson describes the light at different times of day. I also think the second verse is great because the rhymes in it are so clever. However, in my opinion, the poem's subject is quite boring because going to bed and getting up aren't very interesting activities. I think poets should write about more exciting things.





#### **Bed in Summer**

My favourite poem is Bed in Summer because it describes how I felt when I was young. In summer I had to go to bed when it was light and I hated it. Like the author I wanted to be outside playing and I didn't think it was fair that outside having fun(t).

It's a good length for a poem, only three verses and I like the fact that the words rhyme. I don't like poems which don't rhyme. The first two lines rhyme, 'night' and 'light' and then the next two lines rhyme, 'way' and 'day'. The say and easy to remember!

Robert Louis Stevenson was ill when he was a child and stayed in bed a lot. That's why <sup>(3)</sup>I think he wrote this poem.



#### Notes on some sentences:

ملاحظات على بعض الجمل:

- ا- لاحظ هذا البياء واستخدام ١١٠٠١٥ من كجال يصف حركة الناس بالخارج.
  - ٢- التعبير make it easy يعنب يجعل الأمر سهلًا.
  - ٣- التعبير That's wny بمعنى لهذا السبب ويأتى بعده جملة.

# Notes on Vocabulary

#### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

quiet مادئ	We'll have to be cont so as not to wake the baby.
quite إلى حد ما/تماما	The food in the canteen is usually quite good.
quit پغادر (پترك العمل)	Ragheb at his job after an argument with a colleague.
lay – laid – laid يضع/تضع البيض/يجهز	<ul> <li>He laid his hand on my shoulder.</li> <li>The flies by their eggs on uncovered food.</li> <li>John was about the table for lunch.</li> </ul>
اie – lay – lain ينام/يرقد	Don't $+\epsilon$ in the sun for too long as it is very harmful.
اie – lied – lied پکنب	She ned to her father about her exam results.

# Vocabulary Check point 3

1. You mustn't	on a cold surfa	ce for long as it may h	urt you.
a) lay	b) lie	c) faid	d) lain
2. I asked students	to keepdı	iring the lesson.	
a) quite	b) quit	c) quietly	d) quiet
3. I was angry whe	n I discovered that n	ny son to me a	bout his exam results
) a) laid	b) lay	c) lied	d) lain
4. I could answer th	he test in half an ho	ur as it wasea	isy.
a) quite	b) quiet	c) quit	d) quietly
5. There were peop	ole in the st	reet when I got out.	
a) run	b) to run	c) running	d) that running
6. The website pro	vides translation to	all sections, and this	it easy to use.
a) makes	b) does	c) gets	d) becomes
7. Rawan was sick.	That's she o	didn't show up.	
a) so	b) to	c) because	d) why

# Procticu...

# Vocabulary General Exercises



) Key Vocabulary,	Reading & Workbook		
1. I think the weather	er will be good today.	The sky is	
ı) cloudy	b) clear	c) gloomy	d) fair
2. Can vou	the teacher who tead	ches you English?	
(*) a) seem	b) prepare	c) describe	d) repeat
3. Kareman is injure	d in her leg, so she ca	n't walk without	
running	hopping	repeating	breaking
4. We didn't find a to	orch, so we could har	dly do the homework	by
ı) sun	b) season	c) candlelight	d) spot
5. I asked my teache	er to what he	said as I didn't get it.	
a) hide	b) delete	c) break	d) repeat
		s are there to	
authors	grown-ups	_ kids	11 toddlers
7. Taha Hussein is th	ne of "Al-Aya	m".	
		author	
		icultat the n	
		c) station	
9. Judges must be	with all peop	le whatever their soc	ial ranking is.
a) exciting	b) fair	c) bias	d) unfair
<b>10.</b> The club arrange	s social and cultural	for its member	ers.
		c) toys	
11. I can't forget goir	ng to the amusement	park with my cousins	. It was a/an
experience.			
a) interested	b) clear	c) fair	d) exciting
		am difficult fo	
a) seems	b) describes	c) looks	d) a and c
		when you shake the	
a) activities	b) boys	c) plays	d) toys
<b>14.</b> It will be only a/a	ın visit as we	really don't have mu	ch time.
a) long	b) summary	c) brief	d) especially
<ol><li>Well-known acto</li></ol>	rs sometimes	stories in documen	taries.
a) sav	b) narrate	c) dress	d) hop

16. I really enjoyed yo	our party, it was real	ly	
a) lengthy	b) fun	c) clear	d) repetitive
17. Before the new les	sson, I give my stude	ents a brief of 1	السابق he previous one
a) summer	b) situation	c) summary	d) sum
18. After the baby had	d slept, his mother	him down ge	ently on his bed.
a) lied		€) laid	
19. Mum, I want to in-			
		c) light	
20. I met a tourist call	ed Sue who spoke i	nArabic, it w	asn't clear at all.
		c) broken	
21. I know the first	of the song, b	out I don't know what	comes next.
a) verse	b) rhyme	c) toy	d) hop
22. There are no wind	ows in my kitchen, :	so it's notby	day.
a) light	b) dark	-	d) fair
23 to take yo	our shoes off before		
a) Repeat	b) Remember	c) Remind	d) Seem
24. My cat likes to	on the pillow	watching us.	
a) dress	b) clear	c) describe	d) lie
Expressions, Idio	ms, Prepositions, De	erivatives, Synonyms &	k Antonyms
25. It was a very good	party. We	a lot of fun there.	
a) had			d) went
26. We have decided t	•		
	b) of		d) by
27. You have to stay	bed for 2 we	eks so that you get w	
	b) at .	-	d) all mentioned
are اكمام The sleeves			
	b) long		d) lengthily
29. I had to dress	candlelight as t	he lamp was broken.	
: a) by	b) in	c) under	d) at
<b>30.</b> In my, pla	stic will disappear v	hen we stop depend	ling on it.
a) idea	b) mind	c) opinion	d) brief
31. I asked Amr to tell	me what happened	to understa	nd everything.
a) in particular	b) briefly	c) in brief	d) in detail
<b>32.</b> We want to do thir	igs as we d	on't want to do the sa	ame things.
<ul> <li>differently</li> </ul>	o different	difference	d differences

33. Look my	y key while you're	in the street. I this	nk I have lost	it there.
a) at	b) up	c) for	d	l) like
<b>34.</b> Three boys	past us on mo	untain bikes mini	utes ago.	
a) went	b) made	c) did	C	I) took
35. The application .	easy to kr	now the timings o	f trains.	
, a) made	b) did	c) made it	C	l) did it
36. I was ill in bed ar	nd I was eager to b	e outside	with my frie	ends.
ı) play	b) played	c) plays	C	l) playing
37. I liked that poem	because it	the real feeling	s of the poet	
appeared	subscribed	d hid		described
38. I saw some birds	on the ti	ree.		
hoping	hopping	helping	1	heaping
Choose the TWO (2	) correct answers	of the FIVE (5) o	ptions:	
39. I never liked lone	g walks, especially	in winter. The syr	onyms of the	word
"especially" are		·		
ı) generally		b) interestingly	c) s	pecifically
d) particularly		e) amazingly		
40. I feel comfortab	le when I study	I focus w	ell.	
at night		in noon		by day
41. Yes, I saw the film	n and the plot was	good.T	he characters	were amazing.
a) clearly	b) quite	c) well	d) very	e) bit
42. We stopped by	Ali's house for a br	ief visit. The synor	nyms of the w	ord "brief"
are				
long	n short	compressed	d lengthy	mature
43. The main charac	ter narrates the st	tory. The synonym	s of the word	l "narrates"
are				
dresses	repeats	hops	(1 portrays	recites
44. Are you grown-	up enough to und	lerstand what I'm	about to say	? The antonyms
of the word "gro	wn-up" are	waranin C		
adult	adolescent	teenager	a childish	mature
45. When the file w	as damaged, Hate	m didn't		
repeat it	· reconsider		d do it agair	Wit-
46. Tell us about yo				
details	in brief	especially	1 short	briefly





#### (١) أفعال يأتي بعدها بـ ing-أو .inf + to + ون تغير في المعنى:

like	ميمي	love	ww
hate	يكره	prefer	يقضل
start	إيدا	begin	پیدا
continue	يستمر	intend	يئوى

#### **Examples**

I to play football. = I the play any football.

He started to study English. = He started Rt. Co. 3 English.

#### لاحظ

إن بند وجود كلمة أن إن الأقصارها أن قبل الأقمال السابقة لابد أن يأتي بعدها / ١١١ + ١١٠ .

Id like/hate/prefer/love to go to school early.

٢- إذا كانت Would تعير عن زمن الماشي.

'd (like - prefer - love ...) to have + P.P.

It's a pity we didn't visit Ali. Id like to make seen him again.

۳-استخدامات d rather - 'd prefer بمعنى (يفضل)؛

# (1) 'd prefer + to + inf. - I'd : refer to have lunch. (2) prefer + v-ing + to + v-ing - I prefer study by to seeping. (3) 'd prefer + to + inf. + rather than + inf. - I'd prefer to study rather than see: (3) 'd rather + inf. + past simple/past perfect - I'd rather he played well.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. I prefer ..... in a swimming pool.
  - ( a) swim b) to swim
- c) swimming
- d) b & c

- 2. I'd prefer ..... in a swimming pool.
  - a) swim b) to swim
    - c) swimming
- d) b &c

- 3. I'd rather ..... lunch with my friends.
  - : a) had
- b) to have
- c) have

- d) having
- - watching
- to watch
- to watching
- watch
- 5. I prefer studying English to .... football with my friends. a) play
  - b) playing
- c) played
- d) plays

(٢) أفعال تتبع بـ Ing أو (.to + inf) مع اختلاف في المعني:

stop (to + inf.)

يتوقف لكي يقوم بالفعل.

stop + (v-ing)

يتوقف عن القيام بالغعل.

When he saw the restaurant, he نوقف عن السير لكي يأكل) eat. (توقف عن السير لكي يأكل He decided to المران يتوقف عن التدخين تمامًا). اله decided to المران يتوقف عن التدخين تمامًا).

go on + (to + inf.)

ينتقل من عمل لآخر

go on + (v-ing)

يستمر (في القيام بنفس العمل)

(بدأمناكرة الإنجليزي ) After he finished his maths homework, he منافرة الإنجليزي للنام المنافرة الإنجليزي المنافرة المنافرة المنافرة المنافرة المنافرة الإنجليزي الإنجليزي المنافرة المنافر (استمرقی مذاکرة الإنجلیزی) English all night این ۱۳۰۰ این ۱۳۰۰ My son

remember (to + inf.)

يتذكر ثم يقوم بالفعل (الفعل لم يتم بعد).

remember + (v-ing)

يتذكر أنه قام بالفعل (الفعل تم في الماضي).

التذكر أولًا ثم اتصل ) remembered to phone her.

- (اتصل أولًا ثم تذكر الحدث) . remembered phoning her
- forget (to + inf.)

ينسى أن يقوم بالفعل (الفعل لم يتم).

forget + (v-ing)

قام بالفعل ونسى أنه قام به (الفعل تم).

- (نسي آن پذهب) forgot to go to that meeting
- to that meeting. (قام بالذهاب بالفعل ولكنه نسى الحدث)

try + (to + inf.)يحاول أن يفعل شبئًا try + (v-ing) يُجرب فعل شيء ليري النتيجة She tried to answer all the questions. Try taking an aspirin. It might work. regret (to + inf.) بأسف لفعل شيء سوف يقوم به لأنه مضطر لذلك (الفعل لم يتم بعد)، regret + (v-ing) يندم على فعل قام به (الفعل تم)، انسف لقول ذلك) . that your interview was not successful النمان على فعل ذلك) I really من من المنان على فعل ذلك) Language Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. I regret ..... this old car as it breaks down a lot. ( a) to buy b) buy c) to buying d) buying 2. Mona forgot ......her medicine, so she took it again. a) taking b) to take c) take d) to taking 3. Nader usually stops .....us some sweets on his way back home. a) to get b) getting c) to getting d) get 4. I remember ...... the Queen in London, It was a wonderful day. meet to meet meeting to meeting 5. A: I have a headache. B: Have you tried ......an aspirin? ( ) a) to take b) taking d) to taking c) take **EXTRA POINTS** suggest/recommend + v-ing = suggest/recommend that + فاعل آخر + inf. or (should + inf.) I see that the or for a swim. = I see that we have the for a swim. see - hear + مفمول + inf, رؤية واستماع الحدث كله see - hear + مقعول + v-ing رؤية واستماع جزءمن الحدث them the about global warming. It was a very useful programme. I my friend Ali but I left before the end of the match.

3	

the first – the second – the third – the last  $\dots + n + to + inf$ . Hana was the person to the party.

ask - decide - know - remember - forget - explain - understand

- هذه الأفعال إذا جاء بعدها أداة استفهام نستخدم . inf. عندها

We asked him how to get to the station.

I haven't decided where to go yet.

make + nf. = cause + nf. + to + inf.

make + asae + inf. = force + asae + to + inf.

let + مفعول + inf. = allow + مفعول + to + inf.My teacher always ... (= , ... | 1,)

I only did it as they man it. (= ' ed n to it it)

- ولكن في حالة المبنى للمجهول نستخدم بعدها . nf. أ 10+

He was made to come early.

He by out with my friends. (= . 5 we neto )

#### Language



#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

- 1. He suggested that she ..... the party with her friends.
  - ( a) attend

b) has attended

c) attending

- d) can attend
- 2. Could you explain how .... this maths problem?
  - a) answering

b) to answer

c) to answering

- d) answer
- 3. Rania was the last student ..... the class yesterday.
  - a) enter

b) entered

c) entering

- d) to enter
- 4. Ali made me .... the party instead of him.
  - (a) to attend

h) attend

c) attending

- d) attended
- 5. Nargis was made ...... a fine for driving her car fast.
  - ( ) a) to pay

b) pay

c) paying

d) paid

# Proctice\_

# Language Ceneral Districts



1. I love duri	ng summer. I swim	nearly every day.	
a to swimming	b swimming	swim	ਹਂ swam
2. I'd like out	with my family. Th	is will make me happy.	
a) go	b) going	c) to going	d) to go
3. Noha would rather	lunch in t	he club.	
() a) to have	b) have	c) having	d) to having
4. I soon began			
a) to understandir	ng	b) understand	
c) understands		d) to understand	
5. My wife prefers coo	king at home	fast food.	
: to buy	than buy	to buying	than buying
6. Marwa recommend	sed that n	ew restaurant. She saic	l it was good.
a) trying	b) to try	c) to trying	d) that try
_		television. I can't miss a	,
a) talking	b) to talk	c) to talking	d) talk
8. My favourite player	intends t	his year. He can't play f	or more seasons.
a) retiring	b) to retire	c) not to retire	d) a & b
9. Dalia would prefer	lunch in th	ne club.	
; a) to have	b) have	c) having	d) b & c
<ol><li>Nader suggested th</li></ol>			
a) going			d) is going
I1. Adel went on		•	
a) watch			d) to watching
12. We tried th			
_) a) put I3. I'll never forget	b) putting down in the n	c) to put niddle of the street. It v	d) to putting was embarrassing.
a) falling	b) to fall	$\epsilon$ ) to falling	d) fell
14. What a terrible thin	g! You forgot	the important doc	uments.
a) signing	b) sign	c) to signing	d) to sign

15. The postmen stopp	edletters	to the houses in our a	rea. It took them
30 minutes.			
deliver	to deliver	to delivering	delivering
16. I've gained too muc	h weight, so I stop	ped fast food	
a) eat	b) to eat	c) to eating	d) eating
17. i regretyou	u that your reques	t has been rejected.	
for telling	b) telling	c) to tell	d) not telling
18. I regretted	my mother with t	he housework yesterda	y as she was
really ill.			
helping	to help	. not to heip	not helping
19. We can continue	about the p	problem after meeting t	the guests.
to talk	b) we talk	c) talking	d) a & c
20. I'd rather Yusof	to the gym to	build his muscles.	
i) to go	b) goes	c) go	d) went
21. Jana is the first girl.	the top of	f the mountain.	
ı) reached	b) to reach	c) reaches	d) reaching
22. Ashraf was made	up early las	st Friday to complete hi	is work.
a) getting	b) get	c) to get	d) to getting
23. I prefer to	videos on	the internet. The latter	r is useless.
a) to read/watch		<ul><li>b) reading / watch</li><li>d) read/watching</li></ul>	
reading / watch	ing	d) read/watching	
24. On my first day at se	chool, I remember	into the classi	oom and seeing my
classmates.			
i) to go	b) went	c) to going	d) going
25. I advised my childre	en their ti	me before the exam.	
to waste	r wasting	onot to waste	not wasting
26. I always hear the st	udents in	the kindergarten next	to me.
a) to singing	b) singing	c) sings	d) a & b
27.1 suggest that she	to the hos	pital tomorrow.	
a) is going	b) will go	c) go	d) going
28. My brother decided	d not to eat a lot a	gain to lose weight. Thi	s means he
a lot.			
stopped eating		b) enjoyed eating	
regretted to eat		d) forgot eating	

29. I have a memory th	at I have met Ahm	ed Mekky in Alexandr	ia before. This means
I went on to me	et Ahmed Mekky i	n Alexandria	
I regret meeting	g Ahmed Mekky in	Alexandria	
forgot to meet	Ahmed Mekky in A	Alexandria	
11 I remember me	eting Ahmed Mekl	ky in Alexandria	
30. I forgot to bring my	mobile. This mean	ns that	
a my mobile is wi	th me now	my mobile isn't	with me now
Chave never bro	ught my mobile	nothing is corre	ect
31. Stop noise	; your father is asle	eep.	
a) to making	b) making	c) make	d) to make
32. Would you like	the summer h	noliday with us in Port	Said?
		spending	to spend
33. I really regret	up late; I misse	d the first lecture.	
a staying	to stay	to staying	11 for staying
34. I remember			
meeting	b to meet	to meeting	d' nad met
35. Don't your	activity book or th	ne teacher will be angr	y with you.
a) remember bring	ging	b) forget bringing	
c) remember to br	ing	d) forget to bring	
36. Hatem starts	_		
		to studying	a) studied
37. Sorry, I forgot	bread when I v	vas shopping.	
	b) buys		d) buy
38. I regret the	school trip has be	en cancelled.	
) a) said	b) saying	c) to say	d) to saying
39. I was made			
	b) to pay		d) paying
40. I am hungry, I will st	op a sand	dwich at a nearby resta	aurant.
i to have	b. having	to having	from having
	وجود فت الغلاف باب واستخدم	المرافق الكان الداختين ومن نهاية الكآ	
الما		ىطبيق الأصواء ا التامسي	

# Tast yourself

# Part 2 Lessons & 4



Vocabulary
------------

vocabulary			
1.1 like to read abo	out the French	, especially short sto	ories.
ia) literate	b) future	c) literature	d) furniture
2. Our teacher always	ays it very ea	sy for us to understar	nd our lessons.
a) takes	b) makes	c) helps	d) has
3. I couldn't measu	re the of the	street where I live. It	is very long.
a) width	b) long	c) length	d) depth
		g. I was very excited to	
a) quiet	b) quit	c) quietly	d) quite
5. Take care of that	box. What inside it is	the besterphose-prosest \$	
breakable	dressing	broken	repeated
6. During summer,	I like to stay with my	family Alexa	ndria.
	b) on		d' for
		is injury to his right le	g in the match.
a) hope	b) crawl	c) run	d) hop
8. i like outdoor	such as hiking	or climbing.	
a) activities	b) subjects	c) toys	d) briefs
9. We had to have	dinner by as	there was a power cu	t.
a) TV	b) wax	c) lamp	d) candlelight
10. Menna was play	ing happily with her	new when he	er father came.
a) toy	b) subject	c) activity	d) situation
		table to persuade the	
a) lay	b) laid	c) lied	d) led
12. Her mother told	her toherse	elf in her nicest clothe	s.
a) dress	b) clear	c) describe	d) narrate
13. Families,	those with young ch	nildren, benefit from tl	ne health programme
i) nearly	b) especially	c) excitingly	d) fairly
14. It was impossibl	e to see everything d	uring ourvis	it to Paris.
a) bare	b) pure	c) brave	d) brief
<b>15.</b> Go along this ro	oad, then go	. the supermarket. Th	e bookshop is on the
left.			
a) along	b) past	c) for	d) straight

#### Language

16. i prefer being jobi	less to in su	ich a company.	
a) be worked	b) working	c) work	d) worked
17. Try the m	nobile over there, it	might get a better sigr	nal.
a) to put	b) will put	c) putting	d) put
18. The rules of the lil	brary don't allow us	******** * ********* *	
to smoking	b, smoking	smoke	di to smoke
19. I suggest that Mo	nathe club	) <sub>e</sub>	
a) join	b) joined	c) has joined	d) will join
20. Would you like	out for a mea	l tonight?	
a) going	b) to going	c) go	d) to go
21. I don't always reco	ommend o	n your own.	
study	t studying	_ to study	d to studying
22. I really try to forge	et this very	bad man who made m	ne annoyed.
a) meeting	b) to meeting	c) to meet	d) meet
23. I regret to	o the cinema. It was	not a very good film.	
a) go	b) to go	c) going	d) to going
		a as a reward for my su	
· take	i taking	to be taken	a being taken
		me the book he has bo	
a) getting	b) to get	c) to getting	d) get
<b>26.</b> The police forced	the criminal	the truth about the t	heft.
		c) to telling	
<b>27.</b> I consider	Luxor and Aswan r	ny best memory ever.	
		c) to visiting	d) visiting
<b>28.</b> I always have fun .			
		. to watch	
		at a lovely surprise!	
		c) predict	
	-	ile. This means:	ohe p
a) I heard everyth			
b) I heard part of			
c) I heard nothin			
d) I heard everyt	ning he didn't say		

# Study... Part 3 Skills





ر آل لنمريد من الشرح والتدريبات يرجى الرجوع لملحق المهارات

Writing

tips

When you write a review of anything, especially a poem, you should follow the following steps:

- 1 What is the poem you are going to write about?
- 2 Who is the poet of the poem?
- 3 Do you think the rhyming is good or not?
- 4 What is the main idea of the poem and why the author wrote it?

#### **MODEL ESSAY**

#### A review of a poem

#### Introduction

"Bed in Summer" is a delightful poem written by Robert Louis Stevenson. It describes the innocence and joy of childhood. The poem describes the speaker's reluctance to get out of bed in the morning during the summer season. The speaker wants to stay in bed and enjoy the coolness and comfort that it offers

The writer's use of vivid imagery and personification creates a visual image of the summer morning. The imagery of the garden full of butterflies and birds that sing on every tree helps to convey the speaker's sense of excitement. It's a good length for a poem, only three verses and I like the fact that the words rhyme as I don't like poems which don't rhyme. The first two lines rhyme, 'night' and 'light' and then the next two lines rhyme, 'way' and 'day'. This makes it easy to say and easy to remember! Robert Louis Stevenson was ill when he was a child and stayed in bed a lot. That's why I think he wrote this poem.

#### Main body

#### Conclusion

In conclusion, "Bed in Summer" is a beautiful poem that captures the essence of childhood and the joys of summer.

# Proction

# **Skills Exercises**



#### (A) Reading Comprehension

قاموس بالكلمات الجديدة في قطع الفهم والتراجم لغاية الكتاب

#### 1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Change the correct answer from a his or de

Your behaviour towards others shows people what you are really like, whether grown-up, well-balanced and wise or childish. These are some examples of situations that can show up your personality.

You have arranged an outing with your friends who have promised to call for you, but they don't arrive. If you are childish, you will get angry and decide to finish with them. But if you are well-balanced, you will think that something bad must have happened to them and run to make sure that they are safe.

You did something wrong at school. If you are , you will blame the circumstances or your classmates. But if you are a grown-up person, you will stand by your action and put the blame on yourself.

You didn't do your homework as you stayed up late at night. If you are an irresponsible person, you will easily copy your classmates' answers or lie to your teacher saying that your mother was very ill and you spent most of your time looking after her. But if you are wise enough, you can blame yourself and promise your teacher that you won't do that again.

C.10000 1110 1011 11011 11 11 11 11 11 11		
1. The antonym of the word "control one" is	M M	
untrustworthy :: trustworthy	trust d'shone	est
2. If your friends didn't call for you as plan	ned, you shouldn't	
a) get angry	b) make sure they are safe	
c) kill them	d) say your mother was very ill	
3. According to the text, you shouldn't	at school.	
a) tell the truth	b) talk to your teachers	
c) blame yourself	d) tell lies	
4. The best title for this passage Is "	M	
<ul> <li>How to stay up late at night</li> </ul>	: How to make a promise	
<ul> <li>How to be a weil-balanced person</li> </ul>	How to lie to your teacher	
5. According to the passage, the writer wa	ints to	
<ul> <li>guide young people</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>mislead young people</li> </ul>	
c) bully young people	d) trick young people	
6. In your opinion, the best place to publis		
at school to in a hospital	·	treet
7. The underlined pronoun " to " means		
doing the homework	not doing the homework	
<ul> <li>looking after your mother</li> </ul>	calling friends	

### 2 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The World Cup is one of the biggest sporting events in the world. This great footbal, championship features players from thirty-two nations. The World Cup was created in 1928, and the first World Cup games were held in Uruguay in 1930. It was an all-male contest at that time. The first women's World Cup was held in China in 1991. Surprisingly, football is not quite as popular in the United States as basketball, or baseball, but it is still popular around the world.

People all over the continents often get up in the middle of the night or skip work to watch their nation's team compete. People in the winning nations celebrate their teams' victories. When Pe é played for Brazil in 1970, his team won the World Cup. This team is considered one of the greatest. Pelé is regarded as the best football player by many fans. Brazil has won a total of five World Cups, far more than any other nation. Another matchless player was Maradona who was regarded as one of the greatest footballers who played the game, and was awarded FIFA Best Player of the 20th Century, but he was not a good idol like Pelé. He was known for drug addiction and he was arrested in Argentina for cocaine possession.

arratter in written, to, a	01 91	
of the passage, which	h is the best antor	ym for "victories"?
b) Happiness.	c) Results.	d) Defeats.
ddict.	b) A Brazilian te	am.
ootball player.	1 One of the g	reatest footbal, players
etball and baseball ar	e footba	11.
ar than	b) less popular	than
S	d) more dange	rous than
e world admired Ma	radona despite	/14+441#011001001 B
eviour	n leading his to	eam to the World Cup
s talent	a scoring so m	any goals
er award goes to pla	yers who	190 B
	n have achieve	ements in the game
he World Cup	d) deal in drugs	5
ork to watch their na	tion's team matche	es are the game.
	b) hardly intere	sted in
ction for	d) might be arr	ested
World Cup was held	in	
	b) Uruguay	
	d) South Ameri	ca
	of the passage, which b) Happiness.  Iddict.  Id	of the passage, which is the best anton b) Happiness. c) Results.  ddict. b) A Brazilian te cotball player. I One of the g etball and baseball are footba ar than b) less popular d) more dange e world admired Maradona despite footba eviour leading his te stalent scoring so m have achieve the World Cup d) deal in drugs ork to watch their nation's team matche b) hardly interection for d) might be arre- tworld Cup was held in football.

#### (B) Translation



#### 3 A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Man knows well that life is a mixture of success and failure, hope and despair, happiness and sadness, but in all cases, it should be filled with achievements.
  - يمرف الإنسان جيدًا أن الحياة مزيج من النجاح والانتصار، والأمل واليأس، والسعادة والحزن، ولكن في كل الأحوال يجب أن تمتلئ بالإنجازات.
  - يعرف الإنسان جيدًا أن الحياة مزيج من النجاح والفشس، والأمل واليأس، والسعادة والحزن، ولكن في كل الأحوال يجب أن تمثل بالإنجازات.
  - يعرف الإنسان جيدًا أن الحياة مزيج من النجاح والفشل، والأمل واليأس، والسعادة والفرح، ولحكن في حكل الأحوال
     يجب أن تمثلي بالإنجازات.
  - ا) يعرف الإنسان جيدًا أن الحياة مزيج من النجاح والفشل، والأمل والبأس، والسعادة والحزن، ولكن في كل الأحوال 
     همكن أن تمتلئ بالإنجازات.
- 2. Increasing production and improving its quality is the only way to increase our national income which helps to raise the standard of living.
  - إن زيادة الإنتاج وتحسين جودته هي الوسيلة الوحيدة لزيادة دخلنا القومي مما يساعد على رفع مستوى معيشتنا.
  - إن توسيع الإنتاج وتحسين جودته هي الوسيلة الوحيدة لزيادة دخلنا الوطني مما يساعد على رفع مستوى المعيشة.
    - . إن زيادة الإنتاج وتحسين جودته هي الوسيلة الأخيرة لزيادة دخلنا القومي مما يساعد على رفع أرقام المعيشة.
  - إن زيادة الإنتاج وتحسين جودته هي الوسيلة الوحيدة لزيادة دخلنا القومي مما يساعد على رفع مستوى المعيشة.
- **3.** Reading literature introduces us to other people's experiences and cultures which are very different from our own.
  - تعرفنا قراءة الأدب على خبرات وثقافات الآخرين التي تختلف تمامًا عن ثقافاتنا.
  - أ تعرفنا قراءة الأدب على الخبرات والثقافات الأخرى التي تختلف تمامنا عن ثقافاتنا.
  - . تعرفنا قراءة الأدب على تجارب وثقافات الآخرين التي تتشابه معنا تمامًا عن ثقافاتنا.
    - 🥶 تعرفنا قراءة الأدب على تجارب وثقافت الآخرين التي تختلف تمامًا عن ثقافاتنا

#### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- 4. تلعب النوادي الرياضية دورًا هامًا في المجتمع، كما تقدم خدمات عظيمة للشباب، وتساعدهم على قضاء أوقات الفراغ بشكل مفيد.
  - Sports clubs play an important role in society, and they also provide great services to young people, and help them spend their free time in a beneficial way.
  - Sports clubs play an important rule in society, and they also provide great services to young people, and help them spend their free time in a beneficial way.
    Sports clubs play an important role in society, and they also provide great services to young people, and help them spend their empty time in a beneficial way.
    Sports clubs play an important role in society, and they also include great services to young people, and help them spend their free time in a benefit way.

#### 5. توقف عن مشاهدة التلفاز واذهب للفراش حالًا ولا تنس أن تغلق الباب الخلفي.

- You stop watching TV and going to bed immediate y, and don't forget to close the backward door.
- Stop watch ng TV, and go to bed immediately, and don't forget to close the back door.
- Stop to watch TV, and go sleep once, and don't forget closing the out door.

  Stop watching TV and going to bed immediately, and don't forget to close the
- Stop watching TV and going to bed immediately, and don't forget to close the back door.
- 6. من الضروري أن تجيد تحدث وكتابة اللغة الإنجليزية لكي تحصل على فرصة عمل جيدة فهي اللغة الأكثر تحدثًا في العالم الآن.
  - It is necessary to be fluent in speaking and talking English to get a good job opportunity, as it is the most spoken language in the world now.
  - It is necessary to be good in speaking and writing English to get a good job opportunity, as it is the most spoken subject in the world now.
  - It is necessity to be fluent in speaking and writing English to get a good job opportunity, as it is the most spoken language in the world now.
  - It is necessary to be fluent in speaking and writing English to get a good job opportunity, as it is the most spoken language in the world now.

#### (C) Writing

			*	***************************************	***************************************	
** ************ 14191		** * ******** * ******* *				
<b>*************************************</b>		/ 14001P401 D1014BD1444	*************			
***************		Jaidheteis rendement on enn		. 4.1		
*******************		(4149-49(4490741949041414	****** *****************			
****************	1,4()00;0000000000000000000000000000000000	*****************				
** ** **** ******		*****************	***********************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
					. P49474>P49484	
				(0.00.040.001.00.0010.0010.001010.0	***************************************	
******** - ******** -4		140044004400444	****			

# Unit 6

# Al-Azhar Corner



1	Sama: Hey, I heard you visit Hanan: It was amazing!		ecently, (1)	?
	Salma : (2)	***************************************	7	
	Hanan: We went on a cruise Salma: What else did you vi Hanan: (3)	on the Nile. sit there?		
	Salma: Did you take any ph			I'll sand same of them
_		\$\$47+\$		i ii sena some oi triem.
A	Glimpse of Revelation			
2	1. Holy Books are revealed a) memorise c) recite and follow 2. The Qur'an is a	d to mankind	<ul><li>b) guard</li><li>d) read and enj</li></ul>	
Т	(B) Answer the following que 3. What are the names of 4. What is the challenge in the Novel	uestions: the Five Holy	y Books?	d) construct
3	(A) Choose the correct answ	ver:		
•	1. The pirates loaded the		l fired towards the	e ship.
	•	b) cannon	c) fort	d) raft
	2. The was hard around it.	to get thro	ugh as there wer	re hundreds of soldiers
	a) fort	b) forth	c) entrance	d) beach
	(B) Answer the following:			
	<ol><li>Why did Dr Livesy reali</li></ol>	_		
	<ol><li>Why should they take t</li></ol>	he flag dowi	n as Mr Trelawney	thought?
4	(A) Translate into Arabic: Every child has the right to is sensible.	lead a happy	life in order to bec	ome a good human who
	(B) Translate into English:		Lab Ma	المح عبادة بالمال والنفس والوقت، بم
			بحو اثله بها الكيوب والحصيان	الرحاج عبادة بالمال والتقش والوحب، بد

# Unit 6

# Al-Adwaa Test

# Choose the Two correct answers of the Five options:

1. Sameh couldn't se		e the screen w	as broken. T	he antonyms of
the word "broken"				
	unbroken		comple	ete intact
2. I kept going on th				
	b) hand		d) bath	e) rule
Choose the correct a				
3. I tried to				
	b) crawl	c) run		d) hop
4. We call a book abo		one a		
a) research	b) biography	c) novel		d) biology
5. Every parent				
ra) locks				d) supposes
6. I found these CDs	very wher	n I was learning	English.	
helpful	cooperative	particu	lar	1 hopeful
<ol><li>Taha El Desouqy's</li></ol>	character was a/an	who	could handl	e any suit قضية.
a) poet				
8. It's better to				
a) keep on				d) stay in
9. The of the				
a) length  10. Hany and his siste	b) weight	c) situatio	n	d) author
10. Hany and his siste	r enjoy ten	nis after school	every day.	
a) playing  11. Amina admitted n	b) to play	c) to playi	ng	d) play
	known			
<b>12.</b> I saw them	angrily, so I left th	e room to let tl	hem comple	ete their
argument.				
ı) talking				d) to talking
13. It is very nice here	-		ds.	
	b) to see	-		
14. I regret you t				
a) telling	b) to tell	c) for tellir	ng	d) to be told
15. They expect thousa	ands of people	Sapporo for	the Snow Fe	stival.
a) to visit	b) to visiting	c) visiting		d) visit
<b>16.</b> Mr Badr encourage				
a) revise	b) to revise	c) revising		d) to revising

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It was just before bedtime. Sally was reading a hair-raising ghost story. She loved the excitement of scaring herself before a good night's sleep. She was reading the story halfway when she suddenly heard the squeaky opening of her front door. She was surprised by the scary sound. She felt something was wrong. Sally gently pushed the warm blanket aside and slowly crept out of her bed. She walked down the stairs. Even her very own footsteps on the creaky stairs scared her. She heard the soft sound of footsteps in the kitchen and she stopped to listen. It was surely a ghost from the past since everyone she knew was in their beds fast asleep at this hour.

The darkness also frightened her, but she wanted to find out what was making the strange noise. She turned to enter the kitchen where the noise seemed to be coming. Suddenly, she walked right into a dark figure.

stretched out a hand and quickly turned on the bright kitchen lights. It was Sally's elder brother Ken! He couldn't help laughing at poor Sally. He had gone out late that night with his friends and had just returned home. Sally felt si ly to have thought it was a ghost. She had a good laugh too.

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	u:	
17. The strange sound	d, the creaky stairs, th	e darkness and the	e dark figure
Sally.			
a) screamed	b) scared	c) cared	d) entertained
18. Sally readi	ng ghost stories.		
enjoyed	🖖 did not enjoy	feared	<ul> <li>avoided</li> </ul>
19. Who does the und	erlined phrase " 🗀 🕟	refer to?	
a) The strange no	oise.	b) Sally.	
c) Sally's brother.		d) The ghost.	
20. Sally realised it wa	s not a ghost when he	er brother	
a) stretched his h	and	b) turned on the	lights
c) walked down t	he steps	d) laughed	
21. Ken when	Sally started reading	the story.	
a) had been outs	ide	b) had been on t	he roof
hadn't entered	the house	had hidden un	nder the bed
22. Sally thought it wa	s a ghost because all	of her family	hort h
a) were asleep		b) got out	
c) went shopping		d) didn't like trick	S
23. The best title for the	nis passage is "	n	
a) Reading is imp	ortant	b) Scary tales effe	ects
c) Ken is coward		d) Sally's brother'	's trick

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- إن مستقبل الحياة على الأرض يتوقف على نجاح الجهود التي نبذلها للتخلص من التلوث البيثي.

The future of life on Earth depends on the successful of our efforts to get rid of environmental pollution.

The future of life at Earth depends on the success of our efforts to get rid of environment pollution.

The future of life on Earth independent on the success of our efforts to get rid of environmental pollution.

The future of life on Earth depends on the success of our efforts to get rid of environmental pollution.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Scientific researchers have proved that the early experiences of childhood have an effect on man's personality.

أثبت الباحثون العلميون أن التجارب الحديثة للطفولة لها تأثير على شخصية الإنسان.

- . أثبت الباحثون المتخصصون أن الخبرات المبكرة للطفولة لها تأثير على شخصية الإنسان.
  - 🕕 أثبتت الأبحاث العلمية أن التحارب المبكرة للطفولة لها تأثير على شخصية الإنسان.
  - · أثبت الباحثون العلميون أن التجارب المبكرة للطفولة لها تأثير على شخصية الإنسان.

#### ▶ 26. Answer the following questions:

Was it an advantage for Dr Livesy and his men to reach the fort before Silver's men? Why?

Why do you think Captain Smollett put up a flag inside the fort?

Why do you think Flint had built the fort before the men reached the island?

≥ 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:

"The importance of learning a foreign language"

	c or ican mig a ro	reign language	₩	
1 * 1	1447577414 # 59+1 4638144 411857486181451	****** ******* =1 ******* ******		
	,	7 4 h + 1 8 8 4 4 6 4 - 1 + 4 4 4 p p + - 1 4 5 p p + - 1 4 5 p p p p p p p p p p p p p p p p p p	·	. Dibi m ridê imrmjeçrarê çirç re q m
	>=> ###################################		- * **	
	h 2-41-44	***********************************	***************************************	
******	* 47 ** 4**! 4 * #1**!* * ** * * *	,,,,,,, E54E940000000000000000000000000000000000	·	#14*b******
P*************************************				
				***************************************
				<mark>جزيد من التدريبات للطلبة ال</mark> ذ
			365	الرجوع للهاية الختاب ص
Assess your		the Michiganes by 9 the dis-		of a bevillant and stores
presignation.	- 250%	50 - 6401	45 - 8404	
				man Vista Mallandon C. Till

# Units 5 6 8

# **Module Test**

Choose the Iwo corre			
1. The street seemed	to be safe, so I wası	n't afraid. The an	tonyms of the word "safe
are			
			cure risky
2. Stevenson died	44 in Samoa		
when he is	aged	age : w	hen he was 🕟 at the age
Choose the correct ar	iswei iroinia, b, c c	n d.	
3is small sto			
a) Rock			
			ked for their identity card
: business			
5. My Facebook accou	ınt wasyes	terday, so I could	in't reply to your message
a) mocked	b) sacked	c) hacked	d) packed
6. This player is	I saw him play fo	or the national te	eam versus Poland.
a) Scottish 7. The hotel offers a v	b) Scotland	c) Polish	d) Poland
7. The hotel offers a v	ariety of leisure	*************	
a) subjects	b) toys	c) activities	d) problems
8. The novel which we successful	as published last ye	ar was a	180 @
successful	p' successfully	successor	success
9 is easy too	lay; people use app	s to talk to their	friends.
<ul> <li>Communicatio</li> </ul>	n 😘 Hack	Literature	Adventure
10. You should avoid	friends with	such bad peop	le.
to making	: makes	<ul> <li>making</li> </ul>	a to make
11. The police never al	low in this	area.	
			d to be parked
12. Kareema hates	on planes. She	e gets nervous e	very time she does that.
a) to getting	b) to get	c) get	d) to getting
13. The accused boy d	enied the i	ruler from his cla	ssmate's bag.
a) stealing	b) to steal	c) stolen	d) steal
14. Ramy is traveiling a	st night. This means	tnat ne	**
<ul><li>a) decided to trav</li><li>intended to tra</li></ul>	el	b) is likely to	travel
intended to tra	vel	<ul> <li>has comp</li> </ul>	leted all preparations
TE Adal ast susullant.	access on ho	the faculty be	likac
will join	is going to joir	n joins	is joining pasta with meatballs.
16. Waiter: What woul	d you like to eat, sir	? Belal: I	pasta with meatballs.
have	am having	going to h	nave 🧼 will have

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

We must protect our environment from urgent threatening problems. For example, when was the last time you walked down a rubbish-free street? Although m liions of pounds are spent on clearing rubbish every year, this alone cannot solve the problem. The solution lies in our hands. Dropping litter in street is against the law in Britain. You can be fined up to 1000 pounds. Not only is litter ugly, but it can also be dangerous.

Why is there so much litter? Most consumer products are packaged several times; a single item may be in plastic, put in a box, wrapped in cellophane and then put in a plastic carrier bag.

What can we do about this growing problem? Try recycling paper and plastic bottles. Never drop litter; consider the smallest piece of paper contributes to the problem. Avoid buying over-packaged items from supermarkets and take your own carrier bags. Pollution can also be a problem. Smoke and petrol from cars and more boats may make the air, beaches and the seas dirty; birds and fish may die.

finding the solution		be solved if everyone b	
· thoughtless	in charge	<ul> <li>careless</li> </ul>	1 afraid
18. We spend	money to keep th	e environment clean.	
a) many	b) little	c) a lot of	d) few
19. We should	our consumed pr	oducts.	
a) throw	b) recycle	c) grow	d) clean
20. The underlined wo	ord" / "is the	synonym of	
a) loose	b) turned	c) fallen	d) rolled
21. In Britain, you	throw rubbish	in streets.	
a) needn't	b) mustn't	c) are allowed to	d) must
22. The text discussed	problem(	s) that we face nowaday	/s.
a) three	b) four	c) one	d) two
23. Why may birds and	d fish die according	to the passage?	
a) Because we dr	op rubbish in streets	S.	
b) As a result of the	he problem of pollu	tion.	
c) Because man k	alls them.		
d) Because of glo	bal warming.		

#### >24. Choose the correct English translation:

#### - يعد الدور الذي تلعبه المرأة المصرية في النهوض بالمجتمع المصرى بارزًا ويقدره الجميع.

- The role, played by the Egyptian women to increase the Egyptian society, is significant and appreciated by all.
- The role, played by the Egyptian woman to upgrade the Egyptian society, is significant and appreciated by all.
- The role, discovered by the Egyptian woman to upgrade the Egyptian society, is significant and appreciated by all.
- The role which the Egyptian woman play to raise the Egyptian society, is remarkable and everyone think about it.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The great development in industry has led to an increase in the amount of carbon dioxide and this has led to climate change and global warming.
  - ١٠ التطور العظهم في الصناعة أدى إلى زيادة كمية الكربون مما أدى إلى تغير المناخ والاحتباس الحراري.
  - 📗 أدى الازدهار الكبير في الصناعة إلى زيادة مبلغ ثاني أكسيد الكربون مما أدى إلى تغير المناخ والحرارة العالمية.
    - ﴾ أدى التطور الكبير في الصناعة إلى زيادة مبلغ الأكسجين مما أدي إلى تغير المناح والاحتباس الحراري.
  - 🗀 أدى التطور الكبير في المناعة إلى زيادة كمية ثاني أكسيد الكربون مما أدى إلى تغير المناخ والاحتباس الحراري.

#### ▶ 26. Answer the following questions:

- 1 Why do you think that the men decided to go to the fort?
- . "I dream of eating good food again", what does this tell you about Gun's life on the island?

Why do you think Dr Livesy and his men were worried about Jim?

<b>&gt;27</b>	. Write an email to your friend telling him your opinion about the modern
	technology and its effects on literature.

-						
<b>FO</b>	Assess your	1. 17 20 11				
			5	0:64%	65:84%	85:100%
11.6	progress	7			Lambert British British British	and the state of t

# Story

# Treasure Island



Introduction Chapters' Texts Exercises



#### The Characters

الشخصيات



#### Jim Hawkins

He is a young, adventurous boy who narrates the story. His father is the owner of an inn called Admiral Benbow.



#### Captain Billy Bones (The Captain)

He is an old pirate who arrives at an inn called Admiral Benbow. He has a map that leads to a treasure.



#### **Black Dog**

He is a pirate who visits the Admiral Benbow looking for Captain Billy. He is pale, with only three fingers in his left hand.



#### Pew (The blind man)

He is a scary pirate who comes to see Captain Billy to find the map.

He arrives with eight persons at the inn to get the map, but they don't find it as Jim and his mother have opened the box and taken it.



#### **Dr Livesy**

He is a smart, kind doctor and a magistrate.

He is respected and trusted by all people.

He goes with Jim and Mr Trelawney to find the treasure.



#### Mr Trelawney

He is a wealthy man who decides to finance يمول the Journey to find the treasure. He hires يستاجر a ship called *Hispaniola* and a crew including Silver.



#### Long John Silver

He is a strong man with only one leg.

He is a clever cook, but also a pirate who plots يخطعا to get the treasure for himself He is very patient, clever and wicked ماكر/شرير.



#### **Captain Smollett**

He is an experienced ship's captain.

He is a very strict person who likes to do his work well.

He doesn't trust the crew.



#### Ben Gun

Flint's pirate crew left him on the island for three years. He is a very helpful man who wants to go home on the *Hispaniola* with Captain Smollett's crew.



#### **Captain Flint**

An old pirate who buried the treasure, and it is his map that Jim finds in Billy Bones' chest.



#### Redruth

Mr Trelawney's loyal servant and one of the good men on the Hispaniola.



#### Tom

A good sailor who refuses Silver's offer to join the pirates which makes Silver kill him.

# Chapter \_\_\_\_

Vecaleutary			المفردات
admiral	أميرال (رتبة بحرية)	pale	ياهت/شاحب اللون
adventures	مغامرات	perhaps	ريما
blind	أعمى/كقيف	point	يشير
cliffs	منحدرات صخرية	probably	من المحتمل
captain	قبطان	quiet	هادئ
dare	in	realise	يدرك
dead	ميث	sailor	يگار
frightened	خائف	scar	ندب/أثرجرح
grab	يجذب/ينتزع	suddenly	فجاة
guarding	حراسة	surprised	متدهش
gun	بندتية	sword	سيف
inn	lib	terrible	فنايع
island	جنينة	treasure	كنز
neighbours	الجيران	village	قرية

Expressions, Phrases	& Propositions	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر	
as quickly as we could	بأسرع ما يمكننا	point towards	يشيرنحو
be frightened by	خائف من	point to	يشيرإلى
come down	ينزل	run outside	يجرى للخارج
continue + (v-ing)	يستمرفي	spend + (v-ing)	يقضي
dare to	يجرؤ على	talk about	يتحدث عن
decide to	يقرران	tell about	يحكى عن
fall over	يسقط	walk back into	يعودإلى
fall to the floor	يسقط على الأرض	walk into	يدخل
look around	ينظرحول	ta abaset	يكتب عن
look pale	تبدوباهتة	write about	

# Chapter 1 Chapter Summary

#### **Chapter Text**



#### Jim Hawkins:

I'll start by writing about the time when my father owned an inn called the

Benbow, many years ago. I remember the day when a man walked into the 2. He was tall and strong, with an old blue coat and a scar on his face. He looked around him.

"This is a nice, quiet place. I'll stay here. Please, take this up to my room," he said, pointing to a large wooden box.

"You can call me Captain. And this is for you," he continued, handing my father three or four gold coins.

In the evenings, the Captain sometimes told stories about his time at sea. My father was worried that nobody would want to visit the inn because they would be frightened by the Captain' stories, but I think people liked them.

The Captain stayed at the inn for months. He did not give us any more money for his room and my father did not date<sup>(4)</sup> to ask him for more.

One morning, the Captain went for a walk along the beach. I was helping my mother to make breakfast when another man walked into the inn. He was thin and

`, with three fingers on his left hand. He sat down and asked, "Is this table here for my friend Bill?"

I told him that I did not know Bill and said that the table was for the Captain.

"Well, my friend Bill might say that he's the Captain," he said. "He has a said on his face and likes to tell a story. Is that him?"

"Yes," I said. "He's gone for a walk."

"Which way did he walk?" he asked.

I pointed towards the beach. The man stood up and waited by the door for the Captain to return.



When the Captain saw the man, he looked pale and ill.

"Black Dog!" the Captain said.

"That's right," he replied. "I've found my friend Bill! We've had a lot of adventures" since I lost these fingers!"

Heft them to talk. Then suddenly there were loud snowts? and both men stood up and ran outside. The Captain had a sword and then I saw Black Dog running away with blood on his arm. The man continued running until we could not see him.

The Captain walked back into the inn. He looked ill and suddenly he fell over. I thought perhaps he was hurt from the fight. At that moment, the doctor arrived to see my father who was sick.

"Help us, Dr Livesy! The Captain is hurt!" said my mother.

The doctor looked at him and said, "He is not hurt, but he is very ill. Help me to take him upstairs."

We took the Captain up to his bedroom and the doctor gave him some medicine. The Captain stayed in bed, but he was not quiet. He told me about his travels at sea, and said that he had something which people wanted.

"Black Dog is not as bad as some of the other men." he said, "They all want to find me. Tell me if you see them!"

That evening, my father died. I felt terrible and forgot all about the strange things that the Captain told me.

Then, a week later, I saw a band in man coming down the road towards the inn. He stopped outside the door when he was near and asked, "Where am I? Will a kind person help me?"

"You are at the Admiral Benbow Inn in Black Hill Cove," I told him.

At that moment, he grabbed(4) my hand.

"Take me to the Captain!" he said. "Take me to him now!"

I walked with the blind man into the inn and took him to the Captain. The Captain looked very surprised to see him.

"Now, Bill, stay where you are. I can hear you. Take this." He then put something in the Captain's hand, turned round and left.

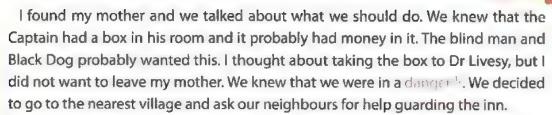
The Captain looked at what the man gave him.

"Ten o'clock!" he said. "I have time!"

Then the Captain suddenly fell to the floor. He was dead.



(3) کنیف (4) جذت (1) مشامرات (2) سیاح /آصوات عالیة



However, none of the people in the village wanted to help us. They did not come back with us, but one man went to tell Dr Livesy. Another man said that we could have his gun.

It was dark when we returned to the inn. We found the key to the box in the Captain's jacket. I also saw the message that the blind man gave to the Captain. It said, "You have until ten o'clock tonight."

We went upstairs and my mother soon opened the box with the key. Inside, we found some clothes, some guns, some papers and other things. We also found a bag with some coins<sup>(2)</sup> inside.

"We only have time until ten o'clock," I said. "Let's leave before the blind man and Black Dog return."

"I'll only take the money which the Captain owes us," my mother said, opening the bag.

We stood up to leave, and I decided to take the papers from the box, too. We walked as quickly as we could back towards the village, but as we walked, we heard the sound of people in the road behind us.

"Take the money and run," said my mother. "In to weak?" to continue."

I did not want to leave her, so we stopped under a bridge 4, where we could hide 5 in the dark.

(5) ينتبع



#### **Questions & Answers**



#### **Factual Questions**

1. Who is the narrator of the story?

من هو راوي القصة ؟

- Jim Hawkins.
- 2. Who did Jim live with and where?

مع من يعيش چيم وأين يعيشوا؟

- · He lived with his father and mother in an innicalled "The Admiral Benbow".
- 3. What was the Captain like?

كيف كان يبدو الكابتن؟

- He was tall and strong. He had a scar on his face.
- 4. What was the Captain's real name?

ماذا كان أسم الكابتن الحقيقي؟

- · He was called Billy Bones.
- 5. What did the Captain give Jim's father for the room?

ماذا أعطى الكابتن لوالد جيم مقابل الغرفة؟

- He gave him some coins.
- 6. What is special about the man called Black Dog?

ما المميز حول الرجل المدعو بلاك دوج ٩

- · He is thin and pale. He has only three fingers in his left hand.
- 7. What did Jim's father think about the Captain's stories?

ماذا كان رأي والد جيم في قصص الكابتن؟

- · He thought that they were so frightening that no one would come to the inn.
- 8. Who examined Bill and why was he there at that moment?

مَن فحص بيل ولماذا كان هناك في هذا الوقت؟

- A doctor who was there to examine Jim's father.
- 9. What did the Captain do while he was ill?

ماذا فعل الكابتن بينما كان مريشا؟

- · He wasn't gu et and he told Jim about his travels at sea.
- 10. What did the Captain ask Jim about when he was ill in bed?

عن ماذا سأل الكابتن جيم ؟

- He asked Jim to tell him if he saw Black Dog and his men.
- 11. Who came to the inn to see the Captain? What did he give him?

من جاء للحانة ليرى الكابتن وماذا أعطى له؟

• A blind man called Pew and he gave him a message.

#### 12. What was written in the message?

ماذا كان مكتوبًا في الرسالة؟

"You have until ten o'c.ock".

#### 13. What happened to the Captain after he read the message?

ماذا حدث للكابتن بعدما قرأ الرسالة؟

· He fell to the ground and died.

#### 14. What did Jim and his mother find inside the box?

ماذا وجد چيم ووالدته داخل الصندوق؟

· They found some clothes, guns, papers and a bag with co'ns inside.

#### 15. What did Jim and his mother take from the box?

ماذا أخذ جيم ووالدته من الصندوق؟

· Jim's mother took the money that the Captain owed them. Jim took some papers.

#### **Critical Thinking Questions**

# **16.** Why do you think the narrator's father didn't dare to ask the Captain for more money?

لماذا تعتقد أن والد الراوي لم يجرؤ على طلب نقود أكثر من الكابتن؟

· I think that he was afraid of the sailor and his frightening stories.

#### 17. Why do you think the Captain wanted to stay in a quiet place like that inn?

لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن أراد أن يمكث في مكان هادئ مثل تلك الحانة؟

• I think that he didn't want other sailors to find h m and the nn was suitable as it was in an isolated place.

#### 18. Do you think the narrator's father liked the Captain stories? Why?

هل تعتقد أن والدائراوي أحب قصص الكابتن؟ لماذا؟

I think that he didn't like them as they were frightening and ne was afraid that no one would visit the inn as a result of those stories.

# 19. Why do you think the Captain always asked if there were any sailors visiting the inn? لماذا تعتقد أن الكانتن سأل دانمًا إذا كان هناك أي بحاريزور الحانة؟

· I think he wanted to be so relaxed that no sailor knew his place.

#### 20. Why do you think that the Captain didn't tell them his real name?

لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن لم يفصح عن اسمه الحقيقي؟

• He didn't want anyone to know his real identity as he d'dn't want any vis'ts from other sailors.

#### 21. Do you think the man who asked about the Captain was really his friend? Why?

هل تعتقد أن الرجل الذي سأل عن الكابتن كان حقًّا صديقه؟ لماذا؟

 I don't think so, as the Captain was pale and worried when he saw him as if they were enemies. 22. Who do you think was stronger, the Captain or Black Dog? Why?

من تمتقد كان الأقوى، الكابئن أم بلاك دوج؟

- I think the Captain was stronger as he could hurt Black Dog who ran away.
- 23. The captain had a hobby, although he was ill. What do you think that hobby was? كان الكابتن يمثلك هواية بالرغم من كونه مريضًا. ماذا تعتقد أن تكون هواية والرغم من كونه مريضًا. ماذا تعتقد أن تكون هواية والم
  - It was the hobby of telling stories about his travels at sea.
- 24. Why did the narrator think that he and his mother were in danger after the Captain's death?

لماذا اعتقد الراوي أنه وأمه كانا في خطر بعد موت الكابتن؟

- As he thought that Black Dog and the other bad sailors would come for the things that were with the Captain.

25. Were the people in the village helpful or not? Why do you think so?

هل كان الناس في القرية متعاونين أم لا؟ لماذا تعتقد ذلك؟

• I don't think they were helpful as they didn't want to help Jim and his mother by guarding the inn and they refused to go back with them.

26. Why do you think the blind man visited the Captain in the Admiral Benbow?

لماذا تعتقد أن الرجل الأهمى زار الكابتن في الأدميرال بينبو؟

- Ith nk he visited him as he wanted to get the map of the treasure.
- 27. What do you think the message "You have until ten o'clock tonight" meant?

ما الذي تعنيه رسالة: «لديك فرصة حتى العاشرة ليلًا» في اعتقادك؟

- I think that it meant they would come to the Captain to take what he had and kill him.
- **28.** Why do you think that the narrator asked his mother to leave before the bad people arrived?

لماذا تعتقد أن الراوي طلب من والدته أن يرحلا قبل أن يصل الأشرار؟

- He was sure that they would hurt them as they were very nasty people.
- **29.** In your point of view, why did the Captain look surprised to see the blind man in the Admiral Benow?

من وجهة نظرك، لماذا بدا الكابئن متفاجأ عندما رأى الرجل الأعمى في الأدميرال بينيو؟

- I think that he didn't expect his old friend to find him in that isolated place. Also, he knew that he would be killed for the box.
- 30. Why do you think the Captain chose the Admiral Benbow as a place to stay?

لماذا تعتقد أن الكابتن اختار الأدميرال بينبو ليقيم بها؟

- · He wanted to hide somewhere quiet, where no one could find him.
- 31. Jim and his father had different characters. Explain.

لچيم وولده شخصيتان مختلفتان . قسر،

 Jim was brave and didn't fear the men, but his father wasn't as he didn't dare to ask for his money.

# Prontine ...

# Chapter (1) Exercises



#### **Answer the following Questions:**

- 1. If you were in the narrator's father's place, would you ask for your money or not? Why?
  - 2. From your point of view, was the Captain really quiet and relaxed?
  - 3. What do you think the stranger in the inn does to hide his identity?
  - **4.** Do you think there was friendship between the Captain and the man who asked about him in the inn? Prove your answer.
  - 5. Do you think that the narrator and his mother would be safe after the Captain's death? Why?
  - 6. The Captain's stories worried the narrator's father. Do you agree or not? Why?
  - 7. Do you think the narrator was a good son to his mother or not? Why?
  - 8. If you were the narrator, would you be interested in the matter of the Captain's death or not? Why?
  - 9. In your opinion, what did the Captain feel when he read the message?
  - 10. What do you think might have happened if Bill, the Captain, hadn't had that important thing? Why?
  - 11. What might have happened if the Captain hadn't died?
  - 12. Jim's mother was an honest person. Explain.
  - 13. Why do you think the Captain and Black Dog had a fight on the beach?
  - 14. Jim's mother loved her son Jim a lot. Explain by giving a reason.
  - 15. Do you think that Jim and his mother were in great trouble?
  - 16. What do you think would have happened if the blind man and his men had found the boy and his mother?



Vocabulary			المفردات
agree	يوافق	inside	في داخل
anyone else	أي شخصي آخر	magistrate	قَاضِ
bury	يدفن	map	خريطة
catch	يقبض على	papers	أوراق/مستفدات
clue	دليل/مفتاح لحل لفز	prepare	يعد/يجهز
cross	يعبر	ready	جاهز
describe	يصف	road	طريق
directions	الاتجاهات	rob	يسرق
escape	يهرب	safe	آمن
excited	متحمس	secret	· ·
head	رئيس	servant	خادم
hide	يخفي	shout	يصيح/يصرخ/صيحة
important	per	the rest	a h
include	يشمل	the rest	البقية

Expressions, Phr	caes & Prepositions		التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر
run inside	يركض في الداخل	seem to	يبدوأن
call out	يمسرخ	look for	يبحث عن
run out	ينفذ	longer than	أملول من
feel better	يشعر بتحسن	ready to	مستعد ا
on a boat	على متن قارب	prepare for	يجهزا
as well as	بالإضافة إلى	send to	يرسل إلى
ask into	يطلب من شخص الدخول	keep secret	بحفظ السر
interested in	مهتم پ	veeb secret	يحفظالسر

#### **Chapter Text**



I could see the road from where we were hiding, and soon I saw eight men. One of them was the blind man. I saw them walk down the road to the Admiral Benbow Inn. They were surprised to see that the door was open, then they all ran inside. I heard someone shout, "Bill's dead!"

"Go and find his box," said the blind man.

A little later, a window opened from the Captain's bedroom and a man called out, "Someone has opened the box!"

"Is it there?" said the blind man.

"Only the money is there," replied the man.

"it's the boy and the woman from the inn!" shouted the blind man. "Let's find them!" The men started to look around the house.

"If you find it, you'll all be rich!" said the blind man.

At this time, we heard horses coming down the road. When the men heard the horses, they started to run in all directions.

The horses arrived, so I ran out to see who was riding them. One of them was the boy who went to get Dr Livesy, and the rest were policemen. Two men took my mother to the village, where she soon felt better, and the others tried to the men. But it was too late: we heard that they escaped on a boat.

I returned to the Admiral Benbow with the police.

"What did they want?" said Mr Dance, the head 3 of the police.

"I think that they wanted this," I said, showing him the papers that I still had in my jacket. "I'd like to take them to Dr Livesy."

"That's a good idea," said Mr Dance. "He's a maq strate 4 as well as a doctor. He'll know what to do. I'll come with you."

We found that Dr Livesy was not at home, but was eating at the house of Mr Trelawney, an important rich man. Mr Trelawney asked us into his house. I showed Mr Trelawney and Dr Livesy the papers that the Captain had in his box.

"I think this might be a clue as to where Flint buried his treasure!" said Dr Livesy.



(3) رئيس∕قالد (4) قاسِ یمساد/پیلیق
 هرب

"That is why those men were not an rested" in money," agreed Mr Trelawney. "If you are right, we should take the next boat from Bristol and go and find the treasure?" ourselves!"

"If Jim here agrees," said the doctor, looking at me, "we should look at these papers now."

The doctor looked at the papers. Some of them seemed to describe the ships that the Captain and his men had ropped<sup>(3)</sup> of money. Then we looked at the other papers and saw a map<sup>(4)</sup> of an island, with a big cross<sup>(5)</sup> on it next to the words, "most of treasure here."

"Dr Livesy, we should go to Bristol tomorrow," said Mr Trelawney. "In a few days, we'll find the best ship in England. Jim Hawkins here can come as our ship's boy. You can be the ship's doctor."

"I agree," said the doctor, "but those men who tried to find the map will now be looking for us. We are not safe anymore. We must not tell anyone else what we know."

It took us longer than we thought to be ready to leave England. While Mr Trelawney prepared for the journey in Bristol, I stayed at Mr Trelawney's house with his servant Redruth and spent hours studying the map, thinking about the treasure that we might find.

One day, a letter was sent to me from Mr Trelawney. It said that a good man called Blandly had a ship called the *Hispaniola* for us. Trelawney said that he had found a ...e. v. ready to work on it. The crew included a man called Long John Silver, who had lost a leg but was a good cook? Silver also knew other men who would join us. Trelawney said that everyone was excited by the thought of the treasure. I was surprised by this, as I thought we had to keep the news of the treasure a secret.

I was very excited by the thought of the journey and I went to say goodbye to my mother at the Admiral Benbow Inn. I was very sad to leave her the next day, when I travelled to Bristol with Redruth. We had just one night in the city before we were going to sail<sup>(8)</sup>.



(7) كياخ (8) يبحر (5) عادمة (6) خاقم (3) سرق (4) غريطة (1) مهتم (2) کنژ

#### **Questions & Answers**



#### **Factual Questions**

1. How many men did Jim see from the place where he was hiding?

كم رجلًا رأى جيم من مكان اختبائه؟

He saw eight men, including the blind man.

2. What did the gang find when the blind man asked them to get the box?

ماذا وجدت العصابة عندما أمرهم الرجل الأعمى بإحضار الصندوق؟

 They found out that the box was opened and the papers d'sappeared. Only the money was there.

3. What did the blind man promise his men?

بماذا وعد الرجل الأعمى رجاله؟

· He promised that they would be rich if they found the papers and the map.

4. How were Jim and his mother saved from the eight men?

كيف تم إنقاذ جيم ووالدته من الرجال الثمانية؟

The police and Dr Livesy arrived on horses and saved them.

5. Why did Jim want to give the papers to Dr Livesy?

لماذا أراد جيم أن يعطى الورق للدكتور لايڤزي؟

• Jim and the police trusted Dr Livesy as ne was a magistrate and Jim thought that he would know what to do with the papers and the map

6. How did the eight men escape from the police?

كيف هرب الرجال الثمانية من الشرطة؟

They ran and escaped on a boat.

7. Where did Jim and Mr Dance find Dr Livesy?

أين وجد چيم والسيد دانس الدكتور لايڤزي؟

· They found him at the house of Mr Trelawney eating.

8. Who was Mr Trelawney?

من هو السيد تريلوني؟

He was an important, rich man.

9. What did Mr Trelawney decide when he saw the papers and the map?

ماذا قرر السيد تريلوني عندما رأى الأوراق والخريطة؟

· He decided to take the next poat from Bristol and go and find the treasure tnemselves

10. What did the papers that Jim found describe?

ماذا تصف الأوراق التي وجدها جيم؟

• Some papers described the ships that the Captain and his men had robbed of money and some other papers had a map of the island.

11. What will Jim and Dr Livesy do on the ship as Mr Trelawney said?

ماذا سيفعل چيم والدكتور لايڤزي على متن السفينة كما قال السيد تريلوني؟

· Jim would be the ship's boy and Dr Livesy would be the ship's doctor.

#### 12. Why must they keep what they know a secret?

لماذا يجب عليهم أن يبقوا ما يعرفونه سرًّا؟

- As the men who tried to find the map would look for them.

#### 13. Who was Redruth?

من هو ريدروث؟

· He was the servant at Mr Trelawney's house with whom Jim stayed.

## 14. What was the name of the ship that Mr Trelawney hired for their journey? And whom did it belong to?

ما اسم السفينة التي استأجرها السيد تريلوني لرحلتهم؟ ولمن؟

• The ship was called the Hispaniola and it belonged to someone called Blandly.

#### 15. Who was Mr Dance?

من كان السيد دانس؟

• He was the head of the police.



#### **Critical Thinking Questions**

### **16.** How do you think that the boy who went to tell Dr Livesy was a great help to the narrator and his mother?

برأيك كيف قدم الولد الذي ذهب لإخبار الدكتور لايفزي مساعدة عظيمة للراوي ووالدته ؟

• He helped them as he went to the police and they arrived in time to rescue the narrator and his mother before the sailors found them.

#### 17. Do you think the blind man and his men were interested in Bill's death? Why?

هِل تَمتَقَد أَنَ الرَجِلِ الأَعمَى ورجاله كانوا مهتمين بموت بيل؟ ولماذًا؟

• No, don't think so as they were interested in finding the box only to get what was inside it.

#### 18. How do you know that all people trust Dr Livesy even the police?

كيف تمرف أن الجميع يثق بالدكتور لايفزي؟ وحتى الشرطة تثق به؟

 As the head of the police said that Dr Livesy was a magistrate and a doctor who would know what to do with the papers in the Captain's box.

### **19.** Why do you think that Mr Trelawney was the one who organised the journey to get the treasure?

برأيك لماذا كان السيد تريلوني هو الشخص الذي قام بتنظيم رحلة الحصول على الكنز؟

- I think that he was rich enough to pay the costs of that journey.

### 20. Why do you think that the eight men were eagerly searching for the papers in the box? برأيك ثهادًا كان الرجال الثمانية بيحثون من الأوراق بتلهف في الصندوق؟

· As they wanted to find the map to the treasure to know its place to get it.

#### 21. Do you think that the Captain was loyal to his friends? Why?

هل تعتقد أن الكابتن كان مخلصًا لأصدقائه 9 ولماذا ؟

• I don't think so as he took the map and the papers after their robbery and left them. I think he was planning to get the treasure for himself.

#### 22. Why do you think that it was easy for Mr Trelawney to get a crew for the ship?

لماذا تعتقد أنه كان من السهل على السيد تريلوني أن يجهز طاقمًا للسفينة ؟

As anyone would know about the treasure would become interested in joining them.

# 23. Do you think it was a good thing to tell other people about the map and the treasure? Why?

هل تمتقد أنه كان من الجيد أن تخبر الآخرين عن الخريطة والكنز؟ ولماذا؟

• No, I think they had to keep it secret as other people, especially saliors, would be greedy and try to get the treasure and get rid of them.

24. "If you find it, you will all be rich." Why do you think the blind man says that?

«إذا وجدتموه، فستكونون جميعًا أغنياء» برأيك ثماذا تعتقد أن الرجل الأعمى يقول ذلك؟

- I think ne said that to his men to encourage them to find the map of the treasure to get it and be rich.
- 25. What might have happened if Jim hadn't taken the papers and the map out of the box? ماذا كان سيحدث لو لم يأخذ جيم الأوراق والخريطة من الصندوق؟
  - He wouldn't have known anything about the treasure and the blind man and his men would have taken them and found the treasure themselves.
- **26.** If you were Jim, would you agree to go on that adventure with Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney? Why?

لو كنت مكان جيم، هل كنت ستوافق أن تذهب في هذه المغامرة مع الدكتور لايڤزي والسيد تريلوني؟ ولماذا؟

- No, as it would be dangerous and I shouldn't leave my mother alone.
- **27.** Do you think that Jim could have made use of the map alone to get the treasure? Why? هل تعتقد أن جيم كان بإمكانه أن يستغل الخريطة بمفرده ليحصل على الكنز؟ ولماذا؟
  - · I don't think so as he was just a young boy and it was too difficult to do this alone.
- 28. Why do you think that Dr Livesy thought they were not safe anymore?

برأيك لماذا اعتقد الدكتور لايفزي أنهم لم يكونوا أمنين حينها؟

- I think he thought that the people who wanted to get the map would look for them to get it.
- 29. Jim is a brave and adventurous boy. Do you agree or not? Why?

جيم ولد شجاع ومغامر، هل تتفق أم لا؟ ولماذا؟

- I completely agree as he decided to go with them on their adventure to the Treasure Island to get the treasure.
- 30. Do you think Jim should trust Mr Trelawney? Why? Why not?

هل تعتقد أنه يجب على جيم أن يثق بالسيد تريلوني؟ ولماذا؟

- I think yes because Dr Livesy trusts him and Dr Livesy is a respected character.
- 31. What do you think would have happened if the blind man and his men had found Jim and his mother?

ماذا كان سيحدث لو وجد الرجل الأعمى ورجاله جيم ووالدته؟

- · I think they would have killed them and taken the papers.
- **32.** Was it good or bad news for the blind man and Black Dog that the Captain was dead? Why?

هل كان موت الكابتن أخبارًا جيدة أم سيئة للرجل الأعمى ورجاله ؟ ولماذا؟

- I think it was good for them as they thought it was easy to get the map after his death

#### Practice ...

#### Chapter (2) Exercises



#### **Answer the following Questions:**

- 1. The death of the Captain was of no interest to the blind man and his men. Do you agree? Why?
  - 2. Dr Livesy is a respected person in the village. Was that important for getting the treasure?
  - 3. Show that Dr Livesy respected Jim Hawkins although he was just a boy.
  - **4.** If you were Dr Livesy, would you agree with Mr Trelawney to try to get the treasure or not? Why?
  - **5.** Why do you think Jim was surprised when Mr Trelawney messaged him about Long Silver and the crew?
  - 6. How do you think the blind man reacted to the Captain's death? Why?
  - 7. Do you think that Mr Trelawney made a good preparation for the journey? How?
  - 8. Jim and his mother were lucky to escape death. Do you agree? Why?
  - 9. Jim was a good son to his mother. Do you agree or not? Why?
  - 10. In your opinion, did Dr Livesy feel at ease when they discovered the map? Why?
  - 11. Do you think that it was a good thing that the crew knew about the treasure? Why?
  - 12. "The crew included a man called Long John Silver, who had lost a leg but was a good cook." Should they have taken a fitter person? Why?
  - **13.** From your point of view, should Jim have stayed with his mother to look after her instead of going on that adventure? Why?
  - **14.** What might have happened if Mr Trelawney and Dr Livesey hadn't decided to search for the treasure?
  - 15. It's the boy and the woman from the inn! "What did the blind man mean by this sentence?
  - 16. In your opinion, what were the papers the Captain hid about?
  - 17. Why do you think the eight men didn't care much about Captain Bill's death?
  - 18. Why do you think they chose Silver to be part of the crew on the Hispaniola?



<b>Mossium</b>			المفردات
attack	بهاجم	harbour	ميناء
bank	مصرف/ضفة نهر	join	ينضم إلى/يلحق بـ
barrel	برميل	mean	يعني/يقصد
crew	طاقم	mutiny	تمرد/عصيان
crutch	عكاز	own	يمتلك
clue	دثيل	parrot	ولغبي
destination	المكان المقصود/جهة الوصول	pirate	قرصان
empty	فارغ	past	مازًا أمام
explain	يشرح/يفسر	patient	صبور/مريض
gang	عصابة	secret	بنمر /بنموي

Expressions Pl	وف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحرر	
agree with	يتفق مع	nearly empty	شيه فارغ
become blind	يصاب بالعمى	pay for	يدفع ل
climb inside	يتسلق للداخل	prepare to	يستعد ث
full of	مليء	run after	يلحق
go on a journey	يذهب في رحلة	the front of	مقدمة
go on the ship	يصعد السفينة	tired of	متعب من
happy about	سعيدُ بشأن	walk around	يتجول
happy to	سعيد ال	took some time to	استفرق بعض الوقت لـ
look after	يعتنى ب	wait that long	ينتظرهذا الوقت العلويل
make me laugh	يضحكني	walk up	يسيرمتجها

#### **Chapter Text**



The next morning, Mr Trelawney asked me to take a note to Long John Silver. I went to the inn which Silver owned. It was full of people, but I soon saw a tall, strong man with one leg. He looked very happy and seemed to know all of the people there. I walked up to him and gave him the note. When he saw that it was from Mr Trelawney, he looked surprised and said, "Ah, you must be the new ship's boy!"

At that moment, one of the men in the inn quickly left the room. I saw that he had three fingers on one hand.

"It's Black Dog!" I called. "Stop him!"

"Yes, stop him! He did not pay for his food!" called Silver to one of his neipers.". The helper ran after the door.

"Do you know that man? Black Dog, is it?" Silver asked me.

"Yes, he was one of the men who attacked my home. Did Mr Trelawney tell you about that?" I replied.

"Ah, yes. I've seen him in my inn before. He sometimes comes with a blind man."

"The blind man is called Pew," I said. "He was with Black Dog when they attacked."

"Then we must catch them both," said Silver. However, the helper returned and said he could not catch Black Dog.

"Well, we must return to Mr Trelawney," said Silver.

We walked back along the har bour's past boats of different sizes, all preparing to go to sea.

Silver told me all about the boats and I knew that he was a great sailor.

We found Dr Livesy with Mr Trelawney when we returned to his hotel, and told them about Black Dog.

"There is nothing we can do now," said Mr Trelawney. "We leave at four o'clock this afternoon. Get your hat, Jim, we'll go on the ship now," he said to me.

It took some time to reach the *Hispaniola*. When we walked onto the big ship, the Captain, Smollett, did not look happy to see us.

"What's the problem?" asked Mr Trelawney.



(2) مرسي/ميتاء

[] مسامدون

"I don't like the men on this ship and I'm not happy about where we're going," he said.

"Why not?" asked Dr Livesy.

"I was told that the looking for treasure. I know that looking for treasure always means danger. And when I go on a journey, I like to be able to choose my own crew."

"Don't you like the crew we chose?" asked Mr Trelawney.

"If I sail with them, I want you to stay at the front of the ship for all the journey, and to keep with you. And don't show anyone the map," said Smollett.

"Are you worried there will be a mut... 4?" asked Dr Livesy.

"It's my job to keep you safe, that's all,' said Smollett, and walked to another part of the ship.

"I think you've two good men on the ship," said Dr Livesy. "That's Long John Silver and Captain Smollett."

"I know Long John Silver is a good man," said Mr Trelawney, "but I don't think Captain Smollett is."

I agreed with Mr Trelawney. I did not like Captain Smollett.

The Hispaniola finally left Bristol and our long journey began. Silver was able to walk around the ship on one leg, using only a cost 10°. All the men liked him and he was a good cook, his kitchen always clean. When he wasn't working, he looked after his 10°. He called it Captain Flint and said it was 200 years old. The parrot could talk, too, which always made me laugh.

One night, before I went to bed, I decided to eat an apple. The apples were kept in a big barrel which I climbed inside, because it was nearly empty. Before I left the barrel, I heard a man talking nearby. It was Silver and what he said was terrible.

"On that journey, Flint was the Captain," he said. "It was then that I lost my leg and Pew became blind. After that journey, I put a lot of money in the bank. It was a great journey, and most of the same crew are on this ship today."

"You won't be able to return to Bristol after this journey," said another sailor called Dick. "What will happen to your inn?"



(5) م**ك**ارً (6) بيقاء (3) أسلحة (4) تمريد 1) چهة الوسول 2) س "I've sold it," said Silver. "My wife has the money and is waiting for me to return in a secret place. And after this journey, you'll have lots of money, too."

Another man joined them and said, "I'm tired of waiting. When can we attack Captain Smollett?"

"You must be patient," said Silver. "Trelawney has the map, so we wait until they have found the treasure. We might also want Smollett to take us home before we attack."

"We shouldn't wait that long," replied another sailor.

"You're like the others," said Silver. "You want to do things quickly. That's what Pew and Flint wanted to do. What happened to them? Pew is blind and Flint is dead."

I began to realise that Silver was not only a cook, but he was also a parate<sup>(1)</sup>, and the other crew were part of his gang<sup>(2)</sup>.

"No, we wait," continued Silver. "When the time is right, I'll kill Trelawney and his friends! Now, Dick, can you get me an apple?"

When I heard these words, I was very front and all the barrel, I heard another sailor call out:

"I can see land!"

It was this news that saved me, because the sailors now all forgot about apples. We were near the Treasure Island.



#### **Questions & Answers**



1. Who was Silver? What was he like?

من هو سيلڤر؟ ما الذي كان يعجبه؟

· He was a cook who owned an inn. He is a tall, strong man with one leg.

2. What did Jim take to Silver?

ما الذي أخذه جيم لسيلقر؟

He took a note from Mr Trelawney.

3. Who was the man who left the room in the inn quickly?

من هو الرجل الذي ترك الحجرة في الحانة يسرعة؟

He was Black Dog, the man with three fingers.

4. Why did Long John Silver want to stop the man who left the room?

لماذا أراد لونج جون سيلفر أن يوقف الرجل الذي ترك الحجرة؟

Because he didn't pay for his food.

5. Who was there at Silver's inn when Jim and Silver returned?

من كان في حانة سيلقر عندما عاد جيم وسيلفر إليها؟

They found Dr Livesy and Mr Trelwaney.

6. Who was the Captain of the Hispaniola?

من كان قيمثان سمينة الهسيانيولا؟

· Captain Smollett.

7. Why wasn't Captain Smollett happy about the journey?

لماذا لم يكن الكابتن سموليت سعيدًا بالرحلة؟

• He was told the destination of the journey was a secret while the other crew told him that they were going to look for treasure. Also, he wanted to choose his crew himself.

8. What did Captain Smollett ask Mr Trelawney to do if they sailed with the crew that Mr Trelawney chose?

ماذا طلب الكابتن سموليت من السيد تريلوني أن يفعل إذا أبحروا بهذا الطاقم الذي اختاره السيد تريلوني؟

· He asked him and Dr Livesy to stay at the front of the ship and to keep guns with them.

9. How was Silver able to walk around the ship?

كيف كان سيلفر قادرًا على التجول على السفينة؟

· He was able to walk on one leg using only a crutch.

10. What did Silver call his parrot?

ماذا أطلق سيلفر على بيغاثه؟

• He called his parrot Captain Flint.

11. Where were the apples kept?

أين كان يحفظ التفاح؟

• The apples were kept in a big barrel on the ship.

#### 12. What did Silver do with his inn? Why?

ماذا فعل سيلقر بحانته ؟ ولماذا؟

 He sold it and gave his wife the money and she would wait for him to return in a secret place.

#### 13. What did the crew on the ship plan to do?

ماذا خطط الطاقم الذي كان على السفينة أن يفعل؟

· They planned to attack Captain Smollett and kill Mr Trelawney, Dr Livesy and Jim.

#### 14. What did Jim discover about Silver and the other crew?

ماذا اكتشف جيم عن سيلقر والطاقم الأخر؟

 He discovered that Silver was not only a cook, but he was also a pirate and the other crew were part of his gang.

#### 15. Why was Jim in danger when he was inside the barrel?

لماذًا كان حيم في خطر عندما كان في البرميل؟

Because Silver asked Dick, one of the gang, to get him an appie from the barrel where Jim
was hiding and they would see him and if that had happened they would have killed h.m.

#### 16. What was Silver's secret plan on the Hispaniola?

ماذا كانت خطة سيلڤر السرية على الهسبانيولا؟

- He wanted to kill the men and take the treasure for himself and the pirates only.

#### **Critical Thinking Questions**

#### 17. Why do you think that Black Dog left the inn quickly?

برأيك لماذا ترك بلاك دوج الحانة بسرعة؟

· I think that he thought that Jim would tell people to arrest him as he killed the Captain.

## 18. How do you think Jim knew the man who left the inn quickly? What does this show about Jim?

برأيك كيف عرف جيم الرجل الذي ترك الحانة بسرعة؟ وماذا يبين ذلك عن جيم؟

• Jim knew the man from his three fingers in his hand. He knew he was Black Dog. This shows that Jim was observant توي الملاحظة.

#### 19. Why do you think that Jim said Silver was a great sailor?

في رأيك لماذا قال چيم عن سيلفر إنه بحَّار عظيم؟

· As he told him all about the boats that were preparing to go to the sea.

#### 20. Why do you think that Captain Smollett wasn't happy about the journey?

لماذا تعتقد أن كابتن سموليت لم يكن سعيدًا بالرحلة؟

As he didn't like the men on the ship and he didn't feet at ease about the journey. He
wanted to choose his men on the ship.

# 21. Do you agree with Captain Smollett when he said, "Looking for treasure always means danger"? Why?

هل تتفق مع كابتن سموليت حين قال: «البحث عن كنز دائمًا ما يعني الخطر»؟ ولماذًا؟

Yes, I complete y agree as we can't always trust people when matters are related to money.

#### 22. Captain Smollett was a very reliable leader. Do you agree? Why?

كان الكابئن سموليت قائدًا موثوقًا به للغاية. مِل توافق؟ ولماذا؟

 Yes. He was so honest that he was worried about the men who trusted him to be the leader. He did all his best to make them safe.

# 23. Jim and Mr Trelawney didn't like Captain Smollett at first. Do you think that they were right? Why?

جيم والسيد تريلوني لم يحبا كابتن سموليت في البداية. هل تعتقد أنهما كانا مُحقين؟ ولماذا؟

 No. I think they were wrong as they found out later that he was right not to trust the men on the ship as they were pirates who came only to steal the treasure

#### 24. Was Dr Livesy right to think that Silver was a good one? Why, in your opinion?

هل كان الدكتور لايڤزي محقًا ليعتقد أن سيلڤر كان رجلًا جيدًا؟ برأيك لماذا ؟

· No, as we would all discover that he would try to hurt them all to get the treasure

#### 25. Do you think that Silver and the blind man were friends? Why?

هل تعتقد أن سيلفر والرجل الأعمى كانا صديقين؟ لماذا؟

Yes, I think so as Silver knew how Pew (the blind man) became blind. They were pirates
who sailed with Captain Flint.

#### 26. "Things aren't as they first appear." Do you agree with this? Why?

«ليست حقيقة الأشياء كما تبدو أول مرة.» هل تتفق مع هذا؟ ولماذا؟

 Yes, I agree as Jim thought at first that Silver was a good man and that Captain Smollett was not, but later he discovered that he was wrong about them.

#### 27. What, in your opinion, is Silver's secret plan?

برأيك ما مي خطة سيلڤر ؟

· Silver plans to kill Smollett, Dr Livesy, Mr Trelawney and Jim after they find the treasure.

#### 28. Who was Captain Flint?

من کان «کابتن فلنٹ»؟

· He was a pirate on a ship with Silver. Silver has also named his parrot after this person.

# 29. "When I go on a journey, I like to be able to choose my own crew." Why do you think Captain Smollett said this?

عندما أذهب في رحلة، أحب أن أختار طاقمي الخاص، في اعتقادك لماذا قال كابتن سموليت ذلك؟

 I think he I kes to choose his own crew to be able to trust them as he can't trust people who don't know especial y when looking for treasure.

#### 30. Why do you think Captain Smollett was against the journey at first?

لماذا تعثقد أن كابتن سموليت كان شيد الرحلة من البداية؟

- I think that he didn't like the crew, and he also didn't like the idea that they knew about the treasure as it would be dangerous.
- 31. The parrot of Silver was an exceptional one. Illustrate.

   Silver said that it was 200 years old. The parrot could talk.
- 32. What do you think Jim, Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney should do when they find the treasure? Why?

برأيك ماذا يجب أن يفعل جيم والدكتور لايڤزى والسيد تريلوني عندما بعثرون على الكنز؟ ولماذا؟

I think they should secure it until they go home and share it together.

#### Charle (rie ....

### Chapter (3) Exercises



#### **Answer the following Questions:**

- 1. The presence of Jim in the inn caused terror for a person there. Who was he? Why do you think so?
  - 2. Prove that Jim was an observant person.
  - 3. Do you think Captain Smollett trusted the men on the ship? Why?
  - 4. Dr Livesy said that there were two good men on the ship. Who were they? Do you agree with him? Why?
  - illustrate that Silver was a patient person who could wait for the best time to do something.
  - 6. Explain that Jim was lucky to escape death from Silver and his men.
  - 7. Why do you think that Captain Smollett thought that they wouldn't be safe on the ship? Was he right?
  - 8. Silver was really a deceitful مفادع man. Do you agree or not? Prove your opinion.
  - 9. The men on the ship proved to be all wicked persons اشرار. Do you agree? Illustrate.
- **10.** Do you agree with the idea of telling the men on the ship about the treasure? Why do you think Mr Trelawney told them?
- Jim and Silver had two different reasons for stopping Black Dog when he decided to leave the inn quickly. Illustrate.
- **12.** In your opinion, what qualities should the ship crew have during that adventure of looking for the treasure? Why?
- 13. If you were a ship captain, would you choose your own crew? Why?
- 14. Why do you think looking for treasure always means danger?
- 15. From your point of view, what might have happened if Jim had caught Black Dog in the inn?
- 16. "Looking for treasure always means danger". Why do you think Captain Smollett said this?
- 17. Do you like Captain Smoilett? Why? Why not?
- 18. Do you think it is good that the crew know about the treasure? Why? Why not?
- 19. Why do you think they chose Silver to be part of the crew on the Hispaniola?



	المفردات
immediately فرع شجرة/ة	قى الحال
marked نريب	مشارإليه
mistake يستمر	خطأ
organise	ينظم
plan يعد/يحمس	خطة
prefer آمراض	يفضل
pretty المنابق الأسفا	جميلة
relax پتوقع	يسترخي
rocky tops تمبير	قمم صخريا
shore	شاطع
الى الأبد thought	فكر
trust نظارات	ثقة
غر whistle تعدل	صفارة /يس
	immediately  برین marked  بستس mistake  بستس mistake  مرا محدی organise  بید plan  مرا prefer  امرا المالبق الأسفل pretty  relax  بیوقع  rocky tops  بیری shore  بیری thought  المالبق الأبیا

Expressions, Phrases & Prepositions			التعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف
along the beach	بمحاذاة الشاطئ	find out	يكتشف/يعرف
as usual	كالعادة	hold onto	يمسك في
as fast as I could	بأسرع ما يمكنني	jumped out of	قفزمن على
climb out of	يقفزمن	prefer to	يفضَل أن
close to	قريب من	walked off	خرج
fight them for	يقاتلهم من أجل	excited to	متحمس ل

#### **Chapter Text**



Chapter Summary

I heard people running to look at the island, and I quietly climbed out of the barrel. I then walked up to join the sailors at the side of the ship. We could see two low ht ls ' and one big one. The island was now very close.

"I've been here before," said Silver. "I know where the ship should stop."

"I have a map here," said Captain Smollett. "Can you take us to that place?"

I saw that Silver was excited to take the map, but it was not the one with the treasure marked on it.

"Yes, I can see it. You must go here," he said, pointing to a place on the map.

Then he turned to me and said, "You'll love this island. You can swim and climb trees and walk up the hills!"

I smiled at Silver, but inside I was very frightened of him now. I could not trust anything that he said.

I soon found Dr Livesy and quietly said to him, "I must speak to you, Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney. I have some terrible news."

Dr Livesy's expression did not change. He asked me to find his glasses 4 downstairs and walked off to talk to Mr Trelawney and Smollett.

I waited downstairs and soon the three men joined me.

"What do you want to tell us?" asked Mr Trelawney.

I told them everything that I had heard in the barrel. When I finished talking, they thanked me.

"Captain," said Mr Trelawney. "You were right and I was wrong. What shall we do?"

"I'm surprised too," said Captain Smollett. "They have worked hard and been a better crew than I as sect of 3. Now we must continue. We can't go back, or they might attack us immediately. I don't think that they will attack us until we find the treasure. Long John Silver did not find all of this crew, so some of the men are good men. We must wait, watch and attack them when they don't expect it."

"Jim can help us," said Dr Livesy. "The men all trust him. He can listen and find out who we can trust."

I did not like this thought. I counted the men that Silver did not find for the crew. There were seven from a crew of nineteen, and I was one of them.



(3) توقعت (4) عددت

1) تادل

The next morning, the *Hispaniola* stopped close to the island. There were many trees, and above the trees I saw the rocky tops of the hills. Silver helped Captain Smollett to sail the boat closer to the store. It was very hot and very quiet. It smelled like bad eggs.

"This place is only good for diseases," said Silver.

The crew worked hard on our journey to the island, but now they did not seem to want to work. I remembered Dr Livesy talking about a mutiny. Perhaps it was near. Only Silver worked as hard as usual.

Later, Captain Smollett told us that he had a  $p = n^2$ .

"Let's ask the men if they'd like to spend the afternoon on the island. If they go, we can take the ship. If they don't go, we know we need to fight them for the ship."

Mr Trelawney agreed. We decided to tell all the men we could a come about our plan and gave them all guns. Captain Smollett then told the crew that they could all have the afternoon on the island to relax, if they wanted to.

"When you hear a gun at the end of the day, it'll be time to come back," he said.

All the crew suddenly looked happy and they all agreed to go. Perhaps they thought that they could find the treasure immediately.

Captain Smollett asked Silver to organise the men. Six men would stay on the *Hispaniola* and thirteen would take the small boats to the shore. I realised that there were six of Silver's men on the ship. The men in our group would not be able to take the ship, so I decided I would go with Silver onto the island. I got on one of the boats quietly, but Silver saw me. Had I made a big master 4?

The boat I was in was fast, and we were nearly on the beach first when I have the branch of a tree and jumped out of the boat. I heard someone calling me, but I did not listen and began to run as fast as I could.

When I stopped, I felt happy. Silver did not know where I was. This part of the island was open, with just a few trees. I could see the hills in front of me. As I walked, I saw pretty flowers, snakes and small birds.

Suddenly a cloud of birds flew into the sky and knew that something was coming towards me. I was correct, because I then heard people talking. I decided to hide behind some trees.

(5) تمسکت



3t<sub>2</sub> (3)

**L**at. (4)

ر1) ساحل (2) عبد I realised that one of the people was Silver, but I could not hear what he was saying. Soon the birds returned, and I knew that the men had gone. I told myself that it was my job to find out what these men were planning to do. So I decided to follow them, without them seeing me. After a few minutes, I saw Silver and another sailor talking near a beach.

"I want you to join us, Tom, because I know you're a good sailor. I'm telling you this to save you!" said Silver.

"Silver," Tom replied, "you're a good man and you shouldn't work with these pirates. I'd prefer to lose my hand than work with them!"

I knew then that here was a man that we could trust. Then came news of another. I suddenly heard a terrible shout, then all was quiet.

Silver smiled and said, "That? Oh, I think that was Alan."

"Alan!" cried Tom. "He's a good man. If your men have hurt him, then you are no friend of mine. I won't help you!"

Tom began to walk away from Silver along the beach. Silver suddenly threw his crutch at Tom, and it hit him hard on the back. He to the ground, and before he could stand again, Silver killed him with a knife.

Silver now blew a whist.ell and I knew that more of his men would soon arrive on the beach. I was very frightened. I walked quietly back into the trees, then ran as quickly as I could.

As I ran, I began to think. What could I do now? When we heard Captain Smollett's gun, could I go back to the beach to be with these men? If I did, I knew that they would kill me. I would have to stay on the island forever.



#### **Questions & Answers**



#### **Factual Questions**

1. Who worked hard as usual when they reached the island?

من الذي عمل بجد كالمعتاد عندما وصل إلى الجزيرة؟

S Iver.

2. What did Jim see when he climbed out of the barrel?

ماذا رأى چيم عندما قفز خارج البرميل؟

· Jim saw two low hills and a big one on the island.

3. Whom did Captain Smollett ask to take them to the place on the map, and how did he react? ممن طلب كابتن سموليت أن يأخذهم إلى المكان المذكور في الخريطة وكنف كان رد فعله؟

Captain Smollett asked Silver, who agreed excitedly to lead them to the place on the map.

4. What did Jim tell Dr Livesy, Captain Smollett, and Mr Trelawney, and why couldn't they do anything?

بماذا أخبر چيم دكتور لايڤزى وكابتن سموليت والسيد تريلونى؟ ولماذا لم يقدروا على فعل شيء حياله؟

Jim told them everything he heard while in the barre, but they couldn't do anything
as they didn't think they would be attacked until the treasure was found.

5. What did Dr Livesy suggest Jim do after what he heard?

ماذا اقترح دكتور لايڤزي على جيم أن يفعل بعد ما سمعه ؟

· Dr Livesy suggested that Jim could isten and find out which sailors they could trust.

6. How did the crew behave when the Hispaniola stopped close to the island?

كيف تصرف الطاقم عندما توقفت الهسبانويلا بالقرب من الجزيرة؟

• The crew didn't seem to want to work, except for Silver who worked hard as usual.

7. What was Captain Smollett's plan to take the ship?

ما هي خطة كابتن سموليث ليأخد السفينة ؟

 Captain Smollett dec ded to tell all the men they could trust about the plan and gave them guns. He also to d the crew they could have the afternoon on the island to re ax, which made them happy.

8. How many men stayed on the Hispaniola, and how many men went to the shore?

كم رجلًا بقى على الهسبائيولا وكم رجلًا ذهب للشاطئ؟

· Six men stayed on the Hispaniola, and thirteen went to the snore

9. Why did Jim decide to go behind Silver onto the island?

لماذا قرر چيم أن يذهب خلف سيلڤر على الجزيرة؟

• Because he thought that the men in their group would not be able to take the ship, so he wanted to watch him.

#### 10. What happened when Jim reached the island and began to run?

ماذا حدث عندما وصل جيم للجزيرة وبدأ يجرى؟

 Jim heard people, including Silver, but he couldn't hear what they were saying, and then they were gone.

#### 11. Whom did Jim see talking to Silver on the island?

من رآه جيم يتكلم مع سيلفر على الجزيرة؟

· Jim saw Silver talking to another sailor named Tom.

#### 12. What happened when Tom refused to work with the pirates?

ماذا حدث عندما رفض توم الانضمام للقراصنة؟

 S'Iver threw h's crutch at him, hitting him hard on the back. Tom fell to the ground, and before he could stand again, Silver ki led h m with a knife.

#### 13. How did Jim react to the situation with Tom?

کیف کان رد فعل چیم علی موقف توم؟

Jim was very frightened and ran away.

#### 14. What did Silver do after killing Tom?

ماذا فعل سيلقر بعد قتله توم؟

- Silver blew a whistle, signalling that more of his men would soon arrive on the beach.

#### **Critical Thinking Questions**

#### 15. Captain Smollett was a cunning character. Discuss.

كان كابتن سموليت شخصية ماكرة، ناقش.

He gave Silver the map without the treasure marked on it.

# 16. Why do you think Captain Smollett and his team decided not to go back after knowing about Silver and his men's plans?

برأيك لماذا قرر كابتن سموليت وفريقه ألا يعودوا بعدما علموا بشأن خطة سيلقر ورجاله؟

Because they might be killed.

# 17. What would have happened if the map with Smollett had been the map of the treasure? ماذا كان سيحدث لو كانت الخريطة التي مع سموليت هي خريطة الكنز؟

 Silver would have killed them, then he would have gone on the island with his men to get the treasure.

#### 18. Silver helped Captain Smollett to sail the boat closer to the shore. Discuss.

سيلقر ساعد كابتن سموليت ليبحروا بالقارب بالقرب من الشاطئ، ناقش،

ه As he didn't want anyone to doubt him يهلك به

#### 19. After going to the island, Silver's character appeared. Discuss.

بعد الذعاب للجزيرة، ظهريت شخصية سيلقر . ناقش.

• His real intentions started to appear; he was greedy and cruel, as he killed Tom when he refused to join them.

#### 20. Do you think Captain Smollett's plan to take the ship was a failure?

هل تعتقد أن خطة كابتن سموليت لأخذ السفينة كانت فاشلة؟

Yes, because all who stayed on the ship were Silver's men.

# 21. Why do you think the crew were happy when Captain Smollett let them go on the island?

لماذا تعتقد أن الطاقم كانوا سعداء عندما سمح لهم كابتن سموليت بالذهاب للجزيرة؟

· Because they thought that they could find the treasure.

#### 22. What do you think made Jim decide to go behind Silver onto the Island?

برأيك ماذا جعل جيم يذهب خلف سيلفر على الجزيرة؟

· I think he wanted to watch him and his men not to do something wrong.

#### 23. Why do you think Silver killed Tom?

برأيك لماذا قتل سيلفر توم؟

 To prevent him from telling Captain Smollett and the others that he was a pirate, as this would spoil all his plans to get the treasure.

### 24. Why do you think the sailors didn't work hard when they reached the island?

في اعتقادك لماذا لم يعمل البحارة بجد عندما وصلوا إلى الجزيرة؟

As they were eager to find the treasure.

# 25. What might have happened if Jim hadn't told Dr Livesy, Smollett and Mr Trelawney about what he had heard?

ماذا كان يمكن أن يحدث لو لم يخبر چيم دكتور لايڤزي وسموليت والسيد تريلوني بما سمعه؟

 They wouldn't have known about Silver's evil intentions and things would have been worse.

#### 26. Was Jim right to be frightened of Silver? Why?

هل كان جيم محقًّا في خوفه من سيلڤر ؟

 Yes, of course, as he saw him kill Tom, and his real character was revealed that he was a pirate.

#### 27. Tom lost his life for his honesty. Explain.

فقد توم حياته من أجل أمانته. فسر.

• When Tom threatened Silver that if his men hurt Alan, he wouldn't help him. At last, Silver kil ed him.

#### 28. Why did Jim feel he made a mistake by deciding to go to the island?

لماذا شعر چيم أنه أخطأ عندما قرر أن يذهب إلى الجزيرة؟

- As he found himself in a dangerous situation. There were pirates on board the *Hispaniola*, and Silver killed Tom on the island.

### Practice ...

### Chapter (4) Exercises



#### Answer the following Questions:

- 1. Why do you think Silver was excited to take the map from Captain Smollett?
  - 2. Why do you think Silver helped Captain Smollett sail the boat closer to the shore?
  - 3. What do you think made Jim decide to go with Silver onto the island?
  - 4. Why do you think Silver kept six of his men on the ship?
  - 5. What do you think would have happened if Tom had agreed to join the pirates?
  - 6. "I know where the ship should stop." What does this show about Silver?
  - 7. What do you think would have happened if the map with Smollett was the map of the treasure?
  - 8. Why do you think Silver wanted Tom to join the pirates?
  - 9. Why do you think the crew were better than Captain Smollett expected?
  - **10.** Silver helped Captain Smollett to sail the boat closer to the shore. Why do you think Captain Smollett let Silver help him do this?
  - 11. Why do you think Jim said that he would have to stay on the island forever?
  - 12. Why do you think Silver said that the place was only for diseases?
  - 13. Why do you think Jim hid behind a tree, trying to listen to Silver and his men?
  - **14.** "I'd prefer to lose my hand than work with them." What does this show about Tom's character?
  - 15. "You were right and I was wrong." What does this sentence show about Mr Trelawney's character?
  - 16. What might have happened if Jim hadn't agreed to share in the adventure of looking for the treasure?
  - 17. If you were in Jim's place, would you swim and climb trees on the island? Why?
  - **18.** Why do you think Silver couldn't reach the treasure although he had the map of the island?
  - 19. All that glitters is not gold. Explain the meaning of this phrase, referring to Silver and Smollett.



Veedbulary		المفردات
allow	fresh يسمح	منعش
believe	group يصدق	مجموعة
bottom	interested الأسفل	مهتم
crazy	kneel مجنون	يركع
dangerous	leader خطیر	زعيم/قائد
dead	sail میت	شراع
different	مختلف	جاروف
dry voice	spade صوت جاف	جاروت

Expressions, Phrases	& Prepositions	تعبيرات والمصطلحات وحروف الجر	
allow me to	يسمح لي أن	from up the hill	من أعلى التل
at the end	في تهاية المطاف	in front of me	أمامي
burned by the sun	احترقت من الشمس	knelt down	ركع
come out from behind	يخرج من الخلف	left here by a ship	غادر من منا على سفينة
dream of	يحلم يـ	on your own	بمفردك
flying above	تحلق فوق	to my surprise	لدهشتى
from the start	من البداية	work for	يعمل لدى

#### **Chapter Text**

Chapter Summary

I finally stopped running and saw that I was close to the bottom of one of the small hills. The air was fresher here and the trees were taller. Suddenly, from up the hill, something jumped behind a tree. I did not know if it was a man or an animal but it looked big and dangerous. I decided to walk back towards the beach, but then I saw him again. I realised it was a man, but he was running very fast from tree to tree. I remembered that I had a gun and this made me feel safer. I decided to walk towards the man.

When he saw me walking towards him, to my surprise, he came out from behind the tree and knelt down in front of me.

"Who are you?" I asked.

"Ben Gun," he said in a dry voice. "I've not spoken to anyone for three years."

The man had very long hair and skin that was burned by the sun. His clothes were dirty and made of old sails<sup>(2)</sup>,

"What happened to you?" I asked.

"I was left here by a ship," he said. "I've lived on fish and fruit ever since. I dream of eating good food again."

"If I can get back to my ship, I'll give you bread and cheese," I said.

He began to look worried. "If you can get back to your ship?! Why? What's to stop you?" he said.

"It isn't a problem with you," I replied.

"I'm a good man," he told me. "I'm very rich, too!" he said in a quiet voice.

I began to think that perhaps Ben Gun was crazy. Ben Gun saw that I did not believe him.

"I am rich! And you can be rich too, because you found me!" he said. Then he looked worried and said, "You didn't come on Flint's ship, did you?"

I realised now that this man could help me.

"No, Flint's dead, but some of Flint's crew is on the ship. That is not good for any of us." I told him.

"is there a man with one leg?" he asked.

"Yes, Silver. He's the cook and their leader," I explained.

"If you work for Silver, I'm finished," he said.



(2) القرعة

١١) مخترق

I decided to tell him my story from the start, and he looked very interested.

"You're a good boy," he said at the end. "Don't worry, you can trust me. Do you think that Trelawney would give me money and allow me to come home on the ship if I helped him?" he asked.

"Of course," I replied. "And he'll need your help on the ship home, I'm sure."

"You're right," he said. "You know, I was on Flint's ship when he hid the treasure here. He was with six men and they were on the island for about a week. We waited for them on a ship called the Walrus. One day, Flint returned to the ship on his own. The other six men were dead. We don't know how he did it. Billy Bones and Long John Silver were with me on the ship. They asked Flint where the treasure was. 'You can go on the island and look for it,' he said. 'But you'll be there on your own. I'm taking this ship home.'

"Three years ago, I was on a different ship. When we saw the island, I told our crew that Flint's treasure was on it. We spent twelve days looking for it. They were not happy when we found nothing. One day, they went back to the ship and told me I could stay. 'Here's a gun and a specie. You can look for the treasure on your own!' they said. So, you tell Trelawney, I would prefer to work for a man I can trust like him, than with a group of pirates."

"I'll tell him, but how can I return to my ship from here?" I asked him.

"I have a boat. I made it myself. We could go to the ship when it's dark!" Suddenly, we heard the sound of a gun.

"They have started to fight," I said. "We must be quick!"

I began to run back with Ben. He gave me a rect ans<sup>(2)</sup>, and ran easily next to me. We heard more guns, then I saw a flag flying above some trees.



#### **Questions & Answers**

# (III)

#### **Factual Questions**

1. Who did Jim meet while walking through the trees?

من قابل جيم أثناء سيره بين الشجر؟

Jim met a man named Ben Gun.

2. How long had Ben Gun been living alone on the island?

كم المدة التي قضاها بين جن وحيدًا على الجزيرة؟

Ben Gun had been living alone on the Island for three years.

3. What was Ben Gun's appearance like?

كيف كان يبدو مظهربين جن؟

 Ben Gun had very long hair, sunburned skin, and wore clothes made of o d sails that were dirty.

4. How did Ben Gun survive on the island?

كيف عاش بين جن على الجزيرة؟

· Ben Gun survived on the island by living on fish and fruit.

5. What did Ben Gun tell Jim about his wealth?

ماذا قال بين جن لجيم عن ثروته؟

· Ben Gun told Jim that he was very rich.

6. How did Jim initially react to Ben Gun's claim of being rich?

كيف كان رد فعل چيم في البداية تجاه زعم بين جن أنه غني؟

• Jim thought Ben Gun was crazy.

7. What did Ben Gun ask Jim about?

عم سأل بين جن چيم؟

· He asked Jim about Captain Flint, his snip and Long John Si ver.

8. What did Jim tell Ben Gun about Flint?

ماذا قال چيم لبين جن عن فلنت؟

· He told Ben Gun that Flint was dead, but some of h s crew were on the ship.

9. What did Jim decide to do when Ben Gun showed interest in the story?

ماذا قرر چيم أن يفعل عندما أظهر بين جن اهتمامًا بالقصة؟

· He decided to tell Ben Gun the story from the beginning.

10. What question did Ben Gun ask about Trelawney?

ما السؤال الذي سأله بين جن عن تريلوني؟

• Ben Gun asked if Trelawney would give him money and allow him to go home on the ship if he helped them.

#### 11. How did Jim assure Ben Gun?

کیف طمأن چیم بین جن؟

Jim assured Ben Gun that they would need his help on the ship home.

#### 12. What did Ben Gun reveal about his time on Flint's ship?

ماذا كشف بين جن عن وقته على سفينة فلنت؟

· Ben Gun revealed that he was on Flint's ship when they hid the treasure.

#### 13. How long were Ben Gun and six men on the island waiting for Flint?

كم المدة التي انتظر فيها بين جن والست رجال فلنت على الجزيرة؟

· Ben Gun and six men were on the island waiting for Flint for about a week.

#### 14. What happened when Flint returned to the ship?

ماذا حدث عندما رجع فلنت إلى السفينة؟

· When Flint returned to the ship, the other six men were dead, and Billy Bones and Silver were with him.

#### 15. What did Flint want the men to do?

ماذا أراد فلنت من الرجال أن يفعلوا؟

 Flint wanted the men to go to the sland and look for the treasure while he took the ship home.

#### 16. What did Ben Gun reveal about his past expedition to the island?

ماذا كشف بين جن عن رحلته الاستكشافية على الجزيرة في الماضي؟

 Ben Gun revealed that three years ago, he was on a different ship that spent twelve days tooking for Flint's treasure on the island but found nothing.

#### 17. What did the crew on the same ship with Gun do with him?

ماذا فعل طاقم السفينة الذي كان مع بين جن معه؟

• When the crew returned to the ship, they told Ben Gun to stay and gave him a gun and a spade to look for the treasure on his own.

#### 18. How did Ben Gun help Jim return to the ship?

كيف ساعد بين جن جيم في العودة للسفينة؟

 Ben Gun had a boat which he made himself, and he offered to help Jim return to the ship.

#### 19. What did Jim and Ben Gun hear suddenly that made them run back?

ما الذي سمعه چيم ويين جن فجأة مما جعلهما يهربان؟

 They heard the sound of a gun, followed by more guns, and then Jim saw a flag flying above some trees.



#### **Critical Thinking Questions**

20. Was Jim mistaken when he decided to go to the island? Why do you think so?

هل كان جيم مخطأ عندما قرر الذهاب إلى الجزيرة؟ لماذا تعتقد ذلك؟

- Yes. Because he should have stayed on the ship to watch the other sailors.
- 21. "I dream of eating good food again." What does this show about Gun's life on the island?

«أحلم بتناول طعام جيد ثانيةً. » ما الذي يوضحه ذلك عن حياة بين جن على الجزيرة؟

- This shows that he had a hard life there.
- **22.** "You didn't come on Flint's ship, did you?" Why do you think Ben Gun said this to Jim? «أنت لم تأت على سفينة فلنت، صحيح؟» لماذا تعتقد أن بين جن قال ذلك لجيم؟
  - · Because Flint had killed some sailors before. He was worned about seeing Flint again.
- 23. "If you work for Silver, I'm finished, he said". What does Ben Gun mean by this? «لو كنت تعمل لصالح سينش فقد انتهى أمرى.» ماذا يقصد بين جن بذلك؟
  - He means that Silver could kill him.
- 24. Why do you think Jim thought that Mr Trelawney would let Ben Gun go home on the ship?

برأيك لماذا اعتقد جيم أن السيد تريلوني سوف يسمح لبين جن أن يعود للديار على السفينة ؟

- · Because Mr Trelawney would need Ben Gun's help on the ship home.
- 25. Why do you think Flint was sure they wouldn't find the treasure?

لماذا تمتقد أن قلنت كان متأكدًا من أنهم لن يعثروا على الكنز؟

- · Because he had hidden the treasure in a secret location.
- 26. Why do you think Ben returned to the island on another ship?

لماذا تعتقد أن بين جن عاد للجزيرة على سفينة أخرى؟

- To look for Captain Flint's treasure.
- 27. Why do you think Gun was left alone on the island?

لماذا تعتقد أن بين جن ترك وحيدًا على الجزيرة؟

- · I think his crew punished him because they didn't find the treasure.
- 28. Why do you think the crew gave Ben a gun and a spade?

برأيك لماذا أعطى الطاقم بين جن سلامًا وجاروفًا؟

- · A gun to protect himself and a spade to look for the treasure.
- 29. Why do you think Flint killed the six men on the Treasure Island?

لماذا تعتقد أن قلنت قتل الرجال السنة على جزيرة الكنز؟

- · As he didn't want anyone to know the place where he hid the treasure.
- 30. Why do you think Jim thought that Ben Gun was crazy?

في رأيك ثمادًا ظن جيم أن بين جن مجنون؟

 Because Ben Gun behaved strangely and sa'd that he was very rich although he lived on the island badly.

#### Practice ....

### Chapter (5) Exercises



#### Answer the following Questions:

- 1. I've not spoken to anyone for three years." If you were Jim, would you believe these words?
  - 2. Ben Gun seemed to have suffered a lot on the island. Discuss.
  - 3. What is your opinion about Flint's character?
  - 4. Do you think that Jim is right to trust Ben Gun? Why? Why not?
  - 5. Why do you think Ben Gun's crew were angry with him?
  - 6. How do you think Ben Gun would help Jim return to the ship safely?
  - 7. How do you think Jim felt when he saw something jumping behind a tree?
  - 8. If you were Ben Gun, how would you adapt to living alone on this island?
  - 9. Do you agree that Flint was an evil man? Why? Why not?
  - 10. Why do you think Jim couldn't return to the ship?
  - 11. "I'm a good man," he told me. "I'm very rich, too!" If you were Jim, would you believe that Ben Gun was rich?
  - **12.** "You can look for the treasure on your own!" Why do you think Ben Gun's crew left him on the island?
  - 13. Do you think that Jim is right to trust Ben Gun? Why/ Why not?
  - 14. Why do you think Jim didn't believe that Ben Gun was rich?
  - 15. Why do you think Jim thought that Ben Gun was crazy?
  - 16. Do you think Jim could have known the right directions without Gun's help?
    Why?
  - 17. Why do you think Flint hid the treasure in that island in particular?
  - **18.** "I dream of eating good food again". What does this tell about Gun's life on the island?



Woodbulary			المفردات
advantage	ميزة	move	يتحرك
alive	على قيد الحياة	prevent	يحول دون /يمنع
cannon	مدقع	reach	يصل إلى
careful	حذر/حريص	sinking	غارقًا
contact	يتسل بـ	slowly	يبطء
cry	پیکی	supplies •	إمدادات
enter	يدخل	weapons	اسلحة
fort	خمبن	well defended	محصن
including	بما فيها/متضمنًا	wind	
medicines	أدوية	wind	بهاح

Expressions, Phrases	& Propositions	وحروف الجر	التعبيرات والمصطلحات
a good servant to him	خادم چید له	made us all move	جعلنا جميعتا نتحرك
at all	على الإطلاق	move towards	يتحرك نحو
at the other side	في الجانب الأخر	on the island	على الجزيرة
at the same time	في الوقت نفسه	one side of the boat	جانب واحد من القارب
big enough for	كبيرة بما يكفى لـ	prevent the boat from	يمنع القارب من
easy for them to	سهل بالنسبة لهم أن	stay on	يبقى على
far from	بعيد عن	take it down	ينزل شيئًا للأسفل
fell down	سقط	to get there first	للوصول إلى هناك أولًا
fire his gun	يطلق النارمن سلاحه	to put food and more weapons into يضع الطعام والمزيد من الأسلحة في	
from a different direction	من اتجاه مختلف	walk a little way	يمشي قليلًا
impossible for them	مستحيل بالنسبة لهم	we're finished	انتميدا

#### **Chapter Text**



Dr Livesy:

When the boats went to the shore, I talked to Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney. There was no Array at all, so we knew we could not take the ship, even if we wanted to attack the six men who stayed on the ship with us. Then we heard that Jim Hawkins was on the island with Silver and his men. We were very and the about him.

I decided to take a boat to the shore with another man we could trust, called Hunter. When we reached the island, we walked a little way and then we found a small first. It was big enough for about twenty-five people and was very another with also had water. Then I heard a shout. I thought that Jim was dead.

We ran back to the boat and soon returned to the *Hispaniola*. I told Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney my plan. We quickly put food, medicines and guns in the boat.

At the same time, Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney said to Silver's men who were still on the ship, "We have guns. If you try to contact Silver, you will be dead."

They looked very surprised.

I then took the boat back to the beach with Hunter and another sailor called Joyce. We quickly took everything up to the fort, then I left Hunter and Joyce in the fort and returned to the *Hispaniola*.

We knew that Silver had more men than us, but we also knew that none of them had guns. We thought that this gave us an appropriate 5. On the *Hispaniola*, Trelawney helped me to put food and more weapons into the boat. Then we called for Captain Smollett, Redruth and a good sailor called Abraham Gray, and they climbed into the boat with us.

Our journey back to the island was more difficult than the others. There were more people and  $\sup_{t \in \mathbb{R}^{n}} \log^{(t)} t$  now, so the boat was heavy and very close to the water. We had to be very careful to  $\operatorname{prod}_{t} \operatorname{prod}_{t}$  the boat from sinking. The wind blew from a different direction, too, and we were not moving towards the beach near the fort.

"We'll never get to the beach!" I said.

"We must keep in this direction," said Captain Smollett. "Work hard, be that the said, and we will arrive." Then his voice changed. "The call the said has been alled."

I looked round and realised that the men we left on the *Hispaniola* were preparing a cannon. We were moving so slowly that we were not far from the ship. It would be easy for them to hit us.



(9) مدقع

(7) يمتع (8) سبور (5) آفشنیة /میزة (6) مواره /مؤن (3)حسن

(1) رياح (2) قلد Trelawney stood up with a gun and fired at the pirates, and one of them fell.

We heard a cry from the ship, and another from the beach. We saw that the other pirates were getting into their boats.

"Go as fast as you can," said Captain Smollett. "If we don't get to the beach, we're finished."

"They are only using one boat" I said. "The other men are walking to the beach to wait for us."

"It's a long way for them to run," said Captain Smollett. "It's a race" to get there first." We moved fast, and the wind was not so strong near the beach. However, Trelawney fired his gun again which made us all move to one side of the boat. It started to sink, but we were in just three feet of water. It was not difficult to walk to the beach, but we had lost many of our supplies in the water, including some of our guns.

There were now voices in the trees and we knew that the pirates were near. We had to get to the fort before the pirates got to the beach. We all ran as fast as possible and at last, we saw the fort in front of us. At the same time, seven pirates arrived at the other side of it. The pirates looked surprised to see the fort and stopped. This gave us time to fire our guns, and they quickly turned and ran into the trees behind them.

Before we could enter the fort, we heard another gun fire, and poor 2 Redruth fell down. We quickly picked him up and took him into the fort, but it was too late: he was dead. Trelawney was very sad. Redruth had been a good servant to him.

Captain Smollett put up a flag inside the fort and counted the supplies, then he asked me, "How long will we have to spend on this island?"

"In England, I told Blandly that if we were not back by August, to come and find us," I explained.

"We need the supplies that were lost in the sea," said Captain Smollett. "Without them, we have enough supplies until July only."

At that moment, we heard gun fire and the fort was nearly hit.

"They can see the flag," said Trelawney. "We should take it down."

"No!" said Captain Smollett. "We keep the flag! It will show the pirates that we are not frightened of them!"

The gun fire continued, but it was almost impossible for them to hit anyone inside the fort.

Just then, we heard someone calling.

"Doctor! Mr Trelawney! Captain! Are you there?"

I ran to the door of the fort and I found Jim Hawkins, safe and alive!



(1) سياق

#### **Questions & Answers**



#### **Factual Questions**

1. Why couldn't Dr Livesy and the others take the ship?

لماذا لم يستطع دكتور لايڤزى والأخرون أن يأخذوا السفينة ؟

 There was no wind, so they couldn't take the ship, even if they wanted to attack the six men who stayed on the ship with them.

2. What news did the group hear about Jim Hawkins?

ما الأخبار التي سمعتها المجموعة عن جيم؟

 They heard that Jim Hawkins was on the island with Silver and his men, which made them very worried about him.

3. Who did Dr Livesy decide to take to the shore with him?

من الذي قرر دكتور لايڤزي أن يأخذه معه للشاطئ؟

· Dr Livesy decided to take Hunter and another sailor named Joyce.

4. What did the group find on the island when they reached it?

ماذا وجدت المجموعة على الجزيرة عندما وصلوا؟

 They found a small fort that was big enough for about twenty-five people and was very well defended.

5. What did Dr Livesy and Hunter do when they heard a shout?

ماذا فعل دكتور لايقزي وهانتر عندما سمعا صبحة؟

- They ran back to the boat and returned to the Hispaniola.

6. What did the group put in the boat before returning to the island?

ما الذي وضعوه في القارب قبل عودتهم للجزيرة؟

· They put food, medicines and guns in the boat before returning to the island.

7. Who helped to put food and more weapons into the boat?

من ساعد في وضع الطعام والمزيد من الأسلحة في القارب؟

Mr Trelawney.

8. Who climbed into the boat with Captain Smollett, Redruth, and Abraham Gray?

من قفز داخل السفينة مع كابتن سموليت وريدروث وأبرهام جراي؟

Captain Smollett.

9. What did Dr Livesy realise when they were on the boat?

ماذا أدرك دكتور لايقزي عندما كانوا على القارب؟

• Dr Livesy realised that the men on the Hispaniola were preparing a cannon to nit the ship.

10. What did Mr Trelawney do when the pirates were getting into their boats?

ماذا فعل السيد تريلوني عندما قفز القراصنة في قواريهم؟

- Trelawney stood up with a gun and fired at the pirates, causing one of them to fall.

#### 11. What happened when Mr Trelawney fired his gun again?

مإذا حدث عندما ضرب السيد تريلوني النارثانية؟

 The ship started to sink, but they were near the beach and it was not difficult to walk to the shore, though they lost many supplies in the water, including some guns.

#### 12. What did the group have to do before the pirates got to the beach?

ماذا توجب على المجموعة فعله قبل وصول القراصنة للشاطئ؟

· They had to get to the fort before the pirates got to the beacn.

#### 13. What happened just before they could enter the fort?

ماذا حدث قبل أن توشك المجموعة على دخول الحسن؟

• They heard another gunfire, and Redruth was dead, which made Trelawney very sad.

#### 14. What did Mr Trelawney suggest they do when the pirates could see the flag?

ماذا اقترح السيد تريلوني عليهم أن يفعلوه عندما رأى القراصنة العلم؟

• Mr Trelawney suggested that they take down the flag, but Captain Smollett refused.

#### 15. Who did the group hear shouting when they were at the fort?

من سمعت المجموعة صياحه عندما كانوا بالحسن؟

· They heard Jim Hawkins shouting, indicating that he was still alive and safe.

### **UID**

#### **Critical Thinking Questions**

## **16.** Why do you think it would be easy for the six men to hit Dr Livesy and his men with a cannon?

ثماذا تعتقد أنه سيكون من السهل على الرجال الستة إصابة دكتور لايڤزى ورجاله بالمدفع؟

- Because Dr Livesy and nis men were moving too slowly that they were not far from the ship.
- 17. Why do you think it was difficult for Dr Livesy and his men to move towards the beach near the fort?

لماذا تمتقد أنه كان من الصعب على دكتور لايفزي ورجاله تحريك القارب تجاه الشاطئ بالقرب من الحصن؟

- I think the wind blew from a different direction, so it was hard to sail the boat which was too heavy.
- 18. "We have guns. If you try to contact Silver, you will be dead." Why were the six men surprised when Dr Livesy said these words?

«لدينا سلاح، إذا حاولتم التواصل مع سيلفر فستموتون.» لماذا اندهش الرجال الستة عندما قال دكتور لايڤزي ذلك؟

Because they didn't expect Dr Livesy to know that they worked for Silver.

#### 19. It's a race to get there first. Do you think this was right?

إنه سباق الوصول إلى هناك أولًا، هل تعتقد أن ذلك كان صحيحًا؟

 Yes, because the group needed to reach the fort first to protect themselves from Silver's men.

- 20. Why do you think Dr Livesy and his men chose the fort to be a shelter for them?
  - ثماذا تمتقد أن دكتور لايڤزى والآخرين اختاروا الحصن ليكون مأوى لهم؟
- 21. Why do you think Dr Livesy and his men were not afraid of Silver and his men on the island?

برأيك لماذا لم يكن دكتور لايقزي ورجاله خائفين من سيلقر ورجاله على الجزيرة؟

· Silver's men didn't have guns, but Dr Livesy and his men did.

· Because it was big and well defended and it had water.

22. Why do you think their journey to the beach in a small boat was difficult?

في اعتقادك، لماذا كانت رحلة المجموعة للشاطئ على قارب صغير صعبة؟

- I think that was because there were too many men on it while the pirates were chasing them and the men on the ship wanted to fire cannons at them.
- 23. Even if there hadn't been a strong wind, Smollett wouldn't have taken the ship back. Do you agree? Why?

حتى لو لم يكن هناك رياح قوية ، سموليت لم يكن ليتمكن من استعادة السفينة ؟

- · Yes, because Jim was on the island, and they were worried about him.
- **24.** Smollett advised the group to keep their guns at the beginning of the journey. Do you think it was good advice?

نصح سموليت المجموعة أن يحتفظوا بأسلحتهم في بداية الرحلة، هل تعتقد أنها كانت نصيحة جيدة؟

- Yes, it was good advice because it saved them.
- 25. Why do you think Captain Smollett put up a flag inside the fort?

لماذا تعتقد أن كابتن سموليت رفع علمًا داخل الحصن؟

- · To let Silver's men know they were not afraid of them.
- 26. Why do you think Dr Livesy decided to go to the fort?

برأيك، لماذا قرر دكتور لايڤزى الذهاب للحصن؟

• To take it as a shelter where they could protect themselves.

# Proctice ...

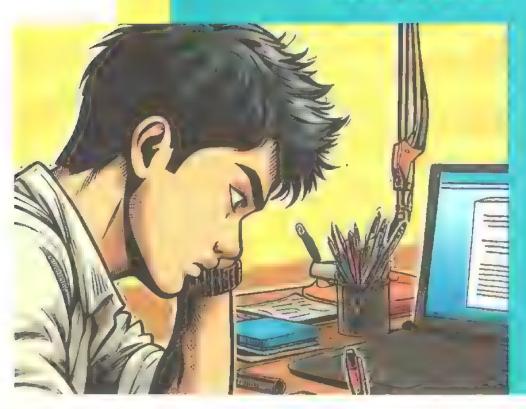
# Chapter (6) Exercises



#### **Answer the following Questions:**

- 1. "Go as fast as you can. If we don't get to the beach, we're finished." What do you think Captain Smollett was afraid of?
  - 2. "We'll never get to the beach!" Why do you think Dr Livesy and his group's final journey on the boat was dangerous?
  - 3. The men lose some of their supplies in the water. Why is this a problem? How do you think they feel about this?
  - 4. Why do you think Dr Livesy and his men were worried about Jim?
  - **5.** In your opinion, why did Dr Livesy and his men lose many of their supplies and guns in the water?
  - 6. Do you think Mr Trelawney was brave enough to save his men? How?
  - 7. Why do you think Dr Livesy and his men were lucky on their boat journey to the fort?
  - 8. Do you think Mr Trelawney loved Redruth? Why? Why not?
  - 9. In your opinion, why was it important for Dr Livesy and his men to reach the fort before Silver's men?
  - 10. "It was almost impossible for them to hit anyone inside the fort." Why do you think so?
  - 11. "We have guns. If you try to contact Silver, you will be dead." Why do you think the sailors were surprised?
  - 12. Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney have something in common. Discuss
  - 13. Do you think the fort was a good place for the men to stay? Why?
  - 14. The weather plotted against Captain Smollett and his men. Discuss
  - 15. Why do you think Silver's men on the ship didn't try to contact him?
  - 16. What might have happened if Dr Livesy, Smollett and Mr Trelawney had taken the ship and run away?
  - 17. What would you take with you if you went on an adventure by sea? Why?
  - 18. What do you think might have happened if the pirates had reached the fort first?

# Advanced General Exercises



- Advanced General Exercises
- Advanced General Exercises Answers



	1. Waleed has giver	n up smoking, but he	still has an occasion	nal cigarette on		
	the					
	a distance	b) quiet	c) guietly	d) distant		
	2. I tried to	my students out abo	ut the results of the	exams.		
	a) seem	b) vote	c) tell	d) sound		
	3 each prob	olem does not seem b	oad, but together the	ey are quite serious.		
	a Isolated	b) In isolated	c) In isolation	d, Insulated		
	4. Nabila is	but I think she is in g	ood health.			
	📑 a) lean	b) active	c) sound	d) leak		
	5. I was my teacher	's when I was	at school. I was his	favourite.		
	a) fussy	b) better	c) bite	d) pet		
	6. My father	with anger when he	knew that I failed t	he exam.		
	a) swelled	b) spiced	c) sustained	d) leaned		
	7. A lot of people ha	ate this actress as she	e is very			
	a) swell-legged	b, swell-necked	c) swell-handed	d) swell-headed		
	8. People who owe huge amounts of money sometimes to selling their					
	houses or cars.					
	a) restore	b) lend	c) catch	d) resort		
	a) restore b) lend c) catch d) resort  9. While Iin Alexandria, I met my friends in the street.					
		b) was being		d) had been		
1		e lessons, Ali was coo	-			
		b) was studying		d) studied		
1		a, I went to the beach				
		b) When		d) While in		
1	*	the extreme cold				
		b) didn't use to				
1	<b>13.</b> I wish I were goo	d at maths. This mear		_		
	a) is			d) wasn't		
1		England for 5 years,				
		b) didn't use to		d) used to		
7		bad, that's why I wai		15		
	a) taste	b) tasted	c) was tasting	d) was tasted		
1		as crying out of pain	-			
	a) examining		b) was examining			
	c) I was examini	ng	<ul> <li>d) being examine</li> </ul>	2G		

1. Rehamw	ith laughter at the joke	e that I told her.	
	b) roared		d) pleased
	have bought a new c		
-	b) speeded		
	iere is a strong sense o		
	□ smell		
	ooked after here. Don		
	b) score		d) wall
	where for my gloves,		m.
	b) found		
	ou need toin t	<del>-</del>	
	b) support		
7. The newspaper r	eports about Moamer	n Zakaria showed h	im little
	b) charity		
	ons decided that there		
between the two			
a) monitors	b) killings	c) villagers	d) founders
	100 kilograms r		
	in is weighing		1 weigh
10 to you no	ow?		~
a) Is this car belo	ong elong	b) Is this car belo	nging
c) Do this car be	elong	d) Does this car b	elong
11. I can't talk right r	now as I really	busy. I will call you	later.
ı) being	b) am	c) will be	d) was
	Huda Ali, and		
a) meet	b) met	c) meets	d) is meeting
	ythe ball to Sa		
a) is passing	b) passed	c) pass	d) passes
14. Look! Here	b) comes		
a) come	b) comes	c) was coming	d) came
15. Hard work			
a) lead	b) is leading	c) is led	d) leads
<b>16.</b> Neverhis	s lessons hard.		
<ul> <li>he studies</li> </ul>	i he does study	c) does he study	1' he studied

1. I think I will	for the fried fish,	after all.	
a) choose	b) pump	c) plump	d) suggest
2. Hams was			
a instrumental	b tool	<b>instrument</b>	d deviceable
3. It is hard to unde	rstand the workings	of the party	** 4
a) instrument	b) tool	c) device	d) machine
a) instrument  4. The manager said	that he needed the	e report on his desk	on Monday at
the			·
a) least	b) latest	c) last	d) late
5. It is hoped that the	ne government will	increase on	health care and
education.			
⇒ wasting	b) pumping	spending	d) forcing
6. Too much dust du	ring the storm	my clothes and t	hey needed cleaning
a) stopped	b) dirtied	c) frowned	d) blew
7. We must	all our experience in	solving this proble	m.
a) employ 8. The team's victor	b) imply	c) supply	d) reply
8. The team's victor	y today has	them a place in the	finals.
a) gained	b) wanted	c) beat	d) earned
9. I didn't notice the	thief I was	watching the match	
a) during	b) since	c) for	d) just
<b>10.</b> The couple			
a) have married		<ul><li>b) married</li><li>d) had been mar</li></ul>	
<ol><li>11. My father has wo</li></ol>			
		c) for	
12. I haven't met my			
a) during	b) since	c) for	d) just
13. Was it the first tin	-		
		<ul> <li>have never</li> </ul>	d) are never
14. I a cake. V			
. 've been to m			9
<b>15.</b> I enjoyed the film	as I saw many place	es I've never	a to the state of
a) gone <b>16.</b> I football	b) been to	c) been	a) arrived at
16. I football	this afternoon and	we lost 3-2.	w wheretoe
a, played	nad p ayed	nave played	<ul> <li>was playing</li> </ul>

idabe suic couract anno			
1. I have got a whole	of things th	at I want to discus	s with my boss.
behave	b) host	c) guest	d) debate
2. Our bus was late a	nd so we missed out	***************************************	
communication	n ' contact	connection	link
3 of clothing	were lying all over n	ny daughter's room	1.
a) Articles			
4. My offer was recei			
	b) eagerly		
5. There should be m			_
a) pressure	b) press	c) stress	d) practice
6. The female parrot	sits on the eggs whi	le herhun	ts for food.
a) colleague	b) matt	c) gate	d) mate
7. The old woman wa	*	_	
wearing			
8. There are two	in our local heal	th centre and they	are open 24 hours
a day.			
a) plays	b) practices	c) locations	d) positions
9. The police found t		_	
a) paper	b) a paper	c) papers	d) newspaper
10. Our teacher told u	s that during the exa	am, there is no	for mistakes.
a) a room			
I1. My father once say	_		
a) <b>a</b>	b) an	c) the	d) no article
12. My friend's father			
	b) an		
I <b>3.</b> By day, I w			
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
14. My brother lives n	ext door to J	acksons.	
а	b) an	c) the	d) no article
15. I took last Friday of office.	ff to go to the doctor	r. I spent w	hole day sitting in his
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
I6. I'm staying at			
l a	b) an	c) the	d) no article

1. He was exhausted a	s he had a lot of		
<ul> <li>application</li> </ul>	: communication	job	J) position
2. The explorers	their way through	h the jungle.	
a) packed	b) broke	c) hacked	d) spaded
3. Everyone should	their children	up when they go to	o school.
a) smarten	b) lighten	c) frighten	d) shorten
4. A bandage is necess	sary to the f	low of blood from	the wound.
a) check 5. Once I'd found the r	b) chalk	c) treat	d) cure
a) checked	b) licked	c) clapped	d) clicked
6. This winter, the wea			
frightful	b frightened	← fright	d frighten
7. My son likes healthy	food and so he alwa	ays the crea	m of the milk before
drinking it.		***	
a) scans	b) skims	c) scams	d) unloads
8. Critics dismissed the			
	b) machine		
9. Look out! The girl i		the balcony. This	means that the gir
from the ba	cony.		
	b) has fallen		
<b>10.</b> This museum will be			
	b future fact		·
<ol><li>11. It was predicted that</li></ol>			problems.
a) will nelp	lp .	b) was helping	
c) was going to he	p	d) would help	79
12. Lots of lightning do			
	to will rain		d is raining
13. Being clever, she			
	b) is going to get		d) gets
14. The company is ma	king losses. It	soon.	
∂ will close	o closes	is closing	d is going to close
15. We think that in the	tuture all shopping	on the int	ernet.
	p will be done		4 WITOO
16. A: to the zo			
a) Might we go		b) Are we going	
c) Are we going to	go	d) Shall we go	

			us actor's private life.
		c) drill	
2. Have you got any			
) literature	b) culture	c) tradition	d) chaos
3. He was arrested f protecting	oragainst ti	he government.	4 1
protecting	n, making	c, stealing	d plotting
4 1 will give			
a) Get off 5. Please, of	b) Take in	c) Run into	d) Hop in
<b>5.</b> Please, of	f me for a while. I w	ant to finish my wor	k.
a) lie 6. I am really	b) lay	c) drop	d) take
<b>6.</b> I am really	with the idea of m	oving to Cairo for a	year.
a) toying	<ul><li>b) playing</li></ul>	c) making	d) doing nks it is hard to make
7. He his er	itire savings on the	project, but he thir	nks it is hard to make
a profit.			
<ul> <li>a) adventured</li> </ul>	b) earned	c) gained	d) owed
8. Please, be	and get to the poi	nt. We do not have i	much time for furthe
details.			
: shorten up	: brief	shut up	: abbreviate
<ol><li>Which sentence of</li></ol>	of the following is Co	ORRECT?	
<ul> <li>a) I prefer eating</li> </ul>			
<ul><li>b) I'd rather to st</li></ul>	udy in the early morr	ning.	
	visit my uncle yester		
	iends criticising my s		
<b>10. A:</b> Why to			
		c) not go	d) going
<ol><li>11. My mobile needr</li></ol>			
→ repair	u, repairing	<ul> <li>be repaired</li> </ul>	repaired
repair 12. Let'snois	e because the baby	is asleep.	
i) make	b) making	<ul><li>c) not to make</li></ul>	d) not make
<b>13.</b> He was made	to the police.		
i) lie <b>14.</b> I heard Dr Magdy	b) lying	c) to lie	d) to lying
14. I heard Dr Magdy	Yacoub talking on t	the radio. This mean	s that
<ul><li>I heard nothin</li><li>∴ I heard everyt</li></ul>	g he said	b, I heard everyt	hing he didn't say
<ul> <li>I heard everyt</li> </ul>	hing he said	d. I heard part of	f what he said
<b>15.</b> Try using this me		hat	
	edicine must work		
	edicine won't work		
	dicine won't work		
	use it and see what v		
<b>16.</b> Why do you go o			
a) to tell	b) telling	c) to telling	d) tell

# Answers

# A Cyronic act Correctati Exercises

	1
	_

2

- يمعني (سرًّا). 1. b) on the quiet
- 2. d) sound - تعبير يمعني يستطلع رأينا Sound (sb) out
- 3. c) In isolation - بمعنى (بمعزل عن - بشكل منفصل).
- 4. a) lean - بمعنى نحيف - قليل اللحم.
- 5. d) pet - بمعنى شخص مدلل،
- 6. a) swelled - بمعنى استشاط فضيئا،
- 7. d) swell-headed
- 8. d) resort - تعبير بمعنى يلجأ إلى resort to.
- 9. c) was
  - لأن V. to be لا يستخدم مع الأزونة المستمرة فلا يمكن استخدام
- 10. c) I was studying
- لأن الفاعلين في الجملتين مختلفان فلا يمكن استخبام الاختيارة .
- أصل الجملة While In . While I was In Hurghada ا
  - وتم حذف while I was لوجود حرف جروفتنا للملحوظة التي تم
  - شرحها في الوحدة بالتفصيل.
- 12. d) got used to - لأنه حاء بعدها noun phrase.
- 13. b) isn't
  - الأمنية هنا في المضارع للذلك استخدم زمن الماضي اليسيط بعد
    - ا Wish والأمنية في المضارع تعبر عن عكس الواقع.
- 14. a) is used to noun phrase لأنه جاء يعلما - 14. b) comes
- 15. b) tasted
- الفعل taste هنا جاء بمعنى ذي مذاق ولا يمكن استخدام الأزمنة المستمرة في هذه الحالة.
- 16. d) being examined
  - الغامل محذوف والفعل ميني للمجهول لذلك يتيم بـ.being + P.P.

- 1. b) roared د بمعنى يقهقه (يضحك بصوت عال)،
- 2. a) chanced - بصادف أن .chance to + inf.
- 3. d) community
  - تعبير بمعتى روح الجمامة sense of community.
- 4. b) score
- تعبير بيعتي من هذه الناجية on that score .
- 5. a) hunted - بمعنى يبحث عن أو يفتش.
- 6، a) check بمعنى مغرون
  - تعبير يغيد تأكيد الوصول في مطار أو فندق check in.
  - 7. b) charity - بمعنى تماملف.
  - 8. a) monitors - بمعنى مراقبين،
  - 9. c) weighs

الاختيارال.

- الفصل Weigh لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة هذا لأنه جاء
  - يمعني (ذي وزن).

في ثقس الجملة.

- 10. d) Does this car belong
  - القعل belong لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة.
- 11. b) am
- ٧. to be لا يستخدم مع الأزمنة المستمرة.
- 12. c) meets
  - يجب أن يكون الزمن قبل العطف (and ) هو نفسه بعد العطف
- **13. d**) passes
  - في التعليقات الرياضية تستخدم المضارع البسيط.
- - يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع بعض التعبيرات مثل here.
- 15. d) leads
  - يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع المقولات المتعلقية والحكم والأمثال.
- 16. c) does he study
  - عند بداية الجملة بـNever تتيع بفعل مساعد + فاعل ...

12. b) since

13. b) had ever

14. b) 've made

15. b) been to

16. a) played

-since منا جارت مع the last لوجود اسم بعدها وليس مدة زمنية ،

- It was the first time! تستخدم مع الماضي التام على مكس

- It is the first time التي تستخدم مع المضارع التام.

– تم الانتهاء من الفعل توًّا ولا يزال أثره واشخًا في الحاضر.

يخسارتنا لها.

- عناك دليل على أن وقت اللعب كان في الماضي بدليل انتهاه المباراة



1.b) host - بمعنى يختار أو يقرر أن يتناول. 1. c) plump for بمعنى عند هائل. 2. a) instrumental - يمعني لها دور فعال. 2. c) connection - يمعنى تواصل، 3. d) machine – بمعنى (تنظيم – هيئة)، 3. a) Articles - بمعنى قملع/بضائع/سلع. 4. b) latest ـ بمعني في ابعد عد at the latest. 4. c) coldly - بمعنى (بفتور). 5. c) spending – بمعنى الإنفاق. 5. c) stress بمعنی (تأکید). 6. b) dirtied - بمعنى جعلها متسخة . 6. d) mate بمعنی (قرین – شریك). 7. a) employ - يمعني يوطف. 7. a) wearing 8. d) earned - بمعنى (بستحق - بحقق له)، 9. b) since = بيدر عليه wear an expre on - استخدمت كلمة since = because (بسبب) 8. b) practices -بمعنى (عيادة - مكتب محاماة)، 10. d) had been married -يقصد بها هنا وثائق أو مستندات. 9. c) papers - في حالة وجود كلمة دالة على المضارع النام وإشارة للماضي تستخدم 10. c) room الماضي اليّام بدلًا من المضارع النّام. - كلية room for mistakes منا ليبت بيعني جورة room for mistakes 11. b) since since + ميةزمنية + ago = معناها لامحال للأخطاء

11. a) a

- كلمة One باديّة بصبوت ساكن وليس متحركا واستخدام أداة النكرة هنا لأن

- One-year olc منفة وجاء بمدها اسم موصوف مقرد.

12. b) an - مع الاختصارات اثبادئة يصوت متحرك.

13. d) no article - يمعنى بالنهار By day.

ـ كلمة the whole day تعتى اليوم بأكمله.

- بمعنى مثايرة أو جهد.

2. c) hacked

- بمعنى يشق طريقه.

- 3. a) smarten
- -بمعنى يهندم smarten (sb) up:
- 4. a) check

- بمعنى يبعليٰ - يوقف،

- 5. d) clicked
- بمعنى يتضح الأمر فجأة.
- 6. a) frightful
- بمعنى سيئ جدًا فظيع. - بمعنى يقشد - ينزع «الوش»،

7. b) skims 8. d) device

- بمعنى حيلة وسيلة.
- 9. d) is about to fall
  - الجملة تعني أن البنت على وشك السقوط.
- 10. b) future fact
  - الحقيقة في المستقبل تستخدم أحيانا للتعبير عن العمر أو السن.
- 11. d) would help
  - م لوجود Was predicted وهي في زمين الماضي فيستخدم
    - would lase,

- 12. a) is going to rain
- 13. a) will get
  - being clever هنا لا تعتبر دلياً لا لأنها قائمة على الرأي
    - الشخصي وليس على شيء مرثى ملموس،
- 14. d) is going to close
  - الشركة تحقق خسائر تعتبر دليلًا على قرب إغلاق الشركة مستقيلًا.
- 15. b) will be done الجملة مبنية للمجهول,
- 16. d) Shall we go

- 1. b) dug
- = Olg Up بمعنى ينبش عن معاومات،
- 2. a) literature – بمعنی منشورات – مطبوعات،
- 3. d) plotting - plot against بمعنى يتأمر على،
- 4. d) Hop in بمعنى يركب السيارة بسرعة،
- 5. b) lay
  - ـ ay ... off يدع شخصتا وشأته.
- 6. a) toying - toy with تدامیه فکرید
- 7. a) adventured ب غامر پ
- 8. b) brief – بمعنى مختصر،
- 9. d) I remember friends criticising my style of clothes.
- 10. c) not go
- يستخدم why not + inf للتعبير عن الاقتراح،
- 11. c) be repaired
  - الجمنة هنا مبنية للمجهول لذلك جاء بعدها P.P. الجمنة
- 12, d) not make
- تتبع let's بالمصدر ومند النفي .not + inf
- 13. c) to lie
  - كلمة make عند استخدامها في المبنى للمجهول تتبع بـ. to + inf.
- 14. d) I heard part of what he said.
  - كلمية hear مندما تتبع بـ v-ing تعنى أن الحدث لا يتم بأكمله
    - بل تم جزه منه فقط.
- 15. d) I want you to use it and see what will happen
- 16. b) telling
  - go onإذا جاء بعدها v-ing لاستمرار في عمل نفس
    - الفعل دون تغيين

# Dictionary





الكلمات مرتبة أبجديا

absorb	يمتص	bask	يجلس في الشمس (يتشمس)
accessible	متاح الحصول عليه	behaviour	مىلوك
access	ومنول	biomass	كتلة حيوية
accidentally	بالصدفة	blame	يلوم
acquisition	اكتساب	blessing	نممة
acupunctur	الوغزبالإبر	brand name	اسم العلامة التجارية
adaptable	قابل للتكهف والتأقلم	break off	يقطع/ينفصل
addiction	إدمان	cellophane	سيلوفان
adequate	مناسب	challenges	تحديث
advances	اكتشافات	chameleon	حرياء
alternative energy	طاقة بديلة	chemical mechanism	الية كيميائية
anthropogenic activities	أتشعلة يشرية	cheque	41, 4
apartment	48.0	childish	ملقولي
appropriate	مناسب/ملائم	citizenship	مواطئة
articles	يضائع/منتجات	civilisation	حضارة
astronaut	رائد فضاء	claws	مخالب
attract	يجذب	cocaine possession	حيازة الكوكايين
awareness	الوعى	combat	يكافح
baggage car	عرية الحقائب في القعار	commercial	إعلان/تجارى
balance	توازن	compete	يتنافس

competitive	ثنافسى	despair	يأمى
conduct experiments	پجری تجاریت	destructive	ميمي
conflict	صواع	disappointed	مبيط
constantly	بشكل مستمر	disastrous	كارثى
consumer	مستهاك	discipline	أنضياط
consumption	استهلاك	disobey	يعصى
contest	مسابقة	distract	يشتت
convey	يومىل/يحمل (معنى)	disturb	ودئي
craft	حرقة يدوية	duties	واجباث
creep out	يتسلل/يرّحف للخارج	ease	يمهل ⁄يخفف
curiosity	فضول	entertainment	ترثيه
currency trading	الاتجارفي العملة	entire	كامل
customs	جمارك	eradicate	یقضی علی 
dark figure	شكل مغللم	errand	مشوار
deadline	آخر موعد	essence	جوهر/لپ
deaf	أصم	estimate	يقدر / يحُمن
decent life	حياة كريمة	eventually	أخيرًا
deliberately	<b>م</b> مدّا	exhausted	مثيثك / متحب جدًا
department stores	محال تجارية	extraordinary	مذهل/استثناثي
dependent	معتبد /تابع	extravagance	الإسراف
desertification	التصحر	fabulous	ಚು

failure	فشل/فاشل	In terms of	قَيِما يَتَعَلَقُ بِ
fascinating	خلاب	independent	مستقل
fashìon	مرضة	indisputable	لإخادف عليه /بلامنازع
feature	ميزة/ يثميز/ يضم	influence	تأثير
float	يطقو	ink	خپر
fluent	قصيح/ طليق النمان	innocence	برأءة
fossil fuel	وقود أحفورى	inseparable	جزء لا يتجزأ (لا يمكن فصله)
furious	عُصْبانَ بِشَدة	insist	يصر
garlic	ثوم	institutions	المؤسسات
ghost	شبح	intellectuals	مفكرون/مثقفون
global warming	الاحتياس الحرري	irresponsible	غيرمسئول
globalisation	العوثمة	kick	يركل
hair-raising	مثبر للقشحريرة	laboratory	معمل
handicapped	معاق	literacy	التعليم/مخو الأمية
hazard	خطر	local councils	المجالس المحلية
herbalist	معانج بالأعشاب	loneliness	وحدة
herbs	أعشاب	matter	أمر/موشوع
housing problem	مشكنة الإسكان	magician	مسخر
idol	قدوة/ محبوب	mankind	المبشو
imposing a tax	فرش ضريبة	manufacture	فنع
impressed	مئيهر	marvellous	رائع

mass tourism	السياحة الجماعية	pay attention	يولى اهتمامًا
medicinal	طبی/دوالی	peace	السادم
Mediterranean Sea	البحرالمتوسط	peers	رققاء/أقران
merchandise	يضاعة/سلع	periods	فترات
mesmerised	مفتون /معجب بشدة	personification	تشخیص
midalr	الجو/الهواء	pills	حيوب
Ministry of Environment	وزارة البيئة	pleasures	ملقات/متع
nation	أنة	popularity	شيوع اشهرة
needle	ē.ti	pour	بينكسي
newsboy	بالع الجراك	poverty	الققر
nitrous oxides	أكاسيد الثيثروجين	predator	مفترس
numeracy	الحساب	prescription	وصفة علاجية (روشتة)
numerous	عليك	priceless	لا يقدر بثمن
obtain .	يحسل على	primitive	پ <b>دائی</b> 
obvious	واضح	progress	<b>***</b>
occupation	احتلال/وظيفة	promote	يرقى/يطور
official	موظف	pullover	سترة
outing	تَنْزُهُ / فَسَيْحِهُ	purchase	<u>پشتری</u>
overnight	بيڻ مشرة وضحاها	pursue	يسمى / يكمل
overpopulation	الانفجار السكائن	puzzle	لغز
participate in	يشارك أي	queue	مدف/طابور

rationalise	يرشد استهادلك	space tourism	سياحة الفضاء
raw materials	مواد خام	spacecraft	مركبة فضاء
reasonable prices	أسعار معقولة	spare time	وقت الفراغ
reform	وملح	squeaky	صويّه عال
reluctance	غياقه	squeeze	ينصو
rely on	يعتمك على	squirm	يتلوى
renaissance	فهضة	stab	يعلعن
restoration	ترميم/استعادة	standard of living	مستوى المعيشة
rights	حقوق	status	مكانة حالة
rubbish-free	خال من القمامة	sticky	خعليوا لزج
sanitation facilities	مرافق الصرف الصحى	stock market	اليورمية
scholars	علماء/مفكرون/فقهاء	stranger	غريب
screen	شاشة	substance	مادة
self-educated	متعلم نظريقة ذائية	sum of money	مينغ من لمال
shallow	مُنحل(غيرعميق)	surgeon	جراح
sink	يقوصن	surgery	عملية جراحية
skirt	تنورة(چيبة)	survive	ينجو
skull	جمجمة	symptoms	أعراش
sleepy	نمسان/پشمر بالنماس	tasty	شنهى
social care	المناية الاجتماعية	tattoo	وشم
souvenirs	هدايا تذكارية	terrorism	الإزهاب
v			

Dictionary 379

theory	نفلرية	up-to-date	حديث
time bomb	قنبلة موقوتة	urgent	الماجاد
tiredness	الثعب	value	قيمة
trade	تجازة	vanish	يختفى
traditions	تقاليد	venomous	plu
transport	ينقل	vivid	حيوى
treatment	علاج	weightlessness	المدام الوزث
tree bark	لحاء الشجرة	well-planned	هخطت جيدًا
ugly	قييح	willow tree	شجرالسفصاف
unaware	غيرواع	wisdom	حكمة
underestimate	يستهين / يستخت	wise	
unreliable	اد لايمكن الوثوق په	AR19¢	حكيم

# Irregular Verbs الإنسال غير ا

الأفعال مرتبة أبجديًا

	INFINITIVE	PAST	PAST PARTICIPLE
يكون	be	was/were	been
يضرب	beat	beat	beaten
مسح	become	became	become
Land	begin	began	begun
یثنی	bend	bent	bent
پکسر	break	broke	broken
يحشر	bring	brought	brought
يحرق	burn	burnt/burned	burnt/burned
يشترى	buy	bought	bought
وقاسها	catch	caught	caught
يختار	choose	chose	chosen
يكلف	cost	cost	cost
يتعامل/يتاجر	deal	dealt	dealt
يثمل	do	did	done
يرسم	draw	drew	drawn
يشرب	drink	drank	drunk
يقود	drive	drove	driven
يسقط	fall	fell	fallen
إمطعي	feed	fed	fed
يشعر	feel	felt	felt
يقاتل	fight	fought	fought
يجد	find	found	found

ينسي	forget	forgot	forgotten
يسامح	forgive	forgave	forgiven
بتجت	freeze	froze	frozen
يحصل على	get	got	got/gotten
يعطى	give	gave	given
ينمو	grow	grew	grown
يملق	hang	hung	hung
يمك/يتناؤل	have	had	had
يسمع	hear	heard	heard
يمسك	hold	held	held
લ્યું	hurt	hurt	hurt
يحفظ	. keep	kept	kept
يعرف	know	knew	known
يۇدى/يقود	lead	led	led
يتعلم	learn	learnt/learned	learnt/learned
يرحل/يفادر	leave	left	left
يساف	lend	lent	lent
يخسر	lose	lost	lost
يمنى	mean	meant	meant
يقابل	meet	met	met
يدهم	pay	paid	paid
وتمس تليفونيًّا / يدق	rIng	rang	rung
٠ تخرج	run	ran	run
يقول	say	said	şaid
ਵਾਸ	see	saw	seen

<del>Sul</del>	sell	sold	sold
يرسل	send	sent	sent
يهز	shake	shook	shaken
يغطس	sink	sank	sunk
يجلس	sit	sat	sat
ينام	sleep	slept	slept
ينشر	spread	spread	spread
يقف	stand	stood	stood
يسرق	steal	stole	stolen
غذن	take	took	taken
يدرس	teach	taught	taught
يخبر	tell	told	told
يفكر	think	thought	thought
يلقى	throw	threw	thrown
يفهم	understand	understood	understood
يرتدى	wear	wore	worn
يكتب	write	wrote	written



# New Hello!

# الصف الأول الثانوى

القصل الدراسي الأول

Ongoing Assessment, Skills & Final Revision









# Contents

Ongoing Assessment	4
Part 3	
Skills	
1 Reading Comprehension	
2 Writing	
3 Translation	
General Revision	
1 Revision on Module (1) (Units 1 & 2)	80
2 Revision on Module (2) (Units 3 & 4)	96
<b>3</b> Revision on Module (3) (Units 5 & 6)	113
4 Treasure Island Revision	130
Final Tests	
1 Final Tests	139
2 Topics Dictionary	185
3 Al-Azhar Listening Texts	192

# Ongoing Assessment



Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
1. We should make sur	e that tourism in Egypt is	s or our econ	omy will be affected badl
a) temporary	b) isolated	c) spoiled	'd) sustainable
2. We for a w	eek through the rainfore	est last year. It was fant	astic!
a) trekked	b) relaxed	c) leant	d) introduced
3. Some have	e met to discuss ways of	protecting animals fro	m the dangers of
the drought.			
a) tourists	b) conservationists	c) receptionists	d) artists
4. i used to live in a sm	all fishing village on the	of the Red Se	ea.
a) coast	b) cliff	c) bank	d) reef
5. During our holiday in	n Sharm El-Sheikh, we	diving many ti	mes.
a) played	b) went	c) did	d) had
6. For 5 years, I	as a translator before	resigning to start my n	ew career.
a) have worked	b) work	c) was worked	d) worked
7. My children	together all day yester	day as they were free.	
a) were playing	b) play	c) had played	d) are playing
8. Dalia out a	lot when she was young	ger.	
is used to going	n, was going	' always goes	usually went
9. My sistera	gold ring as she was dig	ging in her garden.	
a) was finding	b) finds	c) found	d) used to find
<b>10.</b> He to priso	on as a result of his crime	S.	
a) was taken	b) took	c) was taking	d) had taken
(A) Choose the correct	t Arabic translation:		
		t serious problems faci	ng humanity, and it harm
the natural enviro		·	,
	بُؤْدُى الْبِينَة الطبيعية.	بطر المشكلات التي تواجه البشرية وأ	<ul> <li>إن القاذورات البيئية واحدة من أخ</li> </ul>
	Secure 11 St.	discisted and acted the letter	b) التلوث البيثي واحد من سلسلة ال
	پينة الطبيعية .	لمشاكل التي تواجه البشرية وتؤذى ال	<ul> <li>إن التلوث البيئي واحد من أخطرا</li> </ul>
	الطبيعية.	باثل التى تواجه البشرية وتؤذى البيئة	<ul> <li>أ. يعد التلوث البيئي من أخطر المس</li> </ul>
(B) Choose the correct	English translation:		
	بات القاتلة مثل فيروس كورونا.	للتصدى للأمراض المعدية أو الفيروس	تعتبر النظافة الشخصية الحل الأساسي
		,	viruses such as coronavirus
		,	viruses such as coronavirus
<ul> <li>Hygiene is the m</li> </ul>	ain solution to face infect	tions or dead viruses suc	ch as coronavirus.

d) Hygiene is considering the main solution to face infections or deadly viruses such as coronavirus.

# Unit 1

# Quit 3

	ror : cord:	,	
1. Mr Ali is so bored. He			
aystuck	b) exotic	c) released	d) freed
2. At the circus, the clov	vn the child	ren with his magic tricks.	
a) designed	b) limited	c) fascinated	d) existed
3. It's a good decision w	e didn't go camping la	ast weekend as the weath	er was
a lawful	b) awful	c) fascinating	d) noisy
4. Don't worry! Your sor	is now 13 years old a	nd is acting as a normal	
adolescence	b) kid	c) teenager	d) adult
5. Sometimes I enjoy m	y English lessons, but a	at other times I find them	really
boredom	b) bore	c) bored	d) boring
<b>6.</b> While by hi	is mother, the baby ga	ve a loud cry.	
having bathed	he was bathing	was bathed	being bathed
	a heavy smoker when	he was young, but now h	
doesn't	b) isn't	c) hasn't	d) won't
8 I was talkin	•		
a: Since	b) During	c) While	d) After
9. I fast food	-		
		c) am not used to	d) wasn't used for
· ·		me about what happened	
a) since	b) during	c) while	d) before
1 (no theropre)	Arabic translation:		
<ul> <li>We really owe mu secure life.</li> </ul>	ch to our parents who	o do their best to please	us and provide a happy
secure me.			
	يفير حياة سعيدة وآمنة.	للذين يبذلان قصارى جهدهما لإسعادنا وتر	<ul> <li>أحن حقا ندين بالكثير لوالدينا اا</li> </ul>
	وفير حياة سعيدة وآمنة.	للذين يبذلان قصارى جهدهما لإسعادنا وت	b) نحن حقًّا نمثلك الكثير لوالدينا ا
	وفير حياة سعيدة ومؤمن عليها.	للذين يبذلان قصارى جهدهما لتسليتنا وتو	نحن حقًا ندين بالكثير لوالدينا اا
	وفير حياة سعيدة وهادئة .	للذين يبذلان قصارى جهدهما لإسعادنا وتو	d) ثمن حقًا ندين بالكثير لوالدينا ال
(B) Choose the correct	-		
		والدخل القومى لتوفيرحياة أفضل لجميع أا	
We must to work	hard to increase produ	iction and the national inco	ome to provide a better lif

for all members of society.

We must work hard to decrease production and the national income to provide a better life for all members of society.

We must work hard to increase production and the national income to provide a better life for all organs of society.

We must work hard to increase production and the national income to provide a better life for all members of society.

# Unit 1

# Al-Adward Unit Test

the Iwo correct	t answers of '	the empl	ptions:		
1. Everyone should kno	ow that cuttin	g down tre	ees the en	vironment.	
			lamaging to		
d) damages					,
2. We work on providir	ng sustainable	support fo	or the homeless. The	synonyms	of the word
'sustainable' are					
a) difficult		b) contin	uous	c) safety	
d) renewable		e) heavy			
Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b	o, c or d:			
3. When my brother go	ot promoted a	is a sales m	anager, he was over	the	Military W
a) sun	b) moon		c) earth	d)	planet
4. My father is a	eater. He d	dislikes ma	ny types of food.		
hungry	b) fussy		c) spicy	d)	fizzy
5. All I want is some	so I w	rill leave an	ything that can remi	ind me of v	vork!
a) endangered spe	cies		b) active duties		
c) pros and cons			d) peace and quie	et	
6. A/An is a la	arge animal th	nat looks lil	ce a monkey with lor	ng arms an	d reddish hair.
a) dragon	b) lemur		c) orangutan	d)	cheetah
7. The thief stole every					
a) including	b) conclud	ling	c) containing	d)	consisting
8. A is someo	ne who does	a job willir	ngly without being p	aid.	
a, firefighter	b) volunte	er	c) plumber	d)	tourist
9. I don't think that slav	العبودية ery/	in m	any countries of the	world.	
a) designs	b) coasts		c) exists	d)	sticks
<b>10.</b> Please Ali, would you	a close the wir	ndow? The	wind is blowing the	papers	the table
a) of	b) off		c) from	d)	about
<b>11.</b> l never in t	he sea when I	l was a chil	d, but now I am a go	od swimm	er.
a) swim	b) have sw	/um	c) used to swim	d)	was swimming
<b>12.</b> I up late as	my work den	nands it.			
a) used to stay	b) stayed		c) am used to stay	ring d)	was staying
<b>13.</b> writing a le	etter, I spilt a c	up of wate	er on the paper and f	elt disappo	ointed.
Having	b) While		c) During	d)	As soon as
14. When I met Habiba, I		•			
a) inviting	b) have inv		c) was inviting		invited
15hearing his		e, Amir imr			
ar While	b) On		c) Before		As soon as
16. Yesterday evening, m			_		
a) were watching	b) watch		c) has watched	d)	are watching

## ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

No one can deny the achievements of the United Nations during the past half century in many fields, especially in the field of peace-keeping. One of the aims of its charters is to establish and safeguard world peace by peaceful means and through negotiations.

As a matter of fact, the U.N. has scored significant success in peace-making. Moreover, the United Nations has done its best to save stricken countries from famines, and natural disasters. Humanitarian aid has been sent to relieve people's suffering, and remedial measures have been taken to avoid future all.

There has been an urgent demand to increase the number of the Security Council permanent members. The Council should include as permanent members rich and industrial countries, as their status and contributions affect world policy.

The United Nations has a shortage of funds. There are not adequate funds available to meet the urgent and increasing demands of poor countries. The United Nations faces a world with revolutions and tension everywhere. Feud and greed cause a lot of wars and suffering in many parts of our world. The U.N. has setbacks and failures, but has been doing a good job, so much so, that no one knows what would happen in the world without the United Nations.

17. The United Natio	ens		
has successe	es, achievements and setback	ks	
b) has always b	peen a success		
c) has always b	een a failure		
d' has no fund	s at all		
18. The United Natio	ons has played a great part t	o help countries	s+ #
which are rid	n and industrial	in time of need, cala	mities and suffering
c) which are po	owerful and rich	d) in the charter	
19. The United Natio	ons has shown unequalled s	uccess in the field of	delitate de la d
a) medicine	b) peace-keeping	c) wars	d) commerce
20 causes	a lot of wars and suffering	in many areas of the work	d.
), Fund	b) Fai ure	c) Greed	Peace
<b>21.</b> The word "	"in the phrase "to avoid	future calamities" means	4455 448548485049518485 b
ı) disasters	b) happiness	c) solutions	d) contributions
22. What is urgent for	or the Security Council now	?	
i) To reduce th	e number of permanent me	mbers.	
b) To increase t	the number of temporary me	embers.	
c) To raise the	standard of its members.		
d) To raise the	number of permanent mem	bers.	
23. The underlined p	pronoun "it" refers to	DOLUTTU E	
i) the Security	Council	b) the poor countries	
c) the United N	lations	d) the revolutions	

>24.	Choose	the	correct	English	translation:
------	--------	-----	---------	---------	--------------

- ينبقى على كل فرد في المجتمع أن يؤدي دوره بإتقان حتى تتحقق الرفاهية والازدهار

- Every member in the community should perform her role perfectly to achieve progress and instability.
- Everyone in society should perform their role perfectly to achieve welfare and flourishing.
- Every good citizen should perform their role perfectly to achieve progress and flowering.
- Every member in society should perform his role perfectly to achieve welfare and stability.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Wasting water is a big problem that has appeared recently. Some careless people use it foolishly without any sense of duty or responsibility.
  - إن إهدار الماء مشكلة ظهرت مؤخرًا. بعض الناس المهملين يستخدمون الماء بحماقة بدون أي إحساس بالواجب أو الاحتمالية.
    - إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخرًا. بعض الناس يستخدمون الماء بحماقة بدون أي إحساس بالواجب أو الاحتمالية.
  - 🧪 إن ضياع الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخرًا. بعض الناس الحريصون يستخدمون الماء بحماقة بدون أي إحساس بالواجب أو المسلولية.
    - 🕕 إن إهدار الماء مشكلة كبيرة ظهرت مؤخرًا. بعض الناس المهملين يستخدمون الماء بحماقة بدون أي إحساس بالواجب أو المسئولية.

>26. Answer	the following	questions:
-------------	---------------	------------

1. Do you think Jim's father was rich? Why?
Jim is a brave boy. Do you agree? Why?
If you were the Captain, would you choose that inn to stay in? Why?
Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "It is important to be friendly to your neighbours and help them."
THE AT PERSON C. L. L. C.

Choose the correct	answer from a b, c or	d:	
1. Mr Mostafa is a	model. He is alv	vays on time.	
	b) rule	c) roll	d) role
2. All doctors assure t	that natural blood	is 120/80.	
a) pressure	b) transfusion	c) donation	d) transplant
3. What makes me ad	lmire our friend more is	s his	
a) genre	b) generous	c) generosity	d) generously
4. What makes me ad	lmire our friend more is	the fact that he is	needed #
a) genre	b) generous	c) generosity	d) generously
5. I used to	a lot of goals when I pl	ayed for the national team	n. Who am I?
a) reach	b) score	c) realise	d) miss
6. At the age of sever	n, I always foo	otball in the street with my	friends.
a) played	b play	c) plays	d) was played
7. Students	. to do their homework	at home alone.	
a) are asking	b ask	c) are asked	d) asked
8. l this mo	rning because my alarr	n clock didn't go off.	
oversleep	b) overslept	c) has overslept	d) was overslept
9. My son, Mido,	sleeps early, so he	e is always tired in the mo	rning.
a) doesn't	brever	c) didn't	d) never
10. I won't go out unti	my mother		
a) comes	b) had come	c) came	d) come
A Chaose the corre	ect Arabic translation:		
- The internet is o	onsidered a double-ed	ged weapon with a lot o	f benefits as well as many
	n be harmful to us.		
15,6	المدعد المثال المالة عد الممكد أشتة	ا له من الكثير من العيوب بالإضافة إلى العا	يعتب الانتريث سلاحًا ذا حديد لم
يذينا.	يد من العيوب والتي من الممكن أن ترُ	ا له من الكثير من الفوائد بالإضافة إلى العد	يعتبر الإنترنت سالاحًا ذا حدين لم
ذينا.	يل من العيوب والتي من الممكن أن تؤ	اله من الكثير من الفوائد بالإضافة إلى القل	يعتبر الإنترنث سلاحًا ذا حدين لم
نْ تَوْلَمِنا.	العديد من العيوب والتي من الممكن أ	لما لها من الكثير من الفوائد بالإضافة إلى ا	تعتبر التكنولوجيا سلاحًا ذا حدين
(B) Choose the corre	ect English translation	1:	
	ون بجواره ويساعدونه .	ن له أحيانًا الأصدقاء الحقيقيين الذين يقة	. إن المشكلات التي تحدث لشخص ما تبي

The problems who occur to someone sometimes show the real friends who stand beside and help them.

The problems occurs to someone sometimes show the real friends who stand beside and help them.

The problems occur to someone sometimes show the real friends which stand beside and help them.

The problems that occur to someone sometimes show the real friends who stand beside and help them.

1 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c or d:		
	assured that there should	be cameras in all sho	ps toeverything
happening.			
	b) role-play		d) compare
	who graduated from	-	
	b) biologist		d) lawyer
	computer shop where I c	-	
a) nearby	b) guardian	_	d) desiring
	thousands of people who		
a) tracks	b) monitors	c) works	d) employs
5. Omar has a very :	strong which mak	es him a good leader.	
a) sense	b) responsibility	c) movement	d) personality
6. A: he so	end emails to his friends? B:	: Yes, daily.	
a) Has	b) Do	c) Will	d) Does
7. Every day, my roc	om while I am at s	chool.	
a) was tidied	b) was being tidied	c) is tidied	d) tidied
8. English	all over the world nowaday	/s.	
a) is spoken	b) has spoken	c) speaks	d) is speaking
9. These trees	their leaves in autumn	•	
a) isn't lost	b) don't lose	c) doesn't lose	d) aren't lost
10. The first lesson	at 8 a.m. and finish	es at 10.	
a) starts	b) start	c) will start	d) started
Al Choose the cor	rect Arabic translation:		
When we give	a person a quality education	on, we help them to th	nink and create to be good
citizens.			
	نکی یکون مواطئاً جیدًا.	فأنت تساعده على التفكير والإبداع ا	<ul> <li>عندما تمعلى للشخص إنتاجًا جيدًا</li> </ul>
	لإبداع لكي يكون مواطنًا جيدًا.	بة كبيرة فإننا نساعده على التفكيروا	بينما نعطى للشخص تعليمًا ذا كم
	يكون مواطنًا طيبًا.	ا تسامده على التفكير والاختراع لكي	<ul> <li>عندما نعطى للفرد تعليمًا جيدًا فإننا</li> </ul>
	كون مواطنًا جيدًا.	ا نساعده على التفكير والإبداع لكي يـ	d) عندما نعطى للفرد تعليمًا جيدًا فإننا
(B) Choose the cor	rect English translation:		
	د في عدد الحياة.	ه لتحقيق نجاح أكثر والوصول لما يرب	- يبذل الشخص الطموح دائمًا قصاري جهد
	s person always does their be		
want in this I		. 4 a . a . la tau . a	
	person always does the best	to acnieve more succes	ss and reach what they want
in this life.			
An ampitious want in this l	s person always does their be ife.	est to acnieve more suc	cessful and reach what they

An ambitious person always does the best to archive more success and reach what they want

in this life.

#### Al-Adwoo Unit Test Unit 1

## Choose the Two correct answers of the Fire options.

1. I counted the stude	ents and Ali Ahmed	was missing. The syno	nyms of the word	"missing"
are				
a) present	b) lost	c) found	d) dead	e) absent
2. The farmers build fe	ences to protect the	ir from wild	animals and thiev	es.
a) paper	b) parties	c) livestock	d) tracks	e) cattle
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c o	r d:		
3. At hospitals, blood	is checked	d regularly for patient	s before surgical o	perations.
a) transport	b) pressure	c) transfusion	d) trai	nsplant
4 is the res	pect that someone	gets because of their s	success in society.	
a) Generosity	b) Ability	c) Prestige	d) Suj	oport
5. After the terrible fir	e, a lot of volunteer	s wanted to give	of blood and	money to
the victims.				
a) iron-levels	b) donations	c) transplants	d) pre	estige
6. The new law helper	d reduce the	of rare animals.		
a) survival	b) life	c) hunting	d) dea	ath
7. Children need to be	e well by t	heir parents at home	in order not to hu	rt themselves.
a) monitored	b) praised	c) benefited	d) em	ployed
8. My neighbour is far	moushis ;	oatience and good ma	anners.	
a) for	b) in	c) among	d) wit	:h
9. A means	a deep, loud noise r	made by an animal suc	ch as a lion.	
a sound	b) roar	c) whispering	d) yoi	ce
10 the office	regularly	?		
a) Are/cleaning	b) Is/cleaned	c) Does/clear	d) Dic	d/clean
11. Did you go out last	night ory	ou busy?		
a) did	b) were	c) are	d) hav	ve
<b>12.</b> Mazen ar	nbitious and he war	nts to study medicine.		
a) is always	b) always is	c) doesn't alw	ays d) isn	't always
13. Ahmed te	ea in the evening ev	ery day.		
a) has usually	b) usually has	c) usually hav	re d) do	es usually
<b>14.</b> Ten years ago, we	in a house	by the river.		
a) lived	b) will live	c) live	d) livi	ng
15. That old car	any more.			
	b) didn't use	c) is used	d) isn	't used
<b>16.</b> What time	your father arrive	home?		
a) was	b) does	c) do	d) is	

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

There are still some scientists who doubt that there is a link between smoking and cancer. So, smokers shout loudly that people who don't smoke should keep quiet. They claim that smoking brings psychological benefits. It relieves the stresses of everyday life and provides constant consolation. For example, people smoke when taking exams, being worried and being bereaved. It is also associated with good living and it makes social contact easier. is very enjoyable. You feel relaxed when you sit with a cup of coffee or after a meal. It's foolish to ban smoking after so many hundreds of years. Tobacco tax is a very important source of income for many countries, like the U.S.A., Rhodesia, Greece and Turkey. People should be free to decide what they like and not be bullied by governments. Banning is undemocratic.

The tobacco industry spends vast sums on medical research. Over and above, improved filters have been introduced by Columbia University. As a result, it is now possible to smoke and enjoy smoking without danger. This is nonsense and groundless. All cigarette advertising should be banned, and anti-smoking campaigns should be conducted. As a beginning, smoking should be banned in public places like theatres, cinemas and restaurants. Advertisements should warn people, especially young people, of the fatal consequences of smoking. Warning words and death's head should be included in every packet that is sold. On TV, pictures of real smokers coughing up their lungs early in the morning should be shown. Governments should protect us from ourselves.

17.	The passage clearly:	shows that		
	all scientists ack	nowledge the harm of sm	noking	
	b) scientists differ a	about the effect of smokin	ng	
	c) all scientists insi:	st on anti-smoking measu	ıres	
	d) smoking brings	psychological benefits		
18.	Governments should	d protect us from ourselv	ves because	
	a) we are certainly	too weak to uproot habit	S	
	b) the tobacco ind	ustry is honest and usefu	1	
	c) tobacco should	be banned altogether		
	d) banning smokir	ng is undemocratic		
19.	The tobacco industry	y is only useful when	enidiatePostedia S	
	) it encourages pe	eople to smoke	it spends vast sums	s on medical research
	smoking brings	psychological benefits	it protects us from	ourselves
20.	The underlined pron	oun" t" refers to	provide that . B	
	a) smoking	b) taking exams	c) good living	d) social contact
21.	Smokers think that t	hey can now enjoy smok	king without danger bed	ause of
	a) smoking is very	good for health	b) the new improved	filters
	c) the good social	contact	d) the medical research	ch
22.	According to smoke	rs, it is to ban s	smoking.	
	a) democratic		c) undemocratic	d) legal
23.		red a source of income to		
	a) Smoke	b) Improved filters	c) Tobacco waste	d) Tobacco tax

## ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- يعد التنمر في المدارس مشكلة خطيرة يمكن أن تؤثر على صحة الطلاب العقلية .

Making fun in schools is a serious issue that enables effects on the mental health of students. Bullying in schools is a series problem that can have effects on the mental health of students. Bullying in schools is a serious problem that can have effects on the mental health of students. Bullying in schools is a serious problem that can have effects on the physical health of students

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Sports protect people, especially youth, from many social and psychological diseases.
  - أ. تحمى الرياضيات الناس وخصوصًا الشباب من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والنفسية.
    - الرياضة تحمى الناس وخصوصًا الصغار من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والنفسية.
    - تحمى الرياضة الناس وخصوصًا الشباب من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والنفسية.
  - أ تحمى الرياضيات الناس وخصوصًا الشياب من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والعصبية.

What do you	think of Jim's mother's action when she refused to take all the money?
Whom can y choices?	ou take with you if you go on this journey? Do you agree with Mr Trel
Do you think	there was real treasure buried in that island? Why?
*******************************	The state of the s
	or about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	or about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: I faithful efforts lead to success in life."

4	Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or d:		
			orget his suffering and s	start a new life.
	a) imprison	b) imprisonment	c) prisoner	d) imprisoned
	2. A person who is	is slightly fat in a	nice way.	
	a) fat	b) overweight	c) plump	d) obese
	3. The words "earn" and	l "lose" are		
	a) adverbs	b) adjectives	c) synonyms	d) antonyms
	4. If you never borrow	money, you won't have		
	a) debts	b) respects	c) profits	d) prisons
	5. The dentist decided	to my tooth v	which was totally decay	ed.
	a) distract	b) track	c) trek	d) extract
	6. A: Where is your fath	er, Amina? B: He	to the supermarket	
	a) has gone	b) has been	c) was	d) had gone
	7. The dishes are clean	! Who them?		
	a) had washed	b) washed	c) was washing	d) has washed
	8. I have felt great pain	in my stomach since L.	a piece of that	cake.
	a) have eaten	b) eat	c) eating	d) ate
	9. Walaa to t	he school library every	week when she was you	ing.
	a) has gone	b) is going	c) goes	d) went
•	10. As soon as my father	, I will tell hin	n everything.	
	a) come	b) came	c) will come	d) has come
2	(A) Choose the correc	t Arabic translation:		
			hieve progress in all fie	lds. However, this freedom
	is not absolute.		, ,	
	وطاقة	ت المجالات واكن والمناه العالم التي الم	المدرة كانون من تحقيق التقدم في وم	a عندما يتمتع الأشخاص بالحرية فإ
	. 411110		,	-
		لكن هذه الحرية ليست مطلقة .	كل المجالات عندما يتمتعون بالحرية و	<ul> <li>ليستطيع الناس تحقيق التقدم في ا</li> </ul>
		المجالات ولكن هذه الحرية مجردة.	نهم يتمكنون من تحقيق الثقدم في كل	<ul> <li>عندما يتمتع الأشخاص بالحرية فإ</li> </ul>
		رلكن هذه الحرية ليست مطلقة.	كل المجالات عندما يتمتعون بالحرية و	d) لا يستطيع الناس صنع التقدم في
	(B) Choose the correc			
	(b) choose the correc	-	والتعاملات القادرية مان تجتبت أمرار	، التعليم الجيد يساعدنا في إعداد أجيال من
	. Good education	-		achieve their societies' aims
				no are able to achieve thei
	societies' aims.	, , , , , , , , , ,		
	Well education I	helps us prepare genera	tions of citizens capable	to achieving their societies
	aims.	_		

ra Education helps us prepare generations of citizens able of achieve their society's aims.

. There are di	fferences between pe	ople in Europe and the	se in Egypt.
a) cultures	b) cultural	c) cultured	d) culturally
. My father was a highly	/ man, so al	I people admired him.	
a\ culture	b) cultural	c) cultured	d) culturally
. During wars, floods ar	nd other disasters, foo	od provide gre	eat help.
a) misers	b) pirates	c) mutinies	d) banks
I. I think something	wrong with my	car. I need to take it to	the mechanic's.
i) went	b) had	c) made	d) did
. Reda and I have some	interests in	We both like reading	and fishing.
a) common	b) difference	c) success	d) expert
. When the patient cut	his finger, he	antibiotic.	
a) was giving	b) will be given	c) was given	d) has been given
7 at home wh	en she smashed the	glass window?	
Were you being	n Did you be	Were you	Have you been
3. I for this cor	mpany for a year and	l miss working there.	
a) was working	b) have worked	c) worked	d) work
. I haven't been to Asw	an since 2010. This me	eans that	
a) I have been in Ass	wan since 2010	b) I have never bee	n to Aswan
c) I was in Aswan in	2010	d) I wasn't in Aswai	n in 2010
). I have passed this test	- voludeiriderorideeladide ii		
a) already	b) yet	c) just	d) so far
A) Choose the correct	Arabic translation:		
- When you feel ner	vous, this may cause	problems with focus of	or even cause troubles v
sleeping.			

## (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- قد تجعل التكنولوجيا الشباب كسولًا، وقد تسبب أيضًا بعض المشاكل الصحية.

🤇 🕻 وتشعر بالتوثر فإن هذا من الممكن أن يسبب مشاكل في التركيز حتى إنه يسبب صعوبات في النوم.

d عندما تشعر بالتوتر فإن هذا من الممكن أن يسبب مشاكل في التركيز حتى إنه يسبب متاعب في النوم.

Technology may make young people lazy, and may cause some healthy problems.

Technology may make youth physically inactive, and may cause some health disasters.

Technology will make young people lazy, and will cause some healthy problems.

Technology may make young people lazy, and may cause some health problems.

# Unit 3

# Al-Adwag Unit Test

Choose the Two correct	t answers of the	Five options:		
1. I have tha	it Sameh was a ch	eat. He deserves a p	ounishment.	
a) founded ou	t b) invented	c) explored	d) discovered	e) found out
2. I asked my father to	go out with me b	ut he was very tired	d. The adjective "tin	ed" gives the same
meaning as				
a) active	b) fresh	c) weary	d) lively	e) exhausted
Choose the correct ans	swer from a, b, c o	or d:		
3. My friend was sent	to prison because	he was heavily in		
a) dairy	b) debt	c) dates	d)	debate
4. The thief	stealing my car an	d selling it for only	ten thousand pour	nds.
a) admitted	b) said	c) told	d)	included
5. The prefix "	" makes the nour	"father" mean the	husband of someo	ne's mother.
a) dis-	b) half-	c) semi-	d)	step-
6. Criminals should be	punished for	the law.		
a) following	b) breaking	c) obeyin	g d)	making
7. There was one	for the probl	em, but we waited	until we had agree	d.
a) solution	b) association	c) plannir	ng d)	community
8. I asked you to do th	is difficult job beca	ause I you	u,	
a) trust	b) change	c) hurt	d)	revise
9. I was born in Beheir	a and I ι	up in a small town o	alled Abu El Matan	nir.
a) went	b) got	c) grew	d)	looked
10. Egypt has changed	a lot the	last years.		
a) while	b) when	c) since	d)	over
11. He has gone to Lone	don. This means th	nat heth	ere.	
a) is still	b) won't be	c) is no lo	nger d)	was
12. When Mohamed wa	as in Cairo, he alwa	ys along	the Nile.	
a) walked	b) was walking	c) walks	d)	'll walk
13. They never	used to eating ir	the office.		
a) do	b) was	c) got	- d)	have
14. i to tidy m	y room before I w	ent out.		
a) was made	b) have been r	made c) made	d)	have made
15. Yasmeen is in Cairo	now. She	to Luxor.		
a) has gone	b) go	c) has bee	en d)	goes
16. I this car fo		*		
a) has had	b) have had	c) have be	een d)	had

## ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Light from the sun or a light bulb moves in straight waves. When the light waves hit an object. they bounce off of it. This action 's called reflection. For most objects, the light bounces in many directions at the same time. When this happens, it allows us to see the object. A picture of the object is sent to the brain from the eye. The brain helps us understand what we see.

Light waves also bounce when they hit a smooth, shiny surface. Hitting a surface like a mirror makes the light waves bounce directly back to your eyes. This movement allows you to see yourself. It creates a reflection. You see the objects around it instead of the mirror itself.

Anything shiny may act like a mirror when the light hits it. Have you ever seen your face reflected on the rounded side of a pot or pan? You can even see reflections on the surface of water if it is smooth and still. You have probably seen beautiful pictures of mountain scenes.

Often, the mountains and sky are reflected on the smooth surface of the lake. Water and glass have a special ability. They can refract, or bend, light, That's why a spoon in a clear glass of water will look bent when it really is not. The ability of glass to refract light has given us some useful products. Eyeglasses help us see clearly. Magnifying glasses enlarge our view of an object.

Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
17. The thing that hel	ps us understand what v	we see is the	
a) light	b) reflection	c) eye	d) brain
18. We can see	when the light wave	es hit a surface like a mirror	•
a) the mirror	b) ourselves	c) the light wave	d) our eyes
19. The ability to refra	ct, or bend, light allows	us to	
magnify, or m	ake things larger	see ourselves throu	ugh glasses
c) see mountain	s in water	d) see things in the d	ark
20. We see objects be	cause		
a) the light wave	es can hit them		
b) they are smoo	oth and have shiny surfac	ces	
c) light bounces	off objects in many direc	ctions at the same time	
d) light moves in	r straight waves		
21. How do light wave	es act when they hit a sn	nooth or shiny surface?	
They bounce	directly back to our brain	. They bounce direc	tly back to our eyes.
c) They cause ey	re illness.	d) They make light.	
22. A lake filled with p	eople boating and swin	nming doesn't act like a mi	irror because to
create a reflection			
a) the surface m	ust be smooth and still		
b) the surface m	nust be sharp and still		
c) a picture of ar	n object must be sent to t	the brain from the eye	
d) it's too salty			
23. A good title for the	e passage is "".		
a) Light abilities		b) Reflection of object	ts
c) The sunshine		d) Glass and water	

## ▶24. Choose the correct English translation:

- زاد اعتمادنا على الكمبيوتر بشكل كبير فنحن نستخدمه تقريبًا في جميع الأعمال والأنشطة وداخل مختلف المؤسسات.

- Our dependence on computers has increased dramatically. We use it in almost all businesses, activities and within different institutions.
- DOUR dependent on computers has increased dramatically. We use it in most all businesses, activities and within different institutions.
- Our dependence on computers has decreased slightly. We use it in almost all businesses, activities and within different institutions.
- c Our dependent on computers have decreased dramatically. We use it in most all businesses, activities and within different institutions.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The invention of the internet has given us various benefits. It is helpful in providing us with an inexpensive means of entertainment.
  - ا تقد أعطانا اكتشاف الإنترنت مزايا مختلفة فهو مفيد في تحسيننا بوسيلة ترفيه ليست رخيصة.
    - لقد أعطانا اختراع الإنترنت مزايا مختلفة فهو مفيد في تنميتنا بوسيئة ترفيه غالية.
    - لقد أعطانا اكتشاف الإنترنت قوائد مختلفة فهو مفيد في تزويدنا بوسيلة ترفيه غائية.
    - أ لقد أعطانا اختراع الإنترنت فوائد مختلفة فهو مفيد في تزويدنا بوسيلة ترفيه رخيصة.

	ollett thought that they wouldn't be safe on the ship. Do you agree? Why
2. Luck saved	Jim from getting in trouble. Do you agree? Why?
**Things are	n't as they first appear." Do you agree with this? Why?
	by of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	ny of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: ship between parents and children"

a) welcomes	b) faces	c) stresses	d) drops
. Ali is the best one	to English wo	rds.	
a) pronoun	b) pronounce	c) pronounces	d) pronunciatio
3. Ali's of	English vocabulary is the	best.	
a pronoun	b) pronounce	c) pronounces	d) pronunciatio
I. I want you to	me some advice al	oout how to improve my	English skills.
a) make	b) have	c) take	d) give
. Stop talking! The	teacher gave us his	attention.	
a) personnel	b) personality	c) personal	d) person
has ma	de the world a smaller pla	ace.	
a) One plane	b) Planes	c) The plane	d) This plane
. There is	. black rug on the floor.		
a) <b>a</b>	b) an	c) the	d) no article
. Mr Hassan is	better of the two te	eachers.	
a) <b>a</b>	b) an	c) the	d) no article
. England and Fran	ice are Europea	n countries.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
)lunch v	ve had together was delic	cious.	
a) The	b) A	c) No article	d) An
A) Choose the cor	rect Arabic translation:		
- Global warmin	g is the long-term rise in	the average temperatur	e of the Earth.
	ن البعيد.	ي متوسط درجة حرارة الأرض على المدء	إن الاحتباس الحراري هو الارتفاع في
		بتوسط درجة حرارة الأرض على المدى ا	

## (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- يجب على المصريين جميعًا العمل بجد لإيجاد حلول ممكنة لمشاكلنا الاقتصادية ولتحقيق التقدم في كل المجالات.

- All Egyptians must work hard to find impossible solutions to our economic problems and achieve progress in all fields.
- . All Egyptians must work hard to find possible solutions to our economic problems and achieve progress in all fields.
- . All Egyptians need work hard to find possible solutions to our economical problems and achieve progress in all fields.
- · All Egyptians must work hard to find possible solutions to our social problems and achieve stability in all fields.

Choose the correct ar	iswer from a, b, c o	r d:	
1. A good woman	my mother w	hen she was in hospital.	
a) nurse	b) nursed	c) nursing	d) nursery
2. Hala chose	. as a profession be	cause she wanted to help pe	eople in need.
a) nurse	b) nursed	c) nursing	d) nursery
3. Don't look at the boo	ok during the exam	That's It isn't an	open-book exam.
a) cheat	b) cheats	c) cheated	d) cheating
4. My friend is looking	at the book during	the exam. He is alt	isn't an open-book exam.
a) cheat	b) cheats	c) cheated	d) cheating
5. My father made	of the things	he had to buy.	
a, list	b) listed	c) listing	d) a list
6. The teacher gave us	homewo	rk yesterday.	
a) a few	b) some	c) any	d) many
7. Adel is honest	of what he say	s is true.	
a) Many	b) Any	c) Few	d) Much
8. The trainer gave me	useful ad	vice on how to keep fit.	
a) an	b) many	c) some	d) a
9. Statisticsn	ny favourite subject	in school.	
a) were	b) was	c) have been	d) a&b
10. Don't worry the roor	n is to tak	e two beds.	
a) enough large	b) too large	c) large enough	d) too enough
Choose the correc	t Arabic translatio	n:	
		ople are a serious problem. W	e need an urgent solution.
		مشكلة خطيرة وتحتاج إلى حل عاجل.	a) إن الجراثم المرتكبة من الشباب ه
		عتبر مشكلة خطيرة ونحتاج إلى حل.	b) إن الجرائم التي يرتكبها الشباب ت
	.:	نصفير مشكلة خطيرة وتحتاج إلى حلول عاجلة	<ul> <li>إن الجرائم التي يرتكبها الشباب المياب المياب</li></ul>
	ىل.	بياب تعتير مشكلة خطيرة ونحتاج إلى حل عاج	d) إن الجرائم التي يرتكبها يعض الث
(B) Choose the correc			,
	1941	لتنمية لأنه يرفع قدرات الشباب وينمى مواهبو	- التعليم الجيد هو العمود الفقرى لعملية ا
Good education	is the backbone of t	the development process as i	t raises youth's apilities and

- Good education is the backbone of the development process as it raises youth's abilities and develops their talents.
- Fine education is the backbone of the development progress as it raises youth's abilities and develops their talents.
  - Good education is the backbone of the development process as it rises youth's imagination and develops their abilities.
  - Well education is the backbone of the development process as it raise adult's abilities and develop their talents.

# Unit 4 Al-Adward Unit Test

## Choose the Two correct answers of the Five options:

1. My son managed to	do all his work	No one help	ed him.	
a) lonely	b) of his own	c) on his own	d) only	e) alone
2. I couldn't drink this	juice as it was nasty	. The antonyms of t	he adjective "nas	sty" are
a) awful	b) interesting	c) stingy	d) agreeable	e) nîce
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or	d:		
<b>3.</b> A/An is a	large board fixed to	a wall where peop	ole can put note	s and messages for
other people to rea	d.			
a) noticeboard	b) blog	c) email	d)	rucksack
4. Because of social m	edia and talk show p	orogrammes, many	people have los	t the art of
i) bullying	b) conversation	c) teaching	d)	conservation
5. We all want to buy s	some high-quality g	oods this factory	07515304+34+34 <b>3036</b> B	
a) produce	b) producer	c) produce:	5 d)	products
6. As far as I'm	, doing sport is us	eful for our health.		
at interesting	b) enthusiast:	c) regarded	d	concerned
7. Funny films are my	best. I like things tha	at make me	15×5+4 B	
a) discuss	b) support	c) laugh	(1)	cry
8. My school bag is ful	I. There's no room fo	or books.		
e, this	b extra	c) least	O)	no
9. I asked my mother.	another pi	ece of cake.		
a for	b to	c) in	d)	with
<b>10. A:</b> How m	ilk do you want? B: 1	Two bottles, please.		
a) many	b) much	c) a little	Cf.	a few
<ol><li>Laila was graduated</li></ol>	fromUni	versity of Mansoura	à.	
a) an	b a	c) the		no article
12. Secondary school st	tudents in some cou	ntries don't have to	wear	uniform.
a) some	b one	c) a	d'	an
13. My father always tel	lls mevalu	able information.		
a) <b>a</b>	b, an	c) the		no article
14. During my stay in Sa		experience.		
a) many	b) much	c) an	d,	a lot
<b>15.</b> There is plenty of m		bread.		
a) plenty	b) many	c) any		a lot
16. Two hundred metre				
a are	b; are a	c) is	d	is a

## ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

One year, an agriculture expert visited a poor village in India. His purpose was to improve agriculture and food production in the village. The village relied for food on the two crops of the vegetables it grew each year. The villagers worked very hard during the planting and harvesting seasons, but their crops were sometimes poor and insufficient because of the weather and the old methods of agriculture. The expert told the head of the village that he could give the villagers a new type of rice which would produce double the quantity. The head of the village was delighted and agreed to try it out. The villagers planted the new rice and when they harvested it, it produced double the quantity. When the expert returned after the first crop, he was pleased to see the villagers so happy. The expert returned later to see if the second crop had been equally good. This time, he found the fields empty. The villagers were sitting around playing cards and taking life easy. When he asked the head of the village about the second crop, he replied, "We didn't need to plant a second crop because we had enough rice after the first crop. So we are relaxing and enjoying ourselves.". The expert realised it was useless to tell the head of the Indian village that he had not given them the new rice so that they could spend half a year without working.

Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:	
17. Why did the agri	culture expert go to the	! Indian village?	
a) To increase t	the harvest.	b) To raise cattle.	
c) To teach per	ople.	d) To stay there.	
18. Why was it diffic	ult for the villagers to fir	nd enough rice?	
a) Because of r	modern ways.	b) Because of old	ways.
c) Because of t	he weather.	di Both b & c.	
19. Although the vil	lagers worked hard duri	ng the planting and harv	esting seasons,
a) their crops v	vere excellent		
b) their crops v	were poor and sufficient		
c) their crops v	were poor and insufficien	ŧ	
d) their crops i	were not poor and suffici	ent	
20. "When they harv	ested it" means when t	hey it.	
1) collected		b) connected	
c) communica	ted	d) contacted	
21. The people of th	e village were	. before the expert's help	).
a) active	b) lazy	c) stupid	d) mean
22. The new rice tha	t the expert gave to the	head of the village woul	ld help the villagers to
get			
a) a little amou	unt of the crop	b) less amount of	the crop
c) the least am	ount of the crop	d) none of these	
23. An agriculture e	xpert knows a lot about	0003/65/65000000000000000000000000000000	
a) industry		b) farming	
c) archaeology	/	d) astronomy	

## ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- خمسة ملايين جنيه هو مبلغ ضخم لا يمكن لأحد أن يجنيه بسرعة ولا بسهولة إلا من خلال التجارة المشروعة.

- Five million pounds is a large sum of money which can't be earned quickly or easily except through legal trade.
- b. Five millions pound is a large sum of money which mustn't be earned quickly or easily except through legal trade.
  - Five million pounds are a large sum of money which may not be made quickly or easily except through legal dealing.
- Five millions pounds are a large sum of money which can't be made quickly or easily except through legal commerce.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- We should consider money a means not an end. That's why we shouldn't only collect money, but invest it in useful projects.
  - . لابد أن تعتبر المال وسيلة وليس غاية لذلك لا يتبغى أن تجمع المال فقط ولكن أن نستثمره في مشروعات مفيدة.
  - الابدأن تعتبر المال وسيلة وليس غاية لذلك لا ينبغي أن نجمع المال فقط ولكن يجب أن نستثمره في مشروعات مفيدة.
    - 🕥 لا يجب أن نعتبر المال وسيلة وليس غاية لذلك لا ينبغي أن نجمع المال فقط ولكن أن نستثمره في مشروعات مفيدة.
      - لابد أن نعتبر المال وسيلة وليس غاية لذلك ينبغي أن نجمع المال فقط ولكن أن نستثمره في مشروعات مفيدة.

think Tom's character represents?
e map, how could you keep it safe on the ship?
pirates and deal with them? Why?
of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: affect our life positively and negatively. Discuss."
_
_
_
_
_
_
_

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:		
1. A professional program	mmer could	the bank's system and get	personal information.
ı) remove	b) avoid	c) enter	d) hack
2. The dustman	the bins in the large	box every day.	
a) imagines	b) steals	c) empties	d) charges
3. Decisionne	eds deep thinking and	l experience.	
a saying	b) making	c) doing	d) having
4. Car drivers use	to know where the	y are and how to reach a p	olace.
a adverts	b) sat-nav	c) ID	d) passwords
5. No one can hack		I have antivirus software.	
∂) of	b) off	c) into	d) for
6. I to France a	after I finish my educat	ion as planned.	
□ am flying	b) am going to fly	c) will fly	d) fly
7. What time	our plane take off tom	norrow?	
a will	b) is	c) does	d) should
8. My father has arrange	d everything. He	to Saudi Arabia for U	mrah next week.
	b) is travelling	2 2	d) travels
<ol><li>Although living in Lor</li></ol>		there sooner or later. I ha	ave made up my mind.
Ham going to live		c) won't live	d) was living
10. Don't forget that our	neighboursf	for dinner this evening.	•
11 come	b) will come	c) are going to come	d) are coming
(A) Choose the correct	Arabic translation:		
		attention to the fatal dang	ers that have some bad
effects on the envir			
	21.10 1-21.	والمخاطر القاتلة والتي لها يعطي الآثار الس	Coldinate States at 12
	السلبية على البيثة.	برًا للمخاطر الشديدة والتي لها يعض الأثار ا	🖒 🧯 وزارة البيئة تعطى اهتمامًا كبي
	دمرة على البيئة.	واللمخاطر القاتلة والثي لها بعض الأثار المنا	<ul> <li>(C) تولى وزيرة البيئة اهتمامًا كبيرً</li> </ul>
	ن الآثار السلبية على البيئة.	إغير محدود للمخاطر القاتلة والتى لها بعض	d) وزارة البيئة تولى اهتمامًا كبيرً
(B) Choose the correct			
		فيرية لدعم المجتمع وخاصة الفقراء والمس	
A lot of charities v	were set off to support 1	the society especially the po	oor, old people, orphans

A lot of charities were set up to support the community especially the poor people, old people, orphans and those with special needs.

A lot of charities were set up to support society especial y the poor, the elderly, orphans and those with special needs.

Many charities were set up to support society especially the poor, old people, orphans and those with private needs.

and those with special needs.

Choose the correct ans	wer from a b, c or d:		
1. He is a bad person who	o makes a lot of money	through	
a) fishing	b) catching	c) phishing	d) downloading
2. I forgot mya	and had to call the tech	nical support to reset it.	, and the second
a) lock	b) software	c) antivirus	d) password
3. Don't worry, sir. The do	oor of the room is	permitter b	
a) lock	b) locked	c) locks	d) a lock
4. There must be a law to	يجرم criminalise	prigis \$	
a) technology	b) sat-nav	c) cyberbullying	d) chatting
5. I heard the	of the gun and I knew t	hat the criminal was goir	ng to shoot.
a) danger	b) decision	c) ring	d) click
6. The filmat s	even o'clock sharp.		
a) starts	b) will start	c) is going to start	d) is starting
7. After Yousra reaches Pa	aris, sheus a	n email.	
a) will send	b) sent	c) has sent	d) is sending
8. Amr in Bosto	on University. That is his	s aim.	
a) is studying	b) may study	c) will study	d) is going to study
9. Oh, the water is boiling	g. I off the ga	5.	
a) will turn	b) am going to turn	c) am turning	d) turn
10. I think he for	not doing the assignn	nent.	
will be punishing	is punishing	. will be punished	is going to punish
A Choose the correct i	Arabic translation:		
		countries of the world an	d know a lot about their
customs and tradition			
	, hi wa . mi i	Audia = 1 to be it to be to be	
	، عاداتهم وتقاليدهم.	ية مختلف دول العالم ومعرفة الكثير عز	d)
	عن عاداتهم وتقاليدهم.	ية العديد من دول العالم ومعرفة الكثير	<ul> <li>ل يساعدنا السفر للخارج على رؤ</li> </ul>
	قة الكثير عن عاداتهم وتقاليدهم.	ن على رؤية العديد من دول العالم ومعر	ا يساعدنا السفرعلي متن السف
	عن زيائنهم وتقاليدهم.	ية العديد من دول العالم ومعرفة الكثير	d) يساعدنا السفرنلخارج على رؤ
(B) Choose the correct I	English translation:		
	ب وحل مشكلة البطالة.	العملاقة وذلك لتوقير فرص عمل للشياد	وتنفذ الحكممة الكثب من المشروعات

The government are carrying out a lot giant projects to provide job opportunities for youth and solve the problem of unemployment,

The ministry is carrying out a lot of giant projects to provide job opportunities for youth and solve the problem of employment.

The police are carrying out a lot of giant projects to provide job opportunities for youth and solving the problem of unemployment.

The government is carrying out a lot of mega projects to provide job opportunities for youth and solve the problem of unemployment.

# Unit 5

# Al-Adway Unit Test

Choose the Two correct a	inswers of the Five o	ptions:		
1. The salesperson told n	ne to him if	I want to inquire about any	information.	
a) connect to	b) conta	ict c) co	ommunicate	
d) communicate	with e) conta	e) contact with		
2. I always advise my stu	dents to be careful wi	th their exams. The antonyr	ns of the word "careful"	
are				
a) careless	b) incau	tious c) ra	ging	
d) painstaking	e) pleas	ant		
Choose the correct answ	er from a, b, c or d:			
3. The software downloa	ded from this website	e is mostlywhich	will damage your	
computer.				
a) malware	b) hardware	c) adverts	d) apps	
4. The officer asked me a	bout the o	f the accident.		
a) offers	b) networks	c) organisations	d) details	
5. She on the l	ink and the website s	oon opened.		
a) locked	b) clicked	c) linked	d) caused	
6. I don't know how my f	riendour F	acebook accounts.		
a) hack	b) hacking	c) hacker	d) hacks	
7. The information on th	e main computer was	lost through a		
a) hack	b) hacking	c) hacker	d) hacks	
8. I can't live here. I have	a feeling of	• •		
a) secure	b) insecure	c) security	d) insecurity	
9. There are some	of social media.			
communications	navigations	stations	1, disadvantages	
10. We my birth	day party on Saturda	y. Would you like to come?		
are having	→ will have	be going to have	a are being had	
11. Esraa has just decided	to buy this dress. She	it now.		
a) is buying	b) is going to buy	c) will buy	d) buys	
12. Everything is arranged	d now, we fe	or Alexandria tomorrow.		
a) will leave	b) are leaving	c) leave	d) are going to leave	
13. I expected that my tea	ım the mat	ch.		
a) is winning	b) will win	c) Is going to win	d) would win	
14. Don't worry about you	ır exams, I	ou.		
a) am helping	b) will help	c) am not going to help	d) help	
15. Tomorrow morning, w	e the flat to	ogether.		
· ·	b) are going to pain		d) b&c	
16. Kareem has taken his				
a) is driving	b) is going to drive	c) will drive	d) b & c	

## ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

It is true that men have invented a lot of useful things, the alphabet, machines, rockets and so many other things. But scientists and archaeologists now agree that women invented one very important thing which has changed his.ory. They invented agriculture. Before the invention of agriculture, men were hunters. They went out every day. Sometimes they killed animals, and sometimes animals killed them. Life was difficult and dangerous. Women had to go out every day too. They collected roots, fruit and grass. One day, more than 10,000 years ago, a woman dropped some grass seeds. She dropped them near her home.

— grew, and the first wheat was born. The idea grew, too. Women planted roots and fruit trees. Then they could stay at home and look after their children and their animals. Archaeo ogists think that women kept the first domestic animals. Then their husbands did not have to go hunting for meat.

They stayed at home. They built villages and cities. Men began civilisation after women had invented agriculture.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. An archaeologist is a person who studie:	5,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
a) animal life	b) agriculture life
c) grass seeds	d) buried remains of ancient times
18. The underlined word "They" refers to	***************************************
a) animals	b) men
c) seeds	d) women
19. The early man got his food through	out-MdGalabay G
a) agriculture	b) commerce
c) hunting animals	d) industry
20 proved that women invented a	agriculture.
a) Scientists	b) Archaeologists
c) Farmers	d) Both a & b
21. Women had to go out every day to	
a) hunt	b) collect fruit
c) catch fish	d) kill animals
22. Civilisation began after the discovery of	***************************************
a) agriculture	b) hunting
c) machines	d) industry
23. Agriculture was discovered	
a) on purpose	b) by p anning
c) by men	d) by accident

## ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- يهدف النظام التعليمي الجديد إلى تنمية مهارات القهم والتحليل والنقد بدلًا من الحفظ والتلقين.

- a) The modern educational system aims at developing the skills of misunderstanding, analysis and criticism instead of memorising and initiation.
- b) The modern educational system aims at developing the skills of understanding, analysing and criticising instead of reminding and initiation.
- c) The new educational system aims at developing the skills of understanding, analysing and criticising instead of memorising and imitating.
- a. The new educational system aims at developing the skills of understanding, analysis and criticism instead of memorising and learning.

## 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Most of the world's countries try hard to preserve the environment. Man's activities have caused disasters such as global warming, which threatens our lives.

C	aused disasters such as global warming, which threatens our lives.
	. تسعى معظم دول العالم جاهدة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان تسببت في كوارث مثل الاحتباس الحراري الذي يهدد حياتنا.
	🕕 تُسعى كثيرا من دول العالم بصعوبة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان سببت الاحتباس الحراري الذي يهدد حياتنا.
	تسعى معظم دول العالم جاهدة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان قد تتسبب في كوارث مثل الاحتباس الحراري الذي قد يهدد حياتنا،
	🕕 تسعى معظم دول العالم يصعوبة للحفاظ على البيئة. فأنشطة الإنسان تسبيت في كوارث تهدد حياتنا مثل الاحتياس الحراري.
26. An	swer the following questions:
1 (	Do you think that Jim is right to trust Ben Gun? Why? Why not?
2. <b>[</b>	Do you think Ben Gun Is really crazy? Why?
3.1	Why do you think Flint hid the treasure in that island in particular?
	rite an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: ne roles that young people can play to help their country"
****	**************************************
****	
****	
****	
*****	
41414	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
****	
*1046	
****	######################################

) made	ahfouz's novels have bee b) done	c) replaced	الممتلحما الم
, , , , , , , ,	re different forms of		d) looked
		c) literary	d) literacy
	re different forms of	_	
literature	b) illiteracy	c) literary	d) literacy
4. It is polite to say "p	lease" when you		or, necroicy
), give	b) take	c) do	d) make
5. I was a g	reat favour when she ga	ve me the money I need	
a done	b) stayed	c) dug	d) made
5. Many wild animals	can't adapt to	in the zoo.	
a lives	b) live	c) living	d) lived
7. l regret t	his printer as it breaks do	own a lot.	
a) to buy	b) buy	c) to buying	d) buying
8. My classmate was	sorry because he forgot.	back the pen	he borrowed.
a) bringing	b) to be bringing	c) to bring	d) being brough
<ol><li>The headmaster de</li></ol>	pesn't allow to	school late.	
a) to come	b) coming	c) came	d) with coming
<ol><li>Civil engineers get</li></ol>	used toin the	sun.	
a) work	b) working	c) works	d) worked
A Choose the corre	ect Arabic translation:		
- All you need to	help your society is to d	evote part of your time	e and effort to help ch
foundations.			
	لمساعدة المؤسسات الخيرية.	و تخصيص جزء من وقتك ومجهودك	كل ما تحتاجه لمساعدة مجتمعك ه
	ساعدة المؤسسات الثعوبة.	و تقسيم جزء من وقتك ومجهودك لم	الاد والمتابع الساودة ومتعداك

## (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- تُستخدم التكنولوجيا الحديثة في جميع مجالات الحياة مما أدى إلى توفير الوقت والجهد وزيادة الإنتاج وجعل الحياة أكثر راحة.

d) كل ما تحتاجه لمساعدة مجتمعك هو تخصيص جزء من وقتك وثأثيرك لمساعدة المؤسسات الخيرية.

Modern technology is used in all life schools and this resulted in saving time and effort, increase production and make life more comfortable.

Modern technology is used in all life fields and this resulted in saving time and effort, increasing production and making life more comfortable.

New technology is used in all fields of life and this caused saving time and effort, increasing production and making life more comfort.

Modern technology are used in all life fields and this resulted in saving time and effort, increasing production and making life more comfortable.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. "He kept the gravel	walk". In this sentence	e, "walk" refers to a	there #
a) path	b) trip	c) movement	d) journey
2. Don't you	urself to others. Every	one is different.	
a) request	b) compare	c) review	d) regret
3. It was a very good	party. Wea	lot of fun there.	
a) had	b) spent	c) dîd	d) went
4. I really enjoyed you	ir party, it was such gr	reat	
a) funny	b) fun	c) entertaining	d) amusing
5. You have to	on the path in ord	ler not to damage the smal	l plants.
a) do	b) stay	c) make	d) score
6. My mother likes	Indian series	on Zee Alwan.	
a) watch	b) watching	c) to watch	d) b & c
7. I can't imagine	in the city. I enj	oy its excitement and urba	n life.
a) not living	b) to live	c) living	d) live
8. You should try	up in a balloon	. You'd really love it.	
	b) to go		d) being gone
9. The accused boy d	enied the ru	uler from his classmate's ba	g.
a) stealing	b) to steal	c) stolen	d) steal
10. He was made	a fine for driving	g his car fast.	
a) to pay	b) pay	c) paying	d) paid
		eings is the basic axis of de	evelopment. We must take
بل.	إنجاز القليل من التقدم في المستقر	محور الثانوي للتنمية . يجب أن نهتم بالكبار لا	🕕 إن الارتقاء بشخصية الإنسان هو ال
مستقبل.	اب لتحقيق المزيد من التقدم في الـ	محور الرئيسي للتنمية. فعلينا أن نهتم بالشب	ا إن الارتقاء بشخصية الإنسان هو ال
	يادة كمية الإنتاج في المستقبل	الأساسي للتعمير. يجب أن نحفز الشباب لز	🧠 إن تمو شخصية الإنسان هو المحور
قبل.	تحقيق المزيد من التقدم في المست	رالأساسي للتطوير. يجب أن نهتم بالشباب ا	<ul> <li>ان بناء شخصية الإنسان هو المحور</li> </ul>
(8) Choose the corre	ect English translatio	on:	
		صرف من خلال مراقبة والديهم. فكلما كانوا	
		behave by watching their gi	
		ke from their mothers and fa	
		w to be kind by disobeying from their dads and mums.	their parents The older the
		to behave by watching the	ir children. The younger the
		to their mothers and fathers.	
		w to behave by watching the	

are, the more knowledge they gain from their fathers and mothers.

## UNIL 6

## Al-Adwag Unit Test

	The Amelia	And the second field the second secon	annual de	
Choose the Two correct		•		
1. We asked them to give	ve us a brief descrip	tion of the accident. T	he synonyms of t	he word "brie
are				
a) long	b) short	c) compressed	d) lengthy	e) mature
2. The journey to explor	re Mars has been	Marchago equipares po a		
a) a successful	b) successful	c) success	d) a success	e) succeed
Choose the correct answ	wer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. My grandfather's gara	age is full of	which he uses to f	ix his car.	
a) barrows	b) gravels	c) tools	d) mic	re
4. There was a power fa	ilure for an hour las	st night, so we had to	work by	· · ·
a) wax	b) sunlight			
5. Hazem's mi	istakes make me an	igry. He never seems t	o learn from then	n.
	b) popular	c) repeated	d) plea	
6. This book is a thrilling	] story.			
a) adventure	b) century	c) puncture	d) crea	ature
7. Technology has	our life easier	and more comfortable	e.	
a) enjoyed	b) made	c) spent	d) don	e
8. The dried grass used	to feed cattle is call	ed		
a) hay	b) hey	c) high	d) hole	2
9. After you turn right, g	othe mo	sque and you will fine	d the station.	
a) by	b) past	c) for	d) strai	ight
10. I regret to h	elp her. She proved	to be very greedy.		
a) to promise	b) promising	c) to be promis	ing d) pror	nise
11. Stop You a	re giving me a head	dache.		
a) to shout	b) shouted	c) shouting	d) to si	nouting
12. Most parents rememb	per their o	children to the funfair	when they were	young.
a) to take	b) take	c) taking	d) to ta	iking
13. I think it's no good	up late as it	is harmful to your hea	aith.	
a) staying	b) to staying	c) to stay	d) stay	
14. We to take a	a break before finisl	hing our mission.		
a) denied	b) avoided	c) imagined	d) refu	sed
15. Hams has difficulty	as she can'i	breathe well.		
a) sleep	b) in sleep	c) sleeping	d) to sl	eep

## ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

There are wild dogs and pet dogs. Pet dogs are helpers and friends for people. There were no pet dogs 15,000 years ago. Men and women learned how to work with dogs. Dogs helped humans travel from Asia to North America 10,000 years ago by pulling sleds over snow.

People say dogs are "man's best friend".

They help with farming. They help with hunting. They help with fishing. They can pull things for people. They can help find things. There are many colours of dogs. There are white dogs, grey dogs, black dogs, and brown dogs. A dog's fur can be short or long. Dogs have curly hair or straight fur. There are very small dogs. They are only 6-8 inches tall. There are very big dogs. They are about 3 feet tall. Some dogs can see well. Some dogs do not see very well. All dogs can hear well. They can hear sounds that people cannot hear. They can hear high and low sounds. They can hear sounds very far away. All dogs can smell very well. They can smell 40 times better than humans. Dogs live 5 to 13 years, but some dogs live much longer. One dog lived to be 24 years old!

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. Straight hair is	
a) curly	b) long
c) brown	d) not curly
18. According to the passage, all dogs do well in	which to a contract of the con
a) hearing	b) smelling
c) swimming	d) both a and b
19. The age of the oldest dog reaches	
a) 24 years old	b) 20 years old
13 years old	d) 15,000 years old
20. Dogs are useful animals because	
they have many colours	
b) they helped humans travel by pulling sle	ds in the snow
c) there are wild dogs and pet dogs	
d) they can play and do nothing for men an	d women
21. The writer mentions that some dogs can't	well.
i) hear	b) run
c) smell	d) see
22. The biggest dogs are about	
a) 3 feet long	b) 300 inches tall
two metres tall	d) 3 feet tall
23. The best title for the passage is "".	
a) Animals in the world	b) How to keep dogs
c) Dogs	d) The North Pole

## ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- نأسف لإخباركم بأنه تم تعليق حسابكم لدينا ولذا عليكم التوجه لأقرب فرع لاستكمال الإجراءات.

We regret to inform you that your account has been suspended, hence, you have to visit the nearest branch to complete the procedures.

We regret informing you that your maths has been stopped, hence, you have to visit the nearest branch to proceed the procedures.

We regret to informing you that your account was stopped, hence, you have to visit the nearest branch to proceed the process.

We regret to inform you that your account has suspended, hence, you should visit the nearest branch to proceed the process.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Can you imagine how difficult life was in the past without mobile phones, the internet and fast means of transport?

> هل تتوقع كم كانت الحياة صعبة في الماضي بدون الهاتف المحمول والإنترنت ووسائل النقل الحديثة؟ هل تتخيل كم كانت الحياة صعبة في الماضي بدون الهاتف المحمول والإنترنت ووسائل النقل السريعة؟ هل تتخيل كم كانت الحياة صعبة جدًّا في الماضي باستخدام الهاتف المحمول والإنترنث ووسائل النقل السريعة؟ هل تتخيل كم هي الحياة صعبة جدًّا بدون الهاتف المحمول في الماضي والإنثرنت ووسائل النقل الحديثة؟

Why d	o you think Mr Trelawney felt sorry for Redruth although he was his servant?
. How d	o you think the group felt while facing the pirates?
if you	were Silver, what would you think about the group when they raised a flag in th
25 10	
	essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: ople travel abroad"
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-
	-

# Pert 2 SKILLS



- (1) Reading Comprehension
- (2) Writing
- (3) Translation

## الواع أسئلة قطع الفهم TYPES OF COMPREHENSION QUESTIONS

#### 1 Literal

سؤال نصي مباشر

هذا النوع من الأسئلة (نصى مباشر) وفيه يستخرج الطالب الإجابة مباشرة من نص القطعة، فقط كل ما عليه هو مطابقة صياغة السؤال بنص القطعة.

## Example

#### Read the following passage, then answer the question:

John put on his raincoat, grabbed an umbrella, and headed out the front door. As he walked outside, he saw dark clouds in the sky and felt small raindrops falling on his face. He knew he needed to stay dry on his way to work.

## Question: What did John do before leaving the house?

- a) He put on his raincoat and grabbed an umbrella.
- b) He went back inside to get his phone.
- c) He looked out the window at the rain.
- d) He decided to walk to work without any rain protection.

#### The Answer: a)

#### 2 Inference

الاستنباط

هو سؤال غير مباشر يعتمد على الفهم واستخلاص الإجابة ... للإجابة عن هذا السؤال، يحتاج الطالب إلى تطوير مهارات الاستنتاج غير المباشر للوصول للإجابة،

## Example

## Read the following passage, then answer the question:

Sarah walked into the kitchen and saw flour, sugar and chocolate chips on the counter. She noticed her mum pulling out a mixing bowl and a recipe book. The delightful aroma the filled the air.

## Question: What can you infer about Sarah's mum?

· She is preparing to leave.

b) She is getting ready for a party.

c) She is baking cookies.

d) She is making a salad.

## The Answer: ()

## 3 Main Idea

الفكرة الرئيسية

هوسؤال عن الفكرة الأساسية أو الدرس المستفاد من القطعة ... وللإجابة عن هذا السؤال يجب أن ثوافق الإجابة موضوع القطعة أو الفكرة العامة.

## Example

## Read the following passage, then answer the question:

The solar system consists of the sun, eight planets, and various other celestial objects. Each planet has distinct characteristics and orbits the sun in a specific pattern. The study of the solar system provides valuable insights into the vastness and complexity of our universe.

## Question: What is the main idea of the passage?

- .. The study of the solar system.
- . The vastness of the universe.

- b, The characteristics of each planet.
- th The orbit patterns of celestial objects.

#### The Answer: a

الرأى Opinion

هو سؤال عن رأى الكاتب والجو العام للنص ... وللإجابة عن هذا السؤال، يحتاج الطائب إلى فهم أى رأى يؤيده الكاتب، وما هو طبيعة النص؛ هل لهجة الكتاب تدل على نصيحة، أم حكاية، أم نقد؟ ... إلخ.

## Example

## Read the following passage, then answer the question:

The importance of education in today's world cannot be overstated. It empowers individuals to make informed decisions, improving critical thinking skills, and broadens their understanding of various subjects. Education plays an important role in shaping a nation's future by bringing up responsible citizens who contribute positively to society.

**Question:** Which of the following statements best reflects the author's opinion about the significance of education?

Education is only important for personal growth.

Education has no impact on a nation's progress.

Education is vital for individual and social development.

Education is only useful for acquiring specific job skills.

#### The Answer:

## 5 Summarising

التلخيص

هو سؤال تلخيص الفقرة ... للإجابة عن هذا السؤال، يحتاج الطائب إلى قراءة الفقرة المطلوب تلخيصها ثم تحديد الكلمات المفتاحية داخل الفقرة، مع تحديد الفكرة الأساسية للقطعة.

## Example

## Read the following passage, then answer the question:

Artificial intelligence (AI) has revolutionised various industries, enabling automation and enhancing efficiency. All applications, such as machine learning and natural language processing, have significantly impacted fields like healthcare, finance and transportation. As AI continues to evolve, it is expected to create new job opportunities while also raising concerns about privacy and security.

**Question:** What is the primary purpose of summarising the information about artificial intelligence in the passage?

To describe the history of AI development.

To discuss the potential risks of Al in detail.

To highlight the various industries where Al is being implemented.

To predict the future of Al and its impact on the job market.

#### The Answer:

## 6 Word in Text

كلمة في النص

هو سؤال عن معنى الكلمة داخل النص (مرادف وعكس) والإجابة عن هذا السؤال، يحتاج الطالب إلى تحديد الاسم الذي يعود عليه الضمير، أو فهم معاني الكلمات، أو معرفة المرادف والعكس.

## Example

## Read the following passage, then answer the question:

The process of photosynthesis is crucial for plant growth and survival, as it allows them to convert sunlight, water, and carbon dioxide into oxygen and glucose. Chlorophyll, a green pigment found in plants, plays a vital role in this process by absorbing light energy. Photosynthesis occurs primarily in the leaves, where specialised cells called chloroplasts are present. This energy conversion is essential for maintaining the balance of life on Earth, as it provides oxygen for animals and humans to breathe.

Question: Identify the wo	rd in the passage that	represents the synon	ym of "essential."
---------------------------	------------------------	----------------------	--------------------

1) Crucial,

b) Unimportant.

c) Optional.

d) Irrelevant.

The Answer: a

(قطعة للتدريب بها كل أنماط الأسئلة السابق شرحها)

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The town of Willow Creek was known for its beautiful landscapes and friendly residents. The annual Willow Creek Festival, held in the heart of the town, attracted visitors from all over the country. The festival featured local artisans, musicians, and chefs, who came together to celebrate the town's rich cultural heritage.

One of the main attractions of the festival was the Willow Creek Art Competition, where talented artists competed for the Golden Brush Award. The competition was judged by a panel of renowned artists from different parts of the country, who appreciated the diverse styles and techniques displayed by the participants.

In addition to the art competition, the festival included live music performances, a farmers' market, and various interactive workshops for both children and adults. The festival demonstrated the town's commitment to preserving unique identity and promoting local talent.

## 1. Inference: What can be inferred about the town of Willow Creek from the passage?

- i) It is a modern and bustling city.
- b) It is a small, quiet town.
- c) It is a culturally rich and vibrant place.

It is an industrial town focused on manufacturing.

## 2. Menticlea. What is the main purpose of the Willow Creek Festival?

To attract tourists.

1) To celebrate the town's cultural heritage.

To showcase local talent.

To promote the town's agricultural products.

## 3. Live 13. According to the passage, which event is a part of the Willow Creek Festival?

A marathon race.

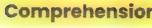
b) A cooking competition.

c) The Willow Creek Art Competition.

d) A fashion show.

- 4. Opinion: What does the passage imply about the importance of the Golden Brush Award? a) It is a minor prize. b) It is a prestigious award in the art world. The passage does not express an opinion about the award. d) It is more important than the other events in the festival. 5. Summarising: What is the key message of the passage? The Willow Creek Festival is an important event for the town. b) The festival promotes local talent and cultural heritage. The Golden Brush Award is a significant achievement for artists. The town of Willow Creek values its cultural heritage and local talent. 6. Word in Text: What does "prest glous" mean in the context of the passage? b) Famous. ) a) Common. c) Highly respected and honoured. d) Expensive. b) the festival a) the art competition d) the town c) the farmers' market The Answers: 7. d) 5. d) **6.** c) 4. b) 2. a) 3. c) 1. c) The state of the s
  - يجب أتباع الأتي عند حل سؤال قطعة الفهم:
  - ١ نقراً القطعة قراءة سريعة استكشافية، ولا نتوقف عند المفردات الصعبة، ويفضل البعض أن يقراً الأسئلة أولًا.
    - أ نقرأ الأسئلة لتحديد المعلومات التي نبحث عنها.
    - " نقرأ القطعة للمرة الثانية لنبحث عن إجابات الأسئلة.
    - التمهل في فهم السؤال ومعرفة معنى كلمات الاستفهام.
  - التمهل في استخلاص الإجابة؛ فقد تكون إجابة السؤال الأول في الفقرة الثانية، وليس شرطًا أن تكون في الفقرة الأولى.
    - ٦ عدم الانزعاج من عدم معرفة المفردات والجمل الصعبة الواردة في القطعة، فالمفردات الصعبة واردة لا محالة.
      - ٧ يلزم فهم المعنى العام وتطويع المفردات حسب موضوع القطعة، مع استخدام القدرة على التخمين.
        - قد نجد إيضاح الكلمة الصعبة في العبارة التائية لها.
        - ٩ قبل اختيار الإجابة الصحيحة تأكد من أن الإجابات الأخرى غير صحيحة بالمرة.

## Comprehension



## Passage No. 1

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

A barber was in his shop, busily cutting a man's hair when a handsome young stranger came in. He had a young boy with him. They sat down and waited until the barber nad finished. Then the young man asked the barber to shave his head first and then cut the young boy's hair because he wanted to have a cup of tea while he was cutting the boy's hair. After the barber had finished shaving, he got up and said that he would go down the road to have his tea. "All right, but I won't take long" the barber warned him.

4 17-

The man went out and the barber began to cut the boy's hair. He soon finished and then the boy sat down and waited. At the end of half an hour, the barber said, "It is a pity that your father's taking such a long time. Where is he likely to be now?""I can't ", answered the boy. "And that man wasn't my father. I'd never seen him before in my life. I was playing in the street when he came and asked me whether I'd like to have my hair cut without having to pay anything."

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

the man's son a stranger to the man  2. The young man took the young boy with him a because he wanted the boy to have his hair cut b in order not to pay anything in order to let the boy pay d in order to stay with him  3. The young boy went to the barber on condition that the man wouldn't pay the barber b the boy would pay the barber the man would give the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that the stranger wouldn't return such a man wouldn't cheat him b the boy wouldn't pay him such a man wouldn't cheat him d the stranger was dishonest  5. While the barber was cutting the boy's hair, the young man was having his tea the young man was waiting for his son the young man was having his breakfast 6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair the wond "guess" means"	1. The young boy	was sew		
2. The young man took the young boy with him  a because he wanted the boy to have his hair cut b. in order not to pay anything in order to let the boy pay d'in order to stay with him  3. The young boy went to the barber on condition that the man wouldn't pay the barber the boy would pay the barber the man would give the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that the stranger wouldn't return b the boy wouldn't pay him such a man wouldn't cheat him d the stranger was dishonest  5. While the barber was cutting the boy's hair, the young man escaped the young man was waiting for his son the young man was having his tea the young man was having his breakfast 6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out he finished cutting the boy's hair the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means ""	the man's s	on	the man's rel	ative
a because he wanted the boy to have his hair cut b. in order not to pay anything in order to let the boy pay d' in order to stay with him  3. The young boy went to the barber on condition that the man wouldn't pay the barber the boy would pay the barber the man would give the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that the stranger wouldn't return such a man wouldn't cheat him d the stranger was dishonest  5. While the barber was cutting the boy's hair, the young man escaped the young man was waiting for his son the young man was having his tea the young man was having his breakfast 6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out the finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "".	c a stranger t	o the man	di the man's frie	end
a because he wanted the boy to have his hair cut b. in order not to pay anything in order to let the boy pay d' in order to stay with him  3. The young boy went to the barber on condition that the man wouldn't pay the barber the boy would pay the barber the man would give the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that the stranger wouldn't return such a man wouldn't cheat him d the stranger was dishonest  5. While the barber was cutting the boy's hair, the young man escaped the young man was waiting for his son the young man was having his tea the young man was having his breakfast 6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out the finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "".	2. The young man	took the young boy with	him	
in order not to pay anything in order to let the boy pay it in order to stay with him  3. The young boy went to the barber on condition that				
3. The young boy went to the barber on condition that  the man wouldn't pay the barber  the boy would pay the boy some money  d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that				
the man wouldn't pay the barber the boy would pay the barber the man wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that the stranger wouldn't return such a man wouldn't cheat him the young man escaped the young man was having his tea the young man was having his tea the went out the finished cutting the boy's hair the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means ""	in order to i	et the boy pay		
the man wouldn't pay the barber the boy would pay the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that	d'in order to	stay with him		
the man wouldn't pay the barber the boy would pay the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that	3. The young boy	went to the barber on cor	ndition that	
the man would give the boy some money d the boy wouldn't pay anything  4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that				
4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that	b the boy wo	uld pay the barber		
<ul> <li>4. The barber didn't ask the stranger to pay him when he left because he was sure that</li></ul>	the man wo	ould give the boy some mo	oney	
the stranger wouldn't return such a man wouldn't cheat him  5. While the barber was cutting the boy's hair, the young man escaped the young man was having his tea  6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out the he finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "".	d the boy wo	uldn't pay anything		
the stranger wouldn't return such a man wouldn't cheat him  5. While the barber was cutting the boy's hair, the young man escaped the young man was having his tea  6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out the he finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "".	4. The barber didn	't ask the stranger to pay I	nim when he left beca	use he was sure that
the young man escaped the young man was having his breakfast  The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out the he finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  The underlined word "guess" means ""	. I the strange	r wouldn't return		
the young man escaped the young man was waiting for his son the young man was having his tea the young man was having his breakfast  6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when the went out the he finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means ""	such a man	wouldn't cheat him	d the stranger	was dishonest
the young man was having his tea  the young man was having his breakfast  The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when  he went out  he finished cutting the boy's hair  the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  The underlined word "guess" means "	<ol><li>While the barbe</li></ol>	r was cutting the boy's ha	ir,	
6. The barber discovered that the young man had deceived him when he went out  be he finished cutting the boy's hair  the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "	the young r	nan escaped	the young m	an was waiting for his son
the went out the finished cutting the boy's hair the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "		_		
the finished cutting the boy's hair  the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "			n had deceived him v	vhen
the boy said that he had never seen that man before the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "				
the young man asked him to cut the boy's hair  7. The underlined word "guess" means "".				
7. The underlined word "guess" means "".				
- manual I II				
a need b'learn c'think d) earn	4			
	a need	blearn	c' think	d) earn

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

The word "clown" is sometimes used to abel a person as foolish. But being called a clown is not always an insult. The art of clowning is an old, honourable tradition. t includes not just modern-day circus clowns but court jesters, who performed for kings or emperors, and theatrical clowns, who were onstage as early as 500 years ago.

Throughout history, most cultures have had clowns. These clowns do more than they just make people laugh. They are often shown as powerless fools, but sometimes clowns actually enjoy great freedom of speech. Using humour, clowns are able to question their leaders in a way ordinary people might not be able to do.

For example, in ancient China, Emperor Shih Huang-Ti ordered to have the Great Wall of China built. During its construction, thousands of workers died due to poor working conditions. The Emperor planned to have the Great Wall painted, which would nave resulted in even more lives lost. The Emperor's jester, Yu Sze, was the only person who dared to criticise this plan. He did so jokingly, but his jokes persuaded the Emperor not to paint the Great Wall. For this Yu Sze is now ce ebrated as a national hero in China.

Clowns remind us that humour can be one of the most effective ways to influence people. The clowns of our culture—those who make us laugh and look at life in new ways—may not represent foolishness at all, but wisdom in disquise.

## Ch

noose the correct answer f	rom a, b, c or d:		
1. The author of this pass	age is most interest	ted in	
presenting the his	tory of clowns		
explaining why Yu	Sze is a hero		
discussing the role	clowns play in a cul	ture	
making people fe	el better about being	g called a clown	
2. In paragraph 2, the au	ithor suggests that	sometimes clowns have	great freedom of speech
compared to ordinary	people because clo		
not afraid of their	leaders	smarter than ord	
	ur to make a point		
3. According to the author	or, Yu Sze persuadeo	d the Chinese Emperor n	ot to
<ul> <li>build the Great Wa</li> </ul>		b) mistreat the wor	
paint the Great Wa		d) starve the worke	
			sent "wisdom in disguise."
By this, the author me			
are smarter than t		show up in une	
c) should always be		d) dress up in cost	umes
5. According to the pass			
	es used to have clowi		
	than just make peop	le laugh.	
The Chinese are g			
Clowning is an art		this passage?"	n .
6. Which of the following	Is the best title for	The Great Wall o	of China
The Story of a Circ An Honourable Tr	us Clowii adition	d' A Famous Chine	ese Emperor
7. According to the auth			· ·
entertain	b) imprison	c) influence	d) understand
CHECKOIL	W/ IIIIpiiaoii	C) HILLIAM INC.	And I have sent the strain of the

## Passage No. 3

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Chess is called the game of kings. People have been playing it for over five hundred years. Chess is based on an older Indian game. The chess we play today is from Europe.

Chess is a two player game. Each piece moves in a special way. One piece is called the king. Each player has one. The players take turns moving their pieces. The game ends when a player loses his or her king.

Some people think that chess is more than a game because good chess players use their brains. They take their time. They think about what will happen next. These skills are useful in life. Chess is like a workout for the mind. You don't always have lots of time to think when playing chess.

There is a type of chess with short time limits. It's called blitz chess in which each player gets ten minutes to use for the whole game. You need to hit the clock once you finish your turn to stop your time and start the other player's time. If you run out of time, you lose. Computers have been playing chess since the 1970s. At first, they did not play we l. As time went on, they grew stronger. In 1997, a computer beat the best player in the world for the first time. Chess sure has come a long way.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

In the 20s.

b) In the 90s.

<b>L</b> I	loose the correct answ	er from a, b, c or u:		
•	1. Which is not a reaso	n that chess is a good w	orkout for the mind accor	rding to the text?
	a) Good chess pla	yers think about what wil	l happen next.	
	b) Good chess pla	yers take a lot of risks.		
	c) Good chess pia	yers take their time.		
	d) Good chess pla	yers use their brains.		
	2. How long have peo	ple been playing chess?		
	Over 100 years.	Over 500 years.	Over 1000 years.	Over 5000 years.
	3. Where did the game	e that chess is based on	come from?	
	a) Europe.	b) America.	c) India.	d) All of these.
	4. Which best describe	es the main idea in the fo	ourth paragraph?	
	a) This paragraph	argues that players shoul	d think less.	
	b) This paragraph	explains how blitz chess	is played.	
	This paragraph	explains time clocks work	ζ.	
	This paragraph	describes many different	ways to play chess.	
	5. How is blitz chess d	ifferent from regular che	ess?	
	a) Each player has	two kings.	b) Players are brindfold	ded.
	Players only hav	e ten minutes to play.	<ul> <li>Players start from a</li> </ul>	random position.
	6. If it's your turn in bl	tz chess, what happens	when you hit the clock?	
	a) Both your clock	and the other person's c	lock keep running.	
	b) The other person	on's clock stops running a	ind yours starts.	
	c) Both clocks sto	o running.		
	d) Your clock stop	s running and the other p	person's clock begins.	
	7. When did a comput	er first beat a strong hu	man player in chess?	

c) In the 70s.

d) In the 80s.

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

In a small village, there lived a little girl whose name was Sophia. Her uncle gave her a few pennies to share with her twin brother John on their fifth birthday. She looked at the pieces and said, "What shall we do with them, Mother?" "You mustn't spend them foolishly," said their mother. The twins ran into the street. They wondered what they should buy. Should they buy candy? They hardly knew hard they should been the only children in the family, things might have been different. However, there were three boys older than them and two little younger sisters.

They hadn't gone far when they met a larger boy who was blowing a flute. "I wish I had that flute," John said. The big boy looked at them and blew it and said," Oh, what a pretty sound it made!" Sophia showed the money to the boy. "You may have them if you will give us the flute." "Al. of them?" The boy asked. She looked at her brother and then nodded. "Well, it's a deal," said the boy, and he gave the flute to them and took the pennies. Little John was very happy. They ran home quickly.

"You've paid a dear price for this thing. You might have bought half a dozen of such flutes with the money," said his mother. The twins saw what a mistake they had made. The flute did not please John anymore. He threw it upon the floor and began to cry. "Never mind," said the mother very kindly. "You are only very little, and you will learn a great deal as you grow bigger."

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

41	coase the collect aliams	r from a, b, c or a;		
	1. The central idea of t			
		row, the wiser you wil		
		le you meet, the more	, ,	
		y you get, the fewer t	~ ,	
			e money you will earn	
	2liked to ha			
	(a) The flute boy	b) Sophia	c) John	d) The mother
	3. How were the twins	deceived by the boy	?	
	(a) The boy sold the	em his flute for more t	than it deserved.	
	b) They decided to	buy a flute for their r	motner.	2
	c) They had to buy	a flute to play with the	neir brothers.	
	d) The mother gav	e them money to buy	y a flute.	
	4. " "bey hard y knew h	now it tasted."This ser	ntence shows that the twi	ins
	a) live in poverty		b) didn't like candy	
	c) had to inform th	eir mother	d) preferred to tast	e it
	5. After John's experier	nce of buying the flut	te, he might learn to	9424B9324BB P
	( ) a) waste his money		b) stop crying	
	c) ask his father for	money	d) value things	
	6. Although the mothe	er advised her childr	_	ely, she didn't get
	when they didn't foll		•	
	a) upset	b) happy	c) delighted	d) satisfied
	7. According to the pas	sage, the big boy to	ok advantage of the child	ren and
	( ) a) took all their mo		b) played the flute	
	c) gave them the f	lute for free	d) tried to sell the f	•



## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

We sometimes feel that if only we were a little less shy, a little less afraid and a little more experienced, we might be bigger and braver and much more useful people than we are. A good deal of what we think of as exhaustion or fatigue is a mental thing, rather than bodily tiredness or weariness. As a result, a change will do for us as much as actual resting. There is truth in the old wise saying or proverb that change is as good as a bottle of medicine.

The wise student does not sit all night studying one single subject, but rather, having spent an hour at one subject, turns to some other different subjects for a further hour, and so on. By such a method, they will keep mentally fresh for three or four hours of real study. Another student, by thinking to devote the same three or four hours to one single subject, will, before he is halfway through, become listless, too tired to show interest or do anything and will fail to take in the meaning of what they are reading.

Trust yourself and you could be much bigger and more successful than you are. Self-distrust gives our real abilities no chance to shine and express ourselves. If you want to be greater, you must wake up and trust yourself, so that you may discover and use the abilities and potentialities within you which you may never have dreamed of possessing.

## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Most of what we think as exhaustion is due to	P
a) tiredness or fatigue	b) bodily tiredness
c) a mental thing	d) bodily weariness
2. Change is	
a) more useful than a bottle of medicine	
b) less useful than a bottle of medicine	
c) of the same effect as a bottle of medicine	
d) of no use as a bottle of medicine	
3. A good title for the passage may be "	N a
a) The wise student	b) Bodily weariness
c) Pieces of advice	d) Self-distrust
4. The students fail to understand what they are	reading when
a) they are tired	b) they are lazy
c) they wake up late	d) the subject is hard
5. Mistrust is bad for students as it	
(a) hides their abilities	b) cripples their legs
c) keeps them unhealthy	d) makes subjects harder
6. The writer thinks that if we are less shy, we	0400(5000000000000000000000000000000000
a) might be stronger	b might be happ er
c) might be bigger	d) we must be talier
7. Which one is not mentioned in the passage?	
a) Self-confidence makes you better.	
b) We must discover our potentialities.	
c) Wise students don't study one subject at n	ight.
d) People and all students are active in the m	orning.

لكتابة مقال جيد يجب أن تبدأ بكتابة جملة صحيحة (١٠١٠). ﴿) ومِن ثم فقرة صحيحة (١٠١٠).

#### وللقيام بذلك عليك مراعاة التألي:

- ١ التكوين الصحيح للجملة، فالجملة في اللغة الإنجليزية تبدأ بالقاعل ثم الفعل.
  - ۲ أن تبدأ كل جملة باستخدام حرف كبير Capital
  - ٣ أن تضم (Full stop) واضحة في نهاية كل جملة.
- أن تستخدم الزمن الصحيح والمناسب لنوعية الموضوع الذي تكتبه، فقد يكون في المضارع وقد يكون في الماضي أو المستقبل أو خليطًا بينهم.
  - 0 الاستخدام الصحيح للضمائر حسب موقعها في الجملة.
  - تجنب استخدام الجمل المعقدة التي تحتوي على مفردات وتركيبات صعبة واستخدم الجمل البسيطة والسهلة في المعنى.
    - ٧ إذا استخدمت أي من أدوات الربط فيجب عليك مراعاة القواعد الصحيحة لها.

## Sentence writing

كتابة الحميل

يجب تعلم أقسام الكلام جيدًا في اللغة الإنجليزية لفهم كيفية بناء الأنواع المختلفة من الجمل.



1 Nouns

A noun is a word that names a person, a place, an animal or a thing.

الاسم هو كلمة تشير إلى شخص أو مكان أوحيوان أو شيء مثال:

Types of Notice Co.		Control Dunyley
Common Noun		woman, man, town, country, school, tree, location, etc.
Proper Noun	اسم العلم يشير إلى الاسم المحدد لشيء ما، ويبدأ بحرف كبير	Osama, Hala, Cairo, Google, Earth, Eiffel Tower, etc.
Countable Noun	الاسم المعدود يمكن عده بالأرقام ويكون في صيفة المفرد والجمع ويستخدم المفرد منه مع أداتي النكرة a/an	car, teacher, tree, lion, eye, table, pen, film, street, etc.
Uncountable Noun	الاسم الذي لا يعد يشير إلى شيء لا يمكن عده ولا يستخدم مع 3/4	furniture, advice, mail, news, hope, luggage, work, coffee, information, etc.



A pronoun is a word that is used instead of a noun.

الضمير هو كلمة تستخدم بدلًا من الاسم، لاحظ الجدول التالي:

		الشمير هو كلمة تستخدم بدلا من الاسم، لاحط الجدول النالي:		
Types of Pronouns				
	الضمائر الشخصية تمثل الأشخاص أو	اعل I – He – She – We – They		
Personal Pronouns		me – him – her – us – them		
	الأشياء.	it - you blad codes		
		my - his - her - its - our - your - their		
Possessive Pronouns	ضمائر الملكية لبيان الملكية والانتماء	صفات لملكية (تتبع باسم)		
rossessive riolioulis	والخصوصية.	mine – his – hers – ours – yours – theirs		
		منمائر المنكبة (لاتتبع باسم)		
Demonstrative Pronouns	ضمالر الإشارة تمنى «إظهار» أو «توضيح» شىء ما.	this – that – these – those		
	الضمان المنمكسة (تنمكس على فاعل الحملة)	myself – yourself – himself – herself –		
Reflexive Pronouns		itself – ourselves – themselves		
Relative Pronouns	ضمائر الوسل هي ضمائر تربط أجزاء مختلفة من الجملة.	who – whom – which – that – whoever, etc.		
Indefinite Pronouns	الضمائر غير المحددة هي ضمائر لا تشير إلى	anything – everybody – another – each –		
indennite Pronouns	أي شخص أو شيء معين.	few – many – none – some		
3 Verbs		الأقمال		
		· دستان الفعل هو كلمة أو مجموعة كلمات تعبر عن فعل أو حالة مثل:		
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	المعن هو سبه او مجموعه سمات تطورعن عمل او حاله الس.		
We a nice lunch./ I	that he is right./ He	for hours.		
Type I of Marking and Type		Company of the Compan		
		(Be) am – is – are – was – were		
	الأفعال المساعدة هي أفعال تستخدم مع	(Have) have – has – had		
Auxiliary Verbs (also called	الفعل الرئيسي للجملة للتعبير عن الفعل أو	(Do) do – does – did		
"helping verbs"}	العالة.	(Modals) will – would – can – could – may –		
	الحالة.	might - shall - should - must - ought to		
	- هي أفعال الشمور والإدراك والتملك	be – seem – love – own – want –		
Stative Verbs	ويعض الأقعال الأخرى.	sound – have – know – understand –		
	<ul> <li>لا يتم استخدام أفعال الحالة عادة في</li> </ul>	Double Here - Know - directated -		

belong – forget الأزمنة المستمرة.

يقابل صدفة run into أوحرف جر. يخلق معنى جديدًا.

يبحث عن look for الفعل الاستطلامي هو فعل مدمج مع ظرف

Phrasal Verbs

## 4 Adjectives

الصفات

An adjective is a word that describes a person or thing.

العيفة هي كلمة تصف شخصنا أو شيئًا، مثل:

big, old, pretty expensive green, round, French, loud, quick, fat, etc.

ترتيب الصفات قبل الاسم:

Opin on ا <b>نرای</b>	Stae	Age Ilang	Shape Shape	Colour اللون	Origin للدالمنشا	Material	Used for الغرض	+ Noun الاسم
nice	big	old	round	red	Egyptian	metal	dinner	table

That's a comfortable big German car.

## 5 Adverbs

الأحوال/الظروف

يا - الجملة

٣- الحال

؟- الصفة

الحال هو كلمة تصف: ١- الفعل

## Examples

(1) Verb

She runs quickly. الخال يصف النمل

(2) Adjective

She is **extremely** beautiful.

(3) Adverb

الحال يصف الحال She smokes very rarely.

(4) Sentence

الحال يصف الجملة Naturally, you don't have to come.

## Adverbs usually answer the following questions:

الأحوال عادة ما تجاوب مثل هذه الأسئلة:

Where? Home.

When? Yesterday.

How? Slowly.

How often? Sometimes.

How long? Temporarily.

How likely? Surely.

To what degree? Very.

كيف يتكون الحال؟ غالبًا نحول الصفة إلى حال بإضافة ٧أ.

Adjective + ly

quick + ly strange + ly		quickly	real + ly	really	
dead + ly	1	deadly	heavy + ly	heavily	

هناك أحوال لا تنتهي بـ ٧ مثل:

fast, very, hard, home, just, too, well, never, sometimes, and so forth

#### **TYPES OF ADVERBS**

#### أنواع الأحوال/الظروف

Adverbs of degree	توضح لنا ظروف المرجة قوة أو درجة الفعل أو الحالة.	very, highly, totally, perfectly, partially, almost
Adverbs of manner	توضح لنا هذه الطروف الطريقة التي يتم بها العمل. وتجيب عن السؤال المبدوء بـ How	well, badly, nicely, slowly, loudly, quietly, happily, sadly, secretly, weakly
Adverbs of place	توضح لنا ظروف المكان موقع الفعل أو الحالة. وتجيب عن السؤال المبدوء بـ Where	home, here, there, outside, inside, away, around, anywhere, abroad, up, down, out
Adverbs of time	توضح لنا ظروف الوقت وقت الفعل أو الحالة. وتجيب عن السؤال المبدوء بـ When	now, soon, later, yesterday, tomorrow, early, before, lately, recently
Adverbs of frequency	توضح لنا فلروف التكرار معدل ثكرار الإجراء أو الحالة. وتجيب عن السؤال المبدوء بـ How often	always, never, sometimes, often, rarely, usually, occasionally
Adverbs of duration	توضح لنا ظروف المدة ملول الإجراء أو الحالة. وتجيب عن السؤال المبدوء بـ For how long	forever, constantly, temporarily, briefly
Adverbs of probability	توضح لنا ظروف الاحتمال فرص حدوث الإجراء أو الحالة. وتجيب عن السؤال المبدوء بـ How likely	certainly, maybe, probably, possibly, surely

## 6 Prepositions

حروف الجر

حرف الجرهو كلمة تستخدم قبل اسم أو ضمير تربطها بكلمة أخرى في الجملة. يتم استخدامه عادةً لإظهار الموقع أو الاتجاه أو الوقت، وما إلى ذلك مثل: on, in, at, by, under, above, beside, to, out, from, for

Let's go into the house./ We will meet at four o'clock./ He went to school.

## 7 Conjunctions

الروايط

and, but, or, because, so الرابط هو كلمة تربط بين جملتين أو أكثر مثل:

I want to come, but I can't.

She is smart, and they expect her to answer quickly.

He didn't pass the test because he didn't understand the subject.

We were hungry, so we ordered pizza.

## Interjection

صبغة التعجب

مبيغة التعجب هي صوت أو كلمة أو عبارة قصيرة تستخدم للتعبير عن مشاعر المتحدث.

Oh! Look out! Ow! Hey! Wow! Ah! Um ...

Wow, that's amazing! Ah, that was a good meal! Oh, dear! What happened?

Hello! How are you doing?

## Decide which parts of speech are the underlined words:

- 1. I bought a beautiful T-shirt at the mall.
  - a Adverb
- b) Noun

- c) Preposition
- d) Adjective

- 2. What did he ask you to do?
  - 1) Preposition
- b) Conjunction
- c) Pronoun
- d) Noun

- 3.1 left my shoes under the kitchen table.
  - a) Adjective
- b) Preposition
- c) Pronoun
- d) Verb

- 4. If we finish our work we can watch the match.
  - a) Adverb
- b) Conjunction
- r) Verb

d) Adjective

- On Saturdays, I work from nine to five.
  - H Noun
- b) Preposition
- c) Adverb
- d) Verb



علامات الترقيم

قد تمتلك مهارات لغوية جيدة وتعرف كيفية التعبير عن نفسك بلغة صحيحة ، ولكن دون معرفة علامات الترقيم فإن مهاراتك ، وخاصة المكتوبة ، تصبيع غير مكتملة , ويصعب قراءة قطعة من الكتابة لا تتضمن علامات الترقيم مقارنة بقطعة أخرى تحمل علامات الترقيم المناسبة في الأماكن الصحيحة؛ لذلك يجب أن نناقش علامات الترقيم وخاصة شائعة الاستخدام منها:

## **Capital letters**

الحروف الكبيرة

My friend visited me yesterday.

Where is the post office?

He said, "My father bought me a camera".

Ahmed and Emad are my friends. Saudi Arabia is a rich country.

I live in 22 Al-Nasr Street, Maadi.

the A.R.E./ the U.S.A./ the K.S.A. /Mr/ Miss/ Dr.

the Red Rea/ the River Nile/

the Pacific Ocean/ the Alps/ Lake Victoria

Omar speaks English, French and Spanish.

Next Sunday, I will travel to Alex.

I am Egyptian, but my friend is American.

My friend Hossam is training for the Winter Olympics.

Britain profited from the industrial · evolution.

During Ramadan, Muslims must fast.

I like "The Times".

١- أول الجملة سواء خبرية أو استفهامية أو أمرية.

؟- في بداية الجملة الموجودة بين علامات الاقتباس في الكلام المباشر.

٣- أسماء الأشخاص والأعلام.

4- أسماء القارات والدول والعواصم والعناوين.

٥- في الاختصارات.

٣- أسماء البحار والبحيرات والجيال والجزر والمحيطات والأنهان

٧ - أسماء اللغات.

٨- أيام الأسيوع والشهور.

٩- الحنسبات.

١٠- الاسم العلم، وهو ما يشير إلى شخص أو مكان أو مؤسسة فردية أو حدث فردي.

١١ - أسماء الفترات التاريخية المميزة.

: ١٢- أسماء الأعياد والأيام المقدسة.

١٣- أسماء الكتب والأفلام والمسرحيات والصحف والمجلات.

## 2 Comma (.)

القاصلة السقلى

Thanks for all your help Osama. Osama, I want you to study hard.

We went to school, and then to the stadium.

Sara wanted the black, green, and blue dress. You can fly to Bombay via Moscow, Athens or Cairo.

I was born on 9th August 2000.

I live in Cairo, Egypt,

I meant Ali, not Ahmed.

She said "I'm sorry".

Sure Well No Yes, Yesterday Tomorrow, Sorry Excuse me Luckily, However etc.

although I was ill yesterday, I went to school.

My brother is very clever, but he doesn't want to be a doctor.

My book, which is on the table, is really useful. Ali, who is my neighbour, is really helpful.

These birds are beautiful, aren't they?

١- عند مخاطبة الشخص بالاسم.

٢ ـ فميل جملتين كاملتين أو عبارتين.

٣- فصل العناصر داخل الجمل عندما تكون هناك كلمات أو عبارات أو جمل مرتبطة بكلمة or aland مرتبطة

غصل الأرقام والتواريخ.

٥ ـ قصل العنوان،

٦- فسل شخصين أو أي عناصر أخري.

٧- قبل جملة المباشر التي بين الأقواس،

٨.. بعد الروابط الزمنية وعبارات معينة إذا جاءت أول الكلام.

٩- تفصل بين جملتين في حالة استخدام أداة ربط في أول الجملة.

١٠- في منتصف الجملة قبل أدوات الربط التالية: and, but, for, or, nor, so, yet

١١- قبل وبعد جملة الوصل التي يمكن الاستغناء عنها (non-defining).

١٢- قبل السؤال المذيل.

## Full stop = period (.)

The boys are playing

Give me the blue dictionary

4 Question Mark (?)

Have you finished writing? She asked, "Are you happy to be home?" Where did you go yesterday?

He asked me what I was doing

علامة التوقف

١- نهاية الجملة الخبرية.

٢- نهاية الجملة الأمرية.

علامة الإستفهام

١- تهاية السؤال.

٢- لاحظ أيضًا إذا حولنا السؤال من مباشر إلى غير مباشر يتحول إلى جملة خبرية ولا نضع علامة استفهام.

## 5 Exclamation Mark/Point (!)

What a cute puppy! How fast you ran! You're such a liar.

What a wonderful pyramid:

١- تستخدم علامة التعجب بعد العبارات والجمل التي تعبر عن عاطفة أو رغبة
 مناحة:

؟- لاحظ أن التعجب يبدأ بكلمات استفهام في بعض حالاته، فقرق بينه وبين الاستفهام .

## 6 Apostrophe (')

it's = it is or it has

we II = we will or we shall

they ve = they have

hed = he would or he had

We should care for children's health. Ahmed's car was repaired yesterday.

My parents' flat is on the first floor.

How many s's are there in "Mississippi"?

الفاصلة العليا

علامة التعجب

۱ ـ ثلاختصارات

؟- الملكية إذا لم ينته الاسم بـ S وتوضع قبل الـ S سواء كان مفردًا أو جمعًا.

٣- للملكية إذا انتهى الاسم بـ 5 وتوضع بعد الـ 5.

1- عند جمع الحروف.

## 7 Colon (:)

He was planning to study four subjects politics, philosophy, sociology, and economics.

I didn't have time to get changed: I was already late.

There was one thing she loved more than any other her dog.

The ratio 2:4 is equivalent to the ratio 1:2.

The train leaves at 4:30 p.m.

١- بعد كلمة يعدها قائمة لأشياء أو شرح تشيء أو مثال.

 ٦- بين الجمل عندما تعطى الجملة الثانية شرحًا للجملة الأولى، على غرار الفاصلة المنقوطة.

٣ ـ ثلثاًكيد.

النقطتان

4- ليبان النسب.

ه- مع الوقت.

## 8 Semicolon (;)

Some people like ketchup with their fries, others prefer vinegar.

My plan included taking him to a nice dinner going to the park to look at the stars; and having a ride along the beach.

Be here by 4 o'clock at the latest; otherwise, we will not wait.

الفاصلة المنقوطة

١- لربط الجمل وثيقة العملة.

٣- لتقسيم عناصر القائمة إذا كانت المناصر طويلة أو تحتوى على علامات ترقيم
 داخلية.

٣- لفصل جملة عن تفسيرها.

## 9 Hyphen (-)

part-time, back-to-back, well known, sister-in law, half-brother, etc.

تستخدم الواصلة لربط كلمتين أو أكثر معًا في مصطلح مركب، ولا يتم فصلها بمسافات.

## 10 Inverted commas ("...")

علامات الاقتباس

'Don't go outside, she said.

تستخدم لبيان جملة مقتبسة من كلام شخص، وما بينهما لابد أن يبدأ بحرف

.Cap la



## Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d.

#### 1. Choose the correctly capitalised sentence.

Did mr ali play for al ahli club? Did Mr Ali play for Al Ahli Club?

○ Did Mr Ali Play For Al Ahli Club?
Did Mr Ali play for al Ahli Club?

## 2. Choose the correctly capitalised sentence.

1) he lives in the Pacific northwest. He lives in the pacific northwest.

: He lives in The Pacific Northwest. He lives in the Pacific northwest.

## 3. Which of the following sentences uses capital letters correctly?

- a) Family day falls on February 15 this year.
- b) Family Day falls on February 15 this year.
- c) Family day falls on february 15 this year.
- d) Family Day falls on February 15 this Year.

## 4. Which of the following sentences uses capital letters correctly?

- a) On Tuesday, Professor Magdy commented on my essay about the World War.
- n. On tuesday, Professor Magdy commented on my essay about the World War.
- C, On Tuesday, professor magdy commented on my essay about the World War.
- d, On Tuesday, Professor Magdy commented on my essay about the world war.

## 5. Which sentence below uses capital letters correctly?

- a) She said, "he will never agree!".
  - b) I saw a play called annie get your Gun.
  - c) Columbus never saw The Indian ocean.
  - d The film Charlie and the Chocolate Factory was entertaining.



الخاصة فإن لكل لغة أنماطًا خاصة لتركيب الجملة، ولإجادة الكتابة باللغة الإنجليزية يجب أن نعلم الأنماط

كما أن لكل لغة القواعد النحوية

الأساسية للجمل في اللغة الإنجليزية للتدريب عليها وأهمها:

أنمياط الحميل

## Simple sentence

الجملة البسيطة

	Subject	1	Verb	•	Object
ı					

Alaa eats biscuits.

My father and mother are eating mangoes now.

, 1	Rearrange the wor	ds in the correct i	order to make com	olete sentences:
2 6	Treatment and the first		or act to think c comin	and the first term of the first term of the first term of

1 That thin girl/ now/ milk/ is drinking.

2 the robbers yesterday/ The police/ caught.

our teacher/ like/ We.

4 My mother/ my baby sister/ is looking after.

5 has just written/ a letter/ The tall man.

#### Pattern (2)

Subject	Verb	. Indirect Object	Direct Object
l	gave	my sister	a birthday present.
My parents	tell	me	stories.

The Head But Make College and the second of the second of

- 2 Rearrange the words in the correct order to make complete sentences:
- 1 The short man/ has bought/ some crayons from the stationery shop/ his son.
- 2 the policeman/ has just shown/ The driver/ his driving license.
- 3 the patient/ gave/ some medicine/ The nurse.
- 4 brought/ me/ a bouquet of flowers last week/ My uncle.
- 5 the shopkeeper/ The customer/ paid/ two hundred dollars.

#### Pattern (3)

Subject	Verb	Direct Object	Preposition	Indirect Object
My friend	has sent	a letter	to	me.
His parents	bought	a computer	for	him.

- 3. Rewrite the following sentences by placing the word in brackets before the indirect object:
- 1 The postman gave her a letter yesterday.
- 2 The dog owner gives his dog a bone every day. (to)

		Writing
3 The students sent thei		(to
The gardener handed	me some flowers.	(1)
My mother has given i	my father a cup of coffee.	(to
Pattern (4)		
Object	Verb (to be + P.P.)	Subject
The truck	is driven	by him.
Seeds	are eaten	by canaries

III Ferral The words in the correct order to make complete sentences:

- 1 for/him/will be/to/A book/his birthday/given.
- 2 school/ were/ They/ away/ sent/ to.
- 3 tonight/ watched/ is going to/ A film/ be/ by us.

# 2 Compound sentence

الجملة المركبة

تحتوى الجملة المركبة على جملتين مستقلتين على الأقل. يمكن دمج ماتين الجملتين المستقلتين مع فاصلة ورابط أر بفاصلة منقوطة. She completed her literature review, and she created her reference list. He organised his sources by theme; then, he updated his reference list.

# 3 Complex sentence

الجعلة المعقدة

تحتوى الجملة المعقدة على جملة مستقلة واحدة على الأقل وجملة تابعة واحدة على الأقل. يمكن أن تشير الجمل التابعة إلى الموضوع ( التسلسل / الوقت (since - while) أو العناصر السببية، (because - so) أو الشرطية (أا).

she completed her literature review, she still needed to work on her methods section. he organised his sources by theme, it was easier for his readers to follow.

They studied grammar rules for many hours — they were so interesting.

لاحظ استخدام فاصلة ( ) في الجملتين الأوليين للبدء بأداة الربط، بينما لا توجد في الثالثة لوجود أداة الربط في المنتصف.

# 4 Compound-complex sentence

الجملة المركبة المعقدة

تحتوى الجملة المركبة المعقدة على جملتين مستقلتين على الأقل وجملة تابعة واحدة على الأقل.

She completed her literature review, but she still needs to work on her methods section even though she finished her methods course last week.

Although he organised his sources by theme, he decided to arrange them chronologically, and he carefully followed the MEAL plan for organisation.

5	Fearrage of the words in the correct order to make complete sentences:
	I want/ lose/ chocolate/ daily/ eat/ to/ weight,/ I/ yet.
2	country,/ in my/ spend/   plan/ italy/ two weeks/ favourite/ is/ to.
3	yesterday/ but he/ me/ saw/ Sami/ didn't/ I/ see.
4	went/ we only/ window-shopping/ the mall;/ We/ however/ went/ to.
5	football/ Because/ was/ was/ raining,/ the/ match/ it/ cancelled.
6	when/laughed/dad/l told/ My/ a joke.
7	school/ cannot/ leave/ rings/ the bell/ You/ the/ until.
8	candy/ I like/ a film/ when/ to eat/ I watch.
9	the cat/ started/ ran away/ barking/ The dog/ so/ and I/ couldn't keep up.
10	because they/ are scary/ Kenzy/ doesn't like/ horror films,/ to watch.
į	Paragraph
مرفة	، الفقرة عبارة عن سلسلة من الجمل منظمة ومتماسكة، وكلها مرتبطة بموضوع واحد، ويجب تنظيم الجمل ليكون الموضوع شيقًا وغير ممل. وتتطلب الكتابة م لقواعد والإلمام بمفردات لفوية معقولة، تنقسم الفقرة إلى ثلاثة أجزاء؛
	Paragraph structure
,	Topic sentence Supporting sentences Concluding sentence

Topic sentence

It is the first sentence in the paragraph. The topic sentence states the main idea of the paragraph. That is, it shows what the whole paragraph is about. It can be called a 'hook' sentence that attempts to grab the reader's attention so that they want to read up on.

هى الجملة الأولى في الفقرة. توضح الجملة الافتتاحية الفكرة الرئيسية للفقرة. أي أنها توضح ما تدور حوله الفقرة ويمكن أن تسمى (هوك) أو (جملة جاذبة للانتباه) تحاول جذب انتباه القارئ حتى يرغب في القراءة.

# 2 Supporting sentences

الجمل الداعمة

جملة الموشوع

They are used to develop the topic sentence. In other words, they give more information about the topic sentence. Supporting sentences can give facts, statistics, details, or examples.

تستخدم لتفصيل الجملة الافتناحية، بمعنى آخر، يقدمون مزيدًا من المعلومات حول جملة الموضوع. يمكن أن تقدم الجمل الداعمة حقائق أو إحصائبات أو تفاصيل أو أمثلة.



# 3 Concluding/Closing sentence

الحملة الختامية

The concluding/closing sentence is the last sentence in the paragraph. It usually restates the topic sentence in different words or summarises the main points of the paragraph.

الجملة الختامية هي الجملة الأخيرة في الفقرة. عادة ما يعيد صياغة الجملة الافتتاحية بكلمات مختلفة أو يلخص النقاط الرئيسية للفقرة.

## 4 Transitions

التعييرات/الأدوات الانتقالية

هي أدوات أو تعبيرات يمكن استخدامها للربط بين الجمل الداهمة داخل الفقرة. ومنها:

Addition	عندالإشافة إ
----------	--------------

and	9	further	أبعد/يالإضافة
also	أيضنا	furthermore	بالإضافة إلى (ذلك)
besides	بالإضافة إلى ذلك	in addition	بالإضافة
first (second, etc.)	أولًا (ثانينا إلخ)	moreover	علاوةً على (ذلك)
What's more	وما هو أكثر	next	التالي
In addition to that	بالإضافة إلى (ذلك)	as well as	بالإضافة إلى

## ate إبداء الرأى Giving an opinion

in my opinion	in my point of view في رأيي	في وجهة نظري
I see	l think اني اری	امتقد

# مند مترح امثلة Giving an example

For example	على سبيل المثال	In fact	في الحقيقة
For instance	على سبيل المثال	To illustrate	وللتوضيح

## مند تعارض الأنكار Contrasting ideas

although غم من	however على الر	ومع ذلك - ولكن
and yet	in contrast ومع ذلك	على الحكس
but	in spite of ولكن	على الرغم من
despite	nevertheless على الر	مع هذا/غيران
even though	on the contrary على الر	على العكس
on the other hand	though منام	على الرغم من
apart from that	yet باستثنا	حتى الأن

#### لتتنخيص أو الخاتمة To summarise or conclude

All in all	في المجمل	In summary	باختصار
In conclusion	للختام/في المجمل	On the whole	قي المجمل/على العموم
In other words	بعبارات أخرى	Therefore	لنك
In short	باختصار	To sum up	ملخمنا لما سبق
To conclude	للختام		

# روابط تشير إلى الوقت To show time

		0 0 01	
after	يعد	during	أثناء/خلال
afterwards	يعد أن	while	بينما
as	عثدما	Finally	أخيرًا
as long as	طالما	when	lasie
as soon as	بمجرد أن	immediately	ř.
At last	في النهاية	later	فيما بعد
before	قبل	meanwhile	في غضون / في أثَّناء ذلك
At last	في النهاية	later	فيما بعد

## العلاقات المنطقية مثل الشرط والسبب والنتيجة Logical relationships

as a result	وتليجة لذلك	because	لأن
consequently	بالتالى	for this reason	لهذا السيب
hence	من هنا	if	1
so	it its	otherwise	وإلا
therefore	بالتّالي	since	44
thus	),ića	then	ثم
unless	لولم	without	يدون

# Model Paragraph

#### Introduction

Topic sentence

Money is very important in everyone's life. It helps us lead a healthy and peaceful life. The second is a second in the second i

become so costly.

#### Body

Supporting sentences

With money, we can buy what we need from the needle to the biggest thing. Money helps us learn and become educated and cultured persons. Our health depends mainly on money as we can't buy good food or go to the doctor if we don't have money.

#### Conclusion

without money, we can't live well or achieve our aims. It is considered the backbone of our life.



# Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d'

- 1. How many ideas should a paragraph contain?
  - a) Only one idea.

b) More than one idea.

: Minimum of two ideas.

- d) Maximum of four ideas.
- 2. The main idea of a paragraph is introduced by what?
  - a) A collection of only adjectives.
- b) A topic sentence.

c) A collection of only nouns.

- d) A numerical beginning.
- 3. What can a paragraph be defined as?

A collection of sentences organised on the basis of a sing e thought or idea or subject.

- b) A minimum of hundred words.
- 2) Writing that contains graphs.
- d) A complete story, article or essay.
- 4. What should the body paragraph do?
  - a) Highlight the main idea.

b) Support the main idea.

c) Connect to the next point.

- d) All of these.
- 5. Paragraphs that are coherent describe a writer's thoughts to be what?
  - a) Flowery.

b) Beautiful.

c) Logical.

d) Numerical.



Invery

المقال

المقال هو موضوع متكامل يتكون من العديد من الفقرات (ثلاثة أو أكثر) وتحتوى كل فقرة على فكرة معينة وكل فقرة بها جملة أساسية لبيان الفكرة (
ويمكن عند سرد أحداث قصة أو تسلسل أفكار مثلًا ألا تحتوى الفقرة على (عصوص على المعال إلى ثلاثة أجزاء،

## **Essay structure**

#### 1 Introduction

المقدمة

أول فقرة في المقال وتتضمن معلومات عامة وأساسية عن الموضوع وتحتوى على الـ أسلان المستقط التي تخير القارئ بموضوع المقال. وتختلف المقدمات من موضوع الآخر حسب النوع، ففي موضوع الرأى مثلًا نذكر كيف يكون الشيء ونذكر رأينا في المقدمة وفي الموضوعات الجدلية نذكر طرفي الجدال، كل في جملة أو جملتين وهكذا، وسنبين ذلك في الشرح القادم للأنواع.

# 2 Body

هيئة المقال

تتكون هيئة المقال من فقرتين أو أكثر ليتم مناقشة الفكرة الأساسية باستخدام الحقائق والحجج والتحليل والأمثلة وغيرها من المعلومات وتسمى ( وكل فقرة تحتوي على جمل تدعم الرأي الذي نتيناه أو الموضوع الذي نتناوله .

## 3 Conclusion

الخاتمة

وهو تلخيص ( ) لما تم مناقشته في الفقرات السابقة مع ذكر رأى الكاتب أو حسب نوع المقال.

# **Model Essay**

# Introduction

Money is very important in everyone's life. If we didn't have any money, either we would die or suffer a lot. Action in the helps us lead a healthy and peaceful life. The helps is a lot imagine life without money.

Money has an effective influence on people's lives. It enables us to buy what we need (our necessities). A distribution of the person needs money to make ends meet. A distribution helping us to fulfill the eating, clothing and living requirements, it enables us to have a good education and better health care.

# Body

In addition, money helps us buy our necessities, improve our lives and enables us to be on welfare. Money increases the position of the person in society and gives a good impression to them. How could we have luxuries in life if we didn't have money?

#### Conclusion

cannot buy things like time, love and true care. It is needed by both the rich and the poor. No one can live without it.

# Types of Essays

Persuasive إقناعي Argumentative جدلی

Descriptive وسنى

Expository

Narrative قسمس

تتعدد أنواع المقال وأشكاله وبالطبع لكل نوع خصائص معينة في الكتابة، وسنتناول بالشرح هذه الأنواع وكيفية الكتابة في كل نوع:

# 1 Persuasive (Opinion) essay

المقال الإقناعي

نستخدم هذا النوع عند إبداء الرأى في موضوع معين ويكون لدينا الحجج والبراهين التي تؤكد الرأى وفي هذا النوع من المقالات يحاول الكاتب أن يقنع القارئ بأن وجهة نظره هي الصحيحة، الكاتب يدعم رأيه بالحقائق والإحصائيات وأرآء الخبراء، ويمكن تحديد عناصر موضوع الرأى في الآتي:

Paragraph 1

What is the current situation?

ما هو الوضع الحالي؟

What is your point of view?

ما هي وجهة نظرك في هذا الأمر؟

Paragraph 2

Writing about your main idea by using wh. words and giving some examples.

الكتابة من فكرتك الأساسية من خلال استخدام كلمات الاستفهام وإعطاء الأمثلة.

\_

Giving other points through giving examples.

Paragraph 3

(should be linked to the main point)

اعطاء نقاط أخرى من خلال إعماء أمثلة (يجب ربط الأمثلة بالنقطة الرئيسية)

Paragraph 4 Reaffirm your opinion and end the essay.

أعد تأكيد رأيك واختم المقال.

**Model Essay** 

# Cleanliness is very important to fight diseases

# Introduction

Nothing is more important than health. All people want to live healthily in a healthy environment. Diseases are enemies attacking living things and ending their lives. Besides, cleanliness is very important to fight these enemies.

without hygiene and sanitation, we will suffer a lot from diseases.

Concerning hygiene, people can do many things to protect themselves from all kinds of diseases. Our homes should be kept clean all the time. Our clothes mustn't be left dirty. Washing our hands before and after having meals is very necessary. It's important for everyone to have a bath regularly or after doing any kind of sport. Dishes shouldn't be left lying everywhere. We should eat healthy food and drink clean water.

Body

Concerning sanitation, our streets should be clean in order not to be a means of spreading diseases. Rubbish should be put in dust bins. The government should punish those who pollute our environment. Our sources of water should be pure and healthy. Our means of transport should be environmentally friendly. Supermarkets should sell only healthy food.

Conclusion

sanitation which are very important in our life. We should be healthy and carry out the things needed to keep us healthy. To be healthy is very easy and doesn't cost us much, and it's within our reach.



# 2 Argumentative essay

المقال الجدلي

Paragraph 1 The issue that the title raises.

القضية التي يثيرها العنوان

Paragraph 2 Arguments in favour of the title.

أراء المثاصرين

Paragraph 3 Arguments against the title.

آراء المعارضين

Paragraph 4 Your experience and opinion.

تجربتك ورأيك الشخصي

# **Model Essay**

# Physical Education (P. E.) is a very important school subject

# Introduction

important. They thank that schools are a place of academic study and so sports are a waste of time. On the other hand, some people say that P.E. is one of the most essential subjects.

# Body

These who are infavour of P.E. say that it's necessary for students' health. They say that some students exercise only at school. It doesn't waste time as it's only one or two periods during the week. In addition to that, it teaches students good habits of a healthy lifestyle which will help them in the future.

Opponents of P.E. don't see its importance in education. Moreover, they say that it leads to violence because of its high level of competitiveness. Some think that the only place to do sports is in the club.

# Conclusion

To sum up, I think that P.E. is as important as any other subject, but in a different way. These days teenagers spend too much time in front of screens. P.E. gives them the chance to change their sedentary life and do some exercise.

# 3 Descriptive essay (place/ people)

المقال الوصفي

دائمًا ما يأتي هذا المقال بعنوان:

- (1) A place you visited and you will never forget.
- (2) A place you should visit.

Paragraph 1 The location and a brief history of the place.

الموقع وتاريخ موجز للمكان

Paragraph 2

The architectural adjectives/material used/style of building.

المنفات المعمارية/المواد المستخدمة/أسلوب البناء،

Paragraph 3 Why it is popular.

لماذا هومشهور؟

Paragraph 4 Your personal opinion.

رأيك الشخصى.

#### The Citadel of Saladin in Cairo

# Introduction

is a splendid building on a hill overlooking the old city of Cairo. The last the 12th century by King Saladin and his brother, King El-Adel. A the mosques, the Citadel hosts four more interesting museums: the Military Museum, the Police Museum, the Royal Carriages Museum, and the Qasr El-Gawhara Museum.

The Citadel, as well as its walls, stones. It took eight years to complete. Work began in 1176 and finished in 1183. The same and reshaped by various leaders.

# Body

For many centuries, it was the seat of the king and his government in Egypt. Throughout different stages of Egyptian history, the Citadel has always played a significant role in Egyptian politics. In fact, the Citadel has defended Egypt against many violent attacks throughout time.

Today, the Citadel of Saladin of Cairo and is included in almost every capital tour. Located at the top of a high cliff, the Citadel also provides tourists with magnificent views over the bustling city of Cairo. You can visit the Citadel of Saladin both day and evening.

## Conclusion

places in Egypt. I visited it 10 years ago, and I'd like to go there again. I think I'll have a very pleasant time there.

# 4 Expository essay

المقال التفسيري

عندما تكتب مقالًا تفسيريًا، فأنت تغنرج شيئًا تجمهورك. المقالات الإخبارية هي أمثلة جيدة للكتابة التوضيحية، مثلها مثل أي قطعة تركز على الأسئلة الخمسة (من وماذا وأين ومتى ولماذا).

# Paragraph 1

It includes a topic sentence that clearly shows the main point of the essay. يتضمن جملة الموضوع التي توضح النقطة الرئيسية للمقال.

Each paragraph in the body of the essay should focus on its own issue that helps develop and support the topic sentence. Make sure you're using factual information to support your thesis.

# Paragraphs 2/3

يجب أن تركز كل فقرة في نص المُقالة على القضية التي تساعد في تطوير ودعم جملة الموضوع. تأكد من أنك تستخدم المعلومات الواقعية لدعم الموضوع.

# Paragraph 4

Your personal opinion.

وأبلاء الشخسب



# Traffic rules and safety

# Introduction

Traffic rules and regulations are formulated to regulate traffic for the safety of all types of road users. They are very essential to ensure the safety of various road users and as well as their easy commuting.

Egyptian roads are overcrowded with a variety of vehicles and daily commuters. Our highways and city roads are carrying much more traffic than what they were actually designed for. But the main problem lies in the variety of vehicles on the same road and of course, they all want to reach on time.

Body

We have slow-moving traffic like – carts along with cars, buses, trucks, bicycles, motorcycles, pedestrians and often animals; all using the same road. Besides, motorcyclists, bicycle riders and pedestrians are the most vulnerable, as they are difficult to spot on a crowded and busy road.

The traffic rules and regulations are designed in such a way that they ensure the safety of all commuters. Some rules are formulated for specific types of users, while some are common.

Conclusion

Wearing a helmet while riding a bike or bicycle is meant for the safety of the rider. Likewise, there are many rules like wearing seat belts while driving, driving at a limited speed, giving way to pedestrians, and following traffic signals and signs; all are designed for the safety of road users and to ensure their easy transit.

# 5 Narrative essay

المقال السردي/القصصي

عند حكاية قصة أو حدث قمت به أو قام به غيرك أو قمت بتأليفه في الامتحان لابد من ترتيب الأفكار بطريقة معينة مثل:

Paragraph 🏗 🔗	<b>Background</b> information/setting the scene.	المعلومات التي لديك عن الحدث
4	Let A	
Paragraph 2.	Describing the event.	ومنقب الحدث

Paragraph 3 The response to the event.	والفعل والاستجابة تجاه الحدث
--	------------------------------

Paragraph 4	The final outcome.	المحصلة النهائية
-------------	--------------------	------------------

Ð

## An event you remember from your childhood

# Introduction

village in Assuit 4 hundred kilometres from where we live. We were driving back home again on the new army road when a disaster happened.

As it was a good motorway, my father was driving at a breakneck speed. Unfortunately, it was raining heavily and my father wanted to overtake a bus in front of him. I was sitting in the back seat with my younger sister. It was very cold, but we were wearing heavy coats. Suddenly, the car started to slide on the road. My father tried to control the car, but it crossed over onto the other side of the road.

Body

We had been very lucky; there had been no cars coming while we were crossing the other side of the motorway. As soon as the car stopped, we got out finding that the car windows had been broken and there was glass everywhere. Fortunately, none of us had been injured.

Conclusion

After our car had been repaired, we went to visit our family again. This time it wasn't raining and my father drove slower. I've never forgotten this bad experience.

# A book review (narrative)

تلخيص كتاب/قصة

عند الكتابة عن قصة أعجبتك أو كتاب أعجبك وترشحه لأشخاص آخرين أحياتا لا تعرف من أين تبدأ وكيف تنسق الأفكار وكيف تختم على الرغم من كثرة الأفكار في ذهنك ... والآن سوف نساعدك على الكتابة بسرعة وبطريقة منظمة. عند الكتابة في مثل هذه الموضوعات نفكر في الآتي:

Paragraph 1 The facts and details about the novel/book.

حقائق وتفاصيل عن الرواية أو الكتاب.

Paragraph 2 Describe the main characters and the relation between them.

وصف للشخصيات الرئيسية والعلاقة بينها.

Paragraph 3 What happened in the story and the turning point.

ماذا حدث في القصة وما هي نقطة التحول.

Paragraph 4 Say why you enjoyed it and what the message of the story is.

ما دعاك لتستمتع بالقصة وما هي الرسالة المقدمة منها؟

- Think of a novel you have enjoyed reading and you would recommend to other people.
- Write a book review about the last novel you read.



#### **Oliver Twist**

# Introduction

My favourite novel which I consider the best novel I've ever read is "

We to the was written by Charles Dickens who was one of the most famous writers of his time. He wrotest in London in the nineteenth century, published in 1837 in a weekly magazine.

The story is about a young orphan who experiences the best and the worst of life. The main character is Oliver Twist whose mother dies when he is a baby, and he goes to an orphanage where the conditions for the children are terrible. Oliver is soon forced to work in the workhouse, but his life doesn't improve.

# Body

for Fagin. Fagin is a man who uses children to steal. Oliver is forced to join the gang, but he is caught by the police as they think that he tries to rob a man in the street. However, Oliver is very lucky as he is rescued by a kind man called Mr. Brownlow. The rest of the story is about the fight between the evil Fagin and the kind Brownlow to keep Oliver.

## Conclusion

used the novel as a means to expose the terrible conditions that children lived in and the danger of criminals using them for their own benefits.

it to anyone who enjoys action stories which have a happy ending.

# Writing a biography (Description of people)

السيرة الذاتية

للكتابة عن شخص تعرفه أو تحبه أو له فضل أو تأثير عليك أفكار معينة وطريقة يجب أن تتبعها ليخرج مقالًا جيدًا. وتذكر أنه في الامتحان لن تجبر على الكتابة عن شخص معين ولكن تختار أنت الشخص الذي تكتب عنه؛ ولذلك يمكن أن تعد الأفكار والمعلومات من الآن أو أن تجهز موضوعًا عن شخصية في كل مجال، وفقرات هذا الموضوع تكون كالتالي:

Paragraph 1

The person's birth, family and early school or life. Why you admire him/her. ولادة الشخص وأسرته ومدرسته المبكرة أوحياته. لعاذا أنت معجب به/بها.

Paragraph 2

Talk about the first steps in the person's successes and the developments in his/her career.

الخطوات الأولى في تجاحات الشخص والتطورات في حياته /حياتها المهنية .

Paragraph 3

What made the person famous and what are their interests and what is their influence on society.

ما الذي جعل الشخص مشهورًا وما هي اهتماماته وتأثيره على المجتمع؟

Paragraph 4 The end of his/her career, life in retirement.

نهاية حياته /حياتها المهنية والحياة في التقاعد.

- Write about someone you admire.
- Write about a sportsperson/ scientist/ writer from your country.

## Professor Mostafa El-Sayed

# Introduction

El-Sayed is a famous Egyptian chemist and medical researcher. However, Howe

pass his exams successfully. In 1961, he became a professor at the University of California. Dr El-Sayed's success depends on working in teams. Much of Dr El-Sayed's research is done with his team in the laser laboratory at Georgia Tech.

**Body** 

Professor Mostafa El-Sayed in the professor his research in biochemistry and nanoscience. Using nanoscience research, he has developed, or created new ways of treating cancer. His wife died of cancer in 2005, so he started to think of using nanotechnology in treating cancer. He has received many prizes and medals for science.

#### Conclusion

Mostafa El-Sayed said that he works hard for humans, not for prizes.



كتابة البريد الإلكتروني لها شكل مختلف في التنسيق عن المقال العادي، فيكون في أوله ثلاثة صفوف: أحدها للمرسل والأخر للمستلم والثالث لعنوان الموضوع. وبعدها نبدأ بالتحية ثم الغرض من الكتابة ثم النهاية. ويختلف البريد الرسمي عن غير الرسمي:

William

Bye,

#### ا Informal Email

البريد غير الرسمي يرسل إلى الأصدقاء والمعارف والأقارب،

# New message ← → () mohammed@gmail.com From To ali@gmail.com Subject Invitation Greetings Hi ..... اسم الشخص. Hello ..... اسم الشخص. Dear ..... اسم الشخص. Reason for writing Just a quick guestion about ... I was wondering if ... I wanted to let you know that ... Making a request: I was just wondering if you were around later ... Would you mind coming earlier? Can you call me back ASAP? (As soon as possible) Ending Thanks, See you later, See you soon,

2 Formal Email

البريد الرسمي يرسل إلى الشركات والمصالح الحكومية والمؤسسات والهيئات والوزارات ... إلخ.

#### New message

(- > C

From mohammed@gmail.com

To ali@gmail.com

Subject Job application

#### Greetings

Dear Sir/Madam

Dear Mr/Ms Jones

## Reason for writing:

I am writing to ask for further information about ...

I am writing regarding the meeting we have arranged ...

I am writing with regard to the complaint you made ...

With reference to our conversation this morning, I would like to let you know ...

#### Making a request:

Could you please let me know if you are available?

I would appreciate it if you could send me the document ...

Could we arrange a meeting later?

Please let me know if this will be possible ...

#### Ending:

Yours sincerely,

Yours faithfully,

Kind regards,

Best wishes,



Send

 $\equiv$ 

#### Model of an informal email

# New message

 $\leftarrow \rightarrow 0$ 

From hams@gmail.com

To hana@gmail.com

Subject Apology

#### Hi Hana.

How's it going?

Sorry I haven't been in touch for such a long time, but I've had exams so I've been studying every free minute. Anyway, I'd love to hear all your news and I hope we can get together soon to catch up.

We've just moved to a new bigger flat so maybe you can come and visit one weekend.

Tell me how's your new job?

Looking forward to hearing from you!

#### Hams





Send

#### Model of a formal email

## New message



From redakamel@yahoo.com

fadel@yahoo.com To

Subject Vacation request

#### Dear Mr Fadel.

I would like to request a vacation from Sunday, March 10th till Friday, March 15th. I would like to get it because of my bad circumstances.

I will make sure to complete all my current projects and tasks in advance before the vacation. My colleagues Amr and Ayman will cover my responsibilities during my absence.

Looking forward to your approval.

#### Sincerely,

#### Reda Kamel



-								
4	Militage		S - la 4	(450)	seemed .		following	
	AALICE SIL	essay o	r apout	11201	WOLGS (	on the I	rollowina	topics:
				4 1				4-6-1-4

- 1. The job you would like to do in the future.
- 2. The advantages and disadvantages of mobile phones.
- 3. Your past habits.
- 4. How to help and support charities in your community.
- 5. How important for all of us to stay safe and healthy.
- 6. The pros and cons of social media.
- 7. The importance of reading.
- 8. Your career and life goals.
- 9. A mistake you have learnt from.
- 10. Online shopping.
- 11. How to benefit from your spare time.
- 12. Modern technology and how it affects our life.
- 13. Bullying and how to prevent it.

#### Emails:

- 14. Write an email to your friend Mark telling him about your exam results.
- 15. Write an email to Egypt Air company which has advertised for some jobs.

	gypti company winc	Trias advertised for son	ie jobs.
2 Choose the correc	t answer from a, b, c o	r d:	
1. Each paragraph co	ntains		
, a) a topic senten	ce	b) supporting sente	ences
c) four or five par	agraphs	d) both a and b	
2. The sentence that t	tells the reader what to	expect in the paragraph	is called
a) a topic sentend	ce	b) a supporting ser	ntence
c) a conclusion		d a thesis	
3. "As cell phone servi	ce has become availabl	e all the time, advertiser	s use it to sell their products
through text messa	ages and photos." This co	ould be a part of an artic	cle about
) a) mobile phone:	S	b) the cell phone	
c) advertisement		d) production	
4. We see the result of	f what is mentioned in t	the of the essa	y.
a) introduction		b) body	
c) supporting ser	itences	d) conclusion	
5. He died on June 3rd	and was buried the day	y after. The word "after" i	s a/an
a) adjective	b) conjunction	c) adverb	d) preposition
6. When you conclude	e writing your essay, you	u should	
a) summarise its o	content	b) develop the main	n idea
c) make the end of	open	d) put a full stop	
		bara lan stop	

**Translation** 

الترجمة

# What is "Translation"?

Translation is an art and not just memorising words. It is about how to rely on communicating the intended meaning of the sentence, not a literal translation of words. The translation skill includes the ability to transfer concepts and meanings from one language to another by guessing the meanings of words in the event of difficult words.

ما هي الترجمية؟

الترجمة فن وليست مجرد حفظ كلمات فقط، فهي عبارة عن كيفية الاعتماد على توصيل المعنى المراد من الجملة، وليست ترجمة حرفية للكلمات، تتضمن مهارة الترجمة القدرة على نقل المفاهيم والمعانى من لغة الأخرى عن طريق تخمين معاني الكلمات في حالة وجود كلمات صعبة.

# Language is meaning-based

When we want to say something or translate a sentence, we should know that the meaning in general is more important as any language depends on the general meaning of every separate word

اللقة تعتمد على توصيل المعتى

عند ترجمة جملة أو التحدث بشيء يجب أن نعرف أن المعنى العام هو الأكثر أهمية ، حيث إن اللغة تعتمد على المعنى وليس ترجمة كل كلمة منفصلة .

- دحظ المثال الثالي:
- «يجب أن يتحد الشعب المصري لمواجهة تحديات العصر».
- Egyptians must ( ) unite ( . . . . . . . . ) to face (start against) the challenges (difficulties) of the age (present time).
  - لاحظ أننا استخدمنا أكثر من معنى لنفس الكلمة وليس الشرط هنا أن نترجم ترجمة حرفية، ولكن الأهم توسيل المعنى،
     لاحظ مثالًا آخر:
- I had my lunch and then went out to meet my friends to have a nice time together and we really were over the moon."
  - ثناولت غدائي وخرجت لمقابلة أصدقائي لنحظى بوقت ممتع مكا، وكنا حقًّا سعداء للغاية.

هنا لو تمت الترجمة الحرفية فسوف يضيع المعنى تمامًا، فمثلًا كلمة تعرفها بمعنى يمتلك ولكن هنا لا يتناسب المعنى الحرفي مع المعنى العام، أيضًا كلمة Over the moon لو تم ترجمتها حرفيًّا (دو علم المعنى السليم وهو (علم علم ).

#### What is the difference between "Translation into Arabic and Translation into English"?

- · الترجمة من اللغة الإنجليزية إلى اللغة العربية تعتمد على المعنى، وتخمين الكلمات الصعبة وليس هناك شرط لتكوين الجملة والزمن.
- The government tries to solve most of our problems in Egypt.
  - تحاول الحكومة (الحكومة تحاول) أن تحل (حن) معظم مشاكلنا في معس

أما الترجمة من اللغة العربية إلى اللغة الإنجليزية فتعتبر الأصعب حيث لابد من معرفة تكوين الجملة والحفاظ على الزمن السبيم وكذلك كتابة الكلمات بشكل صحيح،

- «تلعب الرياضة دورًا هامًا في بناء الجسم والشخصية»
- Play sport role important in building body and character. (x)

هنا ترجمة حرفية ليست صحيحة سواء تكوين الجمنة أو المعني.

. الفعل مفرد بدأنا هنا بالفاعل : الصفة قبل الاسم : الصفة المسلم :

# 1 Translation from English into Arabic:

الترجمة من الإنجليزية إلى العربية:

- ١ لابد من البعد عن الترجمة الحرفية وتوصيل المعنى هو الأهم كما أوضحنا سابقًا.
  - ٢ تخمن الكلمة الصعبة من التي قبلها أو التي بعدها طبقًا لسياق الجملة.
- ٣ يمكن التخمين باستخدام مقاطع أول وآخر الكلمة مثل fe Newable العنا فإن أصل الكلمة نها الها المعنى يعيد و المنات تحولها إلى صفة و Nola fe Newable للنفي فتصبح الكلمة عير متجدد.
  - ٤ تترجم ought to must should إلى: يجب يتبغى إنه لزام عليتا أن.
    - من الأفضل أن يتحول المبنى للمجهول إلى المعلوم (إذا كان الفاعل مذكورًا).
- A lot of new schools were built by the government.
- لقد قامت الحكومة بيناء الكثير من المدارس الجديدة.
- ١ من الممكن استخدام يعض الكلمات والحروف لتحسين المعني.
- Tourism is one of the most important sources of our national income and hard currency.
  - تُعتبر السياحة (إن السياحة) واحدة من أهم مصادر الدخل القومي لدينا وكذلك العملة الصعبة.
    - ٧ الالتزام بزمن الجملة في الترجمة من حيث (مضارع أو ماض أو مستقبل).
      - ۸ يتم ترجمة .have/has + P.P إلى «لقد».
    - ٩ لا يظهر V. to be في المضارع ولكن من الممكن أن يظهر في الماضي.
- Music is the production of talent and passion.

الموسيقي في نتاج الموهبة مع العاطفة.

Ali was at home when I phoned.

- كان على في البيت عندما اتصات.
- ، \ V. to have ، يترجم إلى أكثر من معنى حسب سياق الجملة (لـ عند يملك لدى يقتني يثناول يصاب يناقش .....)
- We had our meals.

• تناولنا وجباتنا.

My son had a serious disease.

• آصیب ایٹی بمرض خطین

Hala has a nice car.

• تمتلك هالة سيارة جميلة.

Egypt has a lot of relations with world countries.

لمصر علاقات كثيرة بدول العالم.

# 2 Translation from Arabic into English:

الترجمة من العربية إلى الإنجليزية:

١ - لابد من تحديد أجزاء الجملة حيث إن الجملة في اللغة الإنجليزية لابد أن تبدأ بالقاعل ثم الفعل ثم المفعول ......

Subject – verb – object .....

● تلعب مصر دورًا كبيرًا في الشرق الأوسط.

Egypt plays a great role in the Middle East.

- ٢ الالتزام بقواعد اللغة من حيث الأزمنة الصحيحة للجملة.
- Egypt 😁 🦠 a wonderful match 🕟 🙏 کفد لعبت مصرمباراة رائعة بالأمس.
  - الرمن هنا ماضِ بسيط حيث حدد وقته وعلامته.
- لقد اجتاز الاغتبار وسيتقدم للجامعة الأسبوع القادم. • He ب بين the test and he به المساوع to university next week.
  - هنا مزيج من المضارع التام والمستقبل.
  - ٣ الصفة دائمًا قبل الاسم والظرف بعد الفعل.
  - أعتقد أن عنيًا طالب رائع حيث إنه يتحدث الإنجليزية بنباقة.
- I think that Ali is a 👯 💎 student as he speaks English fluently.



- ٤ أداة النصب «إن» ليس لها مكان عند الترجمة إلى الإنجليزية.
  - إن تطوير التعليم هو أساس التقدم.

Developing education is the basis of progress.

لاحظ: أن ( ` ) هنا لم تكن موجودة في الجملة باللغة العربية، ولكن لابد من وجودها في الإنجليزية.

لاحظ: أيضًا أن عند بداية الجملة بالفعل يتم إضافة Ing ليتحول إلى اسم فاعل gerund.

ه من + صفة + داوعلي + مفعول + أن ...... = ...... = ...... من + صفة + داوعلي + مفعول + أن ..... = ....

• من الضروري لنا جميعًا أن نتجير لخدمة بلدنا.

- It is necessary for all of us to unite to serve our country.
  - " الضمائر المتصنة في العربية Pronouns يجب إظهارها عند الترجمة إلى الإنجليزية.
    - علينا أن نحاول بجد لكي نحقق ما نتمناه.

- We should try hard to achieve what we hope.
- ٧ لام التعليل تترجم إلى: المصدر + in order to/ so as to/ to.
  - استيقظ مبكرًا للحاق بالقطار المتجه إلى القاهرة.

- He woke up early to catch the train to Cairo.
  - ٨ الضميرالمضاف إلى فعل يترجم إلى ضمير مفعول (us -- them -- him -- me -- her)

الضمير المضاف إلى اسم يترجم إلى (صفة ملكية) (١٠/٠ ١٠٠٠ ٠٠٠ ١٠٠٠):

- قام الكثير من أصدقائي بزيارتي حيث إنني كنت مريضنا.
- A lot of my friends visited me because I was ill.
  - الأسماء المعنوية والأسماء التي لا تجمع لا تأخذ the عند ترجمتها إلى الإنجليزية.
    - السعادة كنز لا يقدر بثمن.

• Happiness is a priceless treasure.

honour	الشرف	virtue	الفضيلة	peace	الساذم
beauty	الجمال	love	الحب	friendship	الصداقة
freedom	الحرية	advice	نصيحة	hatred	الكرامية
success	النجاح	justice	العدالة	honesty	الصدق

#### ١٠ الأسماء التي لا تجمع Uncountable Nouns لا تأخذ أداة المعرفة أو أداة النكرة.

paper	الورق	luggage	الأمتعة	baggage	الحقالب
grass		money	اثمال	oil	الزيث
electricity		information	معلومات	news	أخيار

أريد معنومات عن البحث الجديد.

- I want information about the new-research.
  - ١١ حرف الـ (س) وكلمة (سوف) المرادف لهما في اللغة الإنجليزية هو زمن المستقبل البسيط.
    - سِأْزُورِ أَصِدِقَائِي غَدًا.

- I will visit my friends tomorrow.
- ١٢ لقد + فمل مامس وفي الجملة إشارة تدل على الماضي البسيط تترجم إلى ماص بسيط أو تام.
  - لقد دُهبنا معا إلى السينما الشهر الماضي.

We went to the cinema together last month.

- لقد اشتريت بعض الفاكهة قبل ان أرجع إلى البيت.
- I had bought some fruit before I returned home.
- ١٢ لقد + فعل ماض بدون أي إشارة تدل على الماضي تترجم لمضارع تام.
  - اقد حققت مصر كثيرًا من التقدم ونتمنى المزيد.
- Egypt a lot of progress and we hope for more.

- ١٢١ قد + فعل مضارع تدل على الاحتمال ونستخدم ١٢١٥٧.
  - قد نقوم برحلة مدرسية قريبيًا.

- We may have a school trip soon.
- ٥٠ لن + فعل مضارع يقابله في الإنجليزية مستقبل بسيط منفي future simple.
  - أن يأتي على إلى حفل التخرج بسبب سفره.
- Ali won't come to the graduation party because of his travel.
  - 17 يمكن أن تدل «لم» على المضارع التام أو الماضي التام حسب الكلمة الدالة على الزمن.
    - ثم أرصديقي منذ أن كنا في الإسكندرية في الصيف الماضي.
- I haven't seen my friend since we were in Alex last summer.
- لم أقابل أصدقائي قبل أن أنهى عملي أمس.
- I hadn't met my friends before I finished my work yesterday.
- ١٧ كان + فعل مضارع يقابله في الإنجليزية ماض مستمر.
- عندما وصلت المنزل كانت ابنتي تعمل واجباتها المدرسية.
- When I reached home, my daughter was doing her school homework.
  - لاحظ: أن كلمة home منا لا تأخذ حرف جن
  - ١٨ كان + قد + فعل ماض يقابله في الإنجليزية الماضي التام.
    - عندما ذهبت إلى العمل كان الاجتماع قد انتهى.

- When I went to work, the meeting had finished.
- ١٩ المفعول المطلق لا يتم ترجمته، ويتم تحويل الصقة إلى ظرف.
  - يؤثر التدخين تأثيرًا سلبيًا على الصحة.

- Smoking has a negative effect on our health.
- Smoking affects our health negatively.
- ، لا الفعل بعد and يأخذ نفس شكل الفعل قبلها من حيث الزمن والإضافات.
- I enjoyed visiting my relatives and talking to them.

٢١ بعض الأفعال في اللغة الإنجليزية لا يأخذ حرف جر (بينما يأخذ في اللغة العربية).

contain	يحتوى على	need	يحتاج إلى	affect	يۇثرىغلى
overcome	يتغلب على	fear	يخاف من	enjoy	يتمتع ب
admire	ئ <del>ىنىد</del> .	feel	يشعرب	celebrate	يحتفل ب
finish	یئٹهی من	consider	يعتبرأن	increase	يزيد من
decrease	يقلل من	raise	يرفع من	include	يشتمل على



# Exent Him



- Choose the correct Arabic translation from a, b, c or d:
  - The television and the mobile are responsible for the declining interest in reading among children.
    - 🔘 a) إن الثليفزيون والثليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن قلة الاهتمام بالكتابة بين سخار السن.
      - إن الثلفاز والثليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن قلة الاهتمام بالقراءة بين الشياب.
      - إن التليفزيون والتليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن زيادة الاهتمام بالقراءة بين الشباب.
        - إن التلقاز والتليفون المحمول هما المسئولان عن قلة الاهتمام بالقراءة بين الأطفال.
  - 2. Being a good citizen requires a lot of civilised behaviour like helping people in need and accepting differences among people.
    - أن تكون مواطئًا جيدًا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقبل الاختلافات بين الشعوب.
      - أنْ تكونَ مواطئًا صالحًا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المعتدل مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقيل الأراء بين الناس.
    - 🔧 أن تكون مواطئًا صالحًا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة المحتاجين وتقبل الاختلافات بين الناس.
      - أن تكون مواطئًا حسنًا يتطلب منك الكثير من السلوك المتحضر مثل مساعدة الفقراء وتقبل الصعوبات بين الناس.
  - **3.** Mass production brings down prices which means that people can afford buying a lot of things that have been too expensive for them.
    - إن الإنتاج الضخم يتسبب في زيادة الأسعار ويعني أن الناس يستطيعون شراء الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت غالبة حدًا بالنسبة لهم.
    - إن الإنتاج الضخم يتسبب في خفض الأسعار والذي يعني أن الناس يستطيعون شراء الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت غالبة جدًّا بالنسبة لهم.
      - 🥏 ) إن الخصم الضخم يقلل الأسعار ويعني أن الناس لا يستطيعون شراء الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت غالية جدًا بالنسبة لهم،
      - 🕕 🥛 إن الإنتاج الضخم يقلل الأسعار ويعني أن الناس يستطيعون شراء الكثير من الأشياء التي كانت رخيصة جدًا بالنسبة لهم.
  - 4. We are becoming increasingly dependent on computers. They are used in businesses, hospitals, banks and even crime detection.
    - لقد أصبحنا معتمدين بشكل متزايد على الكمبيوتر حيث إنه يستخدم في العمل والمستشفيات والبنوك وحتى في كشف الجرائم.
    - 📒 لقد أصبحنا معتمدين بشكل متزايد على الكمبيوتر حيث إنه معتاد على العمل والمستشفيات والبنوك وحتى في ارتكاب الجرائم.
    - آ تقد أصبحنا معتمدين بشكل متزايد على الكمبيوتر حيث إنه يستخدم في العمل والمستشفيات والضفاف وحتى في كشف الحرائم.
    - لقد أصبحنا معتمدين بشكل تزايدي على الحسابات حيث إنها تستخدم في الأعمال والمستشفيات والبنوك وحتى في ارتكاب الجرائم.
  - **5.** Cleanliness is extremely important in protecting us from many different kinds of infections. Everyone should follow rules of cleanliness to be healthy and happy all through life.
    - · ، إن النظافة هامة للغاية في حمايتنا من العديد من أنواع الأمراض المختلفة، ومن هنا فعلى كل فرد أن يفكر في قواعد النطافة لكي يكون بصحة جيئة وسعيداً طوال حياته.
    - إن النظافة هامة للغاية في حمايتنا من القليل من أنواع العدوى المختلفة، ومن هنا فعلى كل فرد أن يتبع قواعد النظافة لكي يكون بصحة حيدة
       وقويًا طوال حياته.
    - إن النظافة هامة للغاية في حمايتنا من العديد من أنواع العدوى المختلفة ، ومن هنا فعلى كل قرد أن يتبع قواعد النظافة لكي يكون بصحة جيدة وسعيداً طوال حياته .
    - إن النظافة هامة للغاية في حمايتنا من العديد من أنواع العدوى المختلفة، ومن هنا قعلى كل قرد أن يتبع أدوار النطافة لكي يحكون بصحة جيدة
       وسعيداً طوال عمله.

6. Pollution is one of the most serious problems that face not only Egypt but also the whole world.
Pollution is the greatest threat to humanity.

يعد التلوث واحدًا من أخطر المشاكل التي تواجه ليس فقط مصر ولكن العالم كله، فالتلوث هو أعظم تهديد للبشرية.

- إن التلوث واحد من أهم المشاكل التي تواجه مصر والعالم حيث إنه التهديد الأكبر للبشرية.
- 🤇 ) إن التلوث واحد من أفضل المشاكل التي تواجه ليس فقط مصر ولكن العالم كله وهو أكبر تهديد للبشرية.
- يعد التلوث أحد أخطر المشاكل التي لا تواجه مصر فقط ولكن العالم بأسره حيث إن التلوث يعتبر أكبر تهديد للكرة الأرضية.
- 7. Getting the right amount of sleep is not only important in terms of being able to function properly during the daytime, but it also has an impact on your overall health.
  - إن الحصول على المقدار المناسب من النوم ليس فقط مهمًا في أن تكون مقدراً العمل جيدًا أثناء اليوم، ولكن أيضنا له تأثير على صحتك بوجه عام.
  - إن الحصول على المقدار المناسب من النوم ليس فقط مهمًّا في أن تكون قادراً على العمل جيدًا أثناء النهار، ولكن أيضًا له تأثير على صحتك بوجه عام.
  - إن الحصول على المقدار المناسب من النوم فقط مهم في أن تكون قادرًا على العمل جيدًا أثناء الوقت، وأيضنا له تأثير على صحتك بوجه عام. إن الحصول على المقدار المناسب من النوم ليس فقط مهمًا في أن تكون قادرًا على العمل بشكل محتمل أثناء النهار ولكن أيضنا له تأثير على صحتك بوجه عام.
- **8.** Our country is in a bad need of everyone's effort. We must work hard to produce and export. Then, we will save hard currency and achieve welfare.
  - إن بلدنا في حاجة سيئة إلى تأثيرات كل فرد فيها ويجب علينا أن نعمل بجد لكي ننتج ونصدرومن هنا سوف نوفر العملة الصعبة ونحقق الرفاهية.
  - إن بلدنا في حاجة ملحة إلى مجهودات كل فرد فيها ويجب علينا أن نعمل بصعوبة لكي تنتج ونصدر ومن هنا سوف توفر العملة الصعبة وتحقق الرفاهية.
  - إن بلدنا في حاجة ماسة إلى مجهودات كل فرد فيها ولذلك يجب علينا أن نعمل بجد لكي ننتج ونصدرومن هنا سوف نوفر العملة الصعبة ونحقق الرفاهية.
    - إن بلدنا في حاجة ملحة إلى محاولات كل فرد فيها ويجب علينا أن نعمل بجد لكي ننتج ونستورد ومن هنا سوف نوفر العملة الصعبة ونحقق الرفاهية.
- **9.** We can't ignore the fact that education in our country needs an urgent rescue operation to be able to cope with the advanced countries in this field.
  - لا يمكننا تجاهل أن التعليم في وطننا يحتاج إلى عملية إنقاذ عاجلة حتى نتمكن من مواكبة الدول المتقدمة في هذا المجال.
  - 🔍 🕏 لا نستطيع تجاهل أن التعبيم في وطننا يحتاج إلى عملية جراحية عاجلة حتى نتمكن من مواكبة الدول المتقدمة في هذا المجال.
    - لا يمكننا تجاهل أن التعليم في وطننا يحتاج إلى عملية إنقادُ عاجلة حتى لا نتمكن من مواكبة الدول المتقدمة في هذا الحقل.
  - 🦈 نحن لا يمكننا تجاهل أن التعليم في وطننا يحتاج إلى عملية إنقاذ عاجلة حتى تتمكن من تخطى الدول المتقدمة في هذا المجال.
- 10. Sports have become one of the most effective means of achieving peace and stability throughout the world.
  - لقد أصبحت الرياضة واحدة من أقل الوسائل المؤثرة في تحقيق السلام والاستقرار في كل أنحاء العالم.
  - 🗼 ثقد أصبحت الرياضة واحدة من أكثر الوسائل المؤثرة في تحقيق السلام وعدم الاستقرار في كل أنحاء العالم.
    - ﴾) القد أصبحت الرياضة واحدة من أكثر الوسائل المؤثرة في تحقيق السلام والاستقرار في كل أنحاء العالم.
      - d) قد تصبح الرياضة واحدة من أكثر الوسائل المؤثرة في تحقيق السلام والاستقرار في كل أنحاء العالم،

### Choose the correct English translation from a, b, c or d:

#### 1. إن ثروة مصر الحقيقية تكمن في مواردها البشرية وإبداع شبابها في كل المجالات.

- The real wealthy of Egypt lies in its humane resources and the creativity of its youth in all fie ds.
- The real wealth of Egypt lies in its human resources and the creativity of its youth in all fields.
- The real wealth of Egypt lie in it's human resources and the creativity of its youth in all fields.
- The real wealth of Egypt lies in its human sources and the creativity of its youth in every fields.



## 2. تهتم الدولة اعتماما كبيرًا بأصحاب الهمم، فقد أعيد تخطيط معظم الشوارع والأرصفة لتسهل عليهم التنقل بسهولة وأمان.

- The state pays great attention to disabled, so the most streets and pavements have been re-planned to make it easy and safe for them to move.
  - b) The state pay great attention to the disabled; most streets and platforms have been re-planned to make it easy and safe for them to move.
  - c) The state pays great attention to the disabled, so most streets and pavements have re-planned to make it easy and save for them to remove.
  - d) The state pays great attention to the disabled; most streets and pavements have been re-planned to make it easy and safe for them to move.

# 3. من الحكمة ألا تتخذ قرارًا إلا بعد تفكير عميق، علمتني الحياة ألا أحزن على ما ضاع مني لأنه لم يكن لي.

- · a) It is wise not to make a decision without deep thinking. Life has taught me not to be sorry about what I have lost as it isn't mine.
- b) It is a wise not to do a decision with a deep thought. Life has taught me not to be sorry about what I have lost as it is not mine.
- c) It is wisdom not to make a decision without deep thinking. Life have taught me not to be sorry about what I have lost as it was not mine.
- d) It is wisdom not to do a decis on without a deep thought. Life has learnt me not to be sorry about what I have lost as it is not for me.

## 4. يجب أن نتمسك بالأخلاق الحميدة وتحترم آباءنا ومعلمينا لأن العلم وحده لا يصنع إنسانًا ناجحًا بالحياة.

- ( a) We must adhere to good morals and aspect our parents and teachers because science only doesn't make a rich person in life.
  - b) We must adhere to good mora s and respect our parents and teachers because science only doesn't make a successful person in life.
  - c) We must adhere to good morals and respect our fathers and teachers because science lonely don't do a successful person in life.
  - d) We must adhere to good morals and respect our parents and teachers because science alone doesn't make a successful person in life.

## 5. ربما ينجح العلماء قريبًا في اكتشاف علاج فعال لكثير من الأمراض التي تفتك بالبشر في كل أنحاء العالم.

- ( a) Science may soon succeed in exploring an effective cure for many diseases that kill people all over the world.
  - b) Scientists may soon succeed to discovering an effective care for many diseases that k'll people all over the world.
  - c) Scientists may soon succeed in discover an affective cure for many diseases that kill people all over the world.
  - d) Scientists may soon succeed in discovering an effective cure for many diseases that kill people all over the world.

#### 6. يجب أن يتعاون كل أفراد المجتمع لمحاربة التنمر لأنها مشكلة اجتماعية تهدد الناس في كل مكان.

- ) a) All organs of society must cooperate to combat bullying because it is a social problem that threatens people everywhere.
  - b) All members of society must cooperate to combat bullying because it is a sociable problem that threatens people everywhere.
  - c) All members of society must cooperate to combat bullying because it is a social problem that threatens people everywhere.
  - d) All members of society must operate to combat bullying because it is a social problem that threatens people everywhere.

- 7. إن السبيل الوحيدة لتحسين الاقتصاد القومي هي زيادة الإنتاج، وتقليل الواردات، وهذا يتطلب التعاون بين الحكومة والأفراد على حد سواء.
- a) The only way to prove the national economy is to increase production and reduce imports and this requires cooperation between the government and individuals alike.
- b) The on y way to improve the national economy is to increase production and reduce imports and this requires cooperation between the government and individuals alike.
- The only road to improve the national economy is to decrease production and reduce imports and this requires cooperation between the government and individuals alike.
- at The only way to improve the national economy is to increase production and reduce imports and this acquires cooperation between the government and individuals alike.
  - 8. البطالة مشكلة خطيرة جدًّا، فهي لا تؤثر فقط على الأفراد، ولْكن أيضنا على نمو البلد؛ حيث إن لها تأثيرًا سلبيًّا على النمو الاقتصادي والاجتماعي، وتساعد في انتشار الجريمة في المجتمع.
- of the country, as it has a negative impact on economic and social grow and helps in the spread of crime in society.
  - Unemployment is a very serious problem, as it affects not only individuals, but also the growing of the country, as it has a nasty impact on economic and social growing and helps in the publishing of crime in society.
  - c. Employment is a very serious problem, as it affects not only individuals, but also the growth of the country, as it has a negative impact on economic and social growing and helps in the publishing of crime in society.
  - of the country, as it has a negative impact on economic and social growth and helps in the spread of crime in society.
    - 9. من المتوقع أن تزداد حاجتنا إلى المياه في مصر في المستقبل، لذلك يجب ترشيد استخدامنا للمياه وإلا فإننا ستواجه مشاكل خطيرة.
  - a It is expected that our need for water in Egypt will increase in the future, so we must irrationalise our use of water, otherwise we will face serious problems.
  - b It is expected that our need for water in Egypt will increase in the future, so we must rational se our use of water, otherwise we will face serious problems.
  - c) It is accepted that our need for water in Egypt will increase in the future, so we must rationalise our use of water, otherwise we will face serious problems.
  - d It is fallen that our need for water in Egypt will increase in the future, so we must rationalise our use of water, otherwise we will face series problems.
    - 10. يحلم كل منا أن يكون مشهورًا في يوم ما، لكن ليس من السهل أن تكون مشهورًا. العمل الجاد والمبير والمعاناة تؤدي إلى الشهرة.
  - -a) Every one of us dreams of being famous one day, but it is not easy to be famous. Hard work, patience and suffering lead to fame.
  - b. Everyone of us dream of being famous one day, but it is not easy to being famous. Serious work, patience and suffering lead to fame.
  - c) Every one of us dreams to being famous one day, but it is not easy to be famous. Hard work, patience and suffering leads to fame.
  - d Every one of us dreams of being famous one day, so it is not easy to be famous. Work hard, patience and suffering lead to fame.

# General

. قاموس بأهم موضوعات الترجمة نماية انختاب

# A) Translate into Arabic:

	<ol> <li>Don't waste your time. Time is your life and you should exploit it carefully and benefit from it as much as possible.</li> </ol>
	2. We must attract foreign and Arab investors, stimulate tourism and change cultural awareness if we want the Egyptian economy to recover.
	3. It is believed that money is the root of all evil. It is considered the main reason for deviation, addiction and crimes and even wars among countries.
	4. Technology has changed people and their lives. No period in history has had as many significant changes as the past century.
	5. Many famous Egyptians are admired for their intelligence, creativity and their ability to do great charity work.
	6. Protecting people from misguidance remains the most important issue related to journalism profession.
	7. The majority of climate scientists agree that global warming is actually happening and that human activity is the primary cause.
	8. To achieve your ambitions in life, you should have determination, courage, patience and a sense of responsibility.
	9. A good education increases children's creativity, helps them enjoy studying and helps them in their future career.
1	O. Bullying is a grave phenomenon in our country, especially among teenagers and youth. We must try our hardest to find solutions to this problem.
1	<ol> <li>Donating blood can help many people who are in need and at the same time have some health benefits for the donors themselves.</li> </ol>
12	2. Building an Egyptian citizen who is capable of facing the future and creating a productive society is one of the most important goals of education in Egypt.

	ts modern industrial development when Mohamed Ali obtained the help of ean industrialists to develop it.
, ,	rown enormously, and it has become common practice for factories to dispose rials in streams and rivers, causing great loss of river life.
	to report bullies on websites and the police will help. Any kind of bullying can onsequences on the whole society, and stopping it is the duty of everyone.
B) Translate into En	glish:
الآخر	16. النظافة الشخصية مهمة إذا كنت تريد الحفاظ على صحتك، فهي تحمينا من الأمراض المعدية التي ثنتقل بسرعة من شخص
***************************************	17. إن الاستقرار الاجتماعي والسهاسي سيجلب مزيدًا من الاستثمارات وينعش الاقتصاد.
***************************************	18. إن قضية إصلاح التعليم من أخطر القضايا التي تواجه المجتمع المصرى؛ حيث إن البحث العلمي إحدى ركائز الأمن القومي.
men promoved de la de la participa de la parti	19. تحتاج مصر إلى جهود المخلصين من أبنائها حتى تتغلب على كل المشاكل الثي تعوق تقدمها.
entanderen yn typ (wlondernadsbebreriddluder	20. إن زيادة الإنتاج واجب وطنى: لأنها تمكننا من مواجهة مشكلة تزايد السكان والبطالة في مصر.
<b>Б</b> егебесбельфунцалынаэнааббайц (446 [441]	21. يجب على الحكومة الاستثمار في البنية التحتية وتشجيع الاستثمارات الداخلية والخارجية.
117673381151381370611777000 VALTA 67613340	22. السياحة مصدرهام لجلب العملة الصعبة لمصر، لذا علينا أن نقدم كل التسهيلات الممكنة لجذب السياح إلى مصر.
ان پتحقق ذلك بدون تعاون	23. يجب أن نشجع الاستثمار ونزيد الإنتاج ونقلل الاستهلاك، فهذا سوف يخفض الأسعار ويحل المشكلة الاقتصادية، ولا يمكن الأفراد مع الحكومة.
PACESTO-PARTIES MADERITISETED PROCESS ASSESSMENT	24. هل استخدام التكنولوجيا الحديثة في التعليم سيساعد الطائب في تخطئ الكثير من التحديات المعاصرة؟
49-1994-11940-1190-1100-100-100-101-101-110-110-1	25. يعتمد تقدم أي أمة على تطوير التعليم، وكذلك الاهتمام بالزراعة والصناعة.
	.26 الرياضة ثيست فقط من أجل تنمية اللياقة البدنية ، ولكن لتطوير الناحية الذهنية كذلك.
New Advisority & hadden mirelines	27، لابد من تطوير القطاعين الخاص والعام لتوفير فرص عمل للخريجين والقضاء على البطالة,
***************************************	28، لابد من ربط التعليم بسوق العمل، وفتح كليات جديدة تؤهل الطالب للعمل بكفاءة.
***************************************	29. الأب هو عائل الأسرة ليوفر لها الحماية والرعاية، والأم هي حجر الأساس لتوفير الماطفة والحب.
***************************************	30ء المدرس هو القدوة وهو العمود الفقرى في العملية التعليمية، لذلك تهتم وزارة التربية والتعليم بتدريبه.

# General Revision



Revision on Module (1) (Units 1 & 2)

Revision on Module (2) (Units 3 & 4)

Revision on Module (3) (Units 5 & 6)

Treasure Island Revision



# Study...

# Revision on Module I

# A Vocabulary

environmentally friendly (n) environmentally friendly (n) environmentally friendly (n)  conservationist (n)  impact (n)  impact (n)  isolate (v) - d  ecotourism (n)  ecotourist (n)  ecotourist (n)  endanger (v) - ed  impact (n)  impact (n)  impact (n)  isolated ad  impact (n)  imp	أهم مفردات الوحدة الأولى
conservationist (n) impact (n) يعزل sustainal impact (n) يعزل swell up مردحم isolate (v) – d يعزل swell up ecotourism (n) الشخص المحافظ على البيئية trek الها وcotourist (n) السالح المتوجه إلى المناطق الطبيعية endanger (v) – ed السالح المتوجه إلى المناطق الطبيعية endanger (v) – ed يمرض للخطر/ للانقراض endangered (adj) relaxing (adj)	حار(متبل) (ز
relaxing (adj) مندحم المحاففا على البيئة sustainas الشخص المحاففا على البيئة swell up act (n) مندحم isolate (v) – d trek الساحة البيئية trek العدول المعاولة العليمية المناطق الطبيعية والمحافظة الطبيعية والمحافظة الطبيعية المحافظة الطبيعية والمحافظة الطبيعية المحافظة الطبيعية والمحافظة المحافظة	oility וציידות ביותר
ecotourism (n) السياحة البيئية isolated ad الصياحة البيئية trek العدم trek العدم trek العدم المتوجد ا	ole (adj) مستنام
ecotourist (n)  السائح المتوجه إلى المناطق الطبيعية  lean (v) - ed  السائح المتوجه إلى المناطق الطبيعية  endanger (v) - ed  يمرض للخطر/ الانقراض unique (adj)  endangered (adj)  مهدد بالخطر/معرض للانقراض	يتورغ (٧)
endanger (v) – ed السائح المتوجه إلى المناطق الطبيعية endanger (v) – ed موادخام موادخام materials (n) unique (adj) ومريح endangered (adj) موادخام موريح relaxing (adj)	يترجل ليترجل
endangered (adj) relaxing (adj) مواد خام مريح relaxing (adj)	
مريح (elaxing (ddj) مريح مريخ الخطر/معرض للانقراض	ممیز/فرید من نوعه
Monit (2)	
	هم مفردات الوحدة الثانية
responsi الصيد hunting (١٠، مدَمَل/مدهش responsi	مسئونية bility יו
role mod مستويات الحديد (في الدم) iron levels عالم احياء	مثل أعلى العلى العل
support عمليات القتل support	يدعم المراجع
cattle (۲) الناشية livestock (۲) مشية track ۱۱,	يتتع
transplai محلى disappear vi eri يختنى local عدال	رَرَاعة الأعضاء
generous (adj کریم monitor 🗤 = ۱۰۰۵	
generously عرکات مرکات movements ایکرم villagers	سكان القرى
guardian (n) وسني/حام organisation (n)	
حروف الجز بالوحدتين Expressions, Idioms & Propositions	هم التعبيرات والمصطلحات و
(be) based in القائم في / الموجود في impact o	تأثيرعلي ٥٦
(be) stuck عائق/غيرڤادرعلي الخروج give blood يتبرع بالدم importal	مهم ا
break the law يخالف القانون blow off يخالف القانون intereste	مهتم بـ ed in
do a great job يقوم بعمل مظيم busy with go away	يرحل
do research يفتفي من disappear from يختفي من go divin	يغطس
do work for يعلم عن educate/teach about يقوم بعمل من أجل go missi	يتوه/يضل الطريق ng
give a chance يعطى فرصة famous for have a h	بأخذ إجازة oliday

health problem	مشكلة صحبة	play a trick on	يخدع	search/look for	يبحث عن
make a difference	يمننع اختلافا	take photos	يلتقط صورًا	stay in	يبقى في
make good use of	يستغل	on balcony	في البلكونة	take part in	يشارك في
make sure	يؤكد	on TV	في التلفزيون	unusual for	غير معتاد ل
over the moon	سعيد جذًا	praise for	يمدح لأجل	worry about	4_ =44
pass exams	يجتاز الامتحانات	return to	يعود إلى	wolfy about	يقلق على

# Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	الكابولة	Synanym	Antonym	
active	نشيط	energetic/dynamic	inactive/lazy/idle	كسول/خامل
amazing	مدهش	astonishing/unbelievable	believable/ordinary	معقول/عادي
ancient	قديم	old/antique	modern/new	حديث/عصري
avoid	يتجنب	avert/stay away from	face/seek/confront	يواجه
beautiful	جميل	pretty/cute/handsome	ugly/awful	قبيح
boring	ممل	dull/uninteresting	exciting/interesting	مثير
exist	يوجك	remain/stay	vanish/depart	يختفي/يرحل
fascinating	ساحر/خلاب	charming/interesting	boring/dull	ممل
fortunately	لحسن الحظ	luckily/happily	unfortunately/unluckily	لسوء الحظ
generous	كريم	open-handed/big-hearted	miserly/mean	يخيل
giant	عماذق	colossal/gigantic	tiny/minute	ضليل الحجم
happen	يحدث	occur/take place	cease/stop	يتوقف
injured	مساب	wounded/damaged	healthy	معاقى
limited	محدد/محدود	restricted/definite	unrestricted/unlimited	مطلق/بلا قيود
long-term	طويل المدى	lasting/durable/continuing	ے short-term/temporary	قصيرالمدي/مؤق
remote	yes	distant/faraway	near/close	قريب
sustainable	مستدام	continual/lasting/permanent	temporary	مؤقت
unique	مبیژ/فرید من توعه	exceptional/special	normal/ordinary	عادي

# Notes

# لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

beach	البلاج (الجزء الرملي عند حافة البحر)
shore	شاطئ انبحرأو البحيرة
coast	wied
bank	ضفة النهرأوالقناة

include	حقوى على جزه أو أكثر من الأجزاء (المكونات) وليس كل المكونات
contain	حتوی علی شیء بداخله
consist of	تكون من
weather	لطقس (حالة انجو لفترة قصيرة)
climate	لمناخ (حالة الجو لفترة طويلة)
atmosphere	لبعو العام /الفلاف الجوى (ما يحيط بالأرض)
steal + (something)	سرق (شيئًا)
rob + (place)	مىرق (مكانًا)
rob + (somebody) of (somethin	سرق شيئًا من شخص
another + اسم مفرد	خر (للمفرد) (شيء آخر إضافي أو مختلف) بعد another تاتي الكميات/ لمسافات/فترات الوقت/المبالغ المالية
other + اسم جمع	خر(للجمع)(شيء آخراضافي أومختلف)
others + فمل	لآخرون (لا يأتي بعدها اسم، وتفيد الجمع أيضاً)
the other + اسم مفرد اوجمع	لأخر/الأخرون
نمل + the others	لآخرون (للجمع) يأتي بعدها فعل أو لا يأتي
nickname	سم الشهرة
surname	سم العائلة
first name = forename	سم الشخص
pen name	سم مستعار
blood transplant	عملية زرع خلايا الدم "النخاع" (لمريض سرطان الدم مثلًا)
blood transfusion	مملية نقل الأدم
work with	عمل مع
work for	عمل لدي/يعمل لصالح
work in	ممل ڤي (مكان/مچال)
work on	همل على (مشروع/إنجاز)
work as	همل کـ(بوظیفة)

# Practice...

# Module (1) Vocabulary Question Bank

>	Choose	the	TWO (2)	correct	answers	of	the	FIVE	(5)	options:
---	--------	-----	---------	---------	---------	----	-----	------	-----	----------

Group 1				
1. The village is remote	e; we need to walk for	miles. The antony	ms of "remote" ar	e
a) abnormal				e) near
2. It is important for all	students to	notes of what the	ir teachers say.	
a) do	b) understand	c) take	d) go	e) make
Group 2				
1. The internet has a lo	a of			
contacts		advantages	honofite	livoetock
2. The natural beauty				
"natural" are		it attractive and t	inique. The syrior	lyttis of the work
	b) normal	c) unknown	d) ordinary	e) excentional
	D/ HOITIGE	C) dilkitoviii	a) Ordinary	C, Exceptions
Group 3				
1. Mohammed Salah is	a/anfootba	ller who plays for	Liverpool Footbal	l Club.
	b) famous		-	
2. Some kinds of rare fi	ish exist in the ocean.	The antonyms of	the word "exist" a	'e
endanger		_		
Group 4				
1 Late of meaning come	to the charity to don	ata fauth	a maadu	
1. Lots of people came ( ) a) money				e) blood
2. More women are ap	_			e) blood
a) accidentally				e) finally
Choose the correct ans		•	an endorsonally	C/ many
Group 1				
Gloup I				
<ol> <li>Some reporters write</li> </ol>				
a) first name		· ·		nickname
2. My father shouted a				
a) develop				dive
3. I was climbing to the		_		
a) on	b) of	c) off		out
4. The train to Luxor wa				
; a) pace	b) speed	c) height		movement
5. Some villagers assur	-	_	_	homeine
( a) monitoring	b) missing	c) changin	9	hunting
6. Once I saw a lion part (a) a) signal	b) remark	o nide in the tent. c) print		cionatura
7. The teacher adapted				signature
English.	a the lesson to improv	e stanciità	to form simple	sentences in
	h) ability	c) donatio	n di	inability

Group 2			
1. The rainforests are he	ome to many	plants. They are so strang	je.
a) usual	b) exotic	c) crowded	d) relaxed
2. Try not to eat too mu	ch food. It is	very tasty, but can cause y	ou to feel uncomfortable
( a) spicy	b) healthy	c) flavourless	d) cool
3. Fingerprints are	to every person.	No people are similar to ea	ach other.
a) terrible	b) rare	c) scarce	d) unique
4. A teacher must be a r	ole to all his	/her students.	
a) model	b) example	c) statue	d) figure
		o we went to the park	
		c) direct	d) instant
6. I feel bored when I			. N. a. I
( a) have	(D) (IO)	c) make	d) take
		gypt and enjoy its beauty.	
a) creation	b) natred	c) fire	d) desire
Group 3			
1. We always advise our	youth to try to face t	heir problems and solve th	nem. The verb "face" is
an antonym of			
( a) avoid	b) seek	c) find out	d) empty
2. I took my friend and I	had a nice walk on the	c) find out eof the Nile. c) coast	
a) beach	b) wall	c) coast	d) bank
3. Don't drive at a dange	erous speed, it isn't	You may have an	accident.
( ) a) safe	b) difficult	c) easy	d) harmful
		ence which is concerned v	
a) psychologist	b) biologist	c) chemist	d) zoologist
		e able to do our shopping	
		c) nearby	
		nuch with the diff	
		c) inspiration	d) appearance
7. My mother turned th			
a) up	b) on	c) for	d) after
Group 4			
1. Protecting the	is important if we	want to stay healthy.	
( a) environment	b) location	c) tourism	d) destination
2. Travelling to			-,
a) insulated	b) limited	c) existed	d) isolated
-	has already started t	oup as he was hi	
a) swallow	b) swell	c) extend	d) refresh
4. Tourism is a major fie	ld that increases our	national	
a) debt	b) income	c) debit	d) benefit
5. A bloodnee	ds to be checked care	fully to make sure they ar	e healthy.
a) donate	b) donor	c) donation	d) donated
		work for long hours and g	
( a) donate	b) employ	c) pretend	d) hunt
7. Scientists worked		-	1)
a) for	h) with	c) as	d) on

1. The government sho	uld do more efforts to j	promoteeconor	ny.
a) limited	b) sustainable	c) tricky	d) internal ases and ran towards him.
2. As soon as Ashley sav	v her father in the airpo	ort, sheher suitca	ases and ran towards him.
a) dropped			
3. The children were		c was cancelled because	
		c) annoyed	
4. I couldn't my			-,
	b) accuse		d) recognise
5. Iron is the ar			G/ (ccog/iisc
a) track			d) level
		use it immediately starte	
	b) come		
7. Samar likes Mexican f			d) get
			-15 In.
a) not	b) spicy	C) COOI	d) salty
Group 6			
1. Rasha has a degree in	and she likes	studying living things.	
		c) anthropology	d) sociology
2. One of the many adv	antages living	in hig cities is that you	can eat out at any time of
the day.	aritages Ilving	in big cities is that you t	an eat out at any time of
	h) of	c) from	d) by
		going to America. She wa	
a) nardly	b) graterully	c) annually	d) actually
4. Alexandria is an abso	lutely city. we	all like it.	13 6 1
	b) boring		d) awful
		the blood of the	
	-	c) pressure	
		have no to wast	
		c) desire	
		that will last for 20 years .	
a) full-term	b) half-term	c) short-term	d) long-term
Group 7			
1. It is the doorbell. I	it'll be my friend	Bassem.	
a) except	b) accept	c) expect	d) refuse
2. The thing wa			
a) busy	b) beautiful	c) active	d) awful
3. Because of the climat	e, the coastal	are deserted in winter.	•
a) banks	b) rivers	c) streets	d) resorts
4. The train stopped as t	there was a tree across	the	
a) movement	b) speed	c) track	d) road
5. Kareem is so	. He always buys swee	ts for his family children.	
a) ambitious	b) greedy	c) stingy	d) generous
6. The concert organises			
a) donate	b) steal	c) support	d) call
7. I'll just sure I'	ve turned the oven off.		
a) make	b) do	c) have	d) give

Group 5

Past

Simple

#### Healt I

# Past Simple Tense

زمن الماضي البسيط

- · For completed actions in the past.
- For repeated actions or habits in the past.

inf. 7 فاعل , Did + subj. كا

A: Did she study her lessons yesterday?

B: Yes, she did. / No, she didn't.

B: Yes, she studied her lessons yesterday.

# inf. ? فاعل + فاعل + inf. ?

A: When did she study her lessons?

B: She studied her lessons yesterday.

Subj قاعل + v + d/ ed/ ied She studied all her lessons yesterday.

Subj فاعل + irregular verb
Yesterday, I went out to the café, then I
ordered a cup of coffee.

Subj فاعل + didn't + inf.
She didn't study all her lessons yesterday.
Yesterday, I didn't go out to the café.

yesterday

in (1999)

last

in the past

ago

once

#### Notes

- نان معتادًا ولم يعد used to + inf. (no longer + فاعل -
- اعتاد ملی (be) used to + (v-ing) + فاعل عاقل •
- يستخدم لـ .be) used to + inf + فاعل غيرعاقل ه

- ol wish Suppose It's time + past simple (مامِن غيرحقيقي)
- 'd rather + inf./ 'd rather + فاعل + past simple

# **Past Continuous Tense**

زمن الماشي المستمر

- An action that was in progress at a certain time.
- Two actions that were in progress at the same time.

Was/Were + subj. + v-ing?

A: Were you studying your lessons at 6 yesterday?

B: Yes, I was, / No. I wasn't.

Wh-word + was/were + subj. + v-ing?

A: What was she studying at 6 yesterday?

B: She was studying her lessons.

Subj فاعل + was/were + (v-lng)

She was studying her lessons at 6 yesterday.

They were studying their lessons at 6 yesterday.

Subj فاعل + wasn't/weren't + (v-ing)

She wasn't studying her lessons at 6 yesterday.

الحدثان مستمران في الماضي بدون قاطع وفي نفس الوقت.

They weren't studying their lessons at 6 yesterday.

while

during

when

just as/ as

الماضي البسيط قاطع للماضي المستمرء

#### Notes

- While + (past continuous) ----- past simple
- While + (past continuous) ----- past continuous
- الثناء During + noun
- بينما (بدون فاعل) (While + (v-ing -
- nuous
  - · I slept during the film.
- While watching the match, I turned off the lights.



- · For scientific and universal facts.
- For habits or repeated actions.
- For permanent situations.

Do/Does + subl. . leti + inf.?

A: Does she visit her family?

B: Yes, she does. / No, she doesn't.

B: Yes, she visits her family.

Wh-word+

+ subj. افاعل + \* :?

A: When do they visit their family?

B: They visit their family at the weekend.

**Present** Simple

He/ She/ it + v. + s/ es/ (4 res) He visits his family every weekend.

I/ They/ We/ You + inf. They visit their family every weekend.

He/ She/ It + doesn't + inf. Nada doesn't visit her family.

I/They/ We/ You + 1 + inf. They don't visit their family.

always/ sometimes/ often/ regularly/ how often/ seldom/ generally/ usually/ occasionally/ frequently/ never/ rarely/ hardly ever/ scarcely/ every/ in general

#### Notes

- The English lesson starts at 6 tomorrow.
- . They will meet the boss after they arrive.
- She is often early.
- · He always comes early.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط مع جدول المواعيد الثابتة في المستقبل.

يستخدم المضارع البسيط بعد الروابط الزمنية إذا كان زمن الجملة في المستقبل.

تستخدم طروف التكراريعد (٧٠ to (be) القمل الأساسي.

# All Tenses Passive

المبنى للمحهول في حميع الأرمنة

Object

am is are Was were have has had modal verbs --will can be must should

# Proches...

# Module (1) Language Question Bank

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Group 1			
1. My brother t			
( a) gave	b) didn't give	c) give s lazy.	d) was given
2. Hasnaa such	hard work, she is alway	s lazy.	
( a) is used to	b) used to	c) isn't used to	d) didn't use to
3. The writer published	his new novel last mont	h. He the last two	years writing it.
( a) spent	b) has spent	c) was spent	d) was spending
4 the party, I n	net an old friend.		
a) When	b) During	c) While	d) As
		our schools and universities	ō.
		are being teaching	
	early. He likes staying		
		c) has slept	d) was sleeping
7. A lot of people	by the new application	on of Leader of Fitness.	
	b) are attracting		d) attracted
Group 2			
1. While the house	, I slept for an hour.		
		d was clean	: is cleaning
	ile stealing the money of		
	b) was arresting		d) arresting
· ·	his car, it started to rai		
a) drives	b) had driven	c) drove	d) was driving
4. When she was a little	girl, she often	early to be healthy, but nov	v she doesn't.
a) slept	b) sleeps	c) has slept	d) sleeping
5. Ali and I foo	tball with each other ev	ery Thursday.	
	b) plays		d) are played
6. When this so			
	b) will	c) did	d) was
	eight yesterday, I		
	b) was watching		d) watching
Group 3			
1. There had been a tra	gic ماساوی accident on the	e highway! Lots of people	injured.
a) were	b) have been	c) are being	J was
2 I was talking	on the phone, the doo	rbell rang.	
a) Since	b) During	c) While	d) After
3. Ispicy food.			
a) don't use to	b) didn't use to	c) am not used to	d) wasn't used for
4. As he was running af	fter the cat, he	a hard rock and injured his I	eg.
a) hits	b) hit	c) was hitting	d) has nit

₽	5. As soon as Hana	her mother, she wil	l ask her for permission to	go out.
	( a) met		c) was meeting	
	6 meeting his		asked him about the res	
	), Before	b) On		
	7. The manager of the	company for his	hard work and cleverne	SS.
			c) is respected	
	Group 4			
	1. All day vesterday, we	were discussing the nev	w project anda g	rood time as well
	a) having	_		d) being having
	3	ail to her friend yesterda		e, being having
		b) send		d) was sending
		mother, the baby gave		_, ,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	· ·	b) it was dressing	-	d) being dressed
		her homework, I		
	_	b) was chatted	•	d) chatting
	W. 1 <sup>4</sup>	essly in many houses in E		a, charting
	a is wasted	issiy iiriidaay iisaases iire	b) wastes	•
	c) wasted		d) was being wasted	
		home, I will phone yo		
		b) am leaving		d) was leaving
		e to my manage		W. 1100 10011.19
		b) is belonging		d) belong
			-, ************************************	5,50,0119
	Group 5			
	1. She last played a ten	nis matchshe w	as ten.	
	a) since	b) for	c) when	d) ago
	2. My brother	for this company for 20 y	ears before retiring 3 year	irs ago.
	a) has worked	b) works	c) worked	d) was working
	3. While I in se	condary school, I joined	the football team.	
	a) was being	b) had been	c) have been	d) was
	4. I couldn't answer the	phone because I	a shower.	
	had	b) have had	c) was having	d) have
	5. Many people used to	live in this isolated area	, but now they	
	a) aren't	b) didn't	€) don't	d) weren't
	6. When I was a boy, I	my relatives ever	y now and then.	
	a) visit	b) visited	c) have visited	d) visits
	7. My mother no longer	ra lot as she use	ed to do.	
	a) travel	b) travelled	c) was travelling	d) travels
	Group 6			
	1. At the time of our vis	it, Emana very	nice cake for the family.	
	a) was making	b) have made	c) is making	d) will make
	2. They often	early when they were you		
	a) sleeps	b) slept	c) were sleeping	d) sleep

3 the accident, i	phoned the police at or	ice.	
- After I see	Before I saw	<ul> <li>Before seeing</li> </ul>	:1 When I saw
4. Plants energy f	rom the sun to make th	eir own food.	
( a) use	b) are used	c) uses	d) used
5. My wife to bed	late to keep healthy.		
a) don't goes	b) isn't going	c) never goes	d) never go
6. A man by the c	ompany he keeps, so w	re have to choose our frie	ends well.
a) is known	b) knows	c) has known	d) was known
7. Since Fatma ha	rd, she will be promote	d soon.	
a) worked	b) had worked	c) have worked	d) works
Group 7			el .
1. She early. It wa	s her habit.		
., used to sleep	n is used to sleeping	cuses to sleep	a, is used to sleep
2. I the news duri	ng my work. They told r	me an hour ago.	
a) didn't tell	b) hadn't told	c) wasn't told	d) haven't told
3. Suppose your friends	you to the conce	ert, would you accept?	
a) have invited	b) invited	c) was inviting	d) were invited
4. I'd rather they	us to tell us that they are	e coming on their way.	
a) have phoned	b) phoned	c) will phone	d) could phone
5. Money to Egyp	ot by tourists.	•	
a) brings	b) is bringing	c) is brought	d) are brought
6. In some places, wood	to heat people's	homes.	
a) are burnt	b) burns	c) burnt	d) is burnt
7. Mr Hassan is flying to Lo	ondon at the weekend.	His plane at 5:30	) in the morning.
a) leaving	b) leaves	c) left	d) leave
Group 8			
1. These days, nothing	to stop the merch	ants' greed of raising pri	ces.
a) didn't do •	b) is done	c) wasn't done	d) was done
2. Amr. is often late for sch	ool, but he abs	sent from it.	
a) is never	b) never is	c) is always	d) usually is
3. Every day, my room	by my mother wh	ile I am at school.	
	b) was being tidied		d) tidied
4. How your your	nger brother spend his f	free time?	
a) is	b) was	c) does	d) has
5. Students home			
	b) are given	c) is given	d) given
6. Canadanorth			
ha) is lying	b) lies	c) lie	d) has lied
7. I didn't understand this			
, am understanding	· · understand	understood	ा, understands

### Practice...

### Module (1) **Skills Question Bank**

Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Change the correct answer from a his ords

tried to shed light on a dirty process

Passage No. 1

Nowadays, every household produces electronic rubbish (or e-rubbish) = an old TV or computer printer, or an out-of-date mobile phone we no longer need. But when we throw these everyday items away, not many of us know where these objects go. The journalist and photographer, Peter Essick, decided to follow this e-rubbish to several different countries around the world.

In particular, Essick found a lot of e-rubbish goes to Ghana. There, he saw mountains of old computers in the local markets. The sellers resell some of them but not much equipment works. Instead, they recycle the broken computers by melting the parts inside. These parts contain a little metal such as copper or even gold sometimes. However, this process of recycling is dangerous for workers because it produces a lot of toxic chemicals.

As a result of his journey, Peter Essick thinks it's important to stop exporting e-rubbish. It's bad for the environment and it's bad for people's health. Instead, he believes manufacturers need to produce more eco-friendly electronics in the future; in other words, electronic products which you can recycle cheapiy, safely and in the country where they were made.

choose the correct phismer from a	D <sub>j</sub> C OI U.	
1. Which of the following can be a su	uitable title for the passage?"	#
Saving the poor African nations		
<ul> <li>Rubbish is no longer useless</li> </ul>	A better way to dea	al with e-rubb sh
2. Ghana a lot of electronic		
( a) exports b) import	c) produces	d) cycles
3. Which of the following isn't why E	ssick wants to stop exporting e-rubl	
( ) a) It's made in his own country.	b) It harms the environ	
c) It might cause diseases.	d) It produces a lot of	toxic chemicals.
4. Which of the following is not true	·	
a) Essick travelled to Ghana.	,	
b) Some of the equipment in the	e-rubbish works.	
c) Essick suggests extracting gold		
d) Huge amounts of e-rubbish are		
5. What is one thing people in Ghana		
(a) They export it to other poor cou		
b) They convert it into eco-friendly		
c) They extract some valuable mai	·	
d) They recycle them safely.		
6. Essick is likely to be interested in	A THOUSTHODOLOGIA &	
( ) a) health problems	b) valuable metals	
c) ecological issues	d) the world countries	
7. Essick is different from most peop		
1 has travelled to many parts of the		way used electro

has never thrown away used electronics

took up two incompatible jobs

### Passage No. 2

How would you feel about travelling into space for six months to live on a planet that is 400° million kilometres from Earth? And how would you feel if you have been told that you could never return?!"

That is what is planned for people who are going to Mars on a mission in 2031. Surprisingly, 200000 applications have been received from people who want to join the mission, even though they will never see Earth again. The people who want to go to Mars say that their plan is not very different from, the first Europeans who went to America, or thousands of people who have left their countries because of war or diseases. They also knew that their lives would be difficult and that they would probably never see their countries again.

A hundred people who want to go to Mars have chosen to start special training to see who is scitable. Scientists will get people to live in a small living space for a long time, without seeing any friends or family. This will be similar to what they expect on Mars. The launch will have a crew of just four people for the long journey into space. A special settlement will be built on Mars where food will be grown and the four people will live and work. It won't be an easy life. There will be little water, they will have to grow their own food and the planet is known for its giant dust storms. Despite these problems, it is an adventure they cannot refuse.

Choose the correct answ	ver from a, b, c	or d:		
1. The number of people	who will be m	ade ready t	hrough training is	RANIPO INICIO DE
() a) a thousand people			b) less than a thousand	
c) two hundred thous	and people		d) less than ten people	
2. The main idea of the p	assage is "	*		
( a) One day we all live	on Mars			
b) Life on Mars will be	impossible		,	
c) The people who wil	go to Mars wil	ll be famou	S	
d) Life on Mars will be	very difficult			
3. The thing that made th	nose who sent	application	is want to travel to Mars	is that
(a) tney don't like Earth	1			
b) scientists made the	m go there			
c) they want to see du	ist storms			
d) they want to know	if th <mark>ey can s</mark> urv	rive there		
4. People who travel to M	lars should be			
() a) adventurous			b) giant	
c) intelligent			d) scientists	
5. Mars is known for	Maintagana 4			
a) its easy life			b) its nice plants	
c) its dust storms			d) wonderful shores	
6. The aim of living in a si	mall living spac	ce for a lon	g time is	
() a) travelling			b) studying	
c) seeing no friends			d) training	
7. People who are trained	d but not chose	en to travel	to Mars are	
(a) 200000	b) 4	-	c) 96	d) 100

### Passage No. 3

; a) reject

Technology has changed people and their lives, but some people don't like the results of technology. They often the new. They might prefer to take trains instead of planes and receive letters instead of phone calls or emails.

Computers are an obvious part of technology that reaches into most people's lives. A computer can easily perform simple and complex calculations. It can record all kinds of information. It can sort material either alphabetically or in a number sequence. It can classify, report and edit information that is put in. The only requirement is that the computer must be correctly programmed to perform these functions or jobs.

Computers have so many everyday uses that the business world would stop without them.

They can, for example, reserve aeroplane tickets, keep bank accounts and record grocery items. All of these jobs can be done in a fraction of the time that a person would need. The investment of time and patience that a person makes in learning how to use a computer III many times.

Computers save great amounts of time by doing uninteresting jobs that take people a long time. Computers are designed for repetitive projects, for processing and storing a large amount of data, and for accuracy and speed. By using computers, human beings can free themselves to do more human projects.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 1. One of the following is NOT mentioned in the passage as a job that a computer can do ...... a) storing data b) performing complex calculations c) reserving plane tickets d) paving the way for human relationships a) like modern things b) prefer traditional things c) avoid old inventions d) keep away from ancient discoveries 3. What does the writer mean by the underlined words " : a) brings benefits b) causes a delay c) wastes time d) harms people ( a) great amounts of time b) a limited amount of data a high degree of patience · highly accurate programmes 5. Without computers, ................. ( 'a) complex calculations would be easier b) life would be much more difficult c) communication would be more developed d) making use of time would be better 6. The best title for this passage can be "......". a) Technology in the Past Centuries b) Computers, Past and Present c) Computers and Man d) Unwelcome Guest

c) accept

b) refuse

d) decline

### 2 Translation:

### Group 1

### . (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Your health is essential if you are to live freely. Your physical health allows you to be freed to go wherever you may desire.
  - 🗀 🔾 صحتك ضرورية إذا أردت العيش بحرية فصحتك البدنية تعطيك الحرية في التجول أينما شئت.
    - (b) صحتك ملزمة إذا أردت العيش بحرية فصحتك البدنية تعطيك الحرية في التجول أينما شنت.
  - صحتك ضرورية إذا أردت العيش بحرية فصحتك النفسية تعطيك الحرية في التجول وقتما شئت.
  - d صحتك مهمة عندما يمود الأمر للعيش بحرية فصحتك البدنية تعطيك الحرية في التجول أينما رغبت.

### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- أعتقد أن الخبرة في العمل مهمة، لكن لا يمكننا التفاضي عن حماس الشباب وأفكارهم المبتكرة .

- a, I think work experience is important, but we cannot ignore the enthus'asm and innovative ideas of workers.
- b lagree that work experience is important, but we cannot overlook the enthusiasm and innovative ideas of young people.
- 1 think work experience is important, but we cannot overlook the enthusiasm and innovative ideas of young people.
- 11 I think work management is important, but we cannot overlook the enthusiasm and innovative ideas of young people.

### Group 2

### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The internet has become the most outstanding innovation in the field of communication in the history of mankind.
  - (a) لقد أصبحت الكهرباء أحد أبرز الابتكارات في مجال الاتصال في تاريخ الجنس البشري.
    - ل يصبح الإنترنث أحد أبرز الابتكارات في مجال الاتصال في تاريخ الجنس البشري.
  - ثقد أصبح الإنترنت أحد أبن الابتكارات في مجال الاتصال في تاريخ الجنس البشرى.
    - d ) لقد أصبح الإنترنت واحدًا من أبرز الاختراعات في مجال التعليم في التاريخ.

### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- يجب على الدول العربية أن تتحد وتحل النزاعات والخلافات بينها وذلك لمواجهة المخاطر والتحديات الخارجية المحيطة بها.

- d The Arab states has to unite and solve disputes and differences between them to face the external dangers and challenges surrounding them.
- b. The Arab states have to unite and solve disputes and differences among them to face the external dangers and challenges surrounding them.
- a The Arab have to unite and solves disputes and differences between them to face the external dangers and challenges surrounding them.
- di Arab states have to unite and solve disputes and different among them to face the outer dangers and challenges that they surround.

### Group 3

### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Reading is a vital activity for students of all ages since it exposes them to a variety of cultures.

🔾 5) اقرأ لأن القراءة حيوية للطلاب في الأعمار الصغيرة لأنما تعرضهم لمجموعة متنوعة من الثقافات.

- القراءة نشاط أساسى للطلاب من جميع الأعمار لأنما تعرضهم لمجموعة متنوعة من الحضارات.
  - القراءة نشاط حيوى للطلاب من جميع الأعمار لأنما تعرضهم لمجموعة متنوعة من الثقافات.
  - d القراءة نشاط حيوى للطلاب من جميع الأعمار لأنهم يتعرضون فيها لمجموعة من الثقافات.

### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

ـ تتمتع بلادنا بمصادر طبيعية غنية إذا احسن استغلالها سيؤدي ذلك إلى الرفاهية والتقدم الملحوظ.

The country have rich nature resources, which, if they are made best use of, will lead to welfare and remarkable progress.

Our country has rich natural resources, whose, if they had made best use of, will lead to welfare and remarkable progress.

Our country has rich natural resources, which, if they are made best use of, will lead to welfare and remarkable progress.

Our village has rich normal resources, which, if they are made best use of, would lead to welfare and remarkable progress.

3 V	Vrite an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	The role mass media play in our life.
	**************************************
2	Different annual and a second an
۷.	Different creative ways to support your community.
3.	How can people overcome bad habits and replace them with good ones?
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
	***************************************
	• ***

## Study...

## Revision on Module 2



Unit (3)				الوحدة الثالثة	أهم مفردات
admit	يمترف	earn	پکسب (مالًا)	miserable	يائس
admission •	اعتراف	food bank	يثك الطعام	owe 🔻 😅	يدين ئـ
adult :	بالغ	grow up	ينضج	plump and	ممتلئ الجسم
community	مجتمع	improve ' _ '	يحسن/يطور	prison 1	سجن
cultural /	ثقافي	later · ·	فيما بعد	voluntary work	عمل تطوعي
culture (n)	23/22	lucky (adj)	محفلوظ	youth association (n)	1.45
debts (n)	ديون	merchant (n)	تاجو	youth association (ii)	خمعته سابث
<b>Unit (4)</b>				الوحدة الرابعة	أهم مفردات
advice	نصيحة	debate	مناظرة	police > d	يحرس
advise . J	ينصح	effect	تأثير	radio show in.	برنامج إذاعى
behave (v) – d	يتصرف	hide (v)	يخفئ	rucksack (n)	حقيبة الظهر
bully	يلطجى	nasty	كريه	scared 'and	مفزوع
cheat .	يفش	noticeboard	لوحة إعلانات	takes mating for g	ranted يعتبر امرًا مغروغً
cheat (n)	شخص غشاش	nursing (n)	التمريض		
cheating	اثغش	nurse	مبرضة	terrible	فتايع
connect (v) – ed	يتصل ہـ	police officer (n)	ضابط شرطة		
Expressions, Idio	ms & Prapo	sitions	لوحدتين	والمصطلحات وحروف الجربا	أهم التعبيرات
a 15-year-old boy	ولد عمره ١٥ عائنا	effect on	تأثيرعلى	take time	يستغرق وقثّا
as far as I'm conce	rned علی قدر اهتمامی	find out	يكتشف	take turns	يتبادل الأدوار
busy + (v-ing)	مشفول پ	go out with	يخرج مع	لهر tired-looking lady	سيدة متعبة المذ
do team sports	يمارس رياضات جماء	good at	چيد قي	good for	جيد لہ
feel better	يشعربتحسن	on my own	بمفردى	list in	يدرج في قائمة
give advice	يعطى نصيحة	on the line (يفون	على الخط (خط التا	nice to	لطيف مع
go online	يدخل على الإنترنت	owe money to	يدين بالمال لـ	point at	يشيرإلى
look after	یمتنی ب	part of a team	عضو في فريق	problem with	مشكلة مع
make clothes	يستع ملابس	pay back	یرد دیثا	sure about	متأكدمن
make friends	يكؤن صداقات	spend time with	يقضى وقثامع	talk about	يتحدث عن
angry with	غاشپ من شخص	take home	يأخذ للمنزل	tain about	يناحدت عن

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

relation/contact gap/disconnection منه resume/proceed stop/cease  disappear wanish/cease appear/come out  empty bi vacant/blank/unoccupied full/occupied  exciting pinspiring/thrilling boring/dull  face appear/come out  full/occupied  boring/dull  withdraw/avoid withdraw/avoid  preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked avoid/neglect  pursue/chase avoid/neglect dishonest/deceltful/insincere  follow appresenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor  presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor  join appresenter/owner/moderator detach/disconnect/disunite  main winterable unite/attach detach/disconnect/disunite  miserable unhappy/sad/depressed cheerful/happy appresenter/owner/moderator  plump appresenter/owner/moderator detach/disconnect/disunite  masty appresenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor  plump appresenter/owner/moderator detach/disconnect/disunite  chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean  chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean  praise appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise  prestige (appear/appear appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise  insignificance/unimportance/  disrespect appear/appear  insignificance/unimportance/  disrespect appear  insignificance/unimportance/  disrespect appe	Word		Synonymaj	Antonym	المعاد
relation/contact gap/disconnection المنادر relation/contact gap/disconnection المنادر resume/proceed stop/cease appear/come out empty المنادر vacant/blank/unoccupied full/occupied boring/dull exciting المنادر inspiring/thrilling boring/dull face المنادر confront/encounter/endure withdraw/avoid المنادر والمنادر المنادر المنادر والمنادر المنادر المن	admit	يعترف	confess/acknowledge	deny/renounce	يئكر
continue بنسير resume/proceed stop/cease disappear يختر vanish/cease appear/come out empty إلى vacant/blank/unoccupied full/occupied exciting يلم inspiring/thrilling boring/dull face عباي confront/encounter/endure withdraw/avoid بيرب/مكرية preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked يلام preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked عن pursue/chase avoid/neglect unpopular/disliked المن المناسلة follow والمناسلة pursue/chase avoid/neglect المناسلة follow والمناسلة pursue/chase avoid/neglect dishonest/deceltful/insincere honest المناسلة presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المناسلة presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المناسلة presenter/owner/moderator detach/disconnect/disunite main المناسلة major/essential minor/trivial dispussing/offensive agreeable/facile nasty المناسلة disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile plump المناسلة chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean praise عام المناسلة esteem/influence insignificance/unimportance/disrespect appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise المناسلة frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave والمناسلة aid/assist desert/abandon in the condemn/criticise insignificance/unimportance/ disrespect allowed thin/lean aid/assist desert/abandon in the condemn/criticise in th	attack	هجوم	assault/aggression	defence/resistance	دفاع/مقاومة
disappear منافر vanish/cease appear/come out empty واقع vacant/blank/unoccupied full/occupied exciting مئید inspiring/thrilling boring/dull face منافر confront/encounter/endure withdraw/avoid بالمحتود favourite منافر confront/encounter/endure unpopular/disliked avoid/neglect unpopular/disliked avoid/neglect pursue/chase avoid/neglect dishonest/deceitful/insincere honest منافرا trustful/sincere/candid dishonest/deceitful/insincere honest منافر trustful/sincere/candid dishonest/deceitful/insincere host منافر المحتود presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor منافر المحتود باليريط unite/attach detach/disconnect/disunite main winte/attach detach/disconnect/disunite major/essential minor/trivial addisposition with disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile host منافر المحتود المحتود disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile plump معنافر chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean praise منافر appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise insignificance/unimportance/disrespect aid/assist desert/abandon  frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave enterty aid/assist desert/abandon  insupport aid/assist desert/abandon  withdraw/avoid unpopular/disliked  dishonest/deceitful/insincere  dishonest/de	connection	صلة/علاقة	relation/contact	gap/disconnection	فجوة/عدم الصال
empty المالة vacant/blank/unoccupied full/occupied exciting المئيد inspiring/thrilling boring/dull face مالة confront/encounter/endure withdraw/avoid بالمنجوب معنود المعاود المنافعة	continue	يستمر	resume/proceed	stop/cease	يتوقف
exciting مئیر inspiring/thrilling boring/dull face عبال confront/encounter/endure withdraw/avoid بالمحرود preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked avourite pursue/chase avoid/neglect dishonest/deceitful/insincere dishonest/deceitful/insincere with face presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المن المخلص presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المن المخلص presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المن المحلول المحلو	disappear	يختفى	vanish/cease	appear/come out	يظهر
face ما يواجه confront/encounter/endure withdraw/avoid بيوب/مكروه preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked مفضل preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked المناسكة pursue/chase avoid/neglect المناسكة dishonest/deceitful/insincere dishonest/deceitful/insincere المناسكة المناسكة المناسكة presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المناسكة	empty	فارغ	vacant/blank/unoccupied	full/occupied	مملوء
favourite مفضل preferred/favoured/popular unpopular/disliked عبوب/مكروه pursue/chase avoid/neglect dishonest/deceitful/insincere honest امير/مخلص trustful/sincere/candid dishonest/deceitful/insincere host مضل presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor امير/مخلص dishonest/disconnect/disunite  join المنافرة المنافرة presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المنافرة	exciting	مثير	inspiring/thrilling	boring/dull	ممل
follow وبتي pursue/chase avoid/neglect dishonest/deceltful/insincere honest مضياه trustful/sincere/candid dishonest/deceltful/insincere host مضيه presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor المنافرة المنا	face	يواجه	confront/encounter/endure	withdraw/avoid	ينسحب/پتجنب
honest امين/مخلص bresenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor بغيرا أمين المخلص presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor بغيرا أمين المنطق presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor بغيرا المنطق المن	favourite	مفضل	preferred/favoured/popular	unpopular/disliked	غير محبوب/مكروه
host مصيف presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرائير presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرائير presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرائير presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرام مصيف presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرام مصيف presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرام مصيف presenter/owner/moderator guest/visitor كزرام مصيف وين وين الله المصيف وين المحلوم	follow	يتبع	pursue/chase	avoid/neglect	يتجنب/پهمل
join یلتحق ب/یربط unite/attach detach/disconnect/disunite main رئیسی/اساسی major/essential minor/trivial ماتنف miserable سانس unhappy/sad/depressed cheerful/happy معتلی unhappy/sad/depressed cheerful/happy agreeable/facile nasty مقرف/کریه disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile plump معتلی chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean praise معتلی appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise  prestige (مادره معتلی الجسم esteem/influence insignificance/unimportance/disrespect معتلی الجسم frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave استوار معتلی المعتلی عنوان aid/assist desert/abandon معتلی المعتلی عنوان المعتلی ا	honest	أمين/مخلص	trustful/sincere/candid	dishonest/deceitful/ir	nsincere خانن/غیرآمین
main رئیسی/اساسی major/essential minor/trivial مرتوفی miserable سان unhappy/sad/depressed cheerful/happy معتلیٰ unhappy/sad/depressed cheerful/happy معتلیٰ disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile و chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean معتلیٰ الجسم praise معتلیٰ الجسم appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise معتلیٰ الجسم prestige (معرفه علیه و chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean معتلیٰ الجسم appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise نامیره و frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave معتلیٰ frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave استوره aid/assist desert/abandon نامیر و cheerful/happy معتلیٰ المیابی	host	مضيف	presenter/owner/moderator	guest/visitor	منيف/زائر
miserable بانس unhappy/sad/depressed cheerful/happy مقرف/کریه disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile و hump معتلیٰ الجسم chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean و hump معتلیٰ الجسم appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise بایدین prestige (معدر appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise احترام (نفوذ/هیبة/وجامة) esteem/influence disrespect متوام/عدم أهمیة frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave منافر support منافرد aid/assist desert/abandon بایدیم المحالیة المحا	join	يلتحق ب/يربط	unite/attach	detach/disconnect/di	يفصل sunite
nasty مقرف/کریه disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile مقرف/کریه disgusting/offensive agreeable/facile thin/lean والسم معتلیٰ الجسم chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean ومعتلیٰ الجسم appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise والمدين appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise insignificance/unimportance/disrespect التنام المدينة والمدينة وال	main	رئيسي/أساسي	major/essentlal	minor/trivial	غيرهام/تافه
plump معتلئ الجسم chubby/fleshy/well-fed thin/lean و praise معتلئ الجسم appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise معتلئ الجسم (مدين معتلئ الجسم insignificance/unimportance/disrespect عترام/عدم المعيد frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave متعود aid/assist desert/abandon متعود المعادية ال	miserable	بائس	unhappy/sad/depressed	cheerful/happy	سعيد/مبتهج
praise منازه مهم appreciate/glorify condemn/criticise اعترام (نفوذ/هیپة/وجامة) prestige (عدر الفوذ/هیپة/وجامة) esteem/influence disrespect مترام/عدم الهمية frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave منازه عناوی aid/assist desert/abandon منازه والمسلمات الماله الما	nasty	مقرف/کریه	disgusting/offensive	agreeable/facile	مقبول
prestige (نفوذ/هیپة/وجامة) esteem/influence insignificance/unimportance/disrespect عترام (نفوذ/هیپة/وجامة) scared متعور frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave انفاد/شجاع aid/assist desert/abandon عن مالاستان المالاستان الما	plump	ممتلئ الجسم	chubby/fleshy/well-fed	thin/lean	تحيف
scared مترام/عدم المبية frightened/afraid/fearful unafraid/bold/brave متعور aid/assist desert/abandon عن معن المعادم المبية disrespect	praise	حبمر	appreciate/glorify	condemn/criticise	ينتقد/يدين
support يدعم aid/assist desert/abandon ين من	prestige (وجامة	احترام (نفوذ/هيبة/	esteem/influence		ortance/ عدم احترام/عدم أهم
Molentons (Control of the Control of	scared	مدعور	frightened/afraid/fearful		غيرخائف/شجاع
voluntary تطوعي willing/free involuntary/unwilling	support	بدعم	aid/assist	desert/abandon	يتخنى عن
	voluntary	تملوعي	willing/free	involuntary/unwilling	غيرتطوعي

on Vocabulary Notes

لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التالية:

work عمل/مكان العمل (أسم لا يعد) job وظيفة /مهنة (اسم يعد) career الحياة العملية أو المهنية للضرد profession مهنة (المهنة بوجه عام)

	invent	يخترع شيئًا جديدًا لم يكن موجودًا من قبل
1	discover	يكتشف شيئًا كان موجودًا ولكنه غير معروف
	explore	يستكشف (مع الأماكن)
	win	يمُوز/پكسب (كأس مهاراة - انتخابات)
	beat	يهزم/يتغلب على (شخص أو فريق)
	gain	يكتسب/يحصل على شيء معنوى مفيد (خبرة - معرفة معلومات - شهرة - الوزن - السرعة)
	earn	یکسب (قوتا أو رزگا) مقابل عمل
	look at	ينظراني
	look for = search for	يبحث عن
	look up	يبحث عن كلمة في قاموس أو معلومة في مرجع 
	look forward to	يتطلع إلى
	look like	يشبه
	Look out! = Watch out!	احترس
	look after = take care of	یمثنی پ
1	wear	يرتدي (شكل الملابس كاملًا على الشخص )
	put on	يقوم بارتداء (تمبر عن الحدث وليس نوع الماديس)
	dress	يرتدى (بدون مفعول)
	dress + منعول	يُلْبِس شخصًا لا يستطيع اللبس بنفسه
	(be) dressed in = wear	يرتدي
	paper	ورق (اسم لايعد)
	papers (n)	جرائد/وثالق/أوراق رسمية
	connected to	متصل بـ (شيء يتصل مباشرة بشيء آخر ماديًّا)
,	connected with	مرتبط باله علاقة بـ(معنويًا)
	contact	يتصل پـ
	spend time with	يقشى وقتاً مع
6	spend + (time) + (v-ing)	يقضى وقتاً في فعل شيء

## Proctice...

## Module (2) Vocabulary Question Bank

Choose the TWO (2) correct answers of the FIVE (5) options:

Group 1				
1. Can I borrow your I	oike, Anas? The antony	ms of the word "b	orrow" are	
( a) dislike		c) disorder	d) organise	
2. It is advisable for yo	oung men to	sports regularly.	J	-, , <b></b>
(a) do		c) have	d) practise	e) participate
Group 2				
1. The surface of the i	plane is hard enough t	to he able to bear t	he high proceuro	The symposyme of
the word "hard" are		to be able to bear t	ine mgn pressure.	. The synonyms o
	b) serious	c) tough	d) solid	e) delicate
	est when I eat cheese f		(a) 30110	e r deneate
a) become		c) do	d) get	e) go
Group 3			3	
1. Sonya preferred to	relax at home once sh			
Phase to	b) frighten	-,		e) irritate
2. The chef prepared				
	voluntarily	unwillingly	slightly	unusually
Group 4				
1. Mr Ayoub didn't ac	cept my project savin	a it was		
a) thrilling	b) tasty		d) agreeable	e) offensive
2. Yahia admitted mal			of the word "admi	tted" is
confessed	denied	defended	acknowledg	ed renounced
Choose the correct ar	iswer from a, b, c or o	f:		
Group 1				
1. Most online	are trying to conving	ce you to huy good	de by all moans	
a) adults	b) merchants	c) custome		trades
2. I caught a			.13	tiades
a) rat	b) virus	c) pet	d)	cow
3 must pay t				
a) Children	b) Plump people			Babies
4. Ghareeb was sent to				
) a) goods	b) debts	c) doubts		payments
5. The you ha	ive enables to deal wit	h all types of peop		, ,
( ) a) experience	b) experiences	c) expert		experienced
<ol><li>When you think sor</li></ol>	nething is true or will:	stay the same, thei	n you	•
a) find it difficult		b) find it ea		
c) take it easy		d) take it fo	r granted	
7is forbidde		do it in exams.		
a) Connection	b) Policina	c) Phishing	d)	Cheating

Group 2					
1. Parents are struggling to be able to their children.					
a) eat	b) feet		d) feed		
2. Taking on too much	work makes you				
a) plump	b) dirty	c) hard	d) miserable		
3. My sister has a child	b) dirty withrosy cheeks.	He is very beautiful.			
a) ugly	b) plump	c) tired	d) dirty		
4. A is someo	ne who hurts or frightens s	omeone smaller or less	powerful than ther		
a) nurse	b) cheat	c) bully	<ul> <li>d) police officer</li> </ul>		
5. Security men are als	ways there to the o	ity; that's why I feel safe			
	b) nurse		d) stop		
	swer sheet. I don't like you				
	b) cheat		d) cheater		
7. The about	high prices has engaged th	e whole nation.			
	b) fight		d) connection		
	2),119.11	-,			
Group 3					
	face when I stay up lat				
tiring looked	tired-looking	tiring-looking	<ul> <li>tired-looked</li> </ul>		
2. You mustn't go thei	re alone at night. Anything	might			
a) take part	b) participate	c) occur	d) share		
3. Finally, we were abl	e to pay back all our	and we feel relaxed n	ow.		
a) money		c) debts	d) twins		
	in a big company				
	b) work		d) profession		
	ve had a/an effect				
	b) disadvantageous				
a) negative	od, I always dreamt about	money from sin	aina		
6. During my chilanot	b) civing	azining	d) earning		
a) paying	b) giving		G/ Carring		
	is both a noun and a/an		d) interioration		
a) verb	b) adjective	c) adverb	d) interjection		
Group 4					
1. It took Samah a long time toenough confidence to speak in public.					
ı) win	b) beat	c) earn	d) gain		
2. After months without	out rain, the ground was to	to plough.			
a) hardness	b) hardly	c) hardest	d) hard		
	group of young people wh	o do things together.			
a) association	b) federation	c) participation	d) dream		
	to survive the fire		ome.		
1) cultured	b) unusual	c) lucky	d) grown-up		
	she thought I should do. Sh				
advice	b) connection	c) noticeboard	d) device		
	verysince she star		,		
a) happy	b) glad	c) pleased	d) stressed		
7 Tamoría already se	ne to Rome and his wife an				
		c) provide	d) neglect		
a) follow	b) give	Piovide	a) Hedree		

#### ▶ Group 5 1. It is advisable to give your students a/an ..... to show their ability. opportunity b) solution c) admittance d) insistence 2. Yusuf's computer ...... were not good enough to be accepted in the job. b) experiments c) debts d) machines 3. I hope to live in a civilised ......whose residents are respectful. ul tent b) caravan c) shop d) community 4. In what ways do British and Australian \_\_\_\_\_ differ? cultures b) admittance c) characters d) dreams 5. Doctors have to inform patients of the ..... side effects of the drug. positive b) nice c) negative d) superior 6. Any increase in taxes may have a bad ...... on business. b) affective c) effective d) effect 7. No doubt that there is a ..... between smoking and cancer. communication b) contact c) connection d) collection Group 6 1. The thief finally ......he had stolen the money. b) admitted c) experienced d) paid 2. Contact your local branch to ......an appointment. b) save c) arrange d) worry 3. I like doing all my work ...... without any help from anyone. 1. alone b) on my own c) by myself d) all mentioned 4. Don't take it ...... granted that other students will start a conversation at your new school. i) for b) to c) with d) on ) happy b) stressful c) pleased d) stressed 6. The IT specialist is working on ..... the two offices in one network. b) contacting communicating c) relating d) connecting 7. If you want the job, you'll have to ..... for it. relax b) stand c) continue d) flaht Group 7 1. Space \_\_\_\_\_ needs a lot of money. a) discover b) invention c) exploration di association

### 2. If you're playing against Salem, I warn you, he ......losing! b) likes c) feels d) hates 3. As ..... as I'm concerned, Egypt is achieving a lot of progress. b) far c) long d) soon 4. Most world people have extreme ...... towards everyone responsible for Gaza's war. hates b) hatred c) hated d) hating 5. The government ..... the difficult challenge of rebuilding the country's economy. b) enjoys c) feels d) wears 6. I was very disappointed when I lost some of my important ...... b) a paper c) papers d) peppers 7. After a long time of illness, I'm feeling ..... today. I've stopped all the medicines.

c) better

b) advisable

i) graded

d) afraid

### retinit fin

### Present Perfect Tense

زمن المضارع التام

- Actions that started in the past and continue into the present.
- Questions and answers about people's experiences.
- Actions that happened in the past without mentioning a specific time.
- Actions that happened in the past and its effect is clear in the present.

Has mave + subj. bib + PP?

- A: Has he done his homework?
- B: Yes, he has. / No, he hasn't.
- B: Yes, he has done his homework.

#PP? فاعل . Wh- word + ١٩٠ ١٩٠٠ + subj. فاعل + PP?

- A: How long have they done their homework?
- B: They have done their homework for 2 hours.

He/ She/ It + has + P.P.

He has done his homework.

I/They/We/You + have + P.P

They have done their homework.

**Present** 

Perfect

Tense

He/ She/ It + hasn t + P.P. He hasn't done his homework.

I/They/We/You + haven t + P.P.

They haven't done their homework.

already/ just/ ever/ never/ yet/ lately/ recently/ so far/ up till now/ for/ since

Notes

ماضِ بسيط + P.P. + since + مضارع تام

- have has + gone to نهب وما زال هناك
- مان بسيط + when + مان بسيط + last

- have has + been to ذهب وعاد
- ماضِ بسيط + since + فترة + ال

### Unit 4

### **Articles**



#### A - An

- تستخدم (a/an) مع الاسم المفرد الذي يعد (له مفرد وجمع) مع ملاحظة انتالي:

- اسم مفرد يُعد ويبدأ بصوت ساكن 🛨 🗈 🗈
- اسم مفرد يُعد وبيداً بصوت متحرك + an •

تستخدم قبل وظيفة الشخص.

My father is a teacher.

- تستخدم قبل الجنسيات إذا جاء بعدها اسم مفرد.

· I met an American boy.

- مع الأعداد الآتية والأجزاء،

hundred - thousand - million - half - quarter - : fifth

### The

تستخدم the مع الحالات الأثية:

the sun ـ مع الأسماء الفريدة من توعها في الكون. the oldest

- مع منفات الدرجة الثالثة،

- مع أسماء البلاد إذا كانت تحتوى على هذه الكلمات

أو إذا كانت مختصرة.

the Arab Republic of Egypt

the U.S.A. - the U.K. - the A.R.E.

- مع بعض الأماكن (عادة أماكن التسلية والترقيه) مثل the cinema
- ـ مع أسماء الأنهار والبحار والمحيطات وسلاسل الجبال الجمع، والكتب المقدسة والصحاري ومجموعة الجزر الجمع، والصحف.

River Nile -Red Sea - to Pacific Ocean - 1 @ Alps

سمع الاسم الذي تم ذكره من قبل،

I met a young boy in the street. boy was crying.

- مع الآلات الموسيقية مع الأفعال (play -- listen to -- learn -- teach),

like to play the piano.

the poor

- قبل الصفة للإشارة إلى الجمع (الفقراء)،

the head

.. قبل أجزاء الجسم البشري. – قبل أجزاء الزمن واليوم.

· the future - in the morning

The telephone is so useful.

government -

- مع الاختراعات والاكتشافات.

• The lion is strong.

police -**United Nations** climate - t weather

- مع أسماء الهيئات والمنظمات والمناخ،

- عند التحدث عن فصيلة الحيوان،

- مع جمل المقارنة (كلما .... كلما).

The more you study, the better marks you will get.

- قبل بعض الكلمات مثل:

- · first second third only last
- Mohamed was the last one to arrive.

### الحالات الآتية لا يأتي قبلها أي أداة (no article)

Children are sometimes noisy.

- عند التحدث عن الجمع بوجه عام.

- الأسماء التي لا تُعد والكميات ومنها:

oil - water - milk - money - meat - juice ١) أسماء الأطعمة والشراب

English - Arabic - science - history - physics ٢) المواد الدراسية

glass - wood - gold - silver - paper ٣) المواد الخام بوجه عام

football - tennis - basketball - voileypall - swimming ٤) الألماب الرياضية مثل

advice - freedom - love = sadness - happiness ه) الأسماء المعنوية بوجه عام

breakfast - lunch - dinner - supper ٦) قبل الوجبات بوجه عام

Cairo is the capital of Egypt. - قبل أسماء المدن والدول.

- قبل أسماء الجزر المفردة والجبال المفردة والبحيرات المفردة. i ake Nasser - Everest - Malta – قبل الكلمات المتبوعة باسم علم. ا 💎 🔭 🕛 - قبل الأماكن الآتية إذا كان الذهاب إليها أو استخدامها للغرض الذي أنشئت من أحله. · school – bed – hospital – prison – court - church – mosque – college – work · I go to work every day. الأسماء التي تُعد والتي لا تُعد Countable and uncountable nouns books, eggs, camels 1. Countable nouns: a book, an egg, a camel 2. Uncountable nouns: light, news, cloth, meat, soap, homework, petrol, music, advice, oil, food, information, luggage, bread, cake, time, experience, fish, etc. - يجب حفظ الأسماء التي لا تُعد حفظًا جيدًا، مع ملاحظة أن الأسماء التي لا تُعد تعامل معاملة المفرد حيث إنها لا تفرد ولا تجمع. هناك تعبيرات للكمية يجب معرفتها جيدًا وهي كالثالي: - في الحملة المثبية نستخدم some - a lot of - a few - a little تأتى مع الاسم الذي يعد والذي لا يعد. some - a lot of مع اسم يعدر a few مع اسم لا يعد، a little - أما في الجملة المنفية والاستفهامية فإننا نستخدم: any - many - much تأتى مع الاسم الذي يعد والذي لا يعدر

to a eerica, constant but thread a bottle took

تأتى مع الاسم الذي يعد.

تأتى مع الاسم الذي لا يعد.

هناك تعبيرات للتجزئة يجب مراجعتها جيئا:

a jar of jam/ a tube of toothpaste/ a bar of chocolate/soap

anv

many

much

## Practice...

## Module (2) Language Question Bank

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Group 1			
1. A: Have you visited As	swan? B:		
ı) Already		c) Not yet	d) Ever
2. I haven't seen my unc	le since		
three weeks	b) three weeks ago	c) ages	d) a long ago
3. We our relati	ves for a year. They are too	busy.	
a) have met	b) haven't been met	c) never have met	d) haven't met
4. My trousers	some holes in them.		
is	b) has	c) are	d) have
5. I'm dreaming of trave	lling to United Sta	ates of America.	
no article	b) the	c) an	dla
6. This is the first time I.	abroad alone.		
al travel	b) to travel	c) have ever travelled	d) travelled
7. How do you	practise every day?		
a) many	b) often	c) much	d) old
Group 2			
1. My father has	the airport. He is on his v	vay to reach it.	
	b) gone in		d, gone to
	weeks, we have prepared f		
a Since	b) At	c) For	d-While
3. In my opinion, this is	the best podcast	•	
all never heard	b) I didn't hear	l used to hear	d) I've ever heard
4. I really find it difficult	to move or play football a	s I my leg.	
	b) had broken		d have broken
5. I only bought my nev	v car last week, but I	5000 km with it so far.	
i aiready driven	b) have already driven	c) had already driven	d) drove
	ool late. He is so punctual.		
he comes	b) comes he	c) does he come	d) is he come
	s a play written by William	Shakespeare.	
Α	b) An	c) The	d) No article
Group 3			
1. I have lived in the vill	agel was born.		
a for	b) yet	c) since	d) already
2. A: Have you ever bee	n to Luxor? B: Yes, I	there last winter.	
will go	b) am going	c) have gone	d) went
	s a football trainer, he has	earned a lot of money.	
While	b) Having	c) Since	d After
4. The SUV car is my			
the best	b) a best	c) best	d) much best

5. The number of vie	ws increasing da	aily.	
	b) are	c) have	d) were
6. When I was in	Cairo, I always walke	ed alongNile.	
ı) the/a	b) no article/a	c) an/the	d) no article/the
7. My father	to America on business	and he is still there.	
a) has been	b) was going	c) has gone	d) is going
Group 4			
1. It five yea	rs since I visited my relati	ves in Sidi Salem.	
t) is	b) was	c) had been	d) would be
2. As soon as Mona	l will take her ou	t for a walk.	
a) arrived	b) has arrived	c) had arrived	d) was arriving
3. Has Hana finished	her homework?		3
a) since	b) for	c) yet	d) lately
4. My family have live	ed in a small village near (	Cairo 2011.	•
in in	b) by	c) when	d) since
5 tourism is	very important for all of	us.	
The	b) A	c) An	d) No article
6 a day kee	ps the doctor away; apple	es are full of vitamins.	
Apple	b) The apple	c) A apple	d) An apple
7. Only fans	attended the concert bee	cause of coronavirus.	
many	b) a lot of	c) a little	d) a few
Group 5			
1. My family lived in a	small village near Cairo	2011.	
⊧a} in	b) by	c) when	d) since
2. I can't phone my pa	arents now as Ir	ny mobile.	
a) had lost	b) was losing	c) has lost	d) have lost
3. I think this is the m	ost amusing film we have	ewatched.	
a) never	b) so far	c) ever	d) yet
4. The judge sent the	murderer topri	son for 20 years.	
a) a	b) the	c) an	d) no article
5. My brother works a	ascarpenter. He	is very clever.	
a) an	b) a	c) the	d) no article
6 house wh	ere I live was partly destro	oyed by an earthquake.	
A	b) An	c) The	d) No article
7. I am very tired and	nervous. All I want is	rest.	
a) some	b) many	c) a few	d) a lot
Group 6			
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	? I can't believe it	!
) a) yet	b) already	c) ever	d) recently
		ons concerning the new v	workers.
- just	b) yet	c) already	a) never

3. I haven't seen action	films since my parents.	me.	
a) have warned	b) had warned `	c) warn	d) warned
4. Jana to Tant	a with her friends. They	are in Mahalla at the mo	ment.
a) has been	b) has gone	c) was going	d) had been
5. Look at wor	nan over there! She is a	famous actress.	
a) an	b) a	c) the	d) no article
6. Nasra was wearing	ugly dress wher	she met him.	
a) the	b) no article	c) an	d) a
7. They have a lovely he	ouse near Málaga. It's ne	earcoast.	
a) the	b) a	c) an	d) no article
Group 7			
1. We the carp	et. It is very clean now.		
a) are washing	b) have washed	c) would wash	d) wash
2. My son has studied i	English 5 years.		
a) since	b) in	c) for	d) when
3. My father is right to	blame me as I ı	my wallet at school.	
a) had forgotten	b) have forgotten	forgot	ा. was forgotten
4. The trainer gave me	useful advice o	on how to keep fit.	
a) an	b) many	c) some	d) a few
5. There is a boy at the	door. I think he is	boy from the market.	
a) the	b) a	c) an	d) no article
6. The best thing to dri	ink when you are thirsty	iswater.	
( a) no article	b) a	c) an	d) the
7. I spend so r	money that I can't save a	iny for my future.	
a) many	b) a lot	c) some	d) much
Group 8			
1. When I the	report, I will send you a	n email.	
a) finished	b) had finished	c) finishes	d) have finished
2. I haven't taken part i	in any competition	10 years ago.	
a) for	b) since	c) ago	d) in
3. The money	not enough for the styl	ish jacket I chose.	
a) was	b) were	c) has	d) a & b
4have made	travelling easier and mo	ore comfortable.	
a) The planes	b) Planes	c) The plane	d) All mentioned
5. Physicsa ha	ard subject which I neve	r excel at.	
(") a) is	b) are	c) no word	d) a & b
6. It is a fact that fear is	universal wea	kness.	
a) an	b) no article	c) the	d) a
7. Mr Hassan is	better of the two teac	hers.	
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article

## Procticu...

## Module (2) Skills Question Bank

### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

### Passage No. 1

It is a disgusting fact that many different wild an mass throughout the world are in danger. The reasons for this are many and varied, but we must blame pollution, pesticides, the disturbance of animals and their natural environment and man's greed.

Industry has grown enormously, and it has become common practice for factories to dispose of waste materials in streams and rivers, causing great loss of river life. Modern agricultural methods include using pesticides which control insects classified as pests, but also destroy so many others that are not. An increase in population meant more buildings which results in the destruction of much of the countryside that provides shelter for wild animals. To satisfy man's selfish desires, the polar bear in North America's under threat, hunted by sportsmen.

Whales are killed for the oil and the food they yield. There are only a few species under threat. But the problem is receiving worldwide recognition, and some actions are being taken. For example, pollution in the River Thames has been greatly reduced, trading in some furs had been forbidden, and the organisations like "Friends of the Earth" do valuable work in this field. We should take serious steps to conserve our environment and protect it from destruction.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. Factories dispose of in strea	ms and rivers.
a) gas	b) waste
c) oil	d) animals
2. The most suitable title for this passag	e would be "".
a) Wildlife in danger	b) Increase in anima population
c) Agriculture	d) Modern methods of hunting
3. We should take serious steps to conse	erve our
a) polar bears	b) food
c) whales	d) environment
4. Pollution in the River Thames has great	atly
a) increased	b) developed
c) decreased	d) raised
5. The increase in pollution leads to the	of much of the countryside.
a) instruction	b) ruin
c) reconstruction	d) construction
6. Pesticides can insects.	
a) kill	b) fetch
c) hide	d) disappear
7. Now, trading in some furs has been	*
a) allowed	b) conserved
c) banned	d) demanded

### Passage No. 2

Every year, about two million people vis't Mount Rushmore, where the faces of four U.S. pres dents were carved in granite by sculptor Gutzon Borglum and his son, the late Lincoln Borglum. The creation of the Rushmore Monument took 14 years—from 1927 to 1941—and nearly a million dollars. were times when money was difficult to come by and many people were job ess. To move more than 40,000 tons of rock, Borglum hired laid-off workers from the closed-down mines in the Black Hills area. He taught these men to dynamite, drill, carve and finish the granite. They were hanging in mid-air in specially devised chairs, which had many safety features. Borg um was proud of the fact that no workers were killed or severely injured during the years of blasting and carving.

During the carving, many changes in the original design had to be made to keep the carved heads free of large fissures that were uncovered. Borglum concocted a mixture of granite dust, white lead and linseed oil to fill them. Every winter, water from melting snows gets into the fissures and expands as it freezes, making the fissures bigger. Consequently, every autumn maintenance work is done to refill the cracks. The repairers fix the monument with the same mixture that Borglum used to preserve this national monument for future generations.

### Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

1. This passage is mainly about	
in the visitors to the Mount Rushmore Monum	ent
the sculptor of the Mount Rushmore Monur	ment
the creation of the Mount Rushmore Monur	nent
1 how to repair national monuments	
2. According to the passage, Borglum's son	destrones d
a) was a sculptor	b) was a president
spent a million dollars	d) was a miner
3. The underlined word "These" refers to the	14458974899
a) faces	b) years
:) workers	d) dollars
4. The men who Borglum hired were	
a, trained sculptors	b) Black Hills volunteers
unemployed miners	d) severely injured
5. The passage shows that	
a) the heads are not as originally planned	
) the workers made mistakes when blasting	
the cracks caused serious injuries	
di Borglum was not loyal to his presidents	
6. Borglum's mixture for filling cracks was	₹+16+1 <b>Ø</b>
a) very expensive	b) bought by the Black Hills miners
c) invented by the sculptor himself	d) not used after he died
7. Today, Mount Rushmore needs to be	
a) polished for tourists	b) restored during the winter
c) visited by people	d) repaired periodically

### Passage No. 3

Waking up early is like discovering a hidden treasure box full of benefits, and many people are attracted by the calm moments before the world wakes up. Early risers enjoy the peacefulness, using the time to plan their day, enjoy a good breakfast and take a moment for personal thoughts. It's not just about quiet mornings; waking up early gives you extra time, perfect for finishing tasks, reading a favourite book, or playing outdoors before the day gets busy. But there's more magic to it!

Waking up early also gives you more energy. Imagine having a good night's sleep and waking up with the sunrise - it's like having super hero boost for your day. Early morning became a special time for concentration and learning new things. In a way, waking up early reveals the beauty of nature, watching the sunrise, listening to the birds singing and fee ing the gentle morning breeze can make it a magical and inspiring experience. This choice isn't just about getting up early; it's about enjoying quiet moments, having extra time feeling energised, being more focused and feeling a strong connection with nature - a bit like having a superpower that makes every day a little brighter. Getting up with the sunrise is really cool.

### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. According to the passage, early rising is	er ind a de crissi II ind IRE de Note: df
a) useful	b) harmful
c) terrible	d) horrible
2. What is the best time for learning new ti	hings?
; ) a) Late afternoons.	b) Midnight.
c) Early mornings.	d) Miaday.
3. From the passage, it is always	when you get up early.
(a) cold and wet	b) noisy and crowded
c) dark and depressing	d) quiet and cool
4. Early risers have time to finish	their work.
a) no	b) less
c) much more	d) little
5. People who wake up early must have a	lot of
a) meal	b) energy
c) books	d) birds
6. To get up early, you must	
( a) stay up all night	b) find a hidden treasure box
c) have a good night's sleep	d) reveal the beauty of nature
7. The main idea of the text is "".	
্ৰ Early to bed and early to rise makes a	man healthy, wealthy and wise
b) Eating an early breakfast makes your	body strong
c) Having a superpower makes every d	
d) All people have the habit of rising ea	arly in the morning

### **2** Translation:

### ▶ Group 1

### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- We must reduce the environmental pollution by the expansion of planting trees and rationalising the use of energy.
  - ai يجب أن نقلل من التلوث البيثي بالتوسع في زراعة الأشجار وترشيد استخدام الطاقة.
  - إ. يستحسن أن نقلل من نسبة التلوث البيئي بالتوسع في زراعة الأشجار ومنع استخدام الطاقة.
    - حجب أن نحد من التلوث البيئي بالتوسع في زراعة النباتات وترشيد استخدام الطاقة.
    - ل يجب أن نقلل من نسبة الثلوث البيئي بالتوسع في زراعة الأشجار وترشيد استخدام المياه.

### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- يقوم العلماء بأبحاث عديدة للاستفادة القصوى من مصادر الطاقة المتجددة كالماء والرياح.

Chemists do a lot of search to make full use of unrenewable sources, like water and the wind. Scientists makes lots of research because have full use of renewable sources, like water and the wind.

Experts stand up with much research to make full use of renewable sources, like water and air. Scientists do a lot of research to make full use of renewable sources, like water and the wind.

### **Group 2**

### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- It isn't impossible for a person to achieve their ambitions if they have patience and a strong will.
  - اليس مستحيلًا على المرء أن يحقق طموحاته إذا ما تحلى بالصبر والإرادة.
  - b) من المستحيل على الأفراد أن يحققو أمالهم إذا ما تحلوا بالصبر والإرادة القوية.
  - اليس من المستحيل على المرء أن يحقق أهدافه إذا ما تحلى بالزينة والإرادة والعزيمة.
  - 🚽 ليس من المستحيل على المره أن يحقق طموحاته إذا ما تحلي بالصبر والإرادة القوية .

### (B) Choose the correct English translation:

- تهتم الدولة اهتمامًا كبيرًا بالطفل فهي تقدم له كل سبل الرعاية الممكنة لكي ينمو لائقًا صحيًّا وعقليًّا.

- The state is greatly interested in the child. It offers him all possible means of care so that he can grow healthy and mentally fit.
  - The state is greatly interested at the child. It offers it all possible means of care so that he can grow healthy and mentally fit.
- The state is greatly interested in the child. It offers them all possible means of care so that they can grow healthily and mentally fit.
- The government is greatly interested in the children. It serves them some probable means of care and that they able to grow healthily and mentally fit.

### Group 3

### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The Egyptian satellite channels have achieved successes and achievements, which surpassed all expectations.

- إلى المتحقق القنوات الفضائية المصرية نجاحات وإنجازات كما كان متوقفًا.
- خققت القنوات الفضائية المصرية نجاحات وإنجازات فاقت كل التوقعات.
  - حققت القنوات الفضائية المصرية الناجحة إنجازات فاقت كل التنبؤات.
- حققت القنوات الفضائية المصرية نجاحا وإنجازات تفوق كل الاعتقادات.

### B, Choose the correct English translation:

– زيادة الاستثبارات في مجالات النشاط الاقتصادي المختلفة هي مفتاح النمو والتقدم.

The rise of investments in different fields economic activity is the key of getting up and progress.

The increase of investments in different fields of economic activity is the key of growth and progress.

Increase of investments in difference fields economic activity the key of growth and progress.

. The increase of investments in different fields of economic activity are the key of grow and progress.

3	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	1. With modern technology, life has become easier and more comfortable. Discuss and explain.
	######################################
	HEIDIPERINDER (1990) (1
	KAMINISTED PROTECTION OF THE STATE OF THE ST
	2. A friend in need is a friend indeed. Do you have a friend who's ready to support you all the time?
	***************************************
	3. A short story you've read and learnt from.
	5. A Short story you we read and reame from.
	711.7111111111111111111111111111111111
	AND THE RESIDENCE AND ASSOCIATION OF THE PROPERTY OF THE PROPE

## Study...

## Revision on Module 3





Vinit (1)					هم مفردات الوحدة ا
anti-virus software in	*17 .4 *	downloading ma		sat-nav (n)	-Bi - B
	يرثامج مضاد للف	/صارة	تحميل برمجيات خبيثة	ممر الصناعي 	نظام الملاحة عن طريق الذ
app = application	تطبيق حاسب آا	embarrassing	محرج	scam	احتيال
camping ح فی معسکرات ومخیمات)	التخييم (الخروج	flexible	مرن	security (	أمن
check	يقحص/يراجع	hack	اختراق/پخترق	socialise .	يختلط (اجتماعيًا)
click (ط	يضغط على (راب	illegal any	غيرقانوني	survey (n)	دراسة/استطلاع
communicate	يتواصل	phishing	التصيد	task	laga
cyberbullying = الإلكتروني	الثنمر(الابثزاز) ا	posting photos uploading personal detail			
Wnit (4)				السادسة	هم مفردات الوحدة ا
activities	أنشطة	gravel	خصى	rhyme	قافية الشعر/يتناغم
adventure	مفامرة	grown-up	كبير/بالغ	rhythm 1	الوزن الشعرى
biography	السيرة الذاتية	hay	قش/تبن	romantic -	رومانسي
brief	مختصر	hop	يقفز على قدم واحدة	sailing	إيحار
candlelight	ضوء الشموع	issues	قضايا	situation	موقف
case	حالة/قضية	literature	الأدب	subject	موضوع
لاعتبار consider	يعتبر/يضع في ا	lock	يغلق/يحبس	summary	ملخص
(الزبيب) currant row	صف من العنب	narrate	يروى	toy	لمية أطفال
dig	يحفر	pirate =	قرصان	unwell	مريض/معتل الصحة
each other	يعضهم البعض	عة درامية plot	قطعة أرض زراعية/حب		
especially	خصوصاً	poem	قصيدة	verse	ىيت (فى قصيدة)
fair (adj)	عادل	popular (adj)	محيوب		
Expressions, laione	s & Prepu	sitions	الوحدتين	طلحات وحروف الجر با	أهم التعبيرات والمص
(be) best known for	معروف جيدًا بــ	break into	يقتحم	compare to	يشټه ب
(be) known as	معروف ک	bring to	يُحضَر إلى	different from	مختلف عن
ه a driverless car	سيارة بدون ساة	build friendships	يبنى (پكۇن) صداقات	do a favour	يقوم بعمل معروف
a piece of writing	قطعة مكثوية	by day	ثهارًا	do a job	يقوم بعمل
as often as I can	يقدرها أستطيع	collect (someone)	يوصل شخصنا بسيارة	do homework 🚜	- يقوم بعمل الواجب المدرس
at night	ئيلًا	communicate wi	يتواصل مع th	follow rules	يتبع القواعد

get along well w	يتماشىمع	keep the gravel w پالحصى	alk يلزم الطريق المفروش	put away	يرتب
get away from	يېتمد عن	learn about	يعلم عن	sail from to	يبحرمن إلى
go out	يخرج	listen to	يستمع إلى	send messages t	يرسل رسائل نصية لـ 0
go past	يمرأمام	look at	ينظرإلى	similar to	مشایه ل
hack into	يخترق	look like	يبدوكأنه	stay safe online	يبقي أمثًا على الإنترنت
hear about	يسمع عن	made into films	تحولت إلى أفلام	steal from	يسرق من
in particular	على وجه الخصوص	make a decision	يتخذ قرارا	the other way	على العكس تمامًا
keep a note of	يحتفظ بملحوظة من	outside world	العالم الخارجي	think about	يفكرفى

### Words, Synonyms & Antonyms

Word	450	Synonym	Antonym	المصيلة
brief	مختصر	short/compressed	long/lengthy/detailed	طويل
careful	حريص	cautious/concerned	careless/incautious	غيرجريص/مهمل
change	يفير	alter/adjust	preserve/remain	يحفظ/يظل
clear	صافي/واضح	apparent/bright/cloudless	ambiguous/cloudy/fogg /غیرصافِ	)) غامض/غیرواضح
connected	متصل	linked/joined	disconnected/detached	غيرمتصل/منفصا
control	يتحكم في	command/dominate	follow/surrender	يتبع/يستسلم
disadvantages	غيوب	demerits/drawbacks	advantages/merits	مزايا
embarrassing	محرج	awkward/uncomfortable	elegant/convenient	لائق/مناسب
enough	كافر	adequate/sufficient	inadequate/insufficient	غيركاف
fair	عادل	unprejudiced/impartial	prejudiced/partial	متحهز
funny	مضحك	comical/humorous	serious/unfunny	جاد/غيرمضحك
furious	غامنب جدًا	very angry/raging/boiling	calm/quiet	هادئ
heating	التدفئة	warming/boiling	cooling/freezing	تبريد/تجميد
horrible	فقليع	unpleasant/awful	attractive/pleasant	جذاب
illegal	غيرقانوني	unlawful/banned/unauthorised	legal/lawful/authorised	قانونى
major	رليسى	main/primary/leading	minor/secondary/trivial	ثانوی/تافه
personal	شخصى	private/individual	public/common	عام/شائع
safe	آمن	secure/protected	insecure/risky	غير آمن/خطير
scary	مخيف	frightening/terrifying	normal/calming	طبیعی/مهدئ
security	أمن	safety/protection	insecurity/danger	عدم الأمان/الخطر
serious	خطير .	dangerous/severe/tough	safe/facile/calm	آمن
socialise (	يختلط (اجتماعيا	mix/mingle	dissociate/separate	ينفصل اجتماعيتا
ugly	قبيح	unattractive/bad-looking	beautiful/pretty	جميل

### لاحظ الفرق بين الكلمات التائية:

		التعاليات المعاليات المعاليات المعاليات
	electric (adj)	كهريائي أي يعمل بالكهرياء (لوصف الأدوات والأجهزة)
	electrical (adj)	كهريائي أي يتعامل مع الكهرباء (توصنف الأعطال والأشخاص)
	electricity (n)	الكهرياء
	electrician (n)	عامل فني كهرياء
	electronic (adj)	إلكثروني
	experience	الخبرة (ما يكتسبه الشخص من معرفة ومهارات من خلال عمل معين) (لا تُعد)
	experience(s)	مواقف أو تجارب أو خيرات في الحياة. (تُعد)
	experiment	تجربة علمية (داخل معمل)
	everyday (adj)	يومى
1	every day (adv)	يوميًا
	(be) able to + (inf.)	قادرعلي
4	(be) capable of + (v-ing)	قادرعلى
	(have) the ability to + (inf.)	لديه القدرة على
	(someone/ something) + enable + (someone/ something) + to + (inf.)	يُمكَّن من
	(be) born in + (مكان / سنة)	ۇك قى
	(be) born on + (تاریخ / پوم)	وُلِند قي دده
1	(be) born into	ۇك قى مائلة
	(be) born with + (disease)	مولود (بمرض)
	at the age of = aged	في سن
	in the age of	قي عصر
-		

## Proctice...

## Module (3) Vocabulary Question Bank

correct answers of th	ie FIVE (5) options	•	
			*
hat's why you have ha	d this accident		
		d) awake	e) smart
	one negra and goo	o notice the syllor	·
	cleverness	energy	effectiveness
a.a.n.g	0.010.1033	cerg/	0.114417217433
	-	P .	~
		7 7	
repeatedly re	epeatable rep	eated re	petitive
	.1		
<del>-</del>			
		4	e) ugly
	-		
b) better	c) work	d) job	e) favour
est one to narrate fictio	onal stories about a	nimals. The synor	
nswer from a, b, c or	d:		
-			
_			phishing
			L L t
			hacking
-		-	-
			up with
	-,	<b>a</b> )	το
		di	cloarly
		• •	clearly
tocked up. This means		arresteri	
orison			
acked my cor		agea to escape	
	hat's why you have hat b) careful the air with joy when delight  lieve that Tamer has live to Personally and though b) unattractive to do your although b) better  look although b) unattractive to do your b) better  look although b) unattractive to do your b) better  look although b) unattractive to do your b) better  look although b) follow est one to narrate fiction b) draw est one to narrate fiction b) draw est one to narrate fiction b) draw est one to narrate fiction b) away from ails can look as if they b) security strying hard to improve b) culture eny new house, I didn't b) away from harger my lap b) about deas in a source way.  b) clarity locked up." This means	hat's why you have had this accident. b) careful c) incautious the air with joy when she heard the goo  delight cleverness  lieve that Tamer has lived in the USA; he conversed in the USA; he conve	the air with joy when she heard the good news. The synon delight cleverness energy  lieve that Tamer has lived in the USA; he can hardly spell his personally Painfully In my opinion At aying is We want to finish because we sleep early repeatedly repeatable repeated repeated repeated repeated repeated repeated repeatedly repeatable repeated rep

▶ Gr	oup 2			
1. P	arents must always kee	ep in with thei	ir children at any time	
	connect	b) communicate	c) contract	d) contact
2. A	person hit the	guard and ran away.		
	) communication	b) phishing room, we were able to	c) security	d) application
3. W	hen they the	room, we were able to	see each other.	, -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -  -
	ai darkened	b) lit	c) caused	d) hacked
<b>4.</b> N	lissing your family and	friends is one of the	of working abroad.	
	movements	b) benefits	c) causes	d) disadvantages
5. TI	he word "hat"	with the word "cat".		9
	harms	b) rhymes	c) calls	d) improves
6.11	iked the comic film as	it has a very simple	respectable s	
	a) serial	b) raw	c) plot	d) fiction
7.11	had sent the company	5000 pounds before I r	ealised it was a	
	⇒¹ scam	b) scams		d) scammer
Gro	oup 3			
	•			
I. N		s searching fo		t. de
9 7	in line	,		d) offline
2. 11	neattempt to		ment ended in failure.	
	latest			d) linked
			us actresses since he starte	
	a) communicated	b) linked	c) contacted	d) covered
		nd it didn't take much		
	a) long	b) pure	c) boring	d) brief
			amazing how different	
	1) quite	b) quiet	c) quit	d) kind
		ns to move earth, snow	, etc. or to make a hole in t	he ground, using
	spade or your hands.			
	1) cut	b) drill.	c) dig	d) wig
<b>7.</b> Tr	ney make to fe			
	I) way	b) gravel	c) use	d) hay
Gro	oup 4			
1. M	odern has hel	ped us to improve crop	o violde by over 2004	
		b) archaeology		d) booting
			c) experience	d) heating
	y scriedule is quite	I have plenty of		4.
		b) sticky	c) flexible	d) rubbery
			eople to work from home.	
	a) internet		c) contacts	d) communications
			in Sidi Gaber Mall.	
	a) devices	b) advises	c) marks	d) pipes
5. In	ieseshould b	e available for all pupils	s to learn from them, not ju	st some of them.
	a) recipes	b) competitions	c) toys	d) activities
<b>6.</b> Th	ne light went out sudde		in the dark to go to	o his friend's party.
	a) hate	b) describe	c) dress	d) detach
<b>7.</b> I re	emember playing hop		vhich we used to	
i	a) hope	b) crawl	c) run	d) hop

1. It is against the law for	anyona ta anter any c	nuntry	
1. It is against the law lo	h) illegally	c) lawfully	easily
2 Sanding massages on	line to frighten or worr	y someone is what we call	
a) downloading	b) elicking	c) uploading	1 cyberbullying
3. Mona! I'm sorry, I didn	't you You've h	nad your hair cut!	-,, 5
3. Monariti sorry, raidi	b) recognise	c) analyse	d) organise
4. My uncle has invited u	is to so in the	Pad Saa this weekend	o gariise
4. My uncle has invited t	b) weightlifting	c) heach	d) sailing
5. Although ne	to the in ped, his doctor	advised him not to leave it.	d) hated
		c) narrated	
6. Families, thos	se with young children,	benefit from the health pro	d) fairly
a) differently	b) especially	c) excitingly es in her leg.	u) failty
	vith three bon	es in ner leg.	
a) brief	b) repeated	c) broken	d) exciting
Group 6			
	11.6		
		name when he talked to me	
		c) impossible	
-		onal details. I think it's a	paparabana d
a) scam			d) change
3. After the film	, we sat together to wa	tch it.	
downloading	v clicking	uploading	cyberbullying
4. Upload your	details. Be careful with	the website and make sure	وتوق its trustworthy
a) personnel	b) personal	c) personality	d) personally
5. Every parent	to see their children su	iccessful in their lives.	
a) locks	b) wishes	c) becomes	d) supposes
6. I found these CDs ver	y when I was le	earning English.	
ia) helpful	b) cooperative	c) particular	d) hopeful
7. Mrs Rasha is a profess	or of language and	at Damanhour Univer	sity.
a) literary	b) literature	c) literal	d) liberal
Group 7			
		s not to the interne	
	: connected	constructed	→ contracted
2. Children like to		e internet when the vacatio	
a) upload	b) download	c) downside	d) destroy
3. I asked my son to	the door when he	went out.	
a) look	b) describe	c) tock	d) repeat
4. Dried grapes and ber	ries are called	•	
a) current	b) currency	c) currant	d) cricket
5. Small pieces of land u	ised for growing things	are called	
a) plots	b) lakes		d) fountains
		dden in a place, is called	headanacean A
a) pleasure	b) treasure	c) pressure	d) measure
7. The novel which was		· ·	
a) successful	b) successfully	c) success	d) succeed
to proper to the first term of	-,,		

Group 5

### Unil 5

1	Future			
	- on-the-spot decisio	قرارسرنج n		
	- future fact حقيقة في المستقبل			
	- offer مرض	- request طلب		
	وعد promise -	- threat تهدید		
will + inf.	- predict تنبؤ	- expect توقع		
	- hope آمل	- I'm sure متاكد		
	- perhaps س	- probably من المحتمل		
	- warning تحذير	- think يمتقد		
	- I think they will win	the match.		
	- intend يئوى	enterpretation and the state of		
	He is a spend the summer holiday in France. That's his intention.			
	- plan يخطعة			
be going to + inf.	Ali is going to study science. That's his plan.			
be going to + inf.	- (have – has) already decided قريمن قبل			
	l am going to do my work. I have already decided.			
	- prediction with evidence تنبؤ بدليل			
	The sky is very cloudy. It is going to rain.			
	- arrangement ترتیب	* * shifted between many propagation of the best distribution and an arrangement of the state of		
	They are a lunch at the restaurant. They have arranged (prepared)			
am – is – are + (v-ing)	to do so.			
مضارع مستمر	- prepare يجهز/يرتب			
		- كلمة تدل على اكتمال الترتيب.		
tomorements of the series at t	We · · · · to L	ondon tomorrow. I have booked the tickets.		
Present simple	- timetable	41. A\$11.2.7.11. 1. ata a ta ta		
مضارع بسيط		- بعدول مواعيد ثابتة تلاشياء. My English lesson معدول مواعيد ثابتة تلاشياء.		

Verbs	to 4	inf. OR	v-ina)
-------	------	---------	--------

to	+	inf.	تتبع	- أفعال
				-

afford	deserve	mean	seem
agree	expect	offer	tend
arrange	fail	plan	threaten
attempt	hope	pretend	want
dare	learn	promise	choose
decide	manage	refuse	wish

- أفعال تتبع بـ V-ing

admit	deny	imagine	recommend
adore	dislike	involve	resist
avoid	enjoy	mind	risk
confess	fancy	miss	suggest
consider	finish	postpone	escape
delay	go	practise	understand

- أفعال يأتي بعدها مفعول ثم .inf

ask	get	persuade	teach
enable	invite	recommend	tell
force	order	remind	warn

ask	help .	predict	would like
expect	mean	want	would prefer

، اقعال یأتی بعدها (obj. + to + inf.) او v مع عدم وجود مقعول.

advise	allow	encourage	permit	recommend
--------	-------	-----------	--------	-----------

### - أفعال يأتي يعدها .to + inf إلا أو V-ing بدون أي اختلاف في المعنى:

*10	start	begin	continue	intend
	like	love	hate	prefer

would (like - love - prefer) to + inf.

ولكن عند وجود Would أو d قبلها نستخدم

- أفعال يأتي بعدها . to + int إلى المعنى.

	remember – forget
to + inf.	v-ing
الحدث لم يتم	الحدث تم
	stop
to + inf.	v-ing
يتوقف لكي يقوم بالفعل	يتوقف عن القيام بالفعل

## Practice.

# Module (3) Language Question Bank

▶ Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Group 1			
1. Somebody is knocking	on the door OK. I	and open it.	
a) am going	b) will go	c) am going to go	d) go
2. Twenty years from now	, I think my city	a fantastic place to live in	n.
a) is	b) is being	c) is going to be	d) will be
3. IFadel tomorr			ked a flight.
	b) am meeting		
4. Ali trains hard for the n			
a) will be won	b) is going to win	c) is winning	d) wins
5. I regret this us			
_	b) to buy	c) to buying	d) buy
6. I promised Marwan			
a) will buy		c) to buying	d) to buy
7. Rania plans he			
a) to visit		c) to visiting	d) visits
Group 2			
<ol> <li>Those bags look heavy</li> </ol>			
	am going to carry		
2. This summer, we			
	b) will have gone		d) go
3. I can't meet you this ev			
i) see	b) seeing	c) am seeing	d) will se
4. A: What arrangements			
	b) am travelling	-	d) travel
5. You have to tidy your r			
	b) punishes		d) has punished
6. We'd really like			
n) to going	b) be going	c) to go	d) going
<b>7.</b> I the summer	holiday in Alex as planne	ed.	
will spend	am going to spend	am spending	1 spend
Group 3			
1. The sun is getting dow	n. It dark in half	an hour.	
a) won't be	b) is going to be	c) is being	d) would be
2. If I get that job, I	out and celebrate.		
a) will go	b) am going	c) would go	d) go
3. Dad, you look tired. I		il I have prepared the lui	nch.
i' am make	b) am going to make		d) will make
wa: مشتبه به Was	s seen to the ma	n before disappearing.	
talking	b) to talking	c) to talk	d) talks

5. British Airways regrets	the cancella	tion of Flight BA205 to Ma	adrid.
a) announcing	b) announce	c) to announce	d) announced
6. Students are recomme	endeda lot b	efore exams.	
_	_	c) to revise	1) that revise
7. The famous actor work	e a cap and sunglasse	s to avoidby any	one.
a) being recognised	b) recognising	c) to recognise	d) to be recognised
Group 4			
1. I have made up my mi	nd. I with the	em on the next journey.	
a) am going to go	b) will go	c) would go	d) will have gone
2. My son's birthday	next Sunday.		
a) is going	b) is being	c) will have been	d) will be
3. My brother to	London tomorrow. H	le has arranged everythin	g.
; a) is flying	b) will fly	c) is going to fly	d) flies
4. Khaleel is very strong.	l think hethi	s heavy box.	
a) is carrying		b) will carry	
c) will be carrying		d) is going to be carry	ying
5. Having a car enables y	ou around m	ore easily.	
a) travel	b) to travel	c) to travelling	d) travelled
6. He suggested	closer to the beach.		
a) to swim	b) swimming	c) had swum	d) swam
7. I can't stand people	loudly on the b	us.	
a) chat	b) chatting	c) chatted	d) to chat
Group 5			
1. Please, take care! You	in the hole in	front of you,	
a) are going to fall		c) are falling	d) will be falling
2. The plane from London	nat 6 oʻclock		J
a) is arriving			d) will have arrived
3. Don't worry about this	problem. I promise I.	you.	
	b) would help	c) will help	d) am helping
4. Are you looking forwar	rd this job in	this company?	
a) getting	b) get	c) to get	d) to getting
5. I always hope my stude	entshigh ma	rks.	5 5
a) to get	b) get	c) got	d) getting
6. My father doesn't allow	v anyonein h	is office.	
a) smoking	b) smoke	c) to smoking	d) to smoke
7. I wouldn't recommend	you at that h	otel.	
a) stay	b) staying	c) to staying	d) to stay
Group 6			
1. Ihire a car to t	ravel to Alexandria. Th	nat's my plan.	
a) am going to	b) will	c) may	d) could
2. When he arrives, I			
a) am having	b) would have	c) have	d) will have

•	3. Mona was	h the clothes. She's alread	y decided to do so.	
	a) wili	b) would	c) is going to	d) can't
	4. I don't mind at home alone as long as I'll eat fast food.			
	a) stay	b) staying	c) to stay	d) to staying
	5. It's raining outside.	Would you prefer	in with us?	
	( a) to stay		c) staying	d) stays
	6. Don't forget	the door from inside.		
	a) to lock	b) locking	c) lock	d) to locking
	7. All of us must stop unhealthy food and drinking fizzy drinks.			
	a) to have	b) having	c) to having	d) have
	Group 7			
	1. We probal	bly have ice cream for des	sert since it's so hot toda	y.
	(a) going to			d) won't
	2. We our relatives tomorrow in the afternoon.			
	a) will visit	b) were visiting	c) are visiting	d) will be visited
	3. Salma and Sarah ha	ave made plans. They	skate tomorrow.	
	a) are going to		c) will	d) may
	4. The result of the ex	cams tomorrow.		
	a) will know	b) will be known	c) is knowing	d) was known
	5. My sister objected	all the washing L	ıp alone.	
	a) to do	b) doing	c) do	d) to doing
	6. You'd better avoid friends with Ahmed whom you saw steal your money.			
	a) to make	b) making	c) makes	d) to making
	7. I remember that man when I was nine.			
	a) being met	b) met	c) to meet	d) meeting
	Group 8			
	1. Have you finished	that book I lent y	ou?	
	a) read	b) reads	c) to read	d) reading
	2. Please, remember your friend before you sleep.			
	a) to phone	b) phone	c) phoning	d) phones
	3. Moaaz felt exhausted as he has never been used to hard work.			
	a) do	b) did	c) doing	d) done
	4. Ayman wishes he had studied for his exams. He regrets			
	a) to study	b) to studying	c) studying	d) not studying
	5. When it is very hot	t, I suggest that we	inside.	
	a) stay	b) to stay	c) to staying	d) staying
	6. The joke was so fu	nny that we couldn't help		
	a) laugh	b) laughs	c) laughing	d) to laugh
	7. Would you like me	to the club with		
	a) going	b) go	c) to go	<ul><li>d) to going</li></ul>

## Practice...

## Module (3) Skills Question Bank

## 1 Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

#### Passage No. 1

Do you love plastic? People love plastic. They think it's great! You can see why. It is very ; you can change its shape and it is very light. It is also very cheap. And it is attractive, you can have it in any colour. But it causes many problems. Because it's cheap. People throw plastic things away. On top of this, a lot of packaging contains plastic. Parts of your fast food meals and packets of certain types of crisps are made from plastic. Why is this a problem? Well, it is homely; it is not nice to look at. However, one of the main problems is that the plastic is not biodegradable. It lives for many, many years. It's a particular problem in the seas and oceans. It breaks up into small pieces and marine life, from whales to the smallest fish, eats these plastic particles. It is poisonous to them. Besides, when humans eat fish and seafood, they are also ingesting these plastic particles. Bigger pieces of plastic, like bottles, can cause problems if arger fish, for example, dolphins, swallow them. They block up the dolphin's stomach and this can kill the dolphins.

We must stop making so much plastic and putting it into our environment. Stop and think before you buy plastic and stop and think twice before you throw plastic things away!

"mean?

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

#### 1. What do people think of plastic?

- a) People hate plastic and they think it is nasty.
- b, People love plastic, they think it is great! People love plastic although it is ugly.
- d) People hate plastic as it isn't useful.

#### 2. What does the underlined word "

b) Poisonous.

c) Flexible.

d) Expensive.t

#### 3. Why do people love plastic?

I) it is very cheap.

a) Cheap.

b) It is attractive.

c) You can have it in any colour.

d) All of these.

## 4. Which one of the following isn't a problem caused by plastic?

- i) Plastic is very flexible and you can change its shape.
- b) People throw plastic things away.
- c) People don't re-use plastic things as it is cheap.
- d) Plastic is not biodegradable.

## 5. Which problem can plastic bottles cause to the dolphins?

The dolphins eat them and become fat.

: They block up the dolphin's stomach.

The dolphins die after eating them.

... The dolphins spend much time eating them.

#### 6. What must we do to avoid the problem of plastic?

- a) We must stop making so much plastic.
- b) We mustn't eat fish.
- a) You should continue to buy plastic.
- d) All of these.

#### 

We can't live without plastic

b) The advantages of plastic

The ugly fact of plastic

d) Plastic is fantastic

#### Passage No. 2

We notice that there is a lot more violence in children nowadays. Violence is sometimes caused because peop e grow up seeing it openly displayed. A Lot of children are bullied at school. Bullying is very negative and creates major problems for our society. In fact, it does destroy many people's I'ves. Even worse, k'ds could be hurt or seriously injured if the bullying gets extreme. It can lead to depression, isolation, suicide, emotional problems, low confidence, and stress. Additionally, the bully can have a higher chance of joining in criminal activities. Bullying at the hands of students may make children afraid to go to school and can negatively affect their ability to earn. So, the best way to address bullying is to stop it before it starts. Also, schools need to apply more serious punishments for who bully because maybe that will prevent it from happening as often. If you are being bullied, and you feel safe to do so: ignore them, tell them to stop, pretend you don't care, get support from your friends, parents or teachers. If you see someone else being bullied, and feel safe to do so, you can: refuse to join in, tell the person doing the bullying to stop.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

1. What is the main idea of this passage?		
; a) Bullying is a fun crime.	b) Bullying is a serious crime.	
c) Bullying is a legal right.	d) Bullying isn't a crime.	
2. What are the best ways to stop someone	bullying you?	
a) Ignore them	b) Tell them to stop	
c) Get support from your friends	d) All of these	
3. If you see a friend of you being bullied, yo	ou shouldthe bully at once.	
a) stop	b) help	
c) pretend you don't care	d) ignore	
4. The underlined word "those" refers to		
a) schools	b) bullies	
c) hands	d) punishments	
5. Bullying sometimes causes		
a) happiness	b) depression	
c) satisfaction	d) ignorance	
6. If the bullying gets extreme,		
( a) someone may kill themselves	b) schools are blamed	
c) friends should support it	d) victims should cry	
7. School can prevent bullying from happen	ning by applying stricterfor bullies.	
a) depression	b) emotional problems	
c) supports	d) punishments	

#### Passage No. 3

Honeybees make buzzing sounds when they fly, but that is not the way how they communicate. Instead, they do some amazing things to tell other bees things they need to know.

Dancing is an instrumental way of communication between bees, especially when needing to tell where to find flowers. When a bee locates those flowers, it returns to the hive and does a special "dance." For a bee, a dance means moving in a certain way as it crawls around. There are "round dances" that bees do when the flowers are close to the hive. There are also "waggle dances," which the bees do when the flowers are farther away.

Bees' dances are not the only way a bee communicates. Bees also produce chemicals called pheromones. If an animal like a bear approaches the \_\_\_\_\_\_, the honeybees' bodies start to make these special chemicals. Other bees sense these pheromones and know that an animal is threatening the hive. They all start to fly out to try to sting the animal and scare it away.

Choose the	correct	answer	from	a, b	, (	OF	d:
------------	---------	--------	------	------	-----	----	----

<ol> <li>What is the main topi</li> </ol>	c of the passage?			
Why do bees dance?		b) How do bees communicate?		
c) How can bees ma	ke honey?	d) Bees live in hives.		
2. According to the pass	age, bees communicate			
'a) singing	•	b) dancing		
c) making buzzing so	ounds	d) eating		
3. The underlined word				
	how bees dance		d) when bees die	
4. "Round dances" mean			- Michael ale	
a) near	b) far from	c) remote to	d) opposite to	
5. Bees produce pherom	ones when they are		a pposite to	
a) happy	b) in danger	c) safe	d) playing	
6. The pattern a bee dan	ces tells howt	he flowers are.	, p, 3	
a) much or little		c) high or low	d) fast or slow	
7. When there is an anim	al near the hive,	PP+4 8		
a) the bees run away		b) the bees try to keep	it away	
i) the queen kills it		d) the hive flies to a sa	-	
Translation:			,	
Group 1				

#### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The Olympic Games are held every four years in one of the competitive countries.

قام الألعاب الأوليمبية مرة كل أربع سنوات في أحد البلاد المتنافسة.

أ) تقام الألعاب البارائيمبية مرة كل أربع سنوات في أحد البلاد المتنافسة.

الألماب العالمية تقام مرة كل أربع سنوات في أحد البلاد المتنافسة.

أقيمت الألعاب الأوليمبية أربع مرات كل سنة في أحد البلاد المتنافسة.

#### Choose the correct English translation:

ان زیادة الإنتاج أصبحت واجبًا وطنیًّا لأنه یمكننا من مواجهة مشكلة تزاید السكان والبطالة فی مصر.

Increasing production has become a national duty because it enables us to face the problems of overpopulation and unemployment in Egypt.

- Increasing producing had become national duty but it enables us to face the problems of growing population and unemployment in Egypt.
  - The increase of production is a cultural homework because it enables us to face the problems of growing population and unemployment in Egypt.
- The increase of production had become a national homework because we can face the problems of overpopulation and unemployment here.

#### Group 2

#### A Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Delivering the Nile water to the Egyptian desert means increasing production and creating job opportunities for a big number of the Egyptians.
  - أن عدم وصول مياه الثيل إلى صحراء مصريعتى زيادة الإنتاج وإيجاد فرص عمل لعدد كبير من المصريين.
    - [1] إن وصول مياه النيل إلى صحراء مصريعتي غمر الإنتاج وإيجاد قرص عمل لعدد كبير من الناس،
  - 🥟 إن وصول مياه النيل إلى الصحاري المصرية يعنى زيادة الإنتاج وإيجاد فرص عمل لعدد كبير من المصريين.
    - d) إن وصول مياه النيل إلى صحراء مصريعتي زيادة الإنتاج وإيجاد قرص عمل لعدد ليس بقليل من الأفراد.

## Choose the correct English translation:

– الإنترنت عبارة عن شبكة عالمية تفيد مليارات الناس في العالم، فقد أصبحت الأنشطة اليومية التي كانت تستغرق وقدًا طويلًا ويصعب إداراتها بسيطة تلغاية ويسمل إنجازها.

The internet is a local network that benefits millions of people in Egypt. Daily activities that were time consuming and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish.

The internet are a global network that benefits billions of people in the world. Daily activities that were time consuming and difficult to manage aren't now very complex and easy to accomplish. The internet is a global network that benefits billions of people in the world. Daily activities that used to be time consuming and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish. Internet is a global net that benefits most people in the world. Daily activities that used to be expensive and difficult to manage are now very simple and easy to accomplish.

#### Group 3

#### (A) Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Illiteracy is one of the most serious ills of our society, so every citizen should play an effective part in eliminating illiteracy in their town or village.

الجهل من أخطار أمراض مجتمعنا، ولكن يجب على كل مواطن أن يكون دورًا فعالًا في محو الجهل في مدينته أو قريته.
الأمية من أخطر مشكلات مجتمعنا، ولذا على كل مواطن أن يلعب دورًا فعالًا في ازالة الأمية في المدينة أو القرية.
الأمية من أخطر مشكلات مجتمعنا، ولذا يجب على كل مواطن أن يلعب دورًا فعالًا في محو الأمية في مدينته أو قريته.
الأمية من أخطر مشاكل مجتمعنا، ولذا يجب على كل مواطن أن يلعب دورًا هامًا في محو الأمية في المدينة أو القرية.

# Choose the correct English translation: - ثقد اثرت الحرب الروسية الأوكرانية على أسعار السلع الضرورية والنفط في كل أنحاء العالم وخاصة الدول النامية . The Russian-Ukrainian war has affected the prices of essential commodities and energy all over the world, especially the developed countries. The Russian-Ukrainian war had affected the prices of essential commodities and energy all the developed countries.

The Russian-Ukrainian war had affected the prices of essential commodities and energy all over the world, especially the developing countries.

The Russian-Ukrainian war has affected the prices of essential commodities and oil all over the world, especially in the developing countries.

The Russia-Ukrain battle has affected the prices of all goods and gas all over the world, especially in developing countries.

W	rite an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	Reading reinforces the power of mind.
	***************************************
	***************************************
2.	f we didn't have phones, how would communication be like?
	(4111)   1111
3.7	The role of poets and writers in shaping our society's culture.

## Treasure Island Revision

Vecabulary					أهم المفردات
advantage *	ميزة	expect	يتوقع	parrot	ولغير
attack	يهاجم/هجوم	fight	يتشاجر/يقاتل/قتال	patient	مبور
barrel	يرميل	fire =	يعللق النار	pirate	قرصان
blind	أعمى	flag	عَلم/راية	rob	يسرق
branch	فرع	gang	عصاية	sail	شراع السفينة
cannon	مدفع	get to	يمنل إلى	scar	ندبة/جرح
cliff .	متحدر	grab	يجذب/يشد	secret	<b></b>
clue	دليل/مفتاح لغز	guard	يحرس	servant	خادم
contact	يتواصل مع	harbour	مرقاً/ميناء	shore	شاطئ
count	۔ یعد/یحسب	head	رئيس	shout	مبرخة/صيحة
crazy	مجنون	inn	حانة	spade	چاروف
crew	طاقم العمل	kneel down	يركع	supplies	مؤن/مخزون
crutch	عكاز	leader	قائد	surprised	مندهش
dare . = :	يجرؤ	magistrate	محقق	sword	سيف
defend .	يدافع عن	mutiny	تمرد	trust	ثقة/يثق
disease '	ســ مرم <i>ش</i>	owe	يدين	well-defended	محمنن
escape	-infi	pale	شاحب	whistle	صفارة/يصفر



#### Summary

#### Chapter (1)

- The narrator of the story is called Jim Hawkins. His father owned an inn called the Admiral Benbow many years ago. A man walked into the inn. He was tall and strong, with a scar on his face.
- The man decided to stay in the inn. He had a large wooden box. He asked them to call him Captain.
- The Captain stayed at the inn for months. One morning, another man walked into the inn and asked about him. He was thin and pale, with three fingers on his left hand.
- When the Captain returned and saw the man. He called the man Black Dog. Jim left them talking.
   Suddenly, there were loud voices and then he saw Black Dog running away with blood on his arm.
- The Captain fell over. At that moment, a doctor arrived to see Jim's father who was sick. The doctor looked at the Captain and gave him some medicine.

- The Captain stayed in bed, but he was not quiet. He told Jim that he had something which people wanted and Black Dog was not as bad as some of the other men.
- That evening, Jim's father died. Then, a week later, Jim saw a blind man coming towards the inn. He asked Jim to take him to the Captain who looked very surprised to see him. He then put something in the Captain's hand, turned around and left.
- The Captain suddenly fell to the floor. He was dead. Jim and his mother knew that the Captain had a box in his room and it probably had money in it. The blind man and Black Dog probably wanted this.
- Jim thought about taking the box to Dr Livesy, but he knew they were in danger, so they asked their neighbours for help, but they refused. Only one of them went to tell Dr Livesy.
- They found the box key and the message that the blind man gave to the Captain. It said, "You have until ten o'clock tonight."
- Jim's mother opened the box and found some clothes, some guns, some papers and other things. They also found a bag with some coins inside.
- Jim and his mother took the money and the papers and walked back towards the village, but as they walked, they heard the sound of people on the road behind them. They stopped under a bridge, where they could hide in the dark.

### Chapter (2)

- Jim could see eight men. One of them was the blind man. They ran inside the Admiral Benbow Inn. The blind man asked them to find Bill's box.
- They found out that someone opened the box. The blind man knew that it was Jim and his mother who did that. At this time, they heard horses coming down the road and they started to run in all directions.
- Jim ran out to see who was riding the horses. One of them was the boy who went to get Dr Livesy, and the rest were policemen. Two men took his mother to the village, and the others tried to catch the men who escaped on a boat.
- Jim showed the policemen the papers that he still had in his jacket. He wanted to take them to Dr Livesy and the head of the police, Mr Dance, agreed as Dr Livesy was a magistrate as well as a doctor. And he'd know what to do.
- They found that Dr Livesy was eating at the house of Mr Trelawney, an important rich man. Mr Trelawney asked them into his house. Jim showed Mr Trelawney and Dr Livesy the papers that the Captain had in his box.
- The doctor thought this might be a clue to the place where Flint buried his treasure. Mr Trelawney agreed with him and suggested that they should take the next boat from Bristol and find the treasure themselves.
- The doctor looked at the papers. Some of them seemed to describe the ships that the Captain and his men had robbed. Then they looked at the other papers and saw a map of an island, with a big cross on it next to the words, "most of the treasure here."

- Mr Trelawney asked Dr Livesy to go to Bristol the next day. He wanted Jim Hawkins to come as their ship's boy and Dr Livesy as the ship's doctor. The doctor agreed, but he was worried that those men who tried to find the map would look for them.
- · While Mr Trelawney prepared for the journey in Bristol, Jim stayed at Mr Trelawney's house with his servant Redruth.
- One day, a letter was sent to Jim from Mr Trelawney. It said that a good man called Blandly had a ship called the *Hispaniola* for them. Trelawney said that he had found a crew ready to work on it. The crew included a man called Long John Silver, who had lost a leg but was a good cook. Silver also knew other men who would join them.
- Jim was surprised by this, as he thought they had to keep the news of the treasure a secret. He was very excited but sad to leave his mother when he travelled to Bristol with Redruth.

#### Chapter (3)

- The next morning, Mr Trelawney asked Jim to take a note to Long John Silver. Jim went to the inn which Silver owned and gave him the note.
- Silver was surprised when he saw it was from Mr Trelawney. While they were going to him, Silver talked about boats and Jim knew that he was a great sailor.
- · Mr Trelawney told them that they had to leave at four o'clock that afternoon. And asked Jim to get his hat to go on the ship. When they walked onto the *Hispaniola*, the Captain, Smollett, did not look happy to see them. He didn't like the men on this ship and he was not happy about where they were going. The crew told him they were looking for treasure which always meant danger. He didn't want to show anyone the map for fear of a mutiny.
- Dr Livesy thought that they had two good men on the ship: Silver and Captain Smollett. Mr Trelawney knew that Silver was a good man, but he didn't think Captain Smollett was and Jim agreed with him.
- Silver was able to walk around the ship using only a crutch. All the men liked him and he was a good cook. He looked after his parrot, Captain Flint, which was 200 years old.
- · One night, Jim climbed inside the apple barrel to eat an apple. He heard a man talking nearby.
- Silver was saying that Flint was the Captain. It was then that he lost his leg and Pew became blind. After that journey, he put a lot of money in the bank. It was a great journey, and most of the same crew were on the ship that day.
- Another sailor called Dick told him that he wouldn't be able to return to Bristol after the journey.
   They would have lots of money. Another man said that he was tired of waiting and asked when they could attack Captain Smollett.
- Silver asked him to be patient as Mr. Trelawney had the map. They might also want Smollett to take them home. Silver threatened that they wanted to do things quickly and that's what Pew and Flint wanted to do, so Pew was blind and Flint was dead. Silver asked them to wait for the right time to kill them all.
- Jim realised that Silver was a pirate, and the other crew were part of his gang.

### Chapter (4)

- People ran to look at the island, and Jim climbed out of the barrel. Captain Smollett asked Silver to take them to the place on the map and he agreed excitedly.
- · Jim told Dr Livesy, Captain Smollett and Mr Trelawney everything he had heard in the barrel, but they couldn't do anything as they didn't think they would attack them until they found the treasure. Dr Livesy suggested that Jim could listen and find out the sailors they could trust.
- The crew worked hard on the journey to the island, but when they reached it, they didn't seem to want to work. Only Silver worked as hard as usual.
- Later, Captain Smollett decided to tell all the men they could trust about the plan and gave them all guns.
- Silver organised the men. Six men would stay on the Hispaniola and thirteen would take the small boats to the shore. Jim decided to go with Silver onto the island, but Silver saw him.
   When Jim reached, he saw Silver and another sailor talking. Silver asked the man who was called
- Tom to join him as he was a good sailor. But Tom refused to work with the pirates.

  Jim suddenly heard a terrible shout, it was Alan. Tom threatened Silver that if his men hurt Alan, he wouldn't help him. Silver threw his crutch at Tom and killed him with a knife.
- · Silver blew a whistle and more of his men would soon arrive on the beach. Jim was very frightened and ran away.

## Chapter (5)

- Jim saw a man who was running very fast from tree to tree. Jim had a gun and decided to walk towards him. When the man saw him, he came out from behind the tree and knelt down in front of him.
- The man was called Ben Gun who lived alone on the island for three years. Ben Gun had very long hair and skin that was burned by the sun. His clothes were dirty and made of old sails.
- · Gun was left by a ship and lived on fish and fruit ever since. He told Jim that he was very rich. Jim thought he was crazy. But he told him that he could be rich too.
- Gun asked about Flint and his ship and Jim told him that he died, but some of Flint's crew is on the ship. He also asked about Silver. Jim decided to tell him the story from the beginning.
- Gun asked Jim if Trelawney would give him money and allow him to go home on the ship if he helped him and Jim assured him as they would need his help on the ship home. He told Jim that he was on Flint's ship when he hid the treasure.
- · He was with six men and they were on the island for about a week. They waited for them on a ship called the Walrus. One day, Flint returned to the ship on his own. The other six men were dead. They didn't know how he did it. Billy Bones and Silver were with him on the ship.
- Three years ago, Gun was on a different ship. They spent twelve days looking for it, but they found nothing.
- · One day, they went back to the ship and told Ben Gun to stay and gave him a gun and a spade to look for the treasure on his own.
- · Jim asked for his help to return to the ship. Gun had a boat which he made himself.
- $\cdot \, \text{Suddenly, they heard the sound of a gun. Jim began to run back with Gun. He gave Jim directions.} \\$

## Chapter (6)

- As there was no wind, Dr Livesy knew they could not take the ship, even if they wanted to attack the six men who stayed on the ship with them. Then, they heard that Jim Hawkins was on the island with Silver and his men. They were very worried about him.
- Dr Livesy and Hunter decided to take a boat to the shore and found a small fort. It was big enough for about twenty-five people and was very well-defended.
- They ran back to the boat and returned to the *Hispaniola*. They put food, medicines and guns in the boat, and they threatened Silver's men that if they tried to contact Silver, they would be dead.
- The doctor took the boat back to the beach with Hunter and another sailor called Joyce. They took everything to the fort and returned to the *Hispaniola* where Trelawney helped to put food and more weapons into the boat.
- •They called for Captain Smollett, Redruth and a good sailor called Abraham Gray, and they climbed into the boat with them.
- There were more people and supplies, so the boat was heavy and very close to the water. Then Dr Livesy looked round and realised that the men on the *Hispaniola* were preparing a cannon.
- Trelawney stood up with a gun and fired at the pirates, and one of them fell. The other pirates were getting into their boats.
- Trelawney fired his gun again and the ship started to sink, but they were near the beach and it was not difficult to walk to, but they had lost many of their supplies in the water, including some of their guns.
- At last, they saw the fort in front of them. At the same time, seven pirates arrived at the other side of it.
- Before they could enter the fort, they heard another gunfire, and Redruth was dead. Trelawney was very sad.
- Captain Smollett put up a flag. He knew that they needed the supplies that were lost in the sea. At that moment, they heard gunfire and the fort was nearly hit.
- The pirates could see the flag, so Mr Trelawney thought that they should take it down, but Captain Smollett refused. They heard someone shouting. It was Jim Hawkins who was still alive and safe.

## Practice...

# Treasure Island Seneral Exercises

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Chapters (1-2)			
1. After he knew that	he had failed the exams	, his face looked	
	b) happy		d) distinguished
		f my last exam. He'll be an	-
a) dare	b) admit	c) see	d) mind
3. He had a/an	across his forehead be	ecause he had an accident	a year ago.
	b) înjury	c) scar	d) nevus
4. The height of the	is 25 metres abo	ve sea level.	
a) valley	b) helf	c) cliff	d) shore
<b>5.</b> The boy m	y bag and disappeared o	quickly into the crowd.	
	b) grabbed		d) robbed
6. Nada usually helps	hersister to go	to school although she has	s a special walking stick
		c) senseless	
7. The students will be	e very if I reward	them for their great effor	
		c) useless	d) sad
		disappearance near her h	ome.
	b) crew		d) clue
9. In court, the girl told	d the that she s	tole the money to pay for h	ner mother's medicines.
	b) magistrates		d) pilots
10. Their son had been	injured in aacc	ident.	•
a) terrible	b) terrific	c) pleased	d) terrified
Chapters (3-4)			
11. My wife used a big	to keep the wat	er in, as we had a problem	, with running water
		c) swimming pool	
		He has been on fo	
a) crutches	b) cliffs	c) swords	d) ropes
3. The police declared	that an armed	stole nearly \$1.9 million fro	
a) band	b) crew	c) staff	d) gang
<b>4.</b> Thirteen soldiers we	re sentenced to life imp	risonment السجن مدى الحياة for	
(a) loyalty	b) mutiny	c) safety	d) bravery
5. About 700 yachts ha	nd been in thef	or days because of the bad	storm.
a) airport	b) harbour	c) station	d) park
6. While they were sail	ing across the Red Sea, t	hey were attacked by a gro	oup of
्रिक) servants	b) magistrates	c) pilots	d) pirates

17. He wanted to buy a	, as it can be tau	ght to imitate human s	peech.
parrot		c) cat	d) monkey
18. The sparrow built its	nest on the biggest	of the tree.	
□ trunk	b) bark	c) branch	d, leaf
19. Ayman is one of my	oldest friends. 1	him completely.	
trust	b) doubt	c) suspect	d) realise
20. After the sinking of the	he ship, only a few sailor	rs could reach the	7247777 9
i) shore	b) station	c) sea	d) road
Chapters (5-6)			
21. The government mu	st continue the	against corruption.	
right		c) light	d) height
22. A is a tool fo	or digging that has a lor	ng handle and a broad	metal blade that you push
into the ground.		2	al\ ammada
knife	b) gun	c) sword	d) spade
23. My grandfather			d) stand
la a a	b) knelt	c) fell	d) stood
24. You can the			d) communicate
	b) conduct	-,,	
		o or rour wrieels, which	fires heavy stones or meta
balls. It was used in t	•	c' cannon	d) gun
rifle	b) sword		
26. It is the responsibility		c) defend	d) attack
3		c) delend	o, attack
27. The refereeshot		c) fired	d) broke
28. Food in the			
	b) materials		d) places
29. I found the keys, the			
direction	b) expression	c) sails	d) bottom
30. You should put the r			
a) burned	b) fresh	c) different	d) dead
Critical Thinking Ques	tions:		
Group 1			
2. Why do you think th	ptain was heading towa le Captain hid his identit ator, would you show in	ty?	
Group 2			
2. Do you think that th	v did the Captain feel w ne Captain had friends o nppened if Jim had kept	r a family? Why?	

#### Group 3

- 1. Dr Livesy is a respected person in the village. Why do you think he gets involved in dangers?
- 2. Do you think Jim and his mother escaped death by luck or Jim's skills?
- 3. In your opinion, what was the importance of the Captain's box?

#### **Group 4**

- 1. Jim knew the man who left the inn. What does this show about his character?
- 2. Why do you think Captain Smollett was upset about the journey?
- 3. Do you think that Silver and the blind man were friends? Why?

#### Group 5

- 1. Why do you think Silver named his parrot Captain Flint?
- 2. What do you think of Silver's character?
- 3. If you were the Captain of the *Hispaniola*, would you tell your crew about your purpose and destination?

#### **Group 6**

- 1. Why do you think Captain Smollett and his team decided not to go back after knowing about Silver and his men's plans?
- 2. Silver's real character appeared so fast during the journey. Do you agree? Why?
- 3. In your opinion, what kind of work was needed on the island when they reached there?

#### Group 7

- 1. Why do you think Silver was keen to take the map from Captain Smollett?
- 2. Why do you think Silver wanted more people to join the pirates?
- 3. "I'd prefer to lose my hand than work with them." What does this show about Tom's nature?

#### Group 8

- 1. "You didn't come on Flint's ship, did you?" Do you think Ben Gun was afraid of Jim? Why?
- 2. Do you think Ben trusted Jim? Why?
- 3. If you were Ben Gun, how would you survive on the island for such a long period of time?

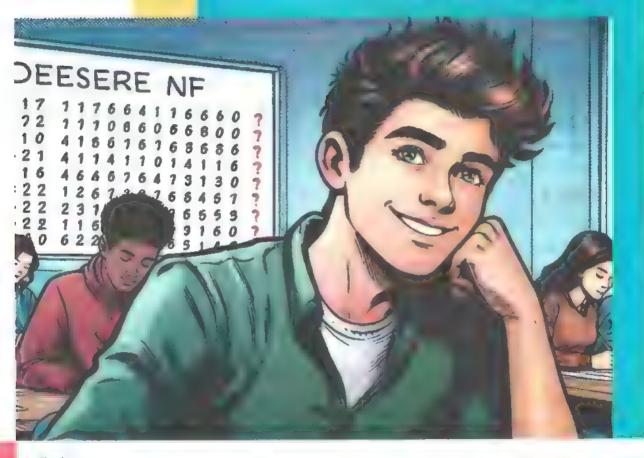
#### **Group 9**

- 1. How do you think Jim felt when he saw something jumping behind a tree?
- 2. Do you think that Jim is right to trust Ben Gun? Why? Why not?
- 3. Do you think Dr Livesy had experience in sailing? Why?

#### **Group 10**

- 1. It's a race to get there first. Do you think they were confident enough to compete against the pirates? Why?
- 2. "We'll never get to the beach!" Why do you think Dr Livesy and his group's final journey on the boat was dangerous?
- 3. Dr Livesy and Mr Trelawney have something in common. Do you agree? What's it?

# Final Tests



- Tests
- Topics Dictionary
- Al-Azhar Listening Texts





## Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE ,5) options given:

1. This nature reserve	e is famous for its u	ınique animals. "Ur	nique" is an antony	/m for ""
and "".				
a) common	b) small	c) normal	d) strong	e) cheap
2. Scientists are tryin	g to eliminate the	of burnin	g oil on the envir	onment.
a) safety	b) respect	c) effect	d) impact	e) security
Choose the correct a	inswer from a, b, o	cord:		
3. Heba wants to be	a to prot	ect animals and pla	ants.	
a) tourist	b) capitalist	c) cons	ervationist	d) extremist
4. The museum is op	en daily fo	or Fridays.		
a) expect	b) except	c) acce	pt	d) exist
5. I always a	bike when I was y	oung.		
a) ride	b) rides	c) rode		d) riding
6. As my car	., I did some shopp	ing.		
a) was being rep	aired	b, was i	repairing	
c) was repaired		d) is be	ing repaired	
7. My parents always	me wher	I do well at schoo	l.	
a) bully	b) defend	C praise	e	d <sub>i</sub> raise
8. Don't go out until	your work	+ #		
a) does	b) díd	⊂will d	lo	d, is done
9. From the sad look	on her face, I	that there is so	mething wrong.	
a) reviewed	b) recognised	d realis	ed	d) reduced
10. Have you finished	your task	? Wow! You are very	y quick.	
a) yet	b) so far	c) alread	dy	d <sub>i</sub> since
11. This question is	You can lea	ve it.		
a) compulsory	b) easy	♥) socia	I	d) optional
12. England and Franc	ce arecou	ntries.		
a) a	b) an	← no ar	ticle	dithe
<b>13.</b> Self is ne	cessary for the suc	cess of any person.		
a) manage	b) manager	♥ mana	aged	d) management
<b>14.</b> I can't go out with	you tonight becau	se 1 my br	other at the airpo	rt.
a) will meet	b) meet	c) am m	neeting	digoing to meet
<b>15.</b> Climate change is	one of the main	that must be	e faced and solved	i,
a) issues	b) rules	○ roles		direviews
<b>16.</b> The old man forgo	t the med	icine, so he wanted	d to take it again.	
a) to take	bitaking	C, take		d, took

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Nothing we do in this world is done in isolation. It is now recognised that being able to work successfully with other people is one of the major keys to success. In every situation where you are in a group, you will need a skilled leader. All groups need leaders and all successful groups have good leaders. Groups without leaders always break down. Members of a leaderless group often begin to feel dissatisfied and frustrated. There are often arguments and tensions between people as there is nobody to keep the goals clear.

Some people are natural leaders. True leaders are born and you can spot them. are people who combine toughness, fairness and humour. Although a lot of people agree that there are some natural-born leaders, most people now recognise that leadersnip can also be taught in training courses which use activities and techniques to develop a range of qualities which are necessary to be a good leader, such as self-confidence, calmness and intelligence.

They also need to be able to work under pressure. Lastly, and probably most importantly, good leaders need to be sensitive, sociable and able to get on with a wide range of people. Good leadership is the ability to influence others and allow all members of the group to contribute.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. Successful leaders shouldn't be		
a) fair	b) wise	
c) selfish	d) experienced	
18. Most people now recognise that they can	leadership.	
a) borrow	b) offer	
c) export	d) learn	
19. The underlined pronoun "They" refers to	oba de medelebido e	
a) true leaders	b) arguments and tensions	
c) training courses	d) leaders' works	
20. The verb from the noun "leadership" is	on booms by A	
a) leader	b) lead	
c) led	d) lend	
21. Groups without leaders always		
a) put out	b) break down	
c) look down	d) put down	
22. Members of leaderless groups often feel	de spelant sig de regiliere dont berkhal. dip	
a) satisfied	b) pleasant	
c) fair	d) dissatisfied	
23. A good leader keeps the goals		
a) clean	b) satisfied	
c) clear	d) far	

▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:	
رات الاتسال الفعال يساعدك على فهم ما يقوله الآخرون وهذا يجعلك عضوا أفضل وأكثر تواصلا في المجتمع.	تطوير مھ
Developing recent communication skills helps you to understand what others are say This makes you a better member in the society.	ng.
Developing ineffective communications skills helps you to understand what others are	*
This makes you a better and more communicative member in the society.	sayıng
Developing effective communication skills helps you to understand what others are	r n do a
This makes you a better and more communicative member in the society.	sayırıç
Developing effective communication skills helps you to misunderstand what others are	savino
Th's makes you a better and more communicative member in the society.	<b>30</b> y 11 19
25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:	
<ul> <li>To reduce air pollution, we must avoid burning wood and rubbish. We must use public transport and encourage people to walk and cycle.</li> </ul>	
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
لقلل من تلوث الهواء يجب أن نتجنب حرق الخشب والقمامة كما يجب ألا تستخدم النقل العام ولا نشجع الناس على السير وركوب الدراجات.	
كي نقلل من تلوث الهواء يجب أن نتجنب حرق الخشب والقمامة ويجب ألا نستخدم النقل العام و نشجع الناس على السير وإعادة التدوير،	
نقلل من تلوث الهواء يجب أن تتجنب حرق الخشب والقمامة و يجب أن نستخدم النقل العام ولا نشجع الناس على السير وركوب الدراجات النارية.	
نقال من تلوث الهواء يجب أن نتجنب حرق الخشب والقهامة ويجب أن نستخدم النقل العام ونشجع الناس على السير وركوب الدراجات.	n a
▶26. Answer the following questions:	
Do you think Jim was right when he took the papers from the box? Why/Why not?	
Captain Smollett was a wise man. Do you agree? Why/Why not?.	**************************************
Captain Smollett was a wise man. Do you agree? Why/Why not?  Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  1> 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following:	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  1> 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following:	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following: "What should we do to be healthy?"	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following: "What should we do to be healthy?"	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following: "What should we do to be healthy?"	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  27. Write an essay of about ONF HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following:  "What should we do to be healthy?"	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following: "What should we do to be healthy?"	
Do you think the Captain's box has something important? Why/Why not?  27. Write an essay of about ONF HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150 words on the following:  "What should we do to be healthy?"	

32				
Chaose the TWO 12	orrect answers out	of the FIVE (5) o	ptions given:	
1. All of us should	the responsib	oility of developing	g Egypt.	
a) do	b) have	c) bear	d) keep	- make
2. When our team wo	on the cup, we were	over the moon. Th	at means we were	and
	b) happy			
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	r d:		
3. Before you donate	blood, your blood	must be c	hecked.	
a) pleasure	b) treasure	c) measi	ure	d) pressure
4. A is a saile	or who attacks ships	and steals them.		
a) captain	b) pirate	c) crew		d) miserable
5 is trying t	o trick someone into	giving information	on over the interne	et.
	b) Antivirus	c) App		d) Phishing
6. I can't live here. I fe	el			
a) secure	b) insecure	c) secur	ity	d) insecurity
7. Children like to	new games a	nd films from the i	internet.	
a) upload	b) downside			d) destroy
8. Aswan is consider	ed a main fo	or many tourists.		
a) destination	b) cooperation	c) locati	on	d) foundation
9. A group of crimina	als who work togeth	er is called a		
a) tank	b) band	c) gang		d) bank
10. While I was writing	g a letter, my father .	me to ha	ve dinner.	
a) was calling	b) has called	c) called	±	d) calls
11. Watch out! You	the flower va	se.		
a) would drop		b) drop		
c) are dropping		d) are g	joing to drop	
12. Every child has to	wearunifo	rm in the primary	stage in Egypt.	
a) an	b) а	c) the		d) no article
13. I haven't seen him	since hea	child.		
a) was	b) is	c) has b		d) had been
14. Money to	o Egypt by the touris	sts, so we should k	eep our country o	
a) brings	b) is brought	c) is bri	nging	d) are brought
15. Next week, she	16 years old.			
	b) will be	c) is		d) is being
16. Someone broke	my car and !			
a) into	b) onto	c) from		d) at

1001 522

#### Read the following passage, then a sswer the goestions:

Teenagers today live in a very competitive world. It is more important than ever to succeed at school if you hope to have a chance in the job market afterwards. It's no wonder that many young people worry about etting down their parents, their peers and themselves. When trying to please everyone, they take on too many tasks until it becomes harder and harder to balance homework assignments, parties, sports activities and friends. The result is that young people suffer from stress.

There are different ways of dealing with stress. Everyone knows that caffeine, whether—is in the form of coffee or soft drinks, keeps you awake and alert. But caffeine is a drug which can become addictive. In the end, like other drugs, caffeine only leads to more stress. A better way to deal with stress is to exercise. Research has proved that physical exercise is a good release from stress because it increases certain chemicals in the brain which calm you down.

Enough sleep 's also an important way of avoiding stress and staying healthy and full of energy. Another way to avoid stress is by managing your time effectively. It is better to do a few tasks really well, than lots of tasks badly. Know your limits and try not to take on too much work. Finally, if it all gets beyond your control, don't panic or get hysterical.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. The best title for this passage is "	***************************************
a) Teen Activity	b) Teen Stress
Teen Hobby	d) Teen Culture
18. The writer is for the idea of the	of work.
a) amount	b) quantity
c) quality	d) mass
19. Having a lot of burdens results in	disorbanas processes a
a) happiness	b) success
c) stability	d) stress
20. Having caffeine leads to	
a) less stress	b) feeling healthy
c) more stress	d) heart disease
21. According to the text, caffeine is	**********************
a) useful	b) harmless
c) useless	d) a mixed blessing
22. If it gets beyond your control,	recentulates &
a) be happy	b) don't panic
c) get hysterical	d) get stressed
23. The underlined pronoun "it" refers	to concernmental contract of
a) stress	b) caffeine
c) energy	d) physical exercise

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- تعتبر السياحة البيئية مصدرا مباشرا من مصادر الدخل القومي في مصر؛ فمصر تمتلك الكثير والكثير من الأماكن الطبيعية المعزولة التي يرغب السياح في نيادتها.

- a) Ecotourism is considered a direct source of international income in Egypt as Egypt has more and more isolated natural palaces that tourists desire to visit.
- b) Ecotourism is considered a direct source of national income in Egypt as Egypt has more and less isolated artificial places that tourists desire to visit.
- c) Ecotourism is considered a direct source of national income in Egypt, as Egypt has more and more isolated natural places that tourists desire to visit.
  - d) Ecotourism is considered an indirect source of national income in Egypt as Egypt has more and more isolated natural places that tourists desire to go.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- The government and individuals should pay more attention to the problem of bullying as it's a very serious problem that threatens the whole society.
  - a) يجب على الحكومة والطلاب الدفع إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة صارمة تهدد المجتمع بأكمك.
  - لهجب على الحكومة والناس الانتباه إلى مشكلة التتمر لأنها مشكلة خطيرة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.

	<ul> <li>) يجب على الحكومة والأفراد الانتباه أكثر إلى مشكلة التفعر لأنها مشكلة خطيرة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>طى الدولة والأفراد أن يدفعوا إلى مشكلة التنمر لأنها مشكلة جادة تهدد المجتمع بأكمله.</li> </ul>
26. An	swer the following questions:
1 <b>V</b>	/hy do you think the Captain chose the Admiral Benbow Inn as a place to stay in?
2.1	your opinion, why didn't the people in the village want to help Jim and his mother?
3. (	o you think Long John Silver was a good person to have on the ship? Why/Why not?
804	
	rate an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY ,150) words on the following:

16. ..... working hours, we should switch off our phones.

i) During b) While



Choose the TWO 2) co	orrect answers out o	of the FIVE (5 o	ptions given:	
1. He became active a	fter achieving good	results. The syno	nyms of the wo	rd "active" are
a) inactive	b) idle	c) energetic	d) dull	e) dynamic
2. My father is genero	us as he helps all pec	ple. The antonyr	ms of "generous	" are
ı) stingy	b) charitable	c) wealthy	d) mean	e) beautiful
Choose the correct an	swer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. Egypt is providing e	cotourism to protec	t the environmer	nts the	Red Sea.
ı) along	b) a long	c) long		d) belong
4. Mohamed Salah is o	one of Egypt's most f	amous		
a) players	b) programmers	c) donor	5	d) stars
5. Donating blood hel	ps injured people wl	no need blood	pinganaasaappun @	
transfusion	b) transform	c) transp	oort	d) pressure
6. I had a problem wit	h my computer, so l	asked a specialist	t for some	411911111
a; advice	b) advise	c) devise		d) help
7. The company lost a	lot of money as thei	r computer syste	m was	x4 A
a) secured	b) hacked	c) protec	ited	d) saved
8 is dried gr	ass that people use t	to feed animals.		
a) Hay	b) Hey	c) Hem		d) Hail
9. I our old d	lays when we sat at t	he sea chatting t	ill dawn.	
1, long	b) miss	c) lose		d) remind
10. France is part of	European Uni	on.		
a an	b) the	c) a		d) no article
11. I going to	school by bus.			
i) used to	b) am used to	c) d'dn't	use to	d' was used
12. A: Have you enjoyed	d today's lesson? <b>B:</b> Y	'es, I have	a great time.	
a) been	b) has	c) had		d) spend
13. Nesma the	e film at 8 o'clock.			
a) watch		b) watch	nes	
c) will be watching	3	d) will ha	ave watched	
14. I have already book	ed the tickets. We	abroad.		
ı) will travel to	b) are going	c) are go	ing to	d) travelling
15. On her way home, N	Mona stopped	a sandwich.		
a) buving	b) buy	c) to buy	1	d) bought

c) After

d) Since

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

"No smoking" is the written advice we read in public and closed places and public means of transport. "Give up smoking: if you don't smoke, don't smoke, don't start." This is a valuable piece of advice we often receive from the majority of doctors. The smokers themselves often say the same to those young people who haven't started smoking yet.

Smoking represents a fearful enemy to man's health as it destroys health and causes suffering and death. Smoking is one of the basic factors in the development of some serious illnesses that can cause you many health problems and heart diseases. Doctors have proved that the smoker's lungs, throat and respiratory system are often attacked by cancer. They assert that cigarette smokers have a higher death rate than those who don't smoke.

Accordingly, smoking is banned in cinemas, theatres and all closed places. In some other places, there are rooms allotted for smoking just to protect the non-smokers from its dangers. But this is all in vain, as it will never protect the non-smokers, who are, by any measure, considered helpless victims as they still inhale poisonous gas, ash and nicotine. They receive much more harm than the smokers themselves.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. The underlined verb " "in	the second paragraph means "".
a) cause	b) harm
c) end	d) stop
18is a substance in cigarettes t	hat makes it difficult to stop smoking.
a) Vain	b) Cancer
c) Health	d) Nicotine
19. Smokers have to stop smoking in ord	ler to
a) inhale poisonous gas	b) avoid public places
c) keep healthy	d) avoid closed places
20. Doctors advise those who don't smol	Ke
a) not to start smoking	b) to start smoking
c) to stop smoking	d) to live in closed places
21. According to the passage, a helpless	victim is the person who
a) refuses to stop smoking	b) doesn't smoke
c) has stopped smoking	d) has started smoking
22. The main idea of the passage is "	M Managandara m
a) Smoking is harmful to some smok	ers
b) Smoking is bad for non-smokers of	only
c) Smoking should be banned in the	cinema
d) All people should avoid smoking	
23. Which sentence can best describe the	e first paragraph?
Too much smoking is harmful.	
b) If you aren't a smoker, you should	n't start smoking.
c) Stop smoking on public means of	transport.
d) Don't smoke in closed places.	

#### > 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- يجب أن تشجع المواطنين على التبرع بالدم لإنقاذ حياة الكثيرين من ضحايا الحوادث، علاوة على أن هذا مفيد أيضًا لصحتك النفسية و البدنية.

- We should to encourage citizens to donate blood to save the lives of accident victims. In addition, it has a lot of benefits for your psychological and physical health.
- b We should encourage citizens to donate blood to safe the lives of accident victims. In addition, it has a lot of benefits for your psychological and physical nealth.
- ... We should to encourage citizens to donate blood to save the lives of accident victims. In addition, it has a lot of benefits for your psychological and physical health.
- We should encourage citizens to donate blood to save the lives of accident victims. In addition, it has lots of benefits for your psychological and physical health.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Life is a series of choices. If you want to succeed, you must make a lot of right choices and not lose hope in case of failure.

الحياة عبارة عن سلسلة من الاختيارات. إن أردت التجاح فعليك القيام بالكثير من الخيارات الصحيحة وآلا تفقد الأمل في حالة الإخفاق.

الحياة عبارة عن سلسلة من الاختيارات . إن أردت النجاح فعليك القيام بالكثير من الخيارات وألا تفقد الأمل في حالة الفشل.

الحياة عبارة عن سلسلة من الاختيارات. إن أردت النجاح فعليك القيام بالكثير من الخيارات الصحيحة وأن تفقد الأمل في حالة الإخفاق.

الحياة عبارة عن سلسلة من الاختيارات. إن أردت النجاح فعليك القيام بالقليل من الخيارات الصحيحة وألا تفقد الأمل في حالة الإخفاق.

	In your opinion, why did the Captain want to stay in a quiet inn?
	Do you think the large wooden box with the Captain was important? Why?
4	lim and his mother were lucky. Explain.
	rite an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	four dream job"



#### Choose the TWO (2) correct answers out of the FIVE (5) options given:

1. The ancient civili of "ancient" here	sation of Egypt has alwa	ays fascinated peopl	e all over the	world. The antonyms
a) new	b) historic	c) early	d) modern	e) old
	ut the tiny flower into t			
and	at the tilly hower files i		iny equals i	Triffedining
a) huge	b) massive	c) small	d) big	e) little
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. Students compla	in about being	in their classes for	a long time.	
a) struck	b) stuck	c) studied		d) stunned
4. Bloods	hould be checked regu	larly.		
a) pleasure	b) treasure	c) pressure		d) donation
5. It is believed that	t there is abet	ween pollution and	death of tree	es.
a) collection	b) communication	on c) connectio	n	d) trad tion
6. The email looked	l like it came from my ba	ank, but it was an ex	ample of	######################################
a) phishing	b) uploading	c) download	ling	d) cyberbullying
	t a small of lar			
a) packet	b) bar	c) line		d) plot
8. My friend worked	d harder to earn money	and pay his	1100 9	
a) dates	b) debts	c) doubts		d) drops
9. It is taken for	that tourism is im	portant for Egypt.		
a) a ride	b) a sign	c) granted		d) a joke
10. My school has	uniform which a	all students there mu	ıst wear.	
a) the	b) a	c) an		d) no article
11. I was injured whi	lea tree in the	garden.		
a) climbing	b) was climbing	c) climbea		d) is climbing
12. Our plane to Ame	erica at seven	a.m. tomorrow.		
a) is left	b) has left	c) was leavin	ig	d) leaves
<b>13.</b> l regret	this car. It caused me a	lot of problems.		
a) to buy	b) buying	c) to buying		d) buys
<b>14.</b> Dad to	Paris. Let's see the prese	ents he bought for u	S.	
a) has been	b) has gone	$\epsilon$ ) is going		d) is being
	me some useful pieces	of to follow	N.	
a) device	b) advise	c) advice		d) advises
	e with this heavy bag, p			
a) Are you	b) Are you going	to c) Must you		d) Wil you

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

c) takes too long

With the development of modern civ.lisation, life has become more and more complicated. As a result, the car, which was once considered a luxury, is now looked upon as a necessity. Doctors, engineers and businessmen cannot work without private cars. Moreover, the rapid growth of population in capitals and main cities has actually made the joy of possessing a car much less. Besides the problems of keeping a car in good condition and the lack of garages, there is the big problem of crowded streets.

Most people 'nsist on having a private car to avoid the long wait at a bus stop. Getting on or off the bus is a hard struggle. Going to places by taxi does not solve the problem as taxi drivers take passengers according to rules they themselves set. They sometimes ask for more money than deserve.

Cars could be a source of trouble. Many people have to leave their cars in the streets because garages are expensive and crowded. This exposes them to rusting or robbery. In rush hours, streets are so blocked that it takes a driver ages to get to his destination.

#### 17. According to the passage, taking a public bus is a problem because ...... a) it is expensive b) getting on and off the bus is difficult c) it is very slow d) bus drivers drive carelessly a) Traffic rules b) Types of cars c) Some means of transport d) Driving carelessly 19. According to the writer, possessing a car can be a trouble because ...... a) traffic is incredible b) cars have to be left in the streets c) drivers are careless d) cars take a space in the garage a) taxi drivers b) taxis c) buses d) passengers a) familiar b) simple c) complex d) difficult a) regular b) public c) funny d) greedy 23. Reaching your destination during rush hours ....... a) is easy b) takes a while

d) isn't a problem

## ▶24. Choose the correct English translation: - بعد التنمر في المدارس مشكلة خطيرة يمكن أن تؤثر على صحة الطلاب العقلية. Playing in schools is a serious problem that can have effects on the mental health of students. b) Bullying in schools is a series problem that can have effects on the mental health of students. 8. Bullying in schools is a serious problem that can have effects on the mental health of students. Bullying in schools is a serious problem that can have effects on the physical health of students. 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation: - Sports protect people and especially the youth from many social and psychological diseases. تحمى الرياضيات الناس وخصوصًا الشياب من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والنفسية. ل تحمى الرياضة الناس وخصوصًا الكهول من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والتفسية. تجمى الرياضة الناس وخصوصًا الشباب من كثير من الأمراض الاجتماعية والنفسية . (ط) تجمير الرياضيات الناس وخصوصًا الشياب من كثير من الأمراض الاحتماعية والمصيبة . 26. Answer the following questions: 1. Dr Livesy is a respected person in the village. Why do you think he gets involved in dangers? What do you think of Silver's plan to take the treasure himself? If you were Tom, would you accept Silver's offer? Why? ▶27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "How can you spend your free time?"



a, borrow

b) owe

Choose the TWO (2) of	correct answers o	ut of the FIVE (5	) options given:	
1. Global warming ha				
a) effect	b) cause	c) affect	d) reason	e) impact
2. Sameer is a very ho	nest person. The s	synonyms of the	word "honest" are .	4551007915544444444444444
a) novel	b) reliable	c) available	d) trusted	e) crazy
Choose the correct as	nswer from a, b, c	ord:		
3. I'd rather you	your time.			
a) not wasting	b) didn't was	te c) not	t to waste	d) haven't wasted
4. Bloodis o	one of the most da	ngerous diseases	nowadays.	
ıı pleasure	b) leisure	c) trea	asure	d) pressure
5. Amr a cu	o of coffee every n	norning; it's his ha	abit,	
1) used to drink	b) is used to o	drinking c) drii	nk	d) always drank
6. He's over the moon	; he the	final match.		
a) was winning	b) won	had	d won	d has won
7. My father travelled	abroad, so I felt re	ally for	the first month.	
a) only	b) lonely	cralo	ne	d) scary
8. While the	e thief tried to esca	ape.		
is arresting		b) was	s arresting	
c) being arrested		d) was	s being arrested	
9. It's for gra	inted that it hardly	rains in Egypt in	summer.	
ı) given	b) written	c) tak	en	d) paid
10. There are no cloud	s. I think it	mana #		
is going to rain	b) will rain	c) isn'	t going to rain	d) won't rain
11. I usually	my pen friends by	both phone and	email.	
commute	b, connect	c) cor	nmunicate	di contact
12. "King Lear" was a g	reat			
successful	b) succeed	c) suc	cess	d) successfully
13. I really regret	a lot of mone	y; I am penniless.		
a) spending	b) to spend	c) to s	pending	d, for spending
14. Let's som	e windsurfing ton	norrow.		
· a) make	b) go	c) play	y	d' do
15. France is a country	in Europ	ean Union.		
ı â	b) an	c) the		dì <b>no</b>
16. We should motivate	e youth to	money to char	íties.	

c) donate

d) own

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Many people have jobs that are not very interesting, but a lot of people have to work at night, and this is very difficult. When everybody else is getting ready to go out, they have to go to work, and this puts a lot of psychological stress on them. It's also not very healthy because the human body is designed to be active during the day and to rest in the dark. If this cycle is changed, it can have a bad effect on a person's health. So, why do people work night shifts?

Nowadays, a lot of jobs have to offer a 24-hour service, like hotels, delivery companies, some supermarkets which open all night and all day, call centres and hospitals. It's true that some people only need a few hours of sleep at night but the majority need eight hours. Humans are most active in the middle of the day, and when they are least able to concentrate and be efficient, it is between 2 am and 4 am,

This is the worst time to drive, or to do anything that needs concentration. The body finds it very difficult to adapt to the opposite cycle. Things aren't likely to get better in the future because more businesses are working 24-hour cycles to keep up with our 24-hour society.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
17. The main idea of this passage is about	Ace a
🗇 a) working late isn't useful	b) helping people change their way of life
c) describing the importance of work	d) how working at night can be harmful
18. The writer thinks that you need	·
a) abbreviation	b) concentration
c) stress	d) Investigation
19. According to the passage, we can infer that	a and data Bada Bada Bada Bada Bada Bada Bad
a) it's difficult to change your s eeping needs	
b) people need to sleep early between 2 am a	and 4 am
c) people sleep better in the early morning	
d) everybody needs the same amount of sleep	р
20. We can summarise the last paragraph that In	the future
, a) fewer people will work during the day	
b) some jobs will always be done at night	
<ul> <li>c) many people will stop working during the or</li> </ul>	day .
d) nobody will work at night	
21. The underlined word "active" can be replaced	
( a) inactive	b) different
c) upset	d) energetic
22. The writer thinks that the majority of people i	
(⊕a) 8	b) 24
c) 16	d) 2
23. People who have to work night shifts struggle	
, a) the quality of sleep	b) more sleeping time
c) emotional stress	d) psychological stress

152 Part 4

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- ـ يسعى المتعلومون إلى خدمة مجتمعهم المحلى دون مقابل. حيث إن رغبتهم في مساعدة الآخرين وتطوير مجتمعهم هي مصدر سعادتهم.

  Volunteers seeks to serve their local community for free. Their desire to help others and develop its community is the source of their happiness.
- Volunteers seek to serve their local community for free. Their desire to help others and develop its community are the source of their happiness.
  - Volunteers seek to serve their local community for free. Their desire to help others and develop their community is the source of their happiness.
  - Volunteers seeks to serve their local community for free. Their desire to help others and develop their community is the source of their happiness.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- International tourism brings in foreign currency, provides employment and helps peoples to understand each other.
  - إن السياحة القومية تجلب العملات الأجنبية وتوفر فرص العمل وتساعد الناس على فهم بعضهم البعض.
  - إن السياحة الدولية تجلب العملات الجارية وتوفر فرص العمل وتساعد الشعب على فهم بعضهم البعض.
  - إن السياحة الدولية تجلب العملات الأجنبية وتوفر فرص العمل وتساعد الشعوب على فهم بعضهم البعض.
    - إن السياحة الدولية تجلب العملات الأجنبية وتوفر البطالة وتساعد الناس على فهم بعضهم البعض.

<b>26.</b>	Answer the following questions:
	If you were Jim, would you leave your mother and go with the others to search for the treasure?
ď	2. Why do you think they decide to go to the fort?
	Why do you think the Captain didn't want any sailors to see him?
27.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following.
	"Pros and cons of modern technology"
	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••
	4-14-1



. Chaose the TV/O (2)	correct answers wat o	of the FIVE ,5) of	options given:	
1. I can't contact my	friend as the line is cu	rently	T D	
a connected	n) disconnected	c` online	d) communic	ated 🖃 dead
2. The teacher suppo	orts all the students in	class. The anton	yms of "support"	are
a) oppose	b) aid	c) advocate	d) neglect	e) assist
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. Some species of a	nimals and plants don	't any\	where else.	
a) persist	b) insist	c) exist		d) detest
4. Salma was travelli	ng around Indonesia v	vhen she	her leg.	
a) has broken	b) was broken	c) break	KS	d) broke
5. My brother's	problems forced	him to retire be	fore the appointe	d time.
a) health	b) wealth	c) healt	hy	d) wealthy
6. Lions as	much as in the past,			
31 didn't hunt	p aren't hunted	aren'	t hunting	1 not hunting
7. My baby sister nev	er stops eating! She is	s, heal	thy and happy.	
a) slight	b) slim	c) plum	np	d) thin
8. It's the first time I.	the temple o	f Philae.		
a) never seen	b have never se	en have	ever seen	a yet seen
9. Six months	a long time to sper	nd in hospital.		
a) are	b) were	c) is		d) have
10. Don't think about	what I have told you,	płease take it fo		
a) grant	b) granted	c) guar	antee .	d) grain
11. She to L	ondon next Monday. I	everything is arr	ranged.	
a) is flying	b) flies	c) fly		d) would fly
12. It's important to n	nemorise your usernai	me and	to log into your	site.
a) name	b) password	c) surna	ame	d) nickname
13. Leila's parents hav	e bought her all the la	atest; a	a computer and a	
a) material	b) transport	c) tech	nology	d) communication
14. After the earthqu	ake, we began to	money for	the homeless.	
a) export	b) import	c) colle	ect	d) made
15. We must	mixing with bad peo			
a) want	b) avoid	c) agre		d) help
16 which is	dried grape, is much			
a. Hay	b) Currant	c) Curr	rent .	d) Graved

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

With the development of modern civilisation, life has become more and more complicated. As a result the car which was once considered a luxury, is now looked upon as a necessity, doctors engineers and businessmen cannot work without private cars. Moreover, the rapid growth of population in capitals and main cities has made the joy of possessing a car much less. Besides the problems of keeping a car in good condition and lack of garages, there is the big problem of crowded streets.

Moreover people insist on having a private car to avoid the long wait at the bus stop. Getting on or off the bus is a hard struggle. Going to places by taxis doesn't solve the problem as taxi drivers take passengers according to rules themselves set. They sometimes ask for more money than they deserve.

Cars could be a source of trouble. Many people have to leave their cars in the streets because garages are expensive and crowded. This exposes them to rusting or robbery. In rush hours, the streets are so blocked that it takes a driver ages to get to his destination.

To conclude, we can say that although modern technology has indeed brought numerous conveniences and advancement to our lives, but it has also introduced complexity.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

17. Taking public bus is a problem because	
it is expensive to get on or off the bus	
it is difficult to get on or off the bus	
18. The underlined pronoun "they" refers to	***************************************
a) taxis	b) taxis drivers
c) buses	d) passengers
19. Most people insist on possessing a private of	
a) up	b) away
C) on	d) down
20. Possessing a private car isfor docto	rs and engineers.
a) unnecessary	b) necessary
c) difficult	d) bad
<ol><li>In your opinion to solve the problem of crow</li></ol>	vded streets,
a we buy more private cars	b everyone should have a car
<ul> <li>we shouldn't use private cars daily</li> </ul>	d we shouldn't use a new car
22. When are cars, according to the writer, expo	sed to robbery?
a) When they aren't covered.	b) When they are locked.
. When they are left in a garage.	d When they are left in the streets.
23. The main idea of the passage is "	
The advantages of private cars	Private cars are a mixed blessing
The demerits of private cars	d Avoiding buying private cars

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- الإنسان هو السبب الرئيسي لتلوث البيئة، والأنشطة الصناعية التي يقوم بها الإنسان هي التي دمرت التوازن البيئي.
- a) The man is the main cause of environment pollution; it's man's industry activ ties that have destroyed environmental balance.
- b) Man is the main reason of environment pollution; it's man's industrial activities that have destroyed environment balance.
- c) Man is the main reason of environment pollution; it's man's industry activities that have developed environmental balance.
- d) Man is the main cause of environment pollution; it's man's industrial activities that have destroyed environmental balance.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Can you imagine how difficult life was in the past without mobile phones, the internet and fast means of transport?
  - a) هل تتخيل كم كانت الحياة صعبة جدا في الماضي بدون الهاتف المحمول والإنثرنت ووسائل النقل الحديثة؟
  - مل تتخيل كم كانت الحياة صعبة جدا في الماضي بدون الهاتف المحمول والإنترنت ووسائل النقل السريعة؟
  - 🧨 هل تتخيل كم كانت الحياة صعبة جدا في الماضي باستخدام الهاتف المحمول والإنترنت ووسائل النقل السريعة؟

	<ul> <li>d) هل تتخيل كم هي الحياة صعبة جدا بدون الهاتف المحمول في الماضي والإنترنت ووسائل النقل الحديثة؟</li> </ul>
. Answer	the following questions:
1. Why do	you think Jim's father was afraid to ask the Captian for more money?
2. "Lookir	ng for treasure always means danger."Why do you think Captain Smollett said this?
	lo you think would have happened if the blind man and his men had found the bo
	essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
11044 C	mryou definere your gour in me.
**********	
\$44E. 45EEE	
<b>63</b> ± 841 € 64 = 64 = 4++1	
48:4770791849444	***************************************
po+\$+45 PH 4 H4 H4 PH	
#100 000mov(===p	
-	***************************************

## 1

Choose the TWO 21	correct answers ou	t of the FIVE (5) or	otions aiven	
1. Two antonyms for	"praise" are	91.4	givein.	
a) reward	b) encourage	c) punish	d) blame	e) kill
2. Two synonyms for				C/ NIII
a) receiving	b) tricking	c) mocking	d) hunting	e) deceiving
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:		e, accorning
3. A young man				
a) stole	b) robbed	c) accused	d	d) charged
4. You must rememb	er my dicti	onary with you to s	school tomorro	w.
a) bring				d) to be brought
5. The company has	oresented me two or	otions, but I preferr	ed the	
a) later	b) another	c) latter		d) other
6. While as	a journalist, Charles (	Dickens was writing	g magazine sto	
a) works		c) is worki		
7. Charitable organisa	ations should help th	ose who are forced	to fall in	
a) debt	b) shift	c) drift		d) gift
8. The repeated patte	erns of sound in musi	ic are known as	004(v10018018) <b>4</b>	
	b) metaphor			d) rhythm
9. It is known that wo	rking hard is	to stress.		
a) contacted	b) commented	c) connect	ed	d) contracted
10. My father is a hotel	manager. He	sure that everyt	hing in the roo	ms is tidy and clean.
a) takes	b) does	c) gives		d) makes
11. There are some	of working abi	road as you miss yo	our close friend:	s.
a) pros	b) benefits	c) disadvar	ntages	d) causes
12. I tomorro	w. I've got the tickets			
a) am flying	b) was flying	c) will fly		d) fly
13. The workers were p	unished for	14 m		
a) mutuality	b) mutiny	c) morality		d) moral
14. He didn't hesitate, v	when I asked for his	rdfrv Dovdall Makiek belyspyg g		
a) suppose	b) impose	c) suffocate		d) support
15. How lugga	age do you need who	en you travel abroa	d?	
a) many	b) much	c) often		d) long
<b>16.</b> going to C	airo, she has stayed t	there.		
a) Since	b) For	c) Ago		d) Just

## Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Sadness means suffering in silence. Many people suffer because they have their heart broken, they have problems at work, they have had a fight with a person, they have lost something, or someone. Sadness is a state of mind that comes and goes as it pleases. Today we can be sad, tomorrow we can forget about yesterday. Life is about going through bad and good moments, so it is normal to feel sad sometimes. Sadness can display itself through emotions like being angry, stressed out, nervous or just depressed.

Depression is a more serious case of sadness. Depression means negative thoughts and lasts for much longer. Many people commit suicide because of depression, so it's a dangerous disease that can be treated only through therapy.

Sadness and depression are two different things. Sadness is a state of mind that can pass very quickly once things get better and it is caused by grief, sorrow over things that don't go according to plan. Depression is deeper; it's longer and usually gives people suicidal thoughts. The number of people that kill themselves each year has increased over the years.

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
17. The best title for the passage is "".	
a) Sadness means depression	b) Sadness is a kind of depression
c) Sadness is different from depression	d) Sagness and depression are equals:
18. Sadness is a/an case.	
( ) a) physical	<b>b)</b> mental
c) cultural	d) economical
19. Sadness issuffering.	
a) silent	b) previous
c) attentive	d) curious
20. The underlined word "pleases" is a/an	3P46344 8
a) adverb	b) noun
c) adjective	d) verb
21. When a person loses a dear one, they will b	E hamadistativitata #
a) happy	b) pleased
c) grieved	d) excited
22is a result of sadness and depression	on.
a) Joy	b) Happiness
c) Suicide	d) Health
23. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to	obbarto 4
a) people	b) suicide
c) depression	d) sadness

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

ـ يجب أن يلعب كل مواطن دورا فعالا وبناء لصائح بلده ويفكر في مشاكلها ويعرض حلولا لها، Every citizen must play an active and constructive role for the peneficial of their country, think

about its problems, and show solutions of them.

.. Every citizen must play an active and constructive role for the beneficial of their country, think about it's problems, and over solutions to them.

Every citizen must play an active and constructive role for the benefit of their country, think about it's problems, and offer solutions to them.

Every citizen must play an active and constructive role for the benefit of their country, think about its problems, and offer solutions to them.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Charitable work is the only hope to improve the living of a lot of the poor, the homeless and the disabled.
  - إن العمل الخيرى هو الأمل الوحيد في تحسن معيشة الكثير من الفقراء والمشردين والمعاقين.

	قين،	﴾ إن العمل الخيري هو الأمل الوحيد في تحسن معهشة الكثير من الفقراء والمتشددين والمعا
	-0	﴾ إن العمل الخيرى هو الأمل الأول في تحسن معيشة الكثير من الفقراء والمشردين والقادريز
	ين.	﴾ _إن العمل الحرفي هو الأمل الوحيد في تحسن معيشة الكثير من الفقراء والمشردين والمعاة
Answer the fo	liowing questions	
If you were M	Ir. Trelawny, would	you go to the island? Why?
######################################	**************************************	
2 What's your	ppinion of John Silve	er?
What do you	think of Dr. Livesy?	Why?
p, ni dą połóżowan dnią podróż rozna za	2) were to the state of the sta	
**************************************	11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	
Write an Eco	M out Ohe H 2	20 AND ( FT ( 150, wards on the folic v. g.
Write an earl	11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11 11	
Write at Ecolor "We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe muci	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
"We owe mucl	M out Ohe H 2	
Write an example of the control of t	M out Ohe H 2	



32				
Choose the TWO ,2 c	orrect answers out	t of the FIVE (5) a	ptions given:	
1. Stress can have an	enormous negative	impact on your h	ealth. The synony	ms of "impact"
are				
a) affection	b) influence	c) direction	d) Influenza	e) effect
2. This bird is exotic. It	t is hardly seen here	. The antonyms o	f "exotic" are	habanatery &
a) familiar	b) strange	c) common	d) foreign	e) rare
Choose the correct as	nswer from a, b, c o	or d:		
3. The World Blood	Day is on Ju	ine 14 <sup>th</sup> .		
a) Donor	b) Owner	c) Doer		d) Honour
4. Sending messages	online to frighten p	eople is called	FE104500\$00114174 4	
a) scan	b) phishing	c) scam		<ul><li>d) cyberbullying</li></ul>
5. My sister is really	as she alwa	ys buys things for	r her friends.	
a) miser	b') ambitious	c) gene	rous	d) greedy
6. The manager met	two candidates; the	seemed	d ambitious and e	fficient.
	b) latter	c) end		d) third
7. It is taken for	that bullying is	a very bad behav	riour.	d) refusal
a) granted	b) denial		c) denial	
8. The headmaster of	f our school always	writes his instruct	ions on a	on the wall.
a) table	b) notebook	c) noticeboard		d) booklet
9. At last, she could	her goal in	life.		
a) score	b) achieve	c) do		d) make
10. When I went to the				wait.
a) repaired		c) had		d) was repairing
11. Sara is driving at a				
a) will have	b) is having	c) is go	ing to have	d) has
12 has mad	le the world a small	er place.		
a) Planes	b) Plane	b) Plane c) A plane		d) The plane
13. Five kilometres	a long dista	nce to walk.		
a) are	b) were	c) has		d) is
14. Sahar is the best of				12
a) have ever met		r met c) had	met	d) meet
15. My brother used t				م <i>ا</i> ساداد داد
a) doesn't	b) isn't	c) don		d) didn't
16. Faridaa		y two years. Now,	sne is a sales repr	esentative.
a) worked	b) works	c) has	worked	d) had worked

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Sleep is very important for our health and safety. We should get enough sleep in order to let our brains work properly. Research has shown that sixty percent of adults suffer from sleep deprivation. If we don't sleep well for a long time, many negative things may happen. We may get sick because the body loses its ability to fight infections. Also, a lot of accidents can be caused because drivers have difficulty concentrating as a result of sleep deprivation. We need to ask a very important question. How much sleep should an individual have?

An average of eight hours of sleep a night gives our bodies good preparation for the next day. However, to get a good night's sleep, we need to set a specific bedtime and wake-up time and make 't a routine. Also, we shouldn't drink many drinks which have caffeine such as: cola, tea and coffee during the day in order to get a good night's rest. We should try to avoid eating, studying or even watching television in bed because bed is meant for sleep. We must know that sleeping is essential for our health.

Our bodies are like batteries. If we don't get sleep they can't be charged and we'll feel the effects. Getting sleep every day is important. When we sleep, our blood vessels and circulatory system heal themselves. If you have a bruise, you will notice that it has healed a little bit when you go to sleep and wake up in the morning. Sleep does the same thing for the rest of the body as well, and it is essential to allow your batteries to charge while you heal yourself.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d: 17. It is recommended to have ...... hours of sleep, a) eight b) four c) six d) ten 18. The main idea of the passage is ...... a) the dangers of sleep b) our life without sleep the dangers of not having enough sleep a how to get a good night's sleep a) the benefits of sleep b) the drawbacks of sleep c) having enough sleep d) lack of sleep 20. Having drinks which contain caffeine during the day ....... makes your body strong to fight diseases b) prevents you from getting a good sleep at night c) enables you to eat, study and watch TV in bed d) enables you to have enough sleep at night 21. If we don't get enough sleep, ..... our brains don't work properly we'll have chronic diseases c) we won't succeed in exams d) we won't get good jobs 22. Parents can help their children have a good night's sleep by ................ a) punishing their children b) setting a specific routine turning the lights off if forcing them to sleep during the day 23. Our blood vessels and circulatory system heal themselves if we ................

b) consult doctors

d) study well

a) go to hospital

c) sleep well

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- أثبتت التجرية العملية أن العلم سلاح ذو حدين فهو نعمة إذا استخدم في الخير وفيما ينفع الناس ويكون العلم نقمة إذا استخدم في الشر والدمار.
- Practical experience has proven that knowledge is a double-edged sword, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and the benefit of people. Knowledge is a course if it is used for evil and destruction.
- Practice experience has proven that science is a double-edged sword, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and the benefit of people. Science is a curse if it was used for evil and destruction.
- Practical experience has proven that science is a double-edged sword, as it is a blessing whether it is used for good and the benefit of people. Science is a curse if it is used for evil and construction.
- d Practical experience has proven that education is a double-edged sword, as it is a blessing if it is used for good and the benefit of people. Education is a curse if it is used for evil and destruction.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- You can interact with society by volunteering with charities and community centres. As a result, you can assist others while also gaining valuable skills.
  - أ يمكنك التفاعل مع المجتمع من خلال العمل المادى مع الجمعيات الخيرية والمراكز المجتمعية. ونتيجة لذلك، يمكنك مساعدة الآخرين من خلال اكتساب مهارات قيمة أيضًا.
  - ن يمكنك التفاعل مع المجتمع من خلال العمل التطوعي مع الجمعيات الخيرية والمراكز المجتمعية. ونتيجة لذلك، يمكنك مساعدة الآخرين مع الكتساب مهارات قيمة أيضًا.
  - ا يمكنك التعاون مع المجتمع من خلال العمل التطوعي مع الجمعيات الخيرية والمراكز الرياضية. ونتيجة لذلك، يمكنك مساعدة الآخرين مع الكتساب مهارات قيمة أيضًا.
  - أ) يمكنك الثقاعل مع الجماعات من خلال العمل التطوعي مع المنظمات الخيرية والمراكز المجتمعية، ونتيجة لذلك، يمكنك مساعدة الآخرين بدون اكتساب مهارات قيمة أيضًا.

#### ▶ 26. Answer the following questions:

,	Why do you think the Captain, Bill, decided to stay at a quiet place like the Admiral Benbow Inn for months?
X	What do you think would have happened if the Blind man and his men had found Jim and his mother?
	If you were in Jim's place, would you take the money robbed by the Captain?
27.	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "A problem students might have at school"

(10 110	k 1/4	1 VE 5)	options given:	
1. People who	the law have to be	punished.		
a) draw	b) disobey	c) follow	d) break	e) respect
2. Mo Salah is a famo	ous Egyptian footballer	. The antonyms	of "famous" are	***************************************
a) unknown	b) well known	c) usual	c remarkable	outstanding
Choose the correct a	nswer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. Farmers always loo	ok after their	well.		
a) fertilisers	b) kettle	c) corps	3	d) livestock
4. My brother used to	play football when h	e was young. N	ow, he	
a) doesn't	b) didn't	c) don't		d) hasn't
5. The crew went to t	he isolated island to lo	ook for the	P-00-77-0-2-0-1 g	
a) pleasure	b) leisure	c) treasu	ure	d) pressure
6Hamdi b	ought his new compar	ny, he has been	very busy.	
a) For	b) Since	c) While	h	d) During
7. When the light go	es out at night, we usu	ally depend on	POSTUPO TO CLO MANAGEMENT B	
a) the sun	b) candlelight	c) the sp	pade	d) daylight
8. Do you think	freedom is necess	ary for all the li	ving things?	
a) an	b) a	c) the		d) no article
9. She needs some ac	dvice about how to	friends.		
a) make	b) take	c) dig		d) do
<b>10.</b> After buying his ne	w flat, he had	money left, so	o he couldn't decor	ate it.
a) many	b) few	c) much		d) little
I1is a lesso	n learnt from a story, n	ovel, play, etc.		
a) Global	b) Mirror	c) Moral		d) Lion
12. Dad our f	lat next week. It's his p	olan.		
a) is painting	b) is going to pair	nt c) will pa	aint	d) paints
13. Taking part in this	discussion is	. You won't be p	oaid for it.	
a) private	b) gradually	c) comm	non	d) voluntary
14. Dr Yacoub's desire t	to help others	clear in the ch	naritable work he d	oes.
a) has	b) have	c) is		d) are

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

My name is Sally. Last week, I had a very bad day. It was really a nightmare! I had a job interview one morning, but I forgot to set the alarm clock. I overslept and couldn't have a shower or breakfast. I went to our garage putting on my shoes and setting my hair at the same time. The car wouldn't start, and I was able to make work the third time I tried. The traffic was and I arrived at the parking garage 5 minutes before the interview. Luckily, I found a place to park my car, but a young man in a red Mercedes tried to take it. I cut him off and managed to put my car there and of course - he didn't like it. He complained, but not in a nice way, and I had to tell nim what I think of people like him.

I was quarrelling with that foolish person when I slammed my finger in the car door. I was so nervous that I didn't notice the keys were still inside the car and locked it. I didn't have time to deal with it at the moment, so I rushed to attend the interview on time and guess who the interviewer was; the guy I met at the parking garage! I wish I hadn't got up that day.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:	
15. Sally succeeded in putting her car in the pa	arking spot as
a) she was late for the interview	
b) she overslept and got up late	
c) she blocked the man's way	
d) she didn't have time at that moment	
16. The antonym of the underlined word "	"is
wonderful	b) terrifying
c) terrible	d) bad
17. Why did Sally oversleep?	
She forgot about the interview.	She didn't have an alarm clock.
The alarm clock didn't go off.	She didn't set the alarm clock.
18. We understand from the passage that Sally	talked to the man
a) unkindly	b) politely
c) nicely	d) kindly
19. The underlined pronoun "it" refers to	4
a) the keys	b) the car
c) the job	d) the interview
20. Why didn't Sally have time to deal with the	car keys which were locked inside?
a) Her sister had a key.	b) The park was safe.
c) She had another key.	d) She was in a hurry.
21. The young man complained in a	way.
a) nice	b) rude
c) kind	d) friendly

مختلف المؤسسات.	. زاد اعتمادنا على الكمبيوتر بشكل كبير فنحن نستخدمه تقريبا في جميع الأعمال والأنشطة وداخل
Our dependence on compute activities and within different	ers has increased dramatically. We use it in almost all businesses
	has increased dramatically. We use it in most all businesses,
activities and within different i	
	rs has decreased dramatically. We use it in almost all businesses
activities and within different is	
	nas decreased dramatically. We use it in most all businesses,
activities and within different i	
23. Choose the correct Arabic trans	
- The invention of the internet ha	s given us various benefits. It is helpful in providing us with
an inexpensive means of entert	_
	<ul> <li>(a) لقد أعطانا اكتشاف الإنترنت مزايا مختلفة فهو مفيد في تحسيننا بوسيلة ترفيه رخيصة.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>لقد أعطانا اختراء الإنترنت مزايا مختلفة فهو مفيد في تنميتنا بوسيلة ترفيه غالية.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>) لقد أعطانا اكتشاف الإنترنت قوائد مختلفة فهو مغيد في تزويدنا بوسيلة ترفيه غالبة.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>لقد أعطانا اختراع الإنترنت فوائد مختلفة فهو مفيد في تزويدنا بوسيلة ترفيه رخيصة.</li> </ul>
24. Answer the following questions	
What, do you think, the eight me	en were looking for when they came to the inn?
If you were Mr Trelawney, would	you make that journey to get the treasure?
25. Write an issay of about ONE HU	NDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
"Keeping the environment clean i	s the responsibility of every citizen."
4-77-4-4-4-(-0-1-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4-4	the responsibility of every chizell.
4819448747481954(4)4544718184884444444444444444444444444444	
	(A-1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.1.
***************************************	79/99/00/18/9/18/8/18/8/18/8/18/9/9/9/9/9/9/9/9/
***************************************	
***************************************	
***************************************	***************************************
***************************************	***************************************
##1###################################	

▶22. Choose the correct English translation:

# Final Tests

# Test (10)



1. He was taken to hospital because his injury was
2. Social media apps
a) obey b) have c) save d) play e) do  Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  3. The aim of the youth programme is to promote the skills of traditional furniture design. a) civilisation b) isolation c) association d) deviation  4. We ail Mr Ahmed because he is cruel and violent. a) like b) respect c) discourage d) avoid  5. Si for people who want a holiday which respects the environment. a) Ecotourism b) Economy c) Ecology d) Echo  6. I always have a severe headache because of the high blood d) pressure  7. Parents are the real and only fairness d) gardens d) gardenes  8. Mr Galal is busy his work at the moment. He can't talk to you. a) In b) at c) of d) with  9. Whenever I go to the club, I new friends. a) do b) play c) make d) be  10. My friend Moustafa in Aswan since the age of 10. a) lived b) has lived c) was living d) live  11. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they the Egyptian Museum. a) visited b) have never visited c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. What my systerday morning when I phoned you?
Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:  3. The aim of the youth
3. The aim of the youth programme is to promote the skills of traditional furniture design.  a) civilisation b) isolation c) association d) deviation  4. We all many Mr Ahmed because he is cruel and violent.  a) like b) respect c) discourage d) avoid  5. mis for people who want a holiday which respects the environment.  a) Ecotourism b) Economy c) Ecology d) Echo  6. I always have a severe headache because of the high blood pleasure b) transfusion c) transplant d) pressure  7. Parents are the real and only first of their children.  a) guardians b) gardens c) spies d) gardeners  8. Mr Galal is busy his work at the moment. He can't talk to you.  a) in b) at c) of d) with  9. Whenever I go to the club, I mew friends.  a) do b) play c) make d) be  10. My friend Moustafa min Aswan since the age of 10.  a) lived b) has lived c) was living d) live  11. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they the Egyptian Museum.  a) visited b) have never visited c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. What my yesterday morning when I phoned you?
a) civilisation b) isolation c) association d) deviation  4. We all
4. We all
a) like b) respect c) discourage d) avoid  5
5
a) Ecotourism b) Economy c) Ecology d) Echo  6. I always have a severe headache because of the high blood
6. I always have a severe headache because of the high blood
a) pleasure b) transfusion c) transplant d) pressure  7. Parents are the real and only
7. Parents are the real and only
a) guardians b) gardens c) spies d) gardeners  8. Mr Galal is busy
8. Mr Galal is busy
a) in b) at . c) of d) with  9. Whenever I go to the club, I
9. Whenever I go to the club, I new friends.  a) do b) play c) make d) be  10. My friend Moustafa in Aswan since the age of 10.  a) lived b) has lived c) was living d) live  11. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they the Egyptian Museum.  a) visited b) have never visited  c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. What yesterday morning when I phoned you?
a) do b) play c) make d) be  10. My friend Moustafain Aswan since the age of 10.  a) lived b) has lived c) was living d) live  11. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they the Egyptian Museum.  a) visited b) have never visited c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. What yesterday morning when I phoned you?
10. My friend Moustafa
a) lived b) has lived c) was living d) live  11. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they the Egyptian Museum.  a) visited b) have never visited c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. What yesterday morning when I phoned you?
11. My kids are really pleased as this is the first time they the Egyptian Museum.  a) visited b) have never visited c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. What yesterday morning when I phoned you?
a) visited b) have never visited c) have ever visited d) was visiting  12. Whatyesterday morning when I phoned you?
c) have ever visited  d) was visiting  12. What yesterday morning when I phoned you?
12. What yesterday morning when I phoned you?
h = 4n t h
a) have you done b) did you do
c) are you doing d) were you doing
13. My daughter Sarah to the club every day when she was on holiday.  a) goes b) go c) was gone d) went
a) goes b) go c) was gone d) went  14staying in Alexandria, he visited many wonderful places there.
a) During b) As soon as c) Having d) While
15. My clever studentsnice presents for their amazing results every month. I always do so
a) gave b) weren't given c) have given d) are given
16. Would you likeand see our new house?
a) to coming b) to come c) coming d) come

## ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

Gold is a rare metal with a lovely, bright colour. It is easy to shape, and it is not affected by air or water. As gold is so soft, it can be beaten into very thin sheets, and it can be also drawn out into very fine wires. Gold is, therefore, an excellent material for making beautiful objects such as jewellery. Moreover, the ancient Egyptians loved gold so much that they believed that gold belonged only to their kings, so they buried many precious gold objects in their pharaohs' tombs, and we can see many of them in museums today.

The Egyptians were very clever goldsmiths as they could beat the gold into sheets. The gold which is used to make jewellery is usually mixed with other metals. This makes the gold jewellery not only cheaper, but also harder. Because it was scarce and therefore valuable, gold was formerly used as money. Many countries keep bars of gold in banks. They can change this gold into money by selling it to other countries. About two thirds of all the gold in the world is kept in this way. Gold is usually buried deep underground. It can be also found in rivers and seas, but it would cost far more money to be extracted than gold is worth.

Choose the	correct	answer	from a	a. b. c i	or d

c) Gold is a valuable metal over ages.

d) The advantages and disadvantages of gold.

17. Many countries ke	eep bars of gold in banl	ks so as to	
	vay from thieves	: change them int	to money
buy jewellery		d) beat them	,
18. The pharaohs	gold in their tomb	OS.	
a) buried	b) bullied	c) purified	d) disappeared
19. Gold can be beate	en into sheets due to its	anestaturadoritore A	
a) rareness	b) beauty	c) shape	d) softness
20. Why is gold consi	dered an excellent mate	erial for making beautiful o	
	hard and expensive met		
b) Because it's ra	re and lovely with bright	colour.	
	s buried by the ancient E		
	tries can change it into r	=	
	ent Egyptians do with g	-	
	d it to make harpoons.	•	
	using it because it is har	mful,	
	because it belonged to t		
	in their tombs to sell it.	J	
22. Where is gold usua	ally found?		
a) Deep undergr	ound.	b) Overseas and lake	es.
c) In all tombs.		d) in art museums.	
23. What sentence car	n summarise the passag		
	r marriage and decoration		
	eciated only by the phar		

#### ▶24. Choose the correct English translation:

- يعد التعليم إحدى أهم الركائز التي تقوم عليها نهضة الأمم، لذا لابد من تطويره ليواكب العصر الحالي.

- Education is one of the most important pillars on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developing to keep pace with the current age.
- . Education is one of the most important pillars which the renaissance of nations is based, so it must be developed to keep peace with the current age.
- Education is one of the most important pillars on which the renaissance of nations is based, so it's must be developed to keep pace with the currant age.
- Education is one of the most important pillars which the renaissance of nations is based on, so it must be developed to keep pace with the current age.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Global trade leads to a big economic growth in different regions all over the world. So, all the world countries aim to develop it greatly.
  - 🤍 التجارة المحلية تؤدى إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تهدف دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير،
  - التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو استهلاكي ضخم في أقالهم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تهدف دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
    - التجارة العالمية تؤدى إلى نعو اقتصادى كبير في أقاليم مختلفة في كل أنحاء البلد. ثذلك تهدف دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير.
    - ं वे । التجارة العالمية تؤدي إلى نمو اقتصادي كبير في أقالهم مختلفة في كل أنحاء العالم. لذلك تهدف دول العالم لتنميتها بشكل كبير،

inswert	ne following questions:
Do you	hink that the narrator and his mother would be safe after the Captain's death
The me	n on the ship proved to be all wicked persons اشرار. Do you agree? Illustrate.
Why do	you think Silver's men on the ship didn't try to contact him?
\$4 04 FB F44 004 4 00 0 1 0 0 1	
	essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: of great scientists in society"
	of great scientists in society"

# Final Tests

# Test (11)



-1 1, 1, 1 (x 1)	CHIEF MANEL AND	2 C 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	Luonskiidh	
	won the cup, we were o			
a) late	b) happy	c) delighted	d) miserable	e) depressed
2. The Egyptians are	e so generous. They are	not		
a) mean	b) irregular	c) long-term	d) kind	e) selfish
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c or	d:		
3. We our :	success to our parents a	nd teachers.		
ı) own	b) owe	c) belong	9	d) occur
4. The police are lo	oking for a clue to solve	the of t	he crime.	
a) mysterious	b) master	c) maesti	ro	d) mystery
5. Our team	to win; they played ve	ery well.		
a) reserved	b) denied	c) observ	red .	d) deserved
6. The girl and her r	nother look			
malike	b) same	c) the sin	nilar	d) like
7. The referee blew	his to declare t	the end of the m	atch.	
a) waste	b) wait	c) whistle	2	d) wasteful
8 is trying	to trick someone into g	iving informatio	n over the interne	et.
a) Fishing	b) Phishing	c) App		d) Cyberbullying
9. Those who	others must be puni	ished severely.		
a) reward	b) award	c) bully		d) advise
10. The writer	his new novel last mo	onth.		
published	has published	is publ	ishing	was published
11. I have been ill	the last week.			
a) since	b) for	c) while		d) on
<b>12.</b> We have arrange	d everything; we	a party next w	veek.	
a) have	b) having	c) are hav	ving	d) were having
13. I havere	ad a good book like this	s before.		
a) ever	b) never	c) yet		d) before
14. England is	European country.			
a) an	b) a	c) the		d) no article
<b>15.</b> Don't worry, I'm s	sure you the tes	st.		
a) will pass	b) going to pass	c) pass		d) passing
16. Most teachers	a lot of training ev	ery year to be abl	le to use new syste	ems and technology.
a) give	b) were giving	c) were b	eing given	d) are given

Ropinson Crusoe's real desire was to be a sailor. His parents wouldn't want him to go to the sea believed he was still young and there were many dangers at sea. Crusoe was tired of waiting and decided to run away with some friends on a big ship. One afternoon, high waves crashed on the ship. Crusoe remembered all the dangers his parents had talked about. Suddenly, a big wave came up and pulled him off the ship into the water. He swam on and on until he came to an island.

When the sun came up the next day, Crusoe looked on the beach, but no one was there. He knew that he had to stay on the island alone. He cut down some trees so as to make a house to protect himself against wild animals.

Years went by. His clothes became more and more ragged. He made some new clothes from goat skins. After that, he made an umbrella to keep the rain and sun off him. By this time, Crusoe had been on the island for many years.

At last, Crusoe saw a ship coming towards the island. He lit a fire to signal the ship. The captain of the ship saw the fire and carried Crusoe back to England.

b) good

d) polite

b) fire

d) rain

#### b) sailor a) teacher c) doctor d) engineer a) with his friends b) with his family d) with his wife c) alone 19. Crusoe's parents were ...... his desire. a) for b) against c) supporting d) encouraging 20. The word "....." is an antonym of the word "wild". b) unwind a) dangerous d) diswild c) tame 21. The pronoun "they" refers to ................ b) wild animals a) the dangers at sea d) Crusoe's friends

22. According to the passage, Robinson Crusoe is a/an ..... man.

Choose the correct answer from a. b. c or d:

17. Crusoe wanted to become a/an .....

c) Crusoe's parents

23. The ...... helped to save Crusoe.

a) adventurous

c) dangerous

a) animals

c) sun

#### >24. Choose the correct English translation:

- إن تشجيع المنتجات المصرية وتدعيم شعار «صنع في مصر» واجب وطني يجب علينا جميعًا أن نقوم به.

- a) Discouraging Egyptian products and strengthening the slogan "Made in Egypt" is a national duty that we all must do.
- b) Encouraging Egyptian products and strengthening the slogan "Made in Egypt" is a national duty that we all must do.
- c) Encouraging Egyptian production and strengthening the siogan "Made by Egypt" is a national duty that we all must do.
- d) Encouraging Egyptian products and strengthening the slogan "Made in Egypt" is an international duty that we all must do.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- Living in a big city becomes an unhealthy and harmful life. There's nothing except a street full of fumes and noise which affect people's health and nerves.
  - أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحية وضارة فلا يوجد شيء باستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس وأعصابهم.
  - أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة صاخبة وضارة. فلا يوجد شيء باستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة الناس وأعصابهم.
  - أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحية وغير مفيدة فلا يوجد شيء باستثناء شوارع مليئة بالسيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة
     الناس وعصبهم.
  - أصبحت الحياة في مدينة كبيرة حياة غير صحية وضارة فلا يوجد شيء باستثناء شوارع مليئة بعوادم السيارات والضوضاء التي تؤثر على صحة
     اثناس وأعضائهم.

# 26. Answer the following questions: 1. Why do you think Jim was surprised when Mr Trelawney messaged him about Long Silver and the crew? 2. Why do you think Ben returned to the island on another ship? 3. In your opinion, why was it important for Dr Livesy and his men to reach the fort before Silver's men? 27. Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following: "The advantages and disadvantages of modern inventions"

# Final Tests

# Test (12)



Chouse the LMO 12	correct answers out	OI THE LIVE 3/0	puons given.	
1. My friend has bee	n so miserable since h	is mother's death.	The synonyms o	f the word "miserab
are				
a) sad	b) lively	c) trustful	d) fatigued	e) depresse
2. My sons have bee	en working in the field	all day. They are r	nearly so tired. T	he antonyms of
the word "tired" a	re			
a) free	b) exhausted	c) lively	d) weary	e) active
Choose the correct	answer from a, b, c o	r d:		
3. I'm searching for	anowadays.	l'm experienced ir	n teaching.	
a) career	b) job	c) profes	sion	d) work
4. Most football play	yersa lot of n	noney when they	play for famous	clubs.
a) win	b) earn	c) beat		d) gain
5. I asked my wife to	a good dinr	ner for our guests.		
a) repair	b) arrange	c) prepai	re	d) look
6 on "next	" when you have finish	ned filling out the	form.	
a) Download	b) Load	c) Select		d) Click
7. Farmers can	good use of the la	and as they can gr	ow different kin	ds of plants.
a) do	b) make	c) give		d) take
8. The special word	you need before you	can use a comput	er is called a	nd decident vived . W
a) key	b) secret	c) passpo	ort	d) password
9. I have been looki	ng everywhere	my keys! Finally	y, I found them i	n my jacket.
a) at	b) for	c) forwar	rd	d) up
10. Just as I was water	hing the match, my si	ister our i	room.	
a) tidy	b) was tidied	c) is tidy	ing	d) was tidying
11. Scientists predict	that people	on the moon in th	ne future.	
a) live	b) will live	c) are go	ing to live	d) are living
12. I would rather	than climb mou	untains.		
a) to walk	b) walking	c) walk		d) to walking
13 any of th	nese trees destroyed in	n the storm last ni	ght?	
a) Did	b) Had	c) Were		d) Was
14. Many people use	d to live in this isolate	ed area, but now th	ney	
a) aren't	b) didn't	c) don't		d) weren't
15. It seldom	in Africa.			
a) snows	b) snow	c) is sno	wing	d) has snowed
16. I wish she				A. vda t
a) is	b) were	c) has be	een	d) will be

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the guestions:

The Pyramids with their greatness, elegance and stability tell us of the great organising ability. The ancient Egyptians did not wait for anyone else to set them examples, they just used their imagination and then got on with the job, making their dreams come true. They were pioneers, and inventors, leading the entire world.

We are not suggesting that we should be building pyramids now, but we should have the same spirit of enthusiasm and originality. The Egyptian people have not changed down the generations; they have the same intelligence and abilities as their forefathers. Somehow, somewhere along the line, they have lost their initiative and self-confidence. We should not isolate ourselves from others, but we should not always wait for others to make the first move. Egypt began its modern industrial development when Mohamed Ali obtained the help of leading European industrialists to develop once he ruled Egypt in 1805. A barrage on the line was built, steam pumping stations were set up, and textile and printing factories were built. Today, the process goes on to modernise Egyptian industry by importing the most up-to-date machinery. The trouble is that by the time we have brought and worked on someone else's machinery it has already become out-of-date in the country of origin. Our technologists must depend on their own judgement and design the machinery that is best suited for Egyptian conditions. In this way, we can once again become the leaders of the world of technology, not those who always lag behind. What was possible in the past can be possible again today.

Choose the correct ans	wer from a, b, c or d:		
17. The passage suggest	s that we should	>=====================================	
a be building pyrar			
b isolate ourselves	from others		
take the first mov	e toward industrial dev	velopment	
	old lines of technolog		
18. The Ancient Egyptian	s achieved success w	ith their pyramids becau	rse
they followed oth	iers' examples	of their dreams a	
others helped the	em a lot	they made full u	_
19. The process goes on	to modernise Egyptia	n industry by importing	the machinery.
a) unfashionable	b) old style	c) ancient	d) modern
<b>20.</b> The lack ofis	one main barrier to o	our industrial developme	ent.
a) intelligence		c) skili	d) manpower
21. According to the pass	sage, the disadvantag	e of importing machine	ry from abroad is
that			
it is too expensive		- it is hard to catch	up with modern technology
it is hard to run		d) it has got no spa	
22. The Ancient Egyptian			·
	industrial developme	nt	
b, isolating themselv			
c) depending on the			
not waiting for an	yone else to set them	an example and using th	eir imaginat'on
23. Mohammed Ali devel	oped industry during	paperachowardivoviod D	
a) the eighteenth ce	-	b) the nineteenth o	entury
c) the seventeenth c	entury	d) the twentieth ce	ntury

24. (	hoose the correct English translation:
	- يجب إصدار قوانين جديدة لتنظيم العملية الاقتصادية وكيفية استثمار رءوس الأموال بشكل آمن.
	a) New laws should be exported to organise the economic operation and to invest capitals safely.
	b) New rules should be published to organise the economical process and to invest capitals safely.
	c) New laws should be issued to organise the economic process and to invest capitals safely.
	d) New laws should be issued to magnetise the economic process and to invest money heads safely.
<b>25.</b> C	hoose the correct Arabic translation:
	Take advice from the wise and experienced, not from the funny company around you.
	Your parents, grandparents and teachers are the best reference for sincere advice.
	<ul> <li>خذ النصيحة من الحكمة وذوى الخبرة وليس من الصحبة المرحة من حولك، والداك وأجدادك ومعلموك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الصادقة.</li> </ul>
	🖒 خذ النصيحة من الحكماء وذوى الخبرة وليس من الشركة المرحة من حولك، والداك وأجدادك ومعلموك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الصادقة .
	🥥 خذ النصيحة من الحكماء وذوى الخبرة وليس من الصحبة المرحة من حولك، والداك وأجدادك ومعلموك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الصادقة .
	🡌 خذ النصيحة من الحكماء وأصحاب القجارب وليس من الصحبة المرحة من حولك، والداك وأجدادك ومعلموك هم أفضل مرجع للنصائح الجادة.
26. <i>p</i>	Inswer the following questions:
	How do you think the blind man reacted to the Captain's death? Why?
3	. Why do you think Dr Livesy and his men chose the fort to be a shelter for them?
	Write an essay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following:
	"The advantages and disadvantages of learning and using modern technology"
	***************************************
	***************************************

# Final Tests

# Test (13)



Cucient	, , , ,	The second second second	
1. Science fiction film	s are boring. The antony	rms of "boring" are	
		exciting d) tiring	e) annoying
2. My friend's house is	s in an isolated area. The	word "isolated" is the synony	
a) remote	b) near c)		e) interesting
Choose the correct ar	nswer from a, b, c or d:	,	,
3. There are many	areas in the world,	which we can't easily visit.	
a) phishing	b) isolated	c) insulated	d) popular
4. Cycling is a very	friendly sport. I lik	e it very much.	
environments		c) environmental	d environmentally
5. Pollution has a bad	impact people	and the environment.	,
a) on	b) at	c) in	d) with
6photograp	hs is my only hobby and	d I really dream of being a gr	
a) Making	b) Taking	c) Having	d) Doing
7. We should encoura	ge water		3
a) conversion	b) conscience	c) conversation	d) conservation
8. Does your grandmo	other have any long-terr	n problems?	
a) health	b) healthy	c) healthier	d) healthily
9. A is a perso	on who speaks for peopl	e in courts.	,
a) partner	b) gardener	c) porter	d) lawyer
I <b>0.</b> What while	e I was taking photos of	the crocodiles?	,
did you do	b) were you doing	ं you were doing	d) have you done
1. When I went on hol	iday, I alwaysa	lot of photographs.	· ·
a) take	b) takes	c) took	d) taking
2. Maths my 1	favourite subject when I	was in school.	497
d) Was	b) were	c) has	d) are
3. Fatin isuni	versity student who war	nts to do research into orang	utans.
a) a	b) an	c) the	d) no article
4. Ahmed Loi	ndon. He is going to retu	rn to Cairo next week,	
a) has gone	b) has been	c) has gone to	d) has been to
5. I remember	a TV programme about	t this topic. I learnt a lot abou	ıt it.
a) watch	b) to watch	c) watching	d) watches
<b>6.</b> Unfortunately, the p	oroblemyet.		
hasn't been solv	ed b hasn't solved	C) hadn't been solved	au ic cobine

#### Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

I'm going to tell you a meaningful story, once upon a time, two friends were travelling through a forest on foot. A bear appeared out of the blue and started to run after them. One of the two friends rushed to the forest tree and climbed as fast as he could to its top branches. The other threw himself to the ground and pretended he was dead, as he had information about bears that they never eat dead bodies. He stayed very still when the bear came close to him. He didn't move when the bear's nose touched his ear. Then it went away.

He waited for a while and then he called his friend who was on the tree. "It's all right now, the bear has gone, and you can come down." His frightened friend came down slowly. "The bear was close to your ear," he said. "What did - say?" His friend laughed and said, "It told me to look for another friend because a friend who runs away when there is danger is not a real friend."

Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or	a:
17. The bear didn't eat the friend who prete	nded to be dead because
a) he was brave	b) he smelt bad
c) he was thin	d) it doesn't eat dead creatures
18. A bear appeared "out of the blue". It mea	ns that it appeared
a) slowly	b) quickly
c) suddenly	d) regularly
19. One of the two friends climbed the tree	when he saw
a) a dog	b) a lion
c) a bear	d) a donkey
20. We knew from the passage that a friend	inis a friend indeed.
a) order	b) detail
c) harmony	d) need
21. Which one of the following means "esca	iped"?
a) Rushed.	b) Climbed.
c) Ran away.	d) Laughed.
22. A/Anis a place covered with tr	ees.
a) oasis	b) forest
c) desert	d) valley
23. The pronoun "it" refers to	
a) the dog	b) the lion
c) the bear	d) the donkey

<b>24.</b> Choose th	ne correct English translation:
	- تهتم الدولة بالشباب لذا تحرص على تأهيلهم بشكل مناسب، فشباب اليوم هم قادة الفد.
	ountry is careful about young boys, so it is keen to qualify them appropriately. 's youth are tomorrow's leaders.
	rate cares for young people, so it is keen to employ them appropriately. Today's youth is
	's leaders.
	ate cares about young people, so it is keen to ready them appropriately. Today's youth morrow's leaders.
	rate cares for young people, so it is keen to qualify them appropriately. Today's youth are
25. Choose th	ne correct Arabic translation:
	ic attacks are always headlines because they attract people's attention and affect lives badly.
	الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكون المثاوين الرئيسية لأنها تجذب انتباه الناس وتؤثر في حياتهم بشدة.
	الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم يرسمون انتباه الناس ويؤثرون في حياة الناس بشدة.
	. الهجمات الإرمانية دائما لا تكون العناوين الرئيسية لأنهم يجذبون انتباه الناس ويؤثرون في حياة الناس بشدة.
	الهجمات الإرهابية دائما ما تكون العناوين الرئيسية الأنهم يجذبون انتباه الناس ولا يؤثرون في حياة الناس بشدة.
6 Answerth	ne following questions:
"I've not	spoken to anyone for three years." If you were Jim, would you believe these words?
Why do y	you think it was difficult for Dr Livesy and his men to move towards the beach near
the fort?	70001070173018664-(
"The job y	ssay of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words on the following.  ou would like to do in the future"
*************	
414-44410114414411991114	
##++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	
#*************************************	***************************************
#4########### \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	
***************************************	
41104114 battannatition 10-12	



d) had eaten

	and the second s		- GE
Choose the Tax O 2 c	orrect answers out of th	ne FIVE (5) options given:	
1. We should reduce	pollution to help conserv	e the environment. "Conser	ve" is a synonym
for			
a) bully	b) hike c) p	rotect d) scam	e) save
2. Alaa is rea	ding adventure stories. H	e always buys them.	
keen on	angry with cir	nterested in dinterestin	ng in 🧪 jealous of
Choose the correct as	nswer from a, b, c or d:		
3 is all the a	nimals and plants that ex	ist in a place.	
Ecosystem	b) Economics	c) Biology	d) Population
4. The poor man was	taken to hospital, and he	needed blood	
a) transport	b) transmit	c) transform	d) transfusion
5. Doctors think that	there is a/anbet	ween smoking and cancer.	
a) agreement	b) connection	c) diversity	d) noticeboard
6is sending	messages online to frigh	iten or worry people.	
Security	b) Anti-virus	c) Cyberbullying	d) Shoplifting
7. The word "woken".	with "broken".		
a) hops	b) plots	c) narrates	d) rhymes
8. My father always a	dvises me to mix	king with bad people.	
a) enjoy	b) decide	c) avoid	d) practise
9. You must take this	medicine on a/an	stomach before having a	ny food.
a) full	b) empty	c) crowded	d) busy
10. They their	r chemistry lesson yestero	day due to the heavy rain.	
a) hadn't	b) didn't have	c) haven't had	d) had
11. The sun ri	ises from the west.		
a) doesn't	b) always	c) never	d) no longer
12. Aya has learned Er	nglish more than	eleven years.	
since	b) for	c) ago	d) when
13. When I visited Mal	aysia, I methones	t locals who helped me with	nout taking any mone
al a	b) an	c) the	. d) no article
14. The sky is cloudy.	think itvery soc	on.	
a) will rain	b) is going to rain	c) rains	d) is raining
15. While ho			45 4 7 4
a) was driving	b) were driving	c) driven	d) driving
16. The baby is crying	loudly as heno	thing since the morning.	

b) hadn't eaten

c) has eaten

a) hasn't eaten

#### ▶ Read the following passage, then answer the questions:

John and Sue have a baby alarm, an electronic device with a microphone and a speaker. They put the microphone in the baby's room and the speaker in the living room. When the microphone is switched on, they can hear the baby crying even if they are watching television.

Last week, John invited his boss, Tom, to dinner. Sue wasn't very pleased. She didn't like him very much. All through the meal, Tom talked about his skiing trips, his foreign holidays, his expensive cars and his holiday home in the mountains. John and Sue didn't have much money and these were things they wouldn't be able to afford for many years. What annoyed Sue most was that Tom neither thanked her nor praised the food. After the meal, they all went into the living room to have coffee. Sue went upstairs to check that the baby was all right.

The baby was awake; he was OK. Sue picked him up and talked softly to him, trying to get him back to sleep. She started to talk about how much she disliked Tom, and how he had spent the whole dinner talking about how wealthy he was. The baby didn't understand what she was saying, but gradually the sound of Sue's voice sent him back to sleep. Sue went back to the riving room. John's face was very red and Tom looked furious. "More coffee, anyone?" asked Sue.

#### Choose the correct answer from a, b, c or d:

#### 17. What is a baby alarm?

- a) A type of clock for waking up a baby.
- b) A machine which enables parents to hear a baby crying.
- c) A device which enables parents to punish their babies.
- d A machine to enable babies to hear the television in the living room.

#### 18. Which one of these statements is WRONG?

- a) The baby alarm was switched on.
- b) Tom and John could hear everything Sue said to the baby.
- The baby was too young to understand what Sue was saying.
- d) Sue went upstairs because she heard the baby crying.

#### 19. Why didn't Sue enjoy Tom's conversation at dinner?

- a She isn't interested in skiing, foreign holidays and expensive cars.
- b) Tom didn't talk about babies.
- . She would like to have the things he talked about, but she doesn't have enough money.
- d, Tom didn't say anything about how good the meal was or how much he was enjoying it.

#### 20. John's face was red because ......

- a) Tom didn't like Sue's coffee
- b) his baby was crying
- c) Tom wanted to see the baby, but Sue refused
- d) Tom heard Sue talking badly about him

#### 21. Tom seems to be ............

a) a good manager

b) an exciting person

c) an arrogant character

d) a kind-hearted man

## 22. Sue talked ..... to her baby, trying to get him back to sleep.

- a) kindly
- b) cruelly
- c) nervously
- d) violently

## 23. ..... could hear Sue complaining to her baby.

a) Only Tom

b) Only John

c) Neither John nor Tom

d) Both Tom and John

#### ▶ 24. Choose the correct English translation:

- « العمل الجماعي هو وسيلة لتحقيق الأهداف وإنجاز الأعمال، كما أنه طريقة لتبادل الخبرات.
- Teamwork is a means to achieve goals and accomplish work. In addition, it is a way to exchange experience.
- h Individual work is a means to achieve goals and accomplish work. Also, it is a way to replace experience. Teamwork is a means to achieve goals and accomplish work as it is a way to replace experience.
- d Collective work is a means to achieve goals and finish work while it is a way to exchange experiences.

#### 25. Choose the correct Arabic translation:

- When you make friends, you must be aware that so many friends are only for fun, but when you need some advice, you should only ask wise people.
  - عندما تعمل صداقات، يجب أن تكون على علم بأن الكثير من الأصدقاء ستجدهم فقط في القرح ولكنك عندما تحتاج لتصبحة بجب أن تسأل فقط الحكماء.
  - . عنده، تكون صداقات، يجب أن تكون على علم بأن القليل من الأصدقاء ستجدهم فقط في المرح ولكنك عندما تحتاج لنصيحة يجب أن تصأل فقط الحكماء.
  - عندما تكون صداقات، يجب أن تكون على علم بأن الكثير من الأصدقاء ستجدهم فقط في المرح ولكنك عندما تحتاج لنصيحة يجب أن تسأل فقط الكبار.
  - ा عندما تكون صداقات، يجب أن تكون على علم بأن الكثير من الأصدقاء ستجدهم فقط في المرح ولكنك عندما تحتاج لنصيحة يجب أن تسأل الحكماء فقط.

26. Answer the following questions:
. Captain Smollett thought that they wouldn't be safe on the ship. Was he right? Why do you

	nink so?
	What would have happened if the map with Smollett had been the map of the treasure?
,	Why do you think Silver chose to be a pirate although he was a good cook?
	rite an email of about ONE HUNDRED AND FIFTY (150) words to your friend Basim.
	You want him to recommend you some courses to improve yourself in order to have a good job.' 'our email address is Hazim2020@yahoo.com Your friend's email address is basim @gmail.com.

# Al-Ather (1)



# (A) Language Functions

Listen and choose the	correct word:		ن الاستماع موجود نهاية الملحق
1. Cars can be	to the internet using	smart phones.	
a) corrected	b) connected	c) contacted	d) congested
2. Can you imagine a	car to collect	you using an app?	J
	b) moneyless	c) parentless	d) driverless
Doose the correct we	ord si to complete t	ne sentences:	
1. Most football players			
a) win		b) beat	
c) earn		d) fill	
2. Village people build t	heir houses with loca		
a) tourists		b) environments	
c) animals.		d) materials	
3. While Eman	food, she burnt her h	and.	
a, was preparing		b) preparing	
c) is preparing		d) prepared	
4. It's cloudy. I think it	ritorenkoùskbupp g		
a) will rain		b) is going to rain	
c) is raining		d) rains	
5 match, playe	d yesterday, was excl	ting.	
A		b) And	
c) The		d) No article	
<ol><li>Before you plant a tree</li></ol>	e, you will need to	a hole.	
a) dig		b) get	
c) take		d) want	
(B) Usage			
supply the missing pai	rts in the following (	dialogue:	
Ahmed : Your shirt is ve		,	
Ali : (1)	.m. + 2 + 4 2 4 2 6 6 4 8 11 1 2 2 2 2 2 4 2 7 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 4 2 7 1 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	digertes cosses advant pod dopter dus does sedended.	
Ahmed : (2)		?	
Ali : It's only L.E. 15			
Ahmed : (3)	P-1 f-49 lá róm ma-a ma 92 a 1964 kó i m i a bhear deomhab 4/1111 a 1111	7	
Ali : I bought it yest	erday.	\$	
Ahmed : Where did you	-		
	######################################		

(C) Reading Compreh	ension		-
Read the passage, ther	answer the quest	ions:	
my passwords are usua	iliy quite complicate online, I got a strang ened the email and n	ng online. I use a different p d. This is because I had a ba se email from a website and ny computer turned off and	ad experience: once I was I I didn't know what to do
<ul> <li>(A) Answer the following</li> <li>1. Why does the write</li> <li>2. What was the write</li> <li>3. What do you think</li> <li>(B) Choose the correct</li> </ul>	er use different pass er's experience? is the writer's advic	e for his readers?	
4. The writer was doi	_	c) offline	d) outline
a) online 5. Somewe	b) on life		d) oddire
a) thieves	b) robbers	c) bullies	d) hackers
		, -	
(D) A Glimpse of Reve	- Idilon		
(B) Choose the correct	n?	brackets:	I+)+***********************************
1. There is only one			all fators dobins
a) partnership		c) worship	d) friendship
2. Every Muslim		c) may	d) might
a) can	b) must	C/ Illay	
(E) Writing			
Write a paragraph of	about 80 words on	*	
"The person you admir			
#4 (1)>>***********************************	>>>> +++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++++	120204047324442101000623A847847818P1606470040579788PP16064	X.   44   45   144   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454   454
(F) Translation			
(A) Translate the folio		ng voluntary work in differ	ent fields.
B Translate the folio	wing into English.		- طلبنا أن نستغل أوقات الضراغ في ممارسة أن
TARACTORISM AND ADDRESS OF THE STATE OF THE	300 Pindd 30(1 1014 11) - (()) - 1014 101 111 111 101 100 100 10 VVVVV	***************************************	

# Al-Azmar (2)



#### (A) Language Functions

usten aba compi	ete the gaps with the con	ect answer:	نص الاستماع موجود تهایه المناحق
isolated. The holid	bout providing (1)ays are designed to have a	a limited (3)	often (2)and on the local environment
44	t word(s) to complete the		
	er the balcony. You might f		
a) trek	b) lean	c) swell	als la acce
	my homework, my mothe		d) learn
was prepared			III sa ayananin a
1 1	ever stops eating. She is		was preparing
ia) plum	b) slim	c) plump	d) merchant
The state of the s	s money to buy ice cream.	He is very	u) merchant
a) generous	b) desired	c) mean	d) miserable
5. The lions	by the Lion Guardians.	=/ FIRMI	d/ Hilselable
protected	are protected	are protecting	have protected
6 poem   re	ead yesterday was really in	teresting.	riave protected
a, A	b) An	c) The	d) no article
(B) Usage			
Joapp.y the cussion	g parts in the following d	ialogue:	
Ali is talking to a to		,	
	na sta nież i i i injohuna na pod stoju i spira o soju od ing sukuposnija stoju i ingi ba od a tura o naj	7	
lourist: I come from	n England.		
Ali : (2)	#611 f. d.d. x - A.o. & B. 4. Gr., you way 4, 4, 2, 20 #25 \$ 54.66.6.000 Job 600 220 51 4.64.0.000 you par 4, 20 #25 4, 10 4 12 f. yo	restrict our new me pressupposses of the standard our section our sect	
Tourist: No, this is r	my second visit.		
Ali : How do yo	u like Egypt?		
Tourist : (3)		delicione aproposició de circanio de deserció de deservació de la constante de	
Ali : I wish you	good luck.		
Tourist : (4)			
C) Reading Comp	rehension		

Read the passare then answer the great ons.

In today's modern society, the internet is a very educational and productive tool in order to become knowledgeable and stay well connected. Without technology, some individuals cannot function throughout their days. Many people use it for business purposes while others use technology in order to communicate on social networking sites such as Twitter or Facebook. Despite the beneficial uses, predators often abuse its powers. This tool puts consumers at risk for

identity theft through scamming, phishing a committed on the internet that uses a compatheft, a without someone's knowled such as their social security number or even it is often difficult to catch cyber criminals be things from any location on the globe. Predateven phoney programs that have viruses.	outer as its primary means edge acquires a piece of ti their bank account data an ecause the internet makes	of theft. Through identity heir personal information duses it to commit fraud.
(A) Answer the following questions:		
<ol> <li>What is the writer mainly talking about</li> <li>How can a predator steal someone onli</li> <li>Why is it not easy to arrest cyber crimin</li> </ol>	ne? als?	
(B) Choose the correct answer from a, b, c	or a:	
4. People use the internet for	-b) communication	
c) business and communication	d) nothing	
5. The underlined word "predator" means	_	
a) hacker b) baker	c) teacher	d) undertaker
) Novel		
3. What was Smollett's advice to Jim and  (B) Choose the correct words between b  4. The blind man was looking for the	c) map  c) Admiral search for	d) food d) Dr Livesy Flint d) nothing
Write a paragraph of about 80 words on:		
"Education"		
(A) Translate the following into Arabic:  - The pharaohs made a great civilisation  (B) Translate the following into English:	thousands of years ago.	ppy proposed and and the control of
(B) Translate the following into English:	\$5 <u>-</u> 4	– أيهما ثقضل قراءة قصة قصيرة أم قراءة قصر

# **Topics Dictionary**

باموس باهم موضوعات الترجمة

				لأدب
قيمة ادبية	imitation	التقليد	poet	شاعر
كاتب/مؤلف	innovation	تجديد/إبداع	poetry	الشعر
السيرة الذاتية	innovator	مجدد/مبدع	point of view	وجهة نظر
سيرة حياة شخص	irony	السخرية	publish	ينشر
أدب الأطفال	literary	أديى	quotation	اقتباس
الحوار	literary creativi	إبداعات أدبية ty	romance	رومانسية
عثاصر	literate	متعلم	science fiction	خيال علمي
التسلية	metaphor	استعارة (في اللغة الأدبية	storyteller	كاتب القصة
ملحمة	modernism	الحداثة	theory	نظرية
الهروب من الواقع	moral	المغزى	thoughts	الأفكار/المعتقدات
خيالي	non-fiction	غيرخيالي/واقعي	thriller	قصص وأفلام التشويق
نوع ادبی	novella	قصة قصيرة	tragedy	مأساة
أحداث تاريخية	plays	مسرحيات	. 2	
الخيال	playwright	كاتب مسرحي	verse	بيت الشعر
مهدع	poems	قسائب		
مهدع	poems	<u>ق</u> سمائد		التكنولوجيا الحديثة
ميدع (Al) الذكاء الإصطناعي	code	,	miracle	التكنولوجيا الحديثة معجزة
(AI) الذكاء الإصطناعي				٨عجزة
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل	code	شفرة وسائل الراحة	miracle	معجزة
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل	code comforts communication	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال ۱	miracle modern devices	معجزة الأجهزة الحديثة
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعي وسيئة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن	code comforts communication	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال ا قاعدة بيانات	miracle modern devices network	معجزة  الأجهزة الحديثة شبكة
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن	code comforts communication database double-edged	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال ا قاعدة بيانات weapon/sword	miracle modern devices network propaganda	معجزة الأجهزة الحديثة شبكة حملة دعانية
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن ينجز	code comforts communication database double-edged	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال آ قاعدة بيانات قاعدة بيانات weapon/sword سلاح ذو حدين	miracle modern devices network propaganda pros and cons	معجزة الأجهزة الحديثة شبكة حملة دعانية مزايا وعيوب
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن ينجز إدمان	code comforts communication database double-edged download	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال آ قاعدة بيانات قاعدة بيانات سلاح ذو حدين يحمل ملفات من الإنترنت	miracle modern devices network propaganda pros and cons reliable	معجزة الأجهزة الحديثة شبكة حملة دعائية مزايا وعيوب موثوق فيه
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن ينجز إدمان إدارة	code comforts communication database double-edged download effective	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال ا قاعدة بيانات سادح ذوحدين weapon/sword يحمل ملفات من الإنترنت	miracle modern devices network propaganda pros and cons reliable remarkable	معجزة الأجهزة الحديثة شبكة حملة دعائية مزايا وعيوب موثوق فيه ملحوظ
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن ينجز إدمان إدارة	code  comforts  communication database double-edged  download effective facilitate flourish	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال ا قاعدة بيانات سارح ذو حدين يحمل ملفات من الإنترنت مؤثر/فعال	miracle modern devices network propaganda pros and cons reliable remarkable skills	معجزة الأجهزة الحديثة شبكة حملة دعانية مزايا وعيوب موثوق فيه ملحوظ
(AI) الذكاء الاصطناعر وسيلة ل مضيعة للوقت يحصل على/إذن ينجز إدمان إدارة	code  comforts  communication database double-edged  download effective facilitate flourish	شفرة وسائل الراحة الاتصال ا قاعدة بيانات سلاح ذوحدين weapon/sword يحمل ملفات من الإنترنت مؤثر/فعال يسهل يزدهر	miracle modern devices network propaganda pros and cons reliable remarkable skills smartphone	معجزة الحديثة شبكة حملة دعانية مزايا وعيوب موثوق فيه ملحوظ مهارات
	السيرة الذاتية سيرة حياة شخصر أدب الأطفال عناصر عناصر التسلية ملحمة الهروب من الواق	literate عناصر	السخرية irony سيرة حياة شخصر irony سيرة حياة شخصر irony سيرة حياة شخصر أدبى literary creativity المحوار البداعات أدبية literary creativity المحوار متعلم literate المسلية metaphor التسلية modernism المحداثة modernism المحدث المخزى moral المحوار المحداثة ا	innovator مجدد/مبدع point of view publish السيرة الذاتية irony بسرة حياة شخصر publish المجرية quotation البداعات أديي literary creativity المحوار romance البداعات أديية science fiction متملم storyteller المحداثة metaphor المحداثة modernism المحداثة modernism المحدود المحداثة moral المحدود من الواقع non-fiction خيالي/واقعي novella قصة قصيرة plays الحداث تاريخية plays

A STATE OF THE PARTY AND					الطب والصحة
allergy	حساسية	heatstroke	ضربة شمس	prescription	روشتة
anaesthetic	مخدر	hygiene	النظافة الشخصية	prevention	مناعة
antibiotics	مضادات حيوية	infected	مصاب بالعدوى	preventive medicine	الطب الوقائي
balanced diet	وجبة متوازنة	infection	العدوى	pulse	النبض
bandage	ضمادة	infectious	معدى	quarantine	حجرصحي
bleeding	التزيف	injection	الحقن/حقنة	remedy	علاج
blood donation	التبرع بالدم	insomnia	الأرق	respiratory system	الجهاز التنفسي
blood pressure	ضغط الدم	measures	إجراءات	sanitation	النظافة العامة
blood transfusion	نقل الدم	medical	ملیی	sterilisation	التعقيم
central nervous sy	stem/ الجهاز العصبي المركز	medical assistance	المساعدات العلبية 9	stress	التوتر
chemotherapy	علاج كيميائي	medical care	رعاية طبية	surgeon	طبيب جراح
concussion	ارتجاج في المخ	medical insurance	التأمين الطبى	symptoms	الأعراض
consultant	مستشار/استشاري	medical research	البحث الطبي	syrup	شراب (دواء)
contagious	ناقل المدوي	medicine	طب/دواء	tablet	شريط حبوب
cure	علاج/يشفي	natural remedy	العادج العلييس	the Ministry of Healt	وزارة الصحة h
death rate	معدل الوفيات	obesity	السمنة	treatment	المادج
dental paste	معجون أسنان	operation	عملية جراحية	unconscious	فاقد الوعى
diabetes	مرش السكر	outbreak	انتشار	vaccination	تلقيح/تطعيم
drugs	العقاقيرالطبية	pandemic	وياء	vaccine	المصل/اللقاح
dyslexia	مرض صعوبة القراءة	physiotherapy	عادج طبيعي	virus	فيروس
food poisoning	تسمم الغذاء	pills	حبوب الدواء		
genetics	علم الوراثة	precautionary me	asures إجراءات احترازية	ward مستشفى	جناح/منبر في ال
health sector	قطاع المسجة	precautions	احتیاطات/تحذیرات		
					التعليم
activities	أنشطة	creative	مبدع	educational resource	مصادرتعليمية ك
aspects	جوانب	debate	مناظرة	literacy	محوالأمية
aspiration	ولموح	degree	درجة علمية	enlightenment	تثوير
boarding school	مدرسة داخلية	discipline	النظام	enrich	يثرى
certificate	شهادة	distance learning	التعليم عن يعد	free education	التعليم بالمجان
civilised society	مجتمع متحضر	educational	تعليمي	future generations	أجيال مستقبئية
college	كلية	educational platfo	منصة تعليمية Orm	grade	تقدير/منف

graduate	يتخرج	literate	متعلم	qualifications	مؤهلات
graduation	التغرج	maintain	يحافظ على	raise awareness	يزيد الوعي
have the right to	لديه الحق في	Master's degree	درجة الماجستير	scientific research	البحث العلمي ا
ignorance	الجهل	mobile learning	التعليم المتنقل	secondary school	مدرسة ثانوى
illiteracy	الأمية	motivation	دافع/حافز	state school	مدرسة حكومية
illiterate	أمي (لايقرأ ولايكتب)	online education	التعليم عبرالإنترنت	talented	موهوب
inspiration	الإلهام	phenomenon	طاهرة	talents	مواهب
intelligence	الذكاء	pioneering country	دولة رائدة	term	قصل دراسي
kindergarten	حضانة/روضة	postgraduate studie	دراسات علیا 8\$	the Ministry of Ed	ucation وزارة التربية والتعليم
learning process	عملية التعلم	poverty	الفقر	virtual	افتراضي/وهمي
lecture	محاضرة	preparatory school	مدرسة إعدادي	- 4	
lecturer	محاضر	primary school	مدرسة ابتدائى	vocational	حرفى
lifelong learning	التعليم مدى الحياة	private school	مدرسة خاصة		
Jabs					الوظائف
accountant	محاسب	dustman	عامل النظافة	optician	أخصائي بصريات
air hostess	مضيفة جوية	electrician	كهربائي	painter	نقاش/رسام
architect	مهندس معماری	engineer	مهتدس	paramedic	
assistant	معاون/مساعد	fireman	رجل الإطلقاء	photographer	مصور
blacksmith	عداد	florist	ياثع الزهور	pilot	طيار
business	عمل	gardener	بستانی (جناینی)	plumber	سباك
businessman	رجل أعمال	headmaster	ناظر	position	مكانة /وظيفة
career	حياة مهنية	headmistress	تاظرة المدرسة	postman	رجل البريد
carpenter	ئجار	housekeeper	رية منزل	priest	قص
civil engineer	مهندس مدنى	journalist	مبحقي	profession	مهنة
clown	5,44	judge	قاض	professor	أستاذ جامعي
co-pilot	مساعد طيار	labourer	عامل	reporter	مراسل
conductor	محصل (كمساري)	lawyer	محام	salesman	مندوب مبيعات/بالع
correspondent	مراسل صحقي	librarian	أمين المكتبة	senior teacher	مدرس أول
dentist	طبيب أسنان	magician	ساحر	soldier	جندى
detective	محقق	mechanic	میکانیکی	teacher	مدرس
diver	غواص	nun	راهبة	vet	طبيب بيطرى
doctor	طبيب	oculist	طبيب عيون	waiter	نادل (جرسون)
doorman	بواپ	officer	متدابط		

				السياسة
abolish	يقشى على	independence	الاستقلال	polls رأى polls
administrative capi	عاصمة إدارية tal	instability	عدم الاستقرار	ریاسی presidential
adverse opinion	رأى معارض	the judiciary	السلطة القضائية	رئيس الوزراء Prime Minister
aggression	عدوان	the Arab League	جامعة الدول العربية	prosperity الرخاء
Arab Gulf	الخليج العربى	liberty	الحرية السياسية	protest يحتج
Arab leaders	قادة العرب	martyrs	شهداء	public opinion الراى المام
authority	السلطة	military aids	مساعدات عسكرية	regime النظام/نظام الحكم
ballot	اقتراع	negotiate	يتفاوض	regular army جيش نظامي
ballot box	صندوق الاقتراع	negotiations	مقاوضات	reject ئىرفض/ينېد
circumstances	الظروف	nominee	مرشح	restore پسترد/پستعید
civil war	الحرب الأهلية	nongovernmental	غيرحكومي	rights الحقوق
constitution	دستور	one tissue	نسيج واحد	security and safety الأمن والأمان
cooperation	التعاون	opponent	معارض/خصم	security council مجلس الأمن
crisis	أزمة	oppose	يعارض	self-reliance الاعتماد على النفس
curfew	حظرالتجوال	opposition	معارضة	self-sufficiency الاکتفاء الذائی
declare	يعلن	oppression	اضطهاد	social affairs الشئون الاجتماعية
delegations	الوفود	peace	السادم	sovereignty سيادة
democracy	الديمقراطية	peace talks	محادثات السازم	stability الاستقرار
dictatorship	الديكتاتورية	peace treaty	معاهدة السادم	suicidal actions أعمال انتحارية
duties	الواجبات	peace–loving countries summit conference		مؤتمرقمة summit conference
elected	منتخب (صفة)	peaceful co-existen	التمايش السلمي Ce	terrorism الإرهاب
election campaign	حملة انتخابية	peaceful means	الوسائل السلمية	إرهابي terrorist
elections	- ಗಿಗಳವಾಗಿ	peaceful solutions	حلول سلمية	the Arab League summit القمة العربية
embassy	سفارة	policy	سياسة	the Arab unity الوحدة العربية
fair	عادل	political	سياسي	uprising التفاضة
foreign policy	السياسة الخارجية	political party	حزب سیاسی	uproot يستأصل
fraud	غش/احتيال	political reforms	تعدیلات سیاسیة	violence المنف
freedom	حرية	political science	عاوم سياسية	صوت في الانتخابات/يدلي بصوته vote
global system	النظام العالمي	political settlemen	استقرار سیاسی ۱t	welfare رفاعیة
governmental	حكومى	politician	شخص سیاسی	
hostages	رهائن	politics	السياسة	ينسحب withdraw
impose	يفرش	polling station	مكتب التصريت	

Tourism					السياحة
accommodation	الإقامة/المبيت n	guide book	كتاب الإرشاد	pharaohs	الفراعنة
ancient sites	مواقع أثرية	hard currency	العملة الصعبة	religious tourism	سياحة دينية
antiques/monu	آثار ments	heritage	التراث	reservation	حجز
architecture	فن المعمار	historical sites	مواقع تاريخية	scenery	مناظرطبيعية
bazaar	سوق شرقی	holy places	أماكن مقدسة	sightseeing ياحية	مشاهدة الأماكن الس
brochure	كتيب للدعاية	illegal immigration	الهجرة غيرالشرعية ا	souvenirs	هدایا تذکاریة
civilisation	حضارة	landmarks	علامات بارزة	tombs	مقابر
civilised behavi	سلوك متحضر OUr	luggage/baggage	أمتعة السفر	tourism revenue	الدخل من السياحة
cultural tourism	سياحة ثقافية ٦	manuscripts	مخطوطات	tourist attractions	عوامل جذب سیاحی
curative tourisr	سياحة علاجية ١١	the Ministry of Tour	وزارة السياحة ism	tourist awareness	الوعى السياحي
destination	جهة الوصول	monastery	دير	tourist industry	صناعة السياحة
dome	قبة	museum	متحف	tourist villages	قری سیاحیة
ecotourism	سياحة بيئية	national income	الدخل القومي	tourists	سائحون
Egyptology	علم المصريات	natural reserves	محميات طبيعية	traditional tourism	سياحة تقليدية
excavation	التنقيب	obelisk	عسلة	travel agency	وكالة سياحية
feasts	أعياد	package tour इं। धेन्त्रकावा	رحلة سياحية مدفوع	youth hostel	نُزُل الشباب
Sports					الرياضات
activities	أنشطة	introvert	شخص انطوائي	sports facilities	تسهيلات رياضية
amateurs	الهواة	jogging	الجرى ببطء	summer camps	معسكرات صيفية
audience	متفرجون	loss	خسارة/هزيمة	supporters	مؤيدون/مشجعون
compete with	يتنافس مع	martial arts	فنون قتالية	teamwork	عمل جماعی
competition	منافسة	opponent	خصم/منافس	the beaten	المهزومون
competitor	متنافس	optimism	التفاؤل	the Olympic Games	الألعاب الأوليمبية
defeat	هزيمة/يهزم	pessimism	التشاؤم	the World Cup	كأس العالم
depression	رکود/کساد	physical fitness	لياقة بدنية	trainee	متدرب
draw	تعادل	playground	ملعب	trainer	مدرب
encourage	يشجع	professionals	المحترفون	training	تدريب
exercises	تمرينات/تدريبات	referee	الحكم	scout نيين	معسكر كشافة /كنا
عى) extrovert	شخص انبساطی (اجتما	spectators	مشاهدون	victory	النصر
finals	نهائيات	sportsmanship	الروح الرياضية	youth organisations	
handball	كرة اليد	sports day	يوم رياضي	youth services	خدمات الشباب

Mass Media		*			وسائل الإعلام
broadcast media a	أجهزة الإعلام المذاع	handout	تصريح/بيان	press release	بیان صحفی
censorship	رقابة	humour	فكاهى	producer	منتج
civil society organisations منظمات المجتمع المدنى		journalism	صحافة	promoting culture	ترويج الثقافة
comics	أفلام هزلية/فكامية	journalist	منحقى	reliable sources 4	مصادر موثوق في
critical	تقدى	local media	إعلام محلى	rumour	إشاعة
criticism	التقد	local press	الصحافة المحلية	نامی satellite channels	قنوات القمرائص
director	مخرج	means of communi	cation وسائل الاتصالات	scoop	سبق صحفی
editor	رئيس تحرير	media coverage	تغطية إعلامية	social media متاعى	وسائل تواصل اج
ensure	يضمن	media diversity	التنوع الإعلامي	Supreme Council of Informatio جلس الأعلى للإعلام	
exclusive	حصري	media institutions	مؤسسات إعلامية	talk shows	عروض حوارية
fictional	خيالي	monitor	يراقب	variety	تنوع
foreign press	الصحافة الأجنبية	multiplicity	تنوع		
free press	صحافة حرة	news agency	وكالة الأخيار	yellow journalism	الصحافة الصفر
government spokesman المتحدث الرسمي		press conference	مؤتمر صحفى	al	
Economy			vt	imports and exports	
basic goods		economic crisis	أزمة اقتصادية		
boost	-	economic depressi		income tax	ضريبة دخل
budget		economic goals		industrial revolution	
capital	رأس المال	economic influence	نفوذ اقتصادی 😩	industry	لمناعة
capitalism	الرأس مالية	economic reforms	إصلاحات اقتصادية	inflation	ضخم
commerce	تجارة	economic sanctions	عقوبات اقتصادية	inflow	ندفق
common market	سوق مشتركة	economic union	وحدة اقتصادية	insurance	تأمين
consumer goods	سلع استهلاكية	economical	مقتصد	investment	ستثمار
consumption	استهلاك	economise	يقتصد/يوفر	investor	ستثمر
cost of living	تكاليف المعيشة	economist	رجل اقتصاد	labour market	سوق العمل
distribution	توزيع	embargo/boycott	حظر تجاری/مقاطعة	losses	فسائر
economic	اقتصادى	federation	اتحاد	marketing	سويق

money laundry یمول/تمویل

monopolise اقتصاد عالمي

غسيل أموال

finance أحوال اقتصادية

economic conference مؤثيراقتصادي global economy

monopoly	احتكار	profits	مكاسب/أرباح	standard of living	مستوى المعيشة
national income	الدخل القومى	prosperous	مزدهر	tax	ضريبة
nationalisation	تأميم	rationalisation	ترشيد الاستهلاك	the Treasury	خزانة الدولة
privatisation	خصخصة	recession/stagnat	رکود ion		
production	آيتا	reserve	احتياطى	unemployment	بطالة
Problems					المشكلات
addiction	الإدمان	extremism	التطرف	pollution	التلوث
ageing	كبرالسن/الشيخوخة	floods	فيضانات	poverty	الفقر
air pollution	تلوث الهواء	food shortage	نقص الطعام	pressing problems	مشاكل ملحة
atomic energy	الطاقة الذرية	gender equality مراة	المساواة بين الرجل وال	racism	العنصرية
bullying	التنمر	global warming	الاحتياس الحرارى	refugees	اللاجنون
child labour	عمالة الأطفال	hatred	الكراهية	restrictions	قيود
citizenship	المواطنة	health problems	المشاكل الصحية	slavery	العبودية
civil wars	الحروب الأهلية	housing problem	مشكلة الإسكان	solar power	الطاقة الشمسية
climate change	التغيرالمناخي	human rights	حقوق الإنسان	starvation = famin	المجاعة 9
conflict	الصراع	hunger	الجوع	strife	4173
corruption	الفساد	hurricanes	أعاصير	traffic jams	اختناقات مرورية
COVID-19 pander	وباء فيروس كورونا  nic	Ignorance	الجهل	tyranny	الطغيان
deforestation	إزالة الغابات	illegal immigration	الهجرة غير الشرعية	tyrant	طاغية
desert reclamation	استصلاح الصحراء ٥٦	injustice	الظلم	unemployment	البطالة
desertification	التصحر	labour force	القوى العاملة	unusual weather	الطقس غيرالمعتاد
deviation	الانحراف	national unity	الوحدة الوطنية	volcanoes	البراكين
discrimination	الثمييز	natural disasters	الكوارث الطبيعية	water pollution	تلوث المياه
disloyalty	عدم الإخلاص/الخيانة	noise pollution	التلوث الضوضائي	water shortage	نقص المياه
drought	القحط/الجفاف	nuclear energy	الطاقة النووية		
earthquakes	الزلازل	occupation	احتلال	women's rights	حقوق المرأة
economic crisis	الأزمة الاقتصادية	overpopulation	الزيادة السكانية		

# **Al-Azhar Listening Texts**

#### Al-Azhar Test (1)

Technology affected everything around us, especially means of transport. There are different kinds of vehicles which are made to be comfortable. Now cars have computers, and they can be connected to the internet using smart phones. You can make a call to your car to move it from the parking lot to your location automatically. Can you imagine a driverless car to collect you using an app? That's amazing.

#### Al-Azhar Test (2)

Ecotourism is about providing holidays to places which are often endangered and isolated. The holidays are designed to have a limited impact on the local environment and to educate tourists about conservation.